# Coulson \& Richardson's CHEMICAL ENGINEERING 

## VOLUME 1

## SIXTH EDITION

## Fluid Flow, Heat Transfer and Mass Transfer

J. M. COULSON<br>Late Emeritus Professor of Chemical Engineering University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne

and

## J. F. RICHARDSON

Department of Chemical and Biological Process Engineering University of Wales, Swansea

## WITH

J. R. BACKHURST and J. H. HARKER

Department of Chemical and Process Engineering University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne

Butterworth-Heinemann is an imprint of Elsevier
The Boulevard, Langford Lane, Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB
30 Corporate Drive, Suite 400, Burlington, MA 01803, USA
First published by Pergamon Press 1954
Second edition 1964
Third edition 1977
Fourth edition 1990
Fifth edition 1996
Fifth edition (revised) 1997, 1999
Sixth edition 1999
Reprinted 2000, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2007, 2009
Copyright © 1990, 1996, 1999, J. H. Harker and J. R. Backhurst, J. M. Coulson, J. F. Richardson. All rights reserved

The rights of J. H. Harker and J. R. Backhurst, J. M. Coulson, J. F. Richardson to be identified as the authors of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publisher

Permissions may be sought directly from Elsevier's Science \& Technology Rights Department in Oxford, UK: phone (+44) (0) 1865 843830; fax (+44)(0) 1865853333 ; email: permissions@elsevier.com. Alternatively you can submit your request online by visiting the Elsevier web site at http://elsevier.com/locate/permissions, and selecting Obtaining permission to use Elsevier material

Notice
No responsibility is assumed by the publisher for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions or ideas contained in the material herein. Because of rapid advances in the medical sciences, in particular, independent verification of diagnoses and drug dosages should be made

## British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

## Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress
ISBN: 978-0-7506-4444-0

For information on all Butterworth-Heinemann publications visit our website at www.elsevierdirect.com

Printed and bound in Great Britain
$09101112 \quad 12111098$

## Working together to grow libraries in developing countries

## Preface to Sixth Edition

It is somewhat sobering to realise that the sixth edition of Volume 1 appears 45 years after the publication of the first edition in 1954. Over the intervening period, there have been considerable advances in both the underlying theory and the practical applications of Chemical Engineering; all of which are reflected in parallel developments in undergraduate courses. In successive editions, we have attempted to adapt the scope and depth of treatment in the text to meet the changes in the needs of both students and practitioners of the subject.

Volume 1 continues to concentrate on the basic processes of Momentum Transfer (as in fluid flow), Heat Transfer, and Mass Transfer, and it is also includes examples of practical applications of these topics in areas of commercial interest such as the pumping of fluids, the design of shell and tube heat exchangers and the operation and performance of cooling towers. In response to the many requests from readers (and the occasional note of encouragement from our reviewers), additional examples and their solutions have now been included in the main text. The principal areas of application, particularly of the theories of Mass Transfer across a phase boundary, form the core material of Volume 2 however, whilst in Volume 6, material presented in other volumes is utilised in the practical design of process plant.

The more important additions and modifications which have been introduced into this sixth edition of Volume 1 are:

Dimensionless Analysis. The idea and advantages of treating length as a vector quantity and of distinguishing between the separate role of mass in representing a quantity of matter as opposed to its inertia are introduced.

Fluid Flow. The treatment of the behaviour of non-Newtonian fluids is extended and the methods used for pumping and metering of such fluids are updated.

Heat Transfer. A more detailed discussion of the problem of unsteady-state heat transfer by conduction where bodies of various shapes are heated or cooled is offered together with a more complete treatment of heat transfer by radiation and a re-orientation of the introduction to the design of shell and tube heat exchangers.

Mass Transfer. The section on mass transfer accompanied by chemical reaction has been considerably expanded and it is hoped that this will provide a good basis for the understanding of the operation of both homogeneous and heterogeneous catalytic reactions.

As ever, we are grateful for a great deal of help in the preparation of this new edition from a number of people. In particular, we should like to thank Dr. D.G. Peacock for the great enthusiasm and dedication he has shown in the production of the Index, a task he has undertaken for us over many years. We would also mention especially Dr. R.P. Chhabra of the Indian Institute of Technology at Kanpur for his contribution on unsteady-state heat transfer by conduction, those commercial organisations which have so generously contributed new figures and diagrams of equipment, our publishers who cope with our
perhaps overwhelming number of suggestions and alterations with a never-failing patience and, most of all, our readers who with great kindness, make so many extremely useful and helpful suggestions all of which, are incorporated wherever practicable. With their continued help and support, the signs are that this present work will continue to be of real value as we move into the new Millenium.

Swansea, 1999
J.F. RICHARDSON

Newcastle upon Tyne, 1999.
J.R. BaCKhURST
J.H. Harker

## Contents

Professor J. M. Coulson ..... $x i i i$
Preface to Sixth Edition ..... $x v$
Preface to Fifth Edition ..... $\boldsymbol{x} v i i$
Preface to Fourth Edition ..... $\boldsymbol{x i x}$
Preface to Third Edition ..... $x x i$
Preface to Second Edition ..... xxiii
Preface to First Edition ..... 
Acknowledgementsxxvii

1. Units and Dimensions ..... 1

1.1 Introduction| $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| :--- |
| 2 |

1.2 Systems of units$\frac{2}{2}$
1.2.1 The centimetre-gram-second (cgs) system4
1.2.2 The metre-kilogram-second(mks system) and the Système International d'Unités (SI)

1.2.3 The foot-pound-second (fps) system| 5 |
| :--- |
| 5 |
| 6 |

1.2.4 The British engineering system
1.2.5 Non-coherent
6
1.2.6 Derived units ..... 7
1.2.7 Thermal (heat) units8
1.2.8 Molar units8
1.2.9 Electrical units$-9$
1.3 Conversion of units12
1.4 Dimensional analysis15
1.5 Buckingham's $\Pi$ theorem
20
1.6 Redefinition of the length and mass dimensions ..... 20
1.6.1 Vector and scalar quantities21
1.7 Further reading ..... 22
1.8 References22
1.9 Nomenclature ..... 22
Part 1 Fluid Flow ..... 25
2. Flow of Fluids - Energy and Momentum Relationships ..... 27
2.1 Introduction ..... 27
2.2 Internal energy
2.3 Types of fluid ..... 30
2.3.1 The incompressible fluid (liquid)31
2.3.2 The ideal gas31
2.3.3 The non-ideal gas ..... 34
2.4 The fluid in motion ..... 39
2.4.1 Continuity ..... 39
2.4.2 Momentum changes in a fluid ..... 41
2.4.3 Energy of a fluid in motion ..... 44
2.4.4 Pressure and fluid head ..... 46
2.4.5 Constant flow per unit area ..... 47
2.4.6 Separation ..... 47
2.5 Pressure-volume relationships ..... 48
2.5.1 Incompressible fluids ..... 48
2.5.2 Compressible fluids ..... 48
2.6 Rotational or vortex motion in a fluid ..... 50
2.6.1 The forced vortex52
2.6.2 The free vortex ..... 54
2.7 Further reading ..... 55
2.8 References ..... 56
2.9 Nomenclature56
3. Flow of Liquids in Pipes and Open Channels ..... 58
3.1 Introduction58 5
3.2 The nature of fluid flow ..... 59
3.2.1 Flow over a surface ..... 60
3.2.2 Flow in a pipe ..... 61
3.3 Newtonian fluids ..... 62
3.3.1 Shearing characteristics of a Newtonian fluid ..... 62
3.3.2 Pressure drop for flow of Newtonian liquids through a pipe63
3.3.3 Reynolds number and shear stress
3.3.4 Velocity distributions and volumetric flowrates for streamline flow ..... 75743.3.5 The transition from laminar to turbulent flow in a pipe
3.3.6 Velocity distributions and volumetric flowrates for turbulent flow ..... 83
3.3.7 Flow through curved pipes
3.3.8 Miscellaneous friction losses873.3.9 Flow over banks of tubes$-8$
3.3.10 Flow with a free surface ..... 94
3.4 Non-Newtonian Fluids103
3.4.1 Steady-state shear-dependent behaviour ..... 105
3.4.2 Time-dependent behaviour ..... 113
3.4.3 Viscoelastic behaviour ..... 114
3.4.4 Characterisation of non-Newtonian fluids3.4.5 Dimensionless characterisation of viscoelastic flows1183.4.6 Relation between rheology and structure of material120
3.4.7 Streamline flow in pipes and channels of regular geometry
3.4.8 Turbulent flow
3.4.9 The transition from laminar to turbulent flow
Further reading1201363.5 Further reading138
3.6 References138
3.7 Nomenclature ..... 140139
4. Flow of Compressible Fluids ..... 143
4.1 Introduction143
4.2 Flow of gas through a nozzle or orifice ..... 143
4.2.1 Isothermal flow144
4.2.2 Non-isothermal flow147
4.3 Velocity of propagation of a pressure wave ..... 152

## CONTENTS

4.4 Converging-diverging nozzles for gas flow ..... 154
4.4.1 Maximum flow and critical pressure ratio ..... 154
4.4.2 The pressure and area for flow ..... 156
4.4.3 Effect of back-pressure on flow in nozzle158
4.5 Flow in a pipe ..... 158
4.5.1 Energy balance for flow of ideal gas ..... 159
4.5.2 Isothermal flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe160
4.5.3 Non-isothermal flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe ..... 169
4.5.4 Adiabatic flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe ..... 170
4.5.5 Flow of non-ideal gases ..... 174
4.6 Shock waves174
4.7 Further reading ..... 178
4.8 References179
4.9 Nomenclature179
5. Flow of Multiphase Mixtures ..... 181
5.1 Introduction ..... 181
5.2 Two-phase gas (vapour)-liquid flow ..... 182
5.2.1 Introduction182
5.2.2 Flow regimes and flow patterns183
5.2.3 Hold-up ..... 186
5.2.4 Pressure, momentum, and energy relations ..... 187
5.2.5 Erosion ..... 194
5.3 Flow of solids-liquid mixtures195
5.3.1 Introduction ..... 195
5.3.2 Homogeneous non-settling suspensions ..... 196
5.3.3 Coarse solids ..... 198
5.3.4 Coarse solids in horizontal flow ..... 198
5.3.5 Coarse solids in vertical flow ..... 210
5.4 Flow of gas-solids mixtures ..... 213
5.4.1 General considerations ..... 213
5.4.2 Horizontal transport ..... 214
5.4.3 Vertical transport ..... 223
5.4.4 Practical applications ..... 224
5.5 Further reading ..... 226
5.6 References ..... 227
5.7 Nomenclature ..... 229
6. Flow and Pressure Measurement ..... 232
6.1 Introduction232
6.2 Fluid pressure ..... 233
6.2.1 Static pressure ..... 233
6.2.2 Pressure measuring devices ..... 234
6.2.3 Pressure signal transmission - the differential pressure cell ..... 237
6.2.4 Intelligent pressure transmitters ..... 240
6.2.5 Impact pressure242
6.3 Measurement of fluid flow ..... 243
6.3.1 The pitot tube ..... 244
6.3.2 Measurement by flow through a constriction ..... 245
6.3.3 The orifice meter ..... 248
6.3.4 The nozzle ..... 254
6.3.5 The venturi meter255
6.3.6 Pressure recovery in orifice-type meters ..... 256
6.3.7 Variable area meters - rotameters ..... 257
6.3.8 The notch or weir261
6.3.9 Other methods of measuring flowrates ..... 264
6.4 Further reading272
6.5 References272
6.6 Nomenclature272
7. Liquid Mixing ..... 274
7.1 Introduction - types of mixing ..... 274
7.1.1 Single-phase liquid mixing ..... 274
7.1.2 Mixing of immiscible liquids ..... 274
7.1.3 Gas-liquid mixing ..... 275
7.1.4 Liquid-solids mixing ..... 275
7.1.5 Gas-liquid-solids mixing ..... 275
7.1.6 Solids-solids mixing ..... 275
7.1.7 Miscellaneous mixing applications ..... 276
7.2 Mixing mechanisms277
7.2.1 Laminar mixing ..... 277
7.2.2 Turbulent mixing ..... 279
7.3 Scale-up of stirred vessels ..... 280
7.4 Power consumption in stirred vessels ..... 282
7.4.1 Low viscosity systems ..... 282
7.4.2 High viscosity systems288
7.5 Flow patterns in stirred tanks ..... 294
7.6 Rate and time for mixing ..... 298
7.7 Mixing equipment301
7.7.1 Mechanical agitation ..... 301
7.7.2 Portable mixers ..... 306
7.7.3 Extruders ..... 306
7.7.4 Static mixers307
7.7.5 Other types of mixer
7.8 Mixing in continuous systems310
7.9 Further reading311
7.10 References
7.11 Nomenclature
8. Pumping of Fluids ..... 314
8.1 Introduction ..... 314
8.2 Pumping equipment for liquids315
8.2.1 Reciprocating pump ..... 3168.2 Positive-displacem321
8.2.3 The centrifugal pump329
8.3 Pumping equipment for gases344
8.3.1 Fans and rotary compressors3
8.3.2 Centrifugal and turbocompressors344
8.3.3 The reciprocating piston compressor346
8.3.4 Power required for the compression of gases ..... 347
8.4 The use of compressed air for pumping ..... 358 ..... 358
8.5 Vacuum pumps364
8.6 Power requirements for pumping through pipelines
8.6.1 Liquids367368
8.6.2 Gases374
8.7 Further reading376
8.8 References
8.9 Nomenclature377
Part 2 Heat Transfer ..... 379
9. Heat Transfer ..... 381
9.1 Introduction ..... 381
9.2 Basic considerations3819.2.1 Individual and overall coefficients of heat transfer9.2.2 Mean temperature difference381384
9.3 Heat transfer by conduction
9.3.1 Conduction through a plane wall
9.3.2 Thermal resistances in series
9.3.3 Conduction through a thick-walled tube
9.3.4 Conduction through a spherical shell and to a particle
9.3.5 Unsteady state conduction
9.3.6 Conduction with internal heat source
9.4 Heat transfer by convection
9.4.1 Natural and forced convection
9.4.2 Application of dimensional analysis to convection
9.4.3 Forced convection in tubes
9.4.4 Forced convection outside tubes
9.4.5 Flow in non-circular sections
9.4.6 Convection to spherical particles
9.4.7 Natural convection
9.5 Heat transfer by radiation
9.5.1 Introduction
9.5.2 Radiation from a black body
9.5.3 Radiation from real surfaces
9.5.4 Radiation transfer between black surfaces
9.5.5 Radiation transfer between grey surfaces
9.5.6 Radiation from gases
9.6 Heat transfer in the condensation of vapours
9.6.1 Film coefficients for vertical and inclined surfaces
9.6.2 Condensation on vertical and horizontal tubes
9.6.3 Dropwise condensation 476
9.6.4 Condensation of mixed vapours
9.7 Boiling liquids
9.7.1 Conditions for boiling
9.7.2 Types of boiling

### 9.7.3 Heat transfer coefficients and heat flux

9.7.4 Analysis based on bubble characteristics
9.7.5 Sub-cooled boiling
9.7.6 Design considerations
9.8 Heat transfer in reaction vessels
9.8.1 Helical cooling coils
9.8.2 Jacketed vessels
9.8.3 Time required for heating or cooling
9.9 Shell and tube heat exchangers
9.9.1 General description
9.9.2 Basic components
9.9.3 Mean temperature difference in multipass exchangers
9.9.4 Film coefficients
9.9.5 Pressure drop in heat exchangers
9.9.6 Heat exchanger design
9.9.7 Heat exchanger performance
9.9.8 Transfer units
9.10 Other forms of equipment
9.10.1 Finned-tube units
9.10.2 Plate-type exchangers
9.10.3 Spiral heat exchangers
9.10.4 Compact heat exchangers
9.10.5 Scraped-surface heat exchangers
9.11 Thermal insulation
9.11.1 Heat losses through lagging
9.11.2 Economic thickness of lagging
9.11.3 Critical thickness of lagging
9.12 Further reading
9.13 References
9.14 Nomenclature
Part 3 Mass Transfer ..... 571
10. Mass Transfer ..... 573
10.1 Introduction573
10.2 Diffusion in binary gas mixtures575
10.2.1 Properties of binary mixtures575
10.2.2 Equimolecular counterdiffusion576
10.2.3 Mass transfer through a stationary second component ..... 577
10.2.4 Diffusivities of gases and vapours ..... 581
10.2.5 Mass transfer velocities586
10.2.6 General case for gas-phase mass transfer in a binary mixture ..... 587
10.2.7 Diffusion as a mass flux ..... 588
10.2.8 Thermal diffusion ..... 589
10.2.9 Unsteady-state mass transfer ..... 590
10.3 Multicomponent gas-phase systems ..... 593
10.3.1 Molar flux in terms of effective diffusivity ..... 593
10.3.2 Maxwell's law of diffusion ..... 594
10.4 Diffusion in liquids ..... 596
10.4.1 Liquid phase diffusivities ..... 597 ..... 597
10.5 Mass transfer across a phase boundary ..... 599
10.5.1 The two-film theory ..... 600
10.5.2 The penetration theory ..... 602
10.5.3 The film-penetration theory ..... 614
10.5.4 Mass transfer to a sphere in a homogenous fluid ..... 617
10.5.5 Other theories of mass transfer ..... 618
10.5.6 Interfacial turbulence ..... 618
10.5.7 Mass transfer coefficients ..... 619
10.5.8 Countercurrent mass transfer and transfer units ..... 621
10.6 Mass transfer and chemical reaction in a continuous phase ..... 626
10.6.1 Steady-state process ..... 626
10.6.2 Unsteady-state process ..... 631
10.7 Mass transfer and chemical reaction in a catalyst pellet ..... 634
10.7.1 Flat platelets ..... 636
10.7.2 Spherical pellets ..... 638
10.7.3 Other particle shapes ..... 642
10.7.4 Mass transfer and chemical reaction with a mass transfer resistance ..... 644
external to the pellet
10.8 Practical studies of mass transfer ..... 646
10.8.1 The $j$-factor of Chilton and Colburn for flow in tubes ..... 646
10.8.2 Mass transfer at plane surfaces ..... 649
10.8.3 Effect of surface roughness and form drag ..... 651
10.8.4 Mass transfer from a fluid to the surface of particles ..... 651
10.9 Further reading ..... 654
10.10 References655
10.11 Nomenclature ..... 656
Part 4 Momentum, Heat and Mass Transfer ..... 661
11. The Boundary Layer ..... 663
11.1 Introduction ..... 663
11.2 The momentum equation ..... 668
11.3 The streamline portion of the boundary layer ..... 670
11.4 The turbulent boundary layer ..... 675 ..... 675
11.4.1 The turbulent portion
11.4.2 The laminar sub-layer677
11.5 Boundary layer theory applied to pipe flow ..... 681
11.5.1 Entry conditions681
11.5.2 Application of the boundary-layer theory ..... 682
11.6 The boundary layer for heat transfer ..... 685
11.6.1 Introduction ..... 685 ..... 685
11.6.2 The heat balance
11.6.3 Heat transfer for streamline flow over a plane surface - constant surface temperature ..... 687
11.6.4 Heat transfer for streamline flow over a plane surface - constant surface heat flux ..... 690
11.7 The boundary layer for mass transfer ..... 691
11.8 Further reading ..... 692
11.9 References692
11.10 Nomenclature692
12. Quantitative Relations between Transfer Processes ..... 694
12.1 Introduction694
12.2 Transfer by molecular diffusion ..... 696
12.2.1 Momentum transfer ..... 696
12.2.2 Heat transfer ..... 696
12.2.3 Mass transfer ..... 696
12.2.4 Viscosity ..... 697
12.2.5 Thermal conductivity ..... 698
12.2.6 Diffusivity ..... 699
12.3 Eddy transfer700
12.3.1 The nature of turbulent flow701
12.3.2 Mixing length and eddy kinematic viscosity ..... 702
12.4 Universal velocity profile706
12.4.1 The turbulent core706
12.4.2 The laminar sub-layer707
12.4.3 The buffer layer ..... 707
12.4.4 Velocity profile for all regions ..... 708
12.4.5 Velocity gradients708
12.4.6 Laminar sub-layer and buffer layer thicknesses709
12.4.7 Variation of eddy kinematic viscosity
12.4.8 Approximate form of velocity profile in turbulent region710
12.4.9 Effect of curvature of pipe wall on shear stress711
12.5 Friction factor for a smooth pipe
12.6 Effect of surface roughness on shear stress
12.7 Simultaneous momentum, heat and mass transfer715
12.8 Reynolds analogy71712.8.1 Simple form of analogy between momentum, heat and mass transfer720720
12.8.2 Mass transfer with bulk flow723
12.8.3 Taylor-Prandtl modification of Reynolds analogy for heat ..... 725
transfer and mass transfer
12.8.4 Use of universal velocity profile in Reynolds analogy727
12.8.5 Flow over a plane surface
12.8.6 Flow in a pipe
12.9 Further reading
12.10 References
12.11 Nomenclature735
13. Applications in Humidification and Water Cooling ..... 738

13.1 Introduction| 738 |
| :---: |
| 739 |

13.2 Humidification terms739
13.2.1 Definitions739
13.2.2 Wet-bulb temperature742
13.2.3 Adiabatic saturation temperature743
13.3 Humidity data for the air-water system746
13.3.1 Temperature-humidity chart749
13.3.2 Enthalpy-humidity chart751
13.4 Determination of humidity ..... 756
13.5 Humidification and dehumidification759
13.5.1 Methods of increasing humidity ..... 759
13.5.2 Dehumidification761
13.6 Water cooling ..... 762
13.6.1 Cooling towers762
13.6.2 Design of natural-draught towers765
13.6.3 Height of packing for both natural and mechanical draught towers ..... 767
13.6.4 Change in air condition772
13.6.5 Temperature and humidity gradients in a water cooling tower ..... 773 ..... 774
13.6.6 Evaluation of heat and mass transfer coefficients
13.6.7 Humidifying towers778
13.7 Systems other than air-water ..... 779
13.8 Further reading ..... 785
13.9 References786
13.10 Nomenclature ..... 787
Appendix789A1. Tables of physical properties790
A2. Steam tables ..... 806
A3. Mathematical tables815
Fold-out charts
Humidity chartsPipe friction charts
Problems ..... 825
Index ..... 869

## CHAPTER 1

## Units and Dimensions

### 1.1. INTRODUCTION

Students of chemical engineering soon discover that the data used are expressed in a great variety of different units, so that quantities must be converted into a common system before proceeding with calculations. Standardisation has been largely achieved with the introduction of the Système International d'Unités $(\mathrm{SI})^{(1,2)}$ to be discussed later, which is used throughout all the Volumes of this series of books. This system is now in general use in Europe and is rapidly being adopted throughout the rest of the world, including the USA where the initial inertia is now being overcome. Most of the physical properties determined in the laboratory will originally have been expressed in the cgs system, whereas the dimensions of the full-scale plant, its throughput, design, and operating characteristics appear either in some form of general engineering units or in special units which have their origin in the history of the particular industry. This inconsistency is quite unavoidable and is a reflection of the fact that chemical engineering has in many cases developed as a synthesis of scientific knowledge and practical experience. Familiarity with the various systems of units and an ability to convert from one to another are therefore essential, as it will frequently be necessary to access literature in which the SI system has not been used. In this chapter the main systems of units are discussed, and the importance of understanding dimensions emphasised. It is shown how dimensions can be used to help very considerably in the formulation of relationships between large numbers of parameters.

The magnitude of any physical quantity is expressed as the product of two quantities; one is the magnitude of the unit and the other is the number of those units. Thus the distance between two points may be expressed as 1 m or as 100 cm or as 3.28 ft . The metre, centimetre, and foot are respectively the size of the units, and 1,100 , and 3.28 are the corresponding numbers of units.

Since the physical properties of a system are interconnected by a series of mechanical and physical laws, it is convenient to regard certain quantities as basic and other quantities as derived. The choice of basic dimensions varies from one system to another although it is usual to take length and time as fundamental. These quantities are denoted by $\mathbf{L}$ and T. The dimensions of velocity, which is a rate of increase of distance with time, may be written as $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$, and those of acceleration, the rate of increase of velocity, are $\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$. An area has dimensions $\mathbf{L}^{2}$ and a volume has the dimensions $\mathbf{L}^{3}$.

The volume of a body does not completely define the amount of material which it contains, and therefore it is usual to define a third basic quantity, the amount of matter in the body, that is its mass $\mathbf{M}$. Thus the density of the material, its mass per unit volume, has the dimensions ML ${ }^{-3}$. However, in the British Engineering System (Section 1.2.4) force $\mathbf{F}$ is used as the third fundamental and mass then becomes a derived dimension.

Physical and mechanical laws provide a further set of relations between dimensions. The most important of these is that the force required to produce a given acceleration of a body is proportional to its mass and, similarly, the acceleration imparted to a body is proportional to the applied force.

Thus force is proportional to the product of mass and acceleration (Newton's law),
or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{F}=\text { const } \mathbf{M}\left(\mathbf{L T}^{-2}\right) \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The proportionality constant therefore has the dimensions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathbf{F}}{\mathbf{M}\left(\mathbf{L} \mathbf{T}^{-2}\right)}=\mathbf{F M}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{2} \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In any set of consistent or coherent units the proportionality constant in equation 1.1 is put equal to unity, and unit force is that force which will impart unit acceleration to unit mass. Provided that no other relationship between force and mass is used, the constant may be arbitrarily regarded as dimensionless and the dimensional relationship:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{M L T}^{-2} \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

is obtained.
If, however, some other physical law were to be introduced so that, for instance, the attractive force between two bodies would be proportional to the product of their masses, then this relation between $\mathbf{F}$ and $\mathbf{M}$ would no longer hold. It should be noted that mass has essentially two connotations. First, it is a measure of the amount of material and appears in this role when the density of a fluid or solid is considered. Second, it is a measure of the inertia of the material when used, for example, in equations 1.1-1.3. Although mass is taken normally taken as the third fundamental quantity, as already mentioned, in some engineering systems force is used in place of mass which then becomes a derived unit.

### 1.2. SYSTEMS OF UNITS

Although in scientific work mass is taken as the third fundamental quantity and in engineering force is sometimes used as mentioned above, the fundamental quantities $\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{M}, \mathbf{F}$, T may be used interchangeably. A summary of the various systems of units, and the quantities associated with them, is given in Table 1.1. In the cgs system which has historically been used for scientific work, metric units are employed. From this has been developed the mks system which employs larger units of mass and length (kilogram in place of gram, and metre in place of centimetre); this system has been favoured by electrical engineers because the fundamental and the practical electrical units (volt, ampere and ohm) are then identical. The SI system is essentially based on the mks system of units.

### 1.2.1. The centimetre-gram-second (cgs) system

In this system the basic units are of length $\mathbf{L}$, mass $\mathbf{M}$, and time $\mathbf{T}$ with the nomenclature:

| Length: | Dimension L: | Unit 1 centimetre | $(1 \mathrm{~cm})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Mass: | Dimension M: | Unit 1 gram | $(1 \mathrm{~g})$ |
| Time: | Dimension T: | Unit 1 second | $(1 \mathrm{~s})$ |

Table 1.1
Units


The unit of force is that force which will give a mass of 1 g an acceleration of $1 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ and is known as the dyne:

| Force: | Dimension $\mathbf{F}=\mathbf{M L T}^{-2}:$ | Unit | 1 dyne (1 dyn) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Energy: | Dimensions $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ | Unit | 1 erg |
| Power: | Dimensions $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-3}$ | Unit | $1 \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{s}$ |

### 1.2.2. The metre-kilogram-second (mks system and the Système International d'Unités (SI)

These systems are in essence modifications of the cgs system but employ larger units. The basic dimensions are again of $\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{M}$, and $\mathbf{T}$.

| Length: | Dimension L: | Unit 1 metre | $(1 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Mass: | Dimension M: | Unit 1 kilogram | $(1 \mathrm{~kg})$ |
| Time: | Dimension T: | Unit 1 second | $(1 \mathrm{~s})$ |

The unit of force, known as the Newton, is that force which will give an acceleration of $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ to a mass of one kilogram. Thus $1 \mathrm{~N}=1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ with dimensions $\mathrm{MLT}^{-2}$, and one Newton equals $10^{5}$ dynes. The energy unit, the Newton-metre, is $10^{7}$ ergs and is called the Joule; and the power unit, equal to one Joule per second, is known as the Watt.

Thus: Force: Dimensions MLT ${ }^{-2}$ : Unit 1 Newton ( 1 N ) or $1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ Energy: Dimensions ML $\mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}}$ : Unit 1 Joule ( 1 J ) or $1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ Power: Dimensions ML ${ }^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{-3}$ : Unit 1 Watt (1 W) or $1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{3}$

For many purposes, the chosen unit in the SI system will be either too large or too small for practical purposes, and the following prefixes are adopted as standard. Multiples or sub-multiples in powers of $10^{3}$ are preferred and thus, for example, millimetre should always be used in preference to centimetre.

| $10^{18}$ | exa | (E) | $10^{-1}$ | deci | (d) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $10^{15}$ | peta | (P) | $10^{-2}$ | centi | (c) |
| $10^{12}$ | tera | (T) | $10^{-3}$ | milli | (m) |
| $10^{9}$ | giga | (G) | $10^{-6}$ | micro | $(\mu)$ |
| $10^{6}$ | mega | (M) | $10^{-9}$ | nano | (n) |
| $10^{3}$ | kilo | (k) | $10^{-12}$ | pico | (p) |
| $10^{2}$ | hecto | (h) | $10^{-15}$ | femto | (f) |
| $10^{1}$ | deca | (da) | $10^{-18}$ | alto | (a) |

These prefixes should be used with great care and be written immediately adjacent to the unit to be qualified; furthermore only one prefix should be used at a time to precede a given unit. Thus, for example, $10^{-3}$ metre, which is one millimetre, is written 1 mm . $10^{3} \mathrm{~kg}$ is written as 1 Mg , not as 1 kkg . This shows immediately that the name kilogram is an unsuitable one for the basic unit of mass and a new name may well be given to it in the future.

Some special terms are acceptable, and commonly used in the SI system and, for example, a mass of $10^{3} \mathrm{~kg}(1 \mathrm{Mg})$ is called a tonne ( t ); and a pressure of $100 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is called a bar.

The most important practical difference between the mks and the SI systems lies in the units used for thermal energy (heat), and this topic is discussed in Secton 1.2.7.

A detailed account of the structure and implementation of the SI system is given in a publications of the British Standards Institution ${ }^{(1)}$, and of Her Majesty's Stationery Office ${ }^{(2)}$.

### 1.2.3. The foot-pound-second (fps) system

The basic units in this system are:

| Length: | Dimension L: | Unit 1 foot | $(1 \mathrm{ft})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Mass: | Dimension M: | Unit 1 pound | $(1 \mathrm{lb})$ |
| Time: | Dimension T: | Unit 1 second | $(1 \mathrm{~s})$ |

The unit of force gives that which a mass of 1 lb an acceleration of $1 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ is known as the poundal (pdl).

The unit of energy (or work) is the foot-poundal, and the unit of power is the footpoundal per second.

Thus: Force $\quad$ Dimensions MLT $^{-2} \quad$ Unit 1 poundal (1 pdl)
Energy Dimensions ML $\mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ Unit 1 ft -poundal
Power Dimensions ML $\mathbf{T}^{2}$ Unit 1 foot-poundal/s

### 1.2.4. The British engineering system

In an alternative form of the fps system (Engineering system) the units of length (ft) and time (s) are unchanged, but the third fundamental is a unit of force ( $\mathbf{F}$ ) instead of mass and is known as the pound force $\left(\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)$. This is defined as the force which gives a mass of 1 lb an acceleration of $32.1740 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$, the "standard" value of the acceleration due to gravity. It is therefore a fixed quantity and must not be confused with the pound weight which is the force exerted by the earth's gravitational field on a mass of one pound and which varies from place to place as $g$ varies. It will be noted therefore that the pound force and the pound weight have the same value only when $g$ is $32.1740 \mathrm{ft}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.

The unit of mass in this system is known as the slug, and is the mass which is given an acceleration of $1 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ by a one pound force:

$$
1 \text { slug }=1 \mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}} \mathrm{ft}^{-1} \mathrm{~s}^{2}
$$

Misunderstanding often arises from the fact that the pound which is the unit of mass in the fps system has the same name as the unit of force in the engineering system. To avoid confusion the pound mass should be written as lb or even $\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{m}}$ and the unit of force always as $\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}}$.

It will be noted that:

$$
1 \text { slug }=32.1740 \mathrm{lb} \text { mass } \text { and } 1 \mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}}=32.1740 \mathrm{pdl}
$$

To summarise:
The basic units are:

| Length | Dimension $\mathbf{L}$ | Unit 1 foot $(1 \mathrm{ft})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Force | Dimension $\mathbf{F}$ | Unit 1 pound-force $\left(1 \mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)$ |
| Time | Dimension $\mathbf{T}$ | Unit 1 second $(1 \mathrm{~s})$ |

The derived units are:

| Mass | Dimensions FL ${ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ | Unit 1 slug ( $=32.1740$ pounds $)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Energy | Dimensions FL | Unit 1 foot pound-force $\left(1 \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}}\right)$ |
| Power | Dimensions FLT ${ }^{-1}$ | Unit 1 foot-pound force $/ \mathrm{s}\left(1 \mathrm{ft}-\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ |
|  |  | Note: 1 horsepower is defined as $550 \mathrm{ft}-\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}} / \mathrm{s}$. |

### 1.2.5. Non-coherent system employing pound mass and pound force simultaneously

Two units which have never been popular in the last two systems of units (Sections 1.2.3 and 1.2.4) are the poundal (for force) and the slug (for mass). As a result, many writers, particularly in America, use both the pound mass and pound force as basic units in the same equation because they are the units in common use. This is an essentially incoherent system and requires great care in its use. In this system a proportionality factor between force and mass is defined as $g_{c}$ given by:

Force (in pounds force) $=($ mass in pounds $)\left(\right.$ acceleration in $\left.\mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right) / g_{c}$
Thus in terms of dimensions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{F}=(\mathbf{M})\left(\mathbf{L T}^{-2}\right) / g_{c} \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 1.4, it is seen that $g_{c}$ has the dimensions $\mathbf{F}^{-1} \mathbf{M L T}^{-2}$ or, putting $\mathbf{F}=$ MLT $^{-2}$, it is seen to be dimensionless. Thus:
or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& g_{c}=32.1740 \mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{f}} /\left(\mathrm{lb}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}\right) \\
& g_{c}=\frac{32.1740 \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}}{1 \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{~s}^{-2}}=32.1740
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e. $g_{c}$ is a dimensionless quantity whose numerical value corresponds to the acceleration due to gravity expressed in the appropriate units.
(It should be noted that a force in the cgs system is sometimes expressed as a gram force and in the mks system as kilogram force, although this is not good practice. It should also be noted that the gram force $=980.665$ dyne and the kilogram force $=9.80665 \mathrm{~N}$ )

### 1.2.6. Derived units

The three fundamental units of the SI and of the cgs systems are length, mass, and time. It has been shown that force can be regarded as having the dimensions of MLT ${ }^{-2}$, and the dimensions of many other parameters may be worked out in terms of the basic MLT system.

For example:
energy is given by the product of force and distance with dimensions $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}}$, and pressure is the force per unit area with dimensions $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$.
viscosity is defined as the shear stress per unit velocity gradient with dimensions $\left(\mathbf{M L T}{ }^{-2} / \mathbf{L}^{2}\right) /\left(\mathbf{L T} \mathbf{T}^{-1} / \mathbf{L}\right)=\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$.
and kinematic viscosity is the viscosity divided by the density with dimensions $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1} / \mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-3}=\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$.
The units, dimensions, and normal form of expression for these quantities in the SI system are:

| Quantity | Unit | Dimensions | Units in $\mathrm{kg}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{s}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Force | Newton | $\mathbf{M L T}^{-2}$ | $1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
| Energy or work | Joule | $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ | $1 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{2}(=1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~m}=1 \mathrm{~J})$ |
| Power | Watt | $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-3}$ | 1 kg m |
| Pressure | Pascal | $\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ | $1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{s}^{2}(=1 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{s})$ |
| Viscosity | Pascal-second | $\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ | $1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{s}^{2}\left(=1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| Frequency | Hertz | $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ | $1 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ |

### 1.2.7. Thermal (heat) units

Heat is a form of energy and therefore its dimensions are $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}}$. In many cases, however, no account is taken of interconversion of heat and "mechanical" energy (for example, kinetic, potential and kinetic energy), and heat can treated as a quantity which is conserved. It may then be regarded as having its own independent dimension $\mathbf{H}$ which can be used as an additional fundamental. It will be seen in Section 1.4 on dimensional analysis that increasing the number of fundamentals by one leads to an additional relation and consequently to one less dimensionless group.

Wherever heat is involved temperature also fulfils an important role: firstly because the heat content of a body is a function of its temperature and, secondly, because temperature difference or temperature gradient determines the rate at which heat is transferred. Temperature has the dimension $\theta$ which is independent of $\mathbf{M}, \mathrm{L}$ and T , provided that no resort is made to the kinetic theory of gases in which temperature is shown to be directly proportional to the square of the velocity of the molecules.

It is not incorrect to express heat and temperature in terms of the $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}$ dimensions, although it is unhelpful in that it prevents the maximum of information being extracted from the process of dimensional analysis and reduces the insight that it affords into the physical nature of the process under consideration.

Dimensionally, the relation between $\mathbf{H}, \mathbf{M}$ and $\theta$ can be expressed in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{H} \propto \mathbf{M} \theta=C_{p} \mathbf{M} \theta \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{p}$ the specific heat capacity has dimensions $\mathbf{H} \mathbf{M}^{-1} \theta^{-1}$.
Equation 1.5 is similar in nature to the relationship between force mass and accelaration given by equation 1.1 with one important exception. The proportionality constant in equation 1.1 is not a function of the material concerned and it has been possible arbitrarily to put it equal to unity. The constant in equation 1.5 , the specific heat capacity $C_{p}$, differs from one material to another.

In the SI system, the unit of heat is taken as the same as that of mechanical energy and is therefore the Joule. For water at 298 K (the datum used for many definitions), the specific heat capacity $C_{p}$ is $4186.8 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.

Prior to the now almost universal adoption of the SI system of units, the unit of heat was defined as the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of unit mass of water by one degree. This heat quantity is designated the calorie in the cgs system and the kilocalorie in the mks system, and in both cases temperature is expressed in degrees Celsius (Centigrade). As the specific heat capacity is a function of temperature, it has been necessary to set a datum temperature which is chosen as 298 K or $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

In the British systems of units, the pound, but never the slug, is taken as the unit of mass and temperature may be expressed either in degrees Centigrade or in degrees Fahrenheit. The units of heat are then, respectively, the pound-calorie and the British thermal unit (Btu). Where the Btu is too small for a given application, the therm $\left(=10^{5}\right.$ Btu) is normally used.
Thus the following definitions of heat quantities therefore apply:

| System | Mass unit | Temperature <br> scale (degrees) | Unit of Heat |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| cgs | gram | Celsius | calorie |
| mks | kilogram | Celsius | kilocalorie |
| fps | pound | Celsius | pound calorie or <br>  <br> fps |
|  | pound | Fahrenheit | Centigrade heat unit (CHU) <br>  |

In all of these systems, by definition, the specific heat capacity of water is unity. It may be noted that, by comparing the definitions used in the SI and the mks systems, the kilocalorie is equivalent to $4186.8 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$. This quantity has often been referred to as the mechanical equivalent of heat $J$.

### 1.2.8. Molar units

When working with ideal gases and systems in which a chemical reaction is taking place, it is usual to work in terms of molar units rather than mass. The mole (mol) is defined in the SI system as the quantity of material which contains as many entities (atoms, molecules or formula units) as there are in 12 g of carbon 12. It is more convenient, however, to work in terms of the kilomole ( $k m o l$ ) which relates to 12 kg of carbon 12 , and the kilomole is used exclusively in this book. The number of molar units is denoted by dimensional symbol $\mathbf{N}$. The number of kilomoles of a substance $\mathbf{A}$ is obtained by dividing its mass in kilograms ( $\mathbf{M}$ ) by its molecular weight $M_{A} . M_{A}$ thus has the dimensions $\mathbf{M N}^{-1}$. The Royal Society recommends the use of the term relative molecular mass in place of molecular weight, but molecular weight is normally used here because of its general adoption in the processing industries.

### 1.2.9. Electrical units

Electrical current (I) has been chosen as the basic SI unit in terms of which all other electrical quantities are defined. Unit current, the ampere (A, or amp), is defined in terms of the force exerted between two parallel conductors in which a current of 1 amp is flowing. Since the unit of power, the watt, is the product of current and potential difference,
the volt $(\mathrm{V})$ is defined as watts per amp and therefore has dimensions of $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-3} \mathbf{I}^{-1}$. From Ohm's law the unit of resistance, the ohm, is given by the ratio volts/amps and therefore has dimensions of $\mathbf{M L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-3} \mathbf{I}^{-2}$. A similar procedure may be followed for the evaluation of the dimensions of other electrical units.

### 1.3. CONVERSION OF UNITS

Conversion of units from one system to another is simply carried out if the quantities are expressed in terms of the fundamental units of mass, length, time, temperature. Typical conversion factors for the British and metric systems are:

$$
\text { Mass } \quad 1 \mathrm{lb}=\left(\frac{1}{32.2}\right) \text { slug }=453.6 \mathrm{~g}=0.4536 \mathrm{~kg}
$$

Length $1 \mathrm{ft}=30.48 \mathrm{~cm}=0.3048 \mathrm{~m}$

$$
\text { Time } 1 \mathrm{~s}=\left(\frac{1}{3600}\right) \mathrm{h}
$$

$\begin{array}{r}\text { Temperature } \\ \text { difference }\end{array} 1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}=\left(\frac{1}{1.8}\right)^{\circ} \mathrm{C}=\left(\frac{1}{1.8}\right) \mathrm{K}$ (or deg. K )
Force 1 pound force $=32.2$ poundal $=4.44 \times 10^{5}$ dyne $=4.44 \mathrm{~N}$
Other conversions are now illustrated.

## Example 1.1

Convert 1 poise to British Engineering units and SI units.

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
1 \text { Poise }=1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm} \mathrm{~s} & =\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~cm} \times 1 \mathrm{~s}} \\
& =\frac{(1 / 453.6) \mathrm{lb}}{(1 / 30.48) \mathrm{ft} \times 1 \mathrm{~s}} \\
& =0.0672 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{~s} \\
& =242 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{~h} \\
& =1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm} \mathrm{~s}=\frac{1 \mathrm{~g}}{1 \mathrm{~cm} \times 1 \mathrm{~s}} \\
& =\frac{(1 / 1000) \mathrm{kg}}{(1 / 100) \mathrm{m} \times 1 \mathrm{~s}} \\
& =0.1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~s}^{2} \\
& =0.1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\left[\left(\mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right) \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 1.2

Convert 1 kW to h.p.

## Solution

or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
1 \mathrm{~kW}=10^{3} \mathrm{~W} & =10^{3} \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{s} \\
& =10^{3} \times\left(\frac{1 \mathrm{~kg} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}}{1 \mathrm{~s}^{3}}\right) \\
& =\frac{10^{3} \times(1 / 0.4536) \mathrm{lb} \times(1 / 0.3048)^{2} \mathrm{ft}^{2}}{1 \mathrm{~s}^{3}} \\
& =23,730 \mathrm{lb} \mathrm{ft}^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{3} \\
& =\left(\frac{23,730}{32.2}\right)=737 \mathrm{slug}_{\mathrm{ft}}{ }^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{3} \\
& =737 \mathrm{lb} \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s} \\
& =\left(\frac{737}{550}\right)=1.34 \mathrm{h.p.} . \\
1 \text { h.p. } & =0.746 \mathrm{~kW} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Conversion factors to SI units from other units are given in Table 1.2 which is based on a publication by MULLIN ${ }^{(3)}$.

Table 1.2. Conversion factors for some common SI units ${ }^{(4)}$
(An asterisk * denotes an exact relationship.)

| Length | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{in}$. | : 25.4 mm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{ft}$ | $: 0.304,8 \mathrm{~m}$ |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{yd}$ | : $0.914,4 \mathrm{~m}$ |
|  | 1 mile | $: 1.609,3 \mathrm{~km}$ |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1$ A (angstrom) | $: 10^{-10} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| Time | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{~min}$ | : 60 s |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{~h}$ | $: 3.6$ ks |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1$ day | : 86.4 ks |
|  | 1 year | $: 31.5 \mathrm{Ms}$ |
| Area | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{in}^{2}{ }^{2}$ | : $645.16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{ft}^{2}$ | : 0.092,903 m ${ }^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{yd}^{2}$ | : $0.836,13 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 acre | : $4046.9 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 mile $^{2}$ | : $2.590 \mathrm{~km}^{2}$ |
| Volume | $1 \mathrm{in}^{3}{ }^{3}$ | $: 16.387 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{ft}^{3}$ | : $0.028,32 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{yd}^{3}$ | : $0.764,53 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ |
|  | 1 UK gal | $: 4546.1 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ |
|  | 1 US gal | : $3785.4 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ |
| Mass | 1 oz | $: 28.352 \mathrm{~g}$ |
|  | *1 lb | : $0.453,592,37 \mathrm{~kg}$ |
|  | 1 cwt | $: 50.802,3 \mathrm{~kg}$ |
|  | 1 ton | $: 1016.06 \mathrm{~kg}$ |
| Force | 1 pdl | : $0.138,26 \mathrm{~N}$ |
|  | 1 lbf | : 4.448,2 N |
|  | 1 kgf | : 9.806,7 N |
|  | 1 tonf | : $9.964,0 \mathrm{kN}$ |
|  | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{dyn}$ | $: 10^{-5} \mathrm{~N}$ |

Table 1.2. (continued)

| Temperature difference | *1 deg F (deg R) | $: \frac{5}{9} \operatorname{deg} \mathrm{C}(\mathrm{deg} \mathrm{K})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Energy (work, heat) | 1 ft lbf | : 1.355,8 J |
|  | 1 ft pdl | : 0.042,14 J |
|  | * 1 cal (international table) |  |
|  |  | : 4.186,8 J |
|  | 1 erg | $: 10^{-7} \mathrm{~J}$ |
|  | 1 Btu | $: 1.055,06 \mathrm{~kJ}$ |
|  | 1 hph | : 2.684,5 MJ |
|  | *1 kW h | : 3.6 MJ |
|  | 1 therm | : 105.51 MJ |
|  | 1 thermie | : 4.185,5 MJ |
| Calorific value |  |  |
| Velocity | $1 \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}$ | $: 0.304,8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{mile} / \mathrm{h}$ | : $0.447,04 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Volumetric flow | $1 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ | : $0.028,316 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{ft}^{3} / \mathrm{h}$ | $: 7.865,8 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{UK} \mathrm{gal/h}$ | $: 1.262,8 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{US} \mathrm{gal/h}$ | $: 1.051,5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Mass flow | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{h}$ | : $0.126,00 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | 1 ton/h | : $0.282,24 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Mass per unit area | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in}^{2}{ }^{2}$ | : $703.07 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{2}$ | $: 4.882,4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 ton/sq mile | $: 392.30 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{km}^{2}$ |
| Density | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in}^{3}$ | : $27.680 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cm}^{3}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft}^{3}$ | $: 16.019 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{UK}$ gal | $: 99.776 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{US} \mathrm{gal}$ | $: 119.83 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |
| Pressure | $1 \mathrm{lbf} / \mathrm{in} .^{2}$ | $: 6.894,8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 tonf/in. ${ }^{2}$ | : $15.444 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lbf} / \mathrm{ft}^{2}$ | $: 47.880 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | *1 standard atm | $: 101.325 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | *1 atm |  |
|  | (1 kgf/cm ${ }^{2}$ ) | $: 98.066,5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | *1 bar | $10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 ft water | $: 2.989,1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 in . water | : $249.09 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 in. Hg | : $3.386,4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | 1 mm Hg (1 torr) | : $133.32 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Power (heat flow) | 1 hp (British) | : 745.70 W |
|  | 1 hp (metric) | : 735.50 W |
|  | $1 \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{s}$ | : $10^{-7} \mathrm{~W}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{lbf/s}$ | : $1.355,8 \mathrm{~W}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{h}$ | : 0.293,07 W |
|  | 1 ton of refrigeration | : 3516.9 W |
| Moment of inertia | $1 \mathrm{lb} \mathrm{ft}^{2}$ | $: 0.042,140 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ |
| Momentum | $1 \mathrm{lb} \mathrm{ft} / \mathrm{s}$ | $: 0.138,26 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Angular momentum | $1 \mathrm{lb} \mathrm{ft}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $: 0.042,140 \mathrm{~kg} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Viscosity, dynamic | *1 P (Poise) | $: 0.1 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{h}$ | $: 0.413,38 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{s}$ | : $1.488,2 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Viscosity, kinematic | ${ }^{*} 1 \mathrm{~S}$ (Stokes) | $: 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $1 \mathrm{ft}^{2} / \mathrm{h}$ | : $0.258,06 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ |

(continued overleaf)

Table 1.2. (continued)

| Surface energy (surface tension) | $1 \mathrm{erg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ <br> ( $1 \mathrm{dyn} / \mathrm{cm}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & : 10^{-3} \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\ & :\left(10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mass flux density | $1 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{hft}^{2}$ | $: 1.356,2 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s} \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Heat flux density | $1 \mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{ft}^{2}$ | : $3.154,6 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
|  | * $1 \mathrm{kcal} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $: 1.163 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |
| Heat transfer coefficient | $1 \mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{ft}{ }^{20} \mathrm{~F}$ | : $5.678,3 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ |
| Specific enthalpy |  |  |
| (latent heat, etc.) | *1 Btu/lb | : $2.326 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ |
| Specific heat capacity | * $1 \mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{lb}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | : $4.186,8 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kgK}$ |
| Thermal | $1 \mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{ft}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | : $1.730,7 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{mK}$ |
| conductivity | $1 \mathrm{kcal} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{m}^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $: 1.163 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{mK}$ |

### 1.4. DIMENSIONAL ANALYSIS

Dimensional analysis depends upon the fundamental principle that any equation or relation between variables must be dimensionally consistent; that is, each term in the relationship must have the same dimensions. Thus, in the simple application of the principle, an equation may consist of a number of terms, each representing, and therefore having, the dimensions of length. It is not permissible to add, say, lengths and velocities in an algebraic equation because they are quantities of different characters. The corollary of this principle is that if the whole equation is divided through by any one of the terms, each remaining term in the equation must be dimensionless. The use of these dimensionless groups, or dimensionless numbers as they are called, is of considerable value in developing relationships in chemical engineering.

The requirement of dimensional consistency places a number of constraints on the form of the functional relation between variables in a problem and forms the basis of the technique of dimensional analysis which enables the variables in a problem to be grouped into the form of dimensionless groups. Since the dimensions of the physical quantities may be expressed in terms of a number of fundamentals, usually mass, length, and time, and sometimes temperature and thermal energy, the requirement of dimensional consistency must be satisfied in respect of each of the fundamentals. Dimensional analysis gives no information about the form of the functions, nor does it provide any means of evaluating numerical proportionality constants.

The study of problems in fluid dynamics and in heat transfer is made difficult by the many parameters which appear to affect them. In most instances further study shows that the variables may be grouped together in dimensionless groups, thus reducing the effective number of variables. It is rarely possible, and certainly time consuming, to try to vary these many variables separately, and the method of dimensional analysis in providing a smaller number of independent groups is most helpful to the investigated.

The application of the principles of dimensional analysis may best be understood by considering an example.

It is found, as a result of experiment, that the pressure difference ( $\Delta P$ ) between two ends of a pipe in which a fluid is flowing is a function of the pipe diameter $d$, the pipe length $l$, the fluid velocity $u$, the fluid density $\rho$, and the fluid viscosity $\mu$.

The relationship between these variables may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=\mathrm{f}_{1}(d, l, u, \rho, \mu) \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The form of the function is unknown, though since any function can be expanded as a power series, the function may be regarded as the sum of a number of terms each consisting of products of powers of the variables. The simplest form of relation will be where the function consists simply of a single term, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=\mathrm{const} d^{n_{1}} l^{n_{2}} u^{n_{3}} \rho^{n_{4}} \mu^{n_{5}} \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The requirement of dimensional consistency is that the combined term on the right-hand side will have the same dimensions as that on the left; that is, it must have the dimensions of pressure.

Each of the variables in equation 1.7 may be expressed in terms of mass, length, and time. Thus, dimensionally:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta P & \equiv \mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2} & & u \equiv \mathbf{L T}^{-1} \\
d & \equiv \mathbf{L} & & \rho \equiv \mathbf{M L}^{-3} \\
l & \equiv \mathbf{L} & & \mu \equiv \mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \equiv \mathbf{L}^{n_{1}} \mathbf{L}^{n_{2}}\left(\mathbf{L T}^{-1}\right)^{n_{3}}\left(\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-3}\right)^{n_{4}}\left(\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}\right)^{n_{5}}
$$

The conditions of dimensional consistency must be met for each of the fundamentals of $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}$, and $\mathbf{T}$ and the indices of each of these variables may be equated. Thus:

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
\mathbf{M} \quad 1 & =n_{4}+n_{5} \\
\mathbf{L} & -1=n_{1}+n_{2}+n_{3}-3 n_{4}-n_{5} \\
\mathbf{T} & -2=-n_{3}-n_{5}
\end{array}
$$

Thus three equations and five unknowns result and the equations may be solved in terms of any two unknowns. Solving in terms of $n_{2}$ and $n_{5}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& n_{4}=1-n_{5}(\text { from the equation in } \mathbf{M}) \\
& n_{3}=2-n_{5}(\text { from the equation in } \mathbf{T})
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting in the equation for $\mathbf{L}$ :
or:

$$
-1=n_{1}+n_{2}+\left(2-n_{5}\right)-3\left(1-n_{5}\right)-n_{5}
$$

and:

$$
0=n_{1}+n_{2}+n_{5}
$$

Thus, substituting into equation 1.7:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta P & =\text { const } d^{-n_{2}-n_{5}} l^{n_{2}} u^{2-n_{5}} \rho^{1-n_{5}} \mu^{n_{5}} \\
\frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}} & =\text { const }\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)^{n_{2}}\left(\frac{\mu}{d u \rho}\right)^{n_{5}} \tag{1.8}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $n_{2}$ and $n_{5}$ are arbitrary constants, this equation can only be satisfied if each of the terms $\Delta P / \rho u^{2}, l / d$, and $\mu / d u \rho$ is dimensionless. Evaluating the dimensions of each group shows that this is, in fact, the case.

The group $u d \rho / \mu$, known as the Reynolds number, is one which frequently arises in the study of fluid flow and affords a criterion by which the type of flow in a given geometry may be characterised. Equation 1.8 involves the reciprocal of the Reynolds number, although this may be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}}=\mathrm{const}\left(\frac{l}{d}\right)^{n_{2}}\left(\frac{u d \rho}{\mu}\right)^{-n_{5}} \tag{1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

The right-hand side of equation 1.9 is a typical term in the function for $\Delta P / \rho u^{2}$. More generally:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}}=\mathrm{f}_{2}\left(\frac{l}{d}, \frac{u d \rho}{\mu}\right) \tag{1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing equations 1.6 and 1.10 , it is seen that a relationship between six variables has been reduced to a relationship between three dimensionless groups. In subsequent sections of this chapter, this statement will be generalised to show that the number of dimensionless groups is normally the number of variables less the number of fundamentals (but see the note in Section 1.5).

A number of important points emerge from a consideration of the preceding example:
1 If the index of a particular variable is found to be zero, this indicates that this variable is of no significance in the problem.
2 If two of the fundamentals always appear in the same combination, such as $L$ and $\mathbf{T}$ always occuring as powers of $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$, for example, then the same equation for the indices will be obtained for both $\mathbf{L}$ and $\mathbf{T}$ and the number of effective fundamentals is thus reduced by one.
3 The form of the final solution will depend upon the method of solution of the simultaneous equations. If the equations had been solved, say, in terms of $n_{3}$ and $n_{4}$ instead of $n_{2}$ and $n_{5}$, the resulting dimensionless groups would have been different, although these new groups would simply have been products of powers of the original groups. Any number of fresh groups can be formed in this way.

Clearly, the maximum degree of simplification of the problem is achieved by using the greatest possible number of fundamentals since each yields a simultaneous equation of its own. In certain problems, force may be used as a fundamental in addition to mass, length, and time, provided that at no stage in the problem is force defined in terms of mass and acceleration. In heat transfer problems, temperature is usually an additional fundamental, and heat can also be used as a fundamental provided it is not defined in terms of mass and temperature and provided that the equivalence of mechanical and thermal energy is not utilised. Considerable experience is needed in the proper use of dimensional analysis, and its application in a number of areas of fluid flow and heat transfer is seen in the relevant chapters of this Volume.

The choice of physical variables to be included in the dimensional analysis must be based on an understanding of the nature of the phenomenon being studied although, on occasions there may be some doubt as to whether a particular quantity is relevant or not.

If a variable is included which does not exert a significant influence on the problem, the value of the dimensionless group in which it appears will have little effect on the final numerical solution of the problem, and therefore the exponent of that group must approach zero. This presupposes that the dimensionless groups are so constituted that the variable in
question appears in only one of them. On the other hand if an important variable is omitted, it may be found that there is no unique relationship between the dimensionless groups.

Chemical engineering analysis requires the formulation of relationships which will apply over a wide range of size of the individual items of a plant. This problem of scale up is vital and it is much helped by dimensional analysis.

Since linear size is included among the variables, the influence of scale, which may be regarded as the influence of linear size without change of shape or other variables, has been introduced. Thus in viscous flow past an object, a change in linear dimension $L$ will alter the Reynolds number and therefore the flow pattern around the solid, though if the change in scale is accompanied by a change in any other variable in such a way that the Reynolds number remains unchanged, then the flow pattern around the solid will not be altered. This ability to change scale and still maintain a design relationship is one of the many attractions of dimensional analysis.

It should be noted that it is permissible to take a function only of a dimensionless quantity. It is easy to appreciate this argument when account is taken of the fact that any function may be expanded as a power series, each term of which must have the same dimensions, and the requirement of dimensional consistency can be met only if these terms and the function are dimensionless. Where this principle appears to have been invalidated, it is generally because the equation includes a further term, such as an integration constant, which will restore the requirements of dimensional consistency. For example, $\int_{x_{0}}^{x} \frac{d x}{x}=\ln x-\ln x_{0}$, and if $x$ is not dimensionless, it appears at first sight that the principle has been infringed. Combining the two logarithmic terms, however, yields $\ln \left(\frac{x}{x_{0}}\right)$, and $\frac{x}{x_{0}}$ is clearly dimensionless. In the case of the indefinte integral, $\ln x_{0}$ would, in effect, have been the integration constant.

### 1.5. BUCKINGHAM'S $\Pi$ THEOREM

The need for dimensional consistency imposes a restraint in respect of each of the fundamentals involved in the dimensions of the variables. This is apparent from the previous discussion in which a series of simultaneous equations was solved, one equation for each of the fundamentals. A generalisation of this statement is provided in Buckingham's $\Pi$ theorem ${ }^{(4)}$ which states that the number of dimensionless groups is equal to the number of variables minus the number of fundamental dimensions. In mathematical terms, this can be expressed as follows:

If there are $n$ variables, $Q_{1}, Q_{2}, \ldots, Q_{n}$, the functional relationship between them may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{3}\left(Q_{1}, Q_{2}, \ldots, Q_{n}\right)=0 \tag{1.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

If there are $m$ fundamental dimensions, there will be $(n-m)$ dimensionless groups ( $\Pi_{1}, \Pi_{2}, \ldots, \Pi_{n-m}$ ) and the functional relationship between them may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{4}\left(\Pi_{1}, \Pi_{2}, \ldots, \Pi_{n-m}\right)=0 \tag{1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The groups $\Pi_{1}, \Pi_{2}$, and so on must be independent of one another, and no one group should be capable of being formed by multiplying together powers of the other groups.

By making use of this theorem it is possible to obtain the dimensionless groups more simply than by solving the simultaneous equations for the indices. Furthermore, the functional relationship can often be obtained in a form which is of more immediate use.

The method involves choosing $m$ of the original variables to form what is called a recurring set. Any set $m$ of the variables may be chosen with the following two provisions:
(1) Each of the fundamentals must appear in at least one of the $m$ variables.
(2) It must not be possible to form a dimensionless group from some or all of the variables within the recurring set. If it were so possible, this dimensionless group would, of course, be one of the $\Pi$ terms. Thus, the number of dimensionless groups is increased by one for each of the independent groups that can be so formed.

The procedure is then to take each of the remaining $(n-m)$ variables on its own and to form it into a dimensionless group by combining it with one or more members of the recurring set. In this way the $(n-m) \Pi$ groups are formed, the only variables appearing in more than one group being those that constitute the recurring set. Thus, if it is desired to obtain an explicit functional relation for one particular variable, that variable should not be included in the recurring set.

In some cases, the number of dimensionless groups will be greater than predicted by the $\Pi$ theorem. For instance, if two of the fundamentals always occur in the same combination, length and time always as LT $^{-1}$, for example, they will constitute a single fundamental instead of two fundamentals. By referring back to the method of equating indices, it is seen that each of the two fundamentals gives the same equation, and therefore only a single constraint is placed on the relationship by considering the two variables. Thus, although $m$ is normally the number of fundamentals, it is more strictly defined as the maximum number of variables from which a dimensionless group cannot be formed.

The procedure is more readily understood by consideration of the illustration given previously. The relationship between the variables affecting the pressure drop for flow of fluid in a pipe may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}_{5}(\Delta P, d, l, \rho, \mu, u)=0 \tag{1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 1.13 includes six variables, and three fundamental quantities (mass, length, and time) are involved. Thus:

$$
\text { Number of groups }=(6-3)=3
$$

The recurring set must contain three variables that cannot themselves be formed into a dimensionless group. This imposes the following two restrictions:
(1) Both $l$ and $d$ cannot be chosen as they can be formed into the dimensionless group $l / d$.
(2) $\Delta P, \rho$ and $u$ cannot be used since $\Delta P / \rho u^{2}$ is dimensionless.

Outside these constraints, any three variables can be chosen. It should be remembered, however, that the variables forming the recurring set are liable to appear in all the dimensionless groups. As this problem deals with the effect of conditions on the pressure difference $\Delta P$, it is convenient if $\Delta P$ appears in only one group, and therefore it is preferable not to include it in the recurring set.

If the variables $d, u, \rho$ are chosen as the recurring set, this fulfils all the above conditions. Dimensionally:

$$
\begin{aligned}
d & \equiv \mathbf{L} \\
u & \equiv \mathbf{L T} \\
\rho & \equiv \mathbf{M L}^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Each of the dimensions $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}$ may then be obtained explicitly in terms of the variables $d, u, \rho$, to give:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{L} & \equiv d \\
\mathbf{M} & \equiv \rho d^{3} \\
\mathbf{T} & \equiv d u^{-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

The three dimensionless groups are thus obtained by taking each of the remaining variables $\Delta P, l$, and $\mu$ in turn.
$\Delta P$ has dimensions $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$, and $\Delta P \mathbf{M}^{-1} \mathbf{L T}{ }^{2}$ is therefore dimensionless.
Group $\Pi_{1}$ is, therefore, $\Delta P\left(\rho d^{3}\right)^{-1}(d)\left(d u^{-1}\right)^{2}=\frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}}$
$l$ has dimensions $\mathbf{L}$, and $l \mathbf{L}^{-1}$ is therefore dimensionless.
Group $\Pi_{2}$ is therefore: $\quad l\left(d^{-1}\right)=\frac{l}{d}$
$\mu$ has dimensions $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$, and $\mu \mathbf{M}^{-1} \mathbf{L T}$ is therefore dimensionless.
Group $\Pi_{3}$ is, therefore: $\quad \mu\left(\rho d^{3}\right)^{-1}(d)\left(d u^{-1}\right)=\frac{\mu}{d u \rho}$.
Thus: $\quad \mathrm{f}_{6}\left(\frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}}, \frac{l}{d}, \frac{\mu}{u d \rho}\right)=0 \quad$ or $\quad \frac{\Delta P}{\rho u^{2}}=\mathrm{f}_{7}\left(\frac{l}{d}, \frac{u d \rho}{\mu}\right)$
$\mu / u d \rho$ is arbitrarily inverted because the Reynolds number is usually expressed in the form $u d \rho / \mu$.

Some of the important dimensionless groups used in Chemical Engineering are listed in Table 1.3.

## Example 1.3

A glass particle settles under the action of gravity in a liquid. Obtain a dimensionless grouping of the variables involved. The falling velocity is found to be proportional to the square of the particle diameter when the other variables are constant. What will be the effect of doubling the viscosity of the liquid?

## Solution

It may be expected that the variables expected to influence the terminal velocity of a glass particle settling in a liquid, $u_{0}$, are:

Table 1.3. Some important dimensionless groups

| Symbol | Name of group | In terms of other groups | Definition | Application |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ar | Archimedes | $G a$ | $\frac{\rho\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) g d^{3}}{\mu^{2}}$ | Gravitational settling of particle in fluid |
| Db | Deborah |  | $\frac{t_{P}}{t_{F}}$ | Flow of viscoelastic fluid |
| $E u$ | Euler |  | $\frac{P}{\rho u^{2}}$ | Pressure and momentum in fluid |
| Fo | Fourier |  | $\frac{D_{H} t}{l^{2}}, \frac{D t}{l^{2}}$ | Unsteady state heat transfer/mass transfer |
| Fr | Froude |  | $\frac{u^{2}}{g l}$ | Fluid flow with free surface |
| Ga | Galileo | Ar | $\frac{\rho\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) g d^{3}}{\mu^{2}}$ | Gravitational settling of particle in fiuid |
| Gr | Grashof |  | $\frac{l^{3} \rho^{2} \beta g \Delta T}{\mu^{2}}$ | Heat transfer by natural convection |
| $G z$ | Graetz |  | $\frac{G C_{p}}{k l}$ | Heat transfer to fluid in tube |
| He | Hedström |  | $\frac{R_{Y} \rho d^{2}}{\mu_{P}^{2}}$ | Flow of fluid exhibiting yield stress |
| Le | Lewis | $S c \cdot P r^{-1}$ | $\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho D}=\frac{D_{H}}{D}$ | Simultaneous heat and mass transfer |
| $M a$ | Mach |  | $\frac{u}{u_{w}}$ | Gas flow at high velocity |
| $N u$ | Nusselt |  | $\frac{h l}{k}$ | Heat transfer in fluid |
| Pe | Peclet | $\boldsymbol{R e} \cdot \mathrm{Pr}$ | $\frac{u l}{D_{H}}$ | Fluid flow and heat transfer |
|  |  | Re $\cdot \mathrm{Sc}$ | $\frac{u l}{D}$ | Fluid flow and mass transfer |
| Pr | Prandtl |  | $\frac{C_{p} \mu}{k}$ | Heat transfer in flowing fluid |
| Re | Reynolds |  | $\frac{u l \rho}{\mu}$ | Fluid flow involving viscous and inertial forces |
| Sc | Schmidt |  | $\frac{\mu}{\rho D}$ | Mass transfer in flowing fluid |
| Sh | Sherwood |  | $\frac{h_{D} l}{D}$ | Mass transfer in fluid |
| St | Stanton | $N u \cdot \mathrm{Pr}^{-1} \cdot R e^{-1}$ | $\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u}$ | Heat transfer in flowing fluid |
| We | Weber |  | $\frac{\rho u^{2} l}{\sigma}$ | Fluid flow with intertacial forces |
| $\phi$ | Friction factor |  | $\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}$ | Fluid drag at surface |
| $\mathbf{N}_{p}$ | Power number |  | $\frac{\mathbf{P}}{\rho N^{3} d^{5}}$ | Power consumption for mixers |

particle diameter $d$; particle density, $\rho_{s}$; liquid density, $\rho$; liquid viscosity, $\mu$ and the acceleration due to gravity, $g$.

Particle density $\rho_{s}$ is important because it determines the gravitational (accelerating) force on the particle. However when immersed in a liquid the particle receives an upthrust which is proportional to the liquid density $\rho$. The effective density of the particles $\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right)$ is therefore used in this analysis. Then:

$$
u_{0}=\mathrm{f}\left(d,\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right), \rho, \mu, g\right)
$$

The dimensions of each variable are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{0} & =\mathbf{L} \mathbf{T}^{-1}, \quad d=\mathbf{L}, \quad \rho_{s}-\rho=\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-3}, \quad \rho=\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-3} \\
\mu & =\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1} \quad \text { and } \quad g=\mathbf{L T}
\end{aligned}
$$

With six variables and three fundamental dimensions, $(6-3)=3$ dimensionless groups are expected. Choosing $d, \rho$ and $\mu$ as the recurring set:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
d \equiv \mathbf{L} & \mathbf{L}=d \\
\rho \equiv \mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-3} & \mathbf{M}=\rho \mathbf{L}^{3}=\rho d^{3} \\
\mu \equiv \mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1} & \mathbf{T}=\mathbf{M} / \mu L=\rho d^{3} /(\mu d)=\rho d^{2} / \mu
\end{array}
$$

Thus:
dimensionless group 1 :

$$
u_{0} \mathbf{T L}^{-1}=u_{0} \rho d^{2} /(\mu d)=u_{0} \rho d / \mu
$$

dimensionless group 2: $\quad\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) \mathbf{L}^{3} \mathbf{M}^{-1}=\rho_{s} d^{3} /\left(\rho d^{3}\right)=\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) / \rho$
dimensionless group 3:

$$
g \mathbf{T}^{2} \mathbf{L}^{-1}=g \rho^{2} d^{4} /\left(\mu^{2} d\right)=g \rho^{2} d^{3} / \mu^{2}
$$

and:

$$
\left(u_{0} \rho d / \mu\right) \propto\left(\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) / \rho\right)\left(g \rho^{2} d^{3} / \mu^{2}\right)
$$

or:

$$
\left(\mu_{0} \rho d / \mu\right)=\kappa\left(\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) / \rho\right)^{n_{1}}\left(g \rho^{2} d^{3} / \mu^{2}\right)^{n_{2}}
$$

when $u_{0} \propto d^{2}$, when $\left(3 n_{2}-1\right)=2$ and $n_{2}=1$.
Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(u_{0} \rho d / \mu\right) & =\kappa\left(\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) / \rho\right)^{n_{1}}\left(g \rho^{2} d^{3} / \mu^{2}\right) \\
u_{0} & =\kappa\left(\left(\rho_{s}-\rho\right) / \rho\right)^{n_{1}}\left(d^{2} \rho g / \mu\right) \\
u_{0} & \propto(1 / \mu)
\end{aligned}
$$

or:
and:
In this case, doubling the viscosity of the liquid will halve the terminal velocity of the particle, suggesting that the flow is in the Stokes' law regime.

## Example 1.4

A drop of liquid spreads over a horizontal surface. Obtain dimensionless groups of the variables which will influence the rate at which the liquid spreads.

## Solution

The rate at which a drop spreads, say $u_{R} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, will be influenced by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { viscosity of the liquid, } \mu \text {-dimensions } & =\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1} \\
\text { volume of the drop, } V \text {-dimensions } & =\mathbf{L}^{3} \\
\text { density of the liquid, } \rho \text {-dimensions } & =\mathbf{M L}^{-3} \\
\text { acceleration due to gravity, } g \text {-dimensions } & =\mathbf{L T} \mathbf{T}^{-2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

and possibly, surface tension of the liquid, $\sigma$-dimensions $=\mathbf{M T}^{\mathbf{- 2}}$.
Noting the dimensions of $u_{R}$ as $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$, there are six variables and hence $(6-3)=3$ dimensionless groups. Taking $V, \rho$ and $g$ as the recurring set:

$$
V \equiv \mathrm{~L}^{3} \text { and } \mathrm{L}=V^{0.33}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho \equiv \mathbf{M L}^{-3} \text { and } \mathbf{M}=\rho \mathbf{L}^{3}=\rho V \\
& g \equiv \mathbf{L T}^{-2} \text { and } \mathbf{T}^{2}=\mathbf{L} / g \text { or } \mathbf{T}=V^{0.16} / g^{0.5}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus:
dimensionless group 1:
dimensionless group 2 :
dimensionless group 3 :
and:
or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{R} \mathbf{T L}^{-1}= & u_{R} V^{0.16} /\left(V^{0.33} g^{0.5}\right)=u_{R} /\left(V^{0.33} g\right)^{0.5} \\
\mu \mathbf{L T M}^{-1}= & \mu V^{0.33}\left(V^{0.16} / g^{0.5}\right)(\rho V)^{-1}=\mu /\left(g^{0.5} V^{0.5}\right) \\
\sigma \mathbf{T}^{2} \mathbf{M}^{-1}= & \sigma\left(V^{0.33} / g\right) /(\rho V)=\sigma /\left(g \rho V^{0.67}\right) \\
& u_{R} /\left(V^{0.33} g\right)^{0.5} \propto\left(\mu /\left(g^{0.5} \rho V^{0.5}\right)\right) /\left(\sigma /\left(g \rho V^{0.67}\right)\right) \\
& \stackrel{u_{R}^{2} / V^{0.33} g=\kappa\left(\mu^{2} / g \rho^{2} V\right)^{n_{1}}\left(\sigma / g \rho V^{0.67}\right)^{n_{2}}}{\underline{~}}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 1.6. REDEFINITION OF THE LENGTH AND MASS DIMENSIONS

### 1.6.1. Vector and scalar quantities

It is important to recognise the differences between scalar quantities which have a magnitude but no direction, and vector quantities which have both magnitude and direction. Most length terms are vectors in the Cartesian system and may have components in the $X, Y$ and $Z$ directions which may be expressed as $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}}, \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}$ and $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}$. There must be dimensional consistency in all equations and relationships between physical quantities, and there is therefore the possibility of using all three length dimensions as fundamentals in dimensional analysis. This means that the number of dimensionless groups which are formed will be less.

Combinations of length dimensions in areas, such as $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}$, and velocities, accelerations and forces are all vector quantities. On the other hand, mass, volume and heat are all scalar quantities with no directional significance. The power of dimensional analysis is thus increased as a result of the larger number of fundamentals which are available for use. Furthermore, by expressing the length dimension as a vector quantity, it is possible to obviate the difficulty of two quite different quantities having the same dimensions. For example, the units of work or energy may be obtained by multiplying a force in the $X$-direction (say) by a distance also in the $X$-direction. The dimensions of energy are therefore:

$$
\left(\mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{T}^{-2}\right)\left(\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}}\right)=\mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{X}}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}
$$

It should be noted in this respect that a torque is obtained as a product of a force in the $X$-direction and an arm of length $\mathrm{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}$, say, in a direction at right-angles to the $Y$-direction. Thus, the dimensions of torque are $M_{\mathbf{X}} L_{\mathbf{Y}} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$, which distinguish it from energy.

Another benefit arising from the use of vector lengths is the ability to differentiate between the dimensions of frequency and angular velocity, both of which are $\mathrm{T}^{-1}$ if length is treated as a scalar quantity. Although an angle is dimensionless in the sense that it can be defined by the ratio of two lengths, its dimensions become $L_{\mathbf{X}} / L_{\mathbf{Y}}$ if these two lengths are treated as vectors. Thus angular velocity then has the dimensions $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathrm{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}{ }^{1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ compared with $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ for frequency.

Of particular interest in fluid flow is the distinction between shear stress and pressure (or pressure difference), both of which are defined as force per unit area. For steady-state
flow of a fluid in a pipe, the forces attributable to the pressure difference and the shear stress must balance. The pressure difference acts in the axial $X$-direction, say, and the area $A$ on which it acts lies in the $Y-Z$ plane and its dimensions can therefore be expressed as $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}$. On the other hand, the shear stress $R$ which is also exerted in the $X$-direction acts on the curved surface of the walls whose area $S$ has the dimensions $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{R}}$ where $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{R}}$ is length in the radial direction. Because there is axial symetry, $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{R}}$ can be expressed as $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{1 / 2} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{1 / 2}$ and the dimensions of $S$ are then $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{1 / 2} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{1 / 2}$.

The force $F$ acting on the fluid in the $X$ (axial)-direction has dimensions $\mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{x}} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$, and hence:

$$
\Delta P=F / A \text { has dimensions } \mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{T}^{-2} / \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}=\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{-1} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}
$$

and

$$
R=F / S \text { has dimensions } \mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{T}^{-2} / \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{1 / 2} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{1 / 2}=\mathbf{M L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{-1 / 2} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{-1 / 2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}
$$

giving dimensions of $\Delta P / R$ as $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}}^{-1 / 2} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}^{-1 / 2}$ or $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{R}}^{-1}$ (which would have been dimensionless had lengths not been treated as vectors).

For a pipe of radius $r$ and length $l$, the dimensions of $r / l$ are $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}}^{-1} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{R}}$ and hence ( $\Delta P / R$ ) $(r / l)$ is a dimensionless quantity. The role of the ratio $r / l$ would not have been established had the lengths not been treated as vectors. It is seen in Chapter 3 that this conclusion is consistent with the results obtained there by taking a force balance on the fluid.

### 1.6.2 Quantity mass and inertia mass

The term mass $\mathbf{M}$ is used to denote two distinct and different properties:
1 The quantity of matter $\mathbf{M}_{\mu}$, and
2 The inertial property of the matter $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$.
These two quantities are proportional to one another and may be numerically equal, although they are essentially different in kind and are therefore not identical. The distinction is particularly useful when considering the energy of a body or of a fluid.
Because inertial mass is involved in mechanical energy, the dimensions of all energy terms are $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$. Inertial mass, however, is not involved in thermal energy (heat) and therefore specific heat capacity $C_{p}$ has the dimensions $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{2} / \mathbf{M}_{\mu} \theta=\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{M}_{\mu}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ or $\mathbf{H M}_{\mu}^{-1} \theta^{-1}$ according to whether energy is expressed in, joules or kilocalories, for example.

In practical terms, this can lead to the possibility of using both mass dimensions as fundamentals, thereby achieving similar advantages to those arising from taking length as a vector quantity. This subject is discussed in more detail by HUNTLEY ${ }^{(5)}$.

## WARNING

Dimensional analysis is a very powerful tool in the analysis of problems involving a large number of variables. However, there are many pitfalls for the unwary, and the technique should never be used without a thorough understanding of the underlying basic principles of the physical problem which is being analysed.

### 1.7. FURTHER READING

Astarita, G.: Chem. Eng. Sci 52 (1997) 4681. Dimensional analysis, scaling and orders of magnitude.
Blackman, D. R.: SI Units in Engineering (Macmillan, 1969).
Bridgman, P. W.: Dimensional Analysis (Yale University Press, 1931).
Focken, C. M.: Dimensional Methods and their Applications (Edward Arnold, London, 1953).
Hewirt, G. F.: Proc $11^{\text {th }}$ International Heat Transfer Conference Kyongju, Korea (1998). 1.
Huntley, H. E.: Dimensional Analysis (Macdonald and Co. (Publishers) Ltd, London, 1952).
IPSEN, D. C.: Units, Dimensions, and Dimensionless Numbers (McGraw-Hill, 1960).
Johnstone, R. E. and Thring, M. W.: Pilot Plants, Models and Scale-up in Chemical Engineering (McGrawHill, 1957).
Klinkenberg, A. and Mooy, H. H.: Chem. Eng. Prog. 44 (1948) 17. Dimensionless groups in fluid friction, heat and material transfer.
Massey, B. S.: Units, Dimensional Analysis and Physical Similarity (Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1971).
Mullin, J. W.: The Chemical Engineer (London) No. 211 (Sept. 1967) 176. SI units in chemical engineering.
Mullin, J. W.: The Chemical Engineer (London) No. 254 (1971) 352. Recent developments in the change-over to the International System of Units (SI).
British Standards Institution Publication PD 5686 (1967). The Use of SI Units.
Quantities, Units and Symbols. (The Symbols Committee of the Royal Society, 1971).
SI. The International System of Units (HMSO, 1970).

### 1.8 REFERENCES

1. British Standards Institution Publication PD 5686 (1967). The Use of SI Units.
2. SI. The International System of Units (HMSO, 1970).
3. Mullin, J. W. The Chemical Engineer (London) No 211 (Sept 1967) 176, SI units in chemical engineering.
4. Buckingham, E.: Phys. Rev. Ser., 2, 4 (1914) 345. On physically similar systems: illustrations of the use of dimensional equations.
5. Huntley, H.E.: Dimensional Analysis (Madonald and Co (Publishers) Ltd, London,(1952).

### 1.9. NOMENCLATURE

|  |  | Units in SI system | Dimensions in $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}, \mathbf{H}, \mathbf{I}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $C_{p}$ | Specific heat capacity at constant pressure | J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}\left(\mathbf{H M}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}\right)$ |
| D | Diffusion coefficient, molecular diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $D_{H}$ | Thermal diffusivity $k / C_{p} \rho$ | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 1}}$ |
| $d$ | Diameter | m | L |
| f | A function | - | - |
| $G$ | Mass rate of flow | kg/s | $\mathbf{M T}^{\mathbf{- 1}}$ |
| $g$ | Acceleration due to gravity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$ |
| 8c | Numerical constant equal to standard value of " $g$ " | - | - |
| $h$ | Heat transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ | $\mathbf{M T}^{\mathbf{- 3}} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $h_{D}$ | Mass transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $I$ | Electric current | A | I |
| $J$ | Mechanical equivalent of heat | - | - |
| $k$ | Thermal conductivity | W/m K | $\mathbf{M L T}{ }^{-3} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $l$ | Characteristic length or length of pipe | m | L |
| $M_{A}$ | Molecular weight (relative molecular mass) of $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1}$ |
| $m$ | Number of fundamental dimensions | - | - |
| $N$ | Rotational speed | $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ | $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |


|  |  | Units in SI system | Dimensions in $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}, \mathbf{H}, \mathbf{I}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $n$ | Number of variables | - | - |
| P | Power | W | ML ${ }^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 3}}$ |
| $P$ | Pressure | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\Delta P$ | Pressure difference | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $Q$ | Physical quantity | - | - |
| $R$ | Shear stress | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}}$ |
| $R_{y}$ | Yield stress | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| R | Universal gas constant | $8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}\left(\mathbf{H} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}\right)$ |
| $r$ | Pipe radius | m | L |
| $\Delta T$ | Temperature difference | K | $\stackrel{\theta}{\text { ® }}$ |
| $t$ | Time | s | T |
| $t_{F}$ | Characteristic time for fluid | s | T |
| $t_{P}$ | Characteristic time for process | $s$ | T |
| $u$ | Velocity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{w}$ | Velocity of a pressure wave | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $V$ | Potential difference | V | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-3} \mathbf{I}^{\mathbf{- 1}}$ |
| $\beta$ | Coefficient of cubical expansion of fluid | $\mathrm{K}^{-1}$ | $\theta^{-1}$ |
| $\Pi$ | A dimensionless group | - | - , |
| $\mu$ | Viscosity | $\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mu_{p}$ | Plastic viscosity | $\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\rho$ | Density of fluid | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | ML ${ }^{-3}$ |
| $\rho_{s}$ | Density of solid | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | ML ${ }^{-3}$ |
| $\sigma$ | Surface or interfacial tension | N/m | $\mathbf{M T}{ }^{-2}$ |
| $\Omega$ | Electrical resistance | Ohm | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{3}} \mathbf{I}^{\mathbf{2}}$ |

## Dimensions

| $\mathbf{H}$ | Heat |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{I}$ | Electric current | Amp |
| $\mathbf{L}$ | Length |  |
| $\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{X}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Y}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{Z}}$ | Length vectors in X-Y-Z directions |  |
| $\mathbf{M}$ | Mass |  |
| $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbf{i}}$ | Inertial mass |  |
| $\mathbf{M}_{\boldsymbol{\mu}}$ | Quantity mass |  |
| $\mathbf{N}$ | Moles |  |
| $\mathbf{T}$ | Time |  |
| $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ | Temperature |  |

## PART 1

Fluid Flow

## CHAPTER 2

## Flow of Fluids-Energy and Momentum Relationships

### 2.1. INTRODUCTION

Chemical engineers are interested in many aspects of the problems involved in the flow of fluids. In the first place, in common with many other engineers, they are concerned with the transport of fluids from one location to another through pipes or open ducts, which requires the determination of the pressure drops in the system, and hence of the power required for pumping, selection of the most suitable type of pump, and measurement of the flow rates. In many cases, the fluid contains solid particles in suspension and it is necessary to determine the effect of these particles on the flow characteristics of the fluid or, alternatively, the drag force exerted by the fluid on the particles. In some cases, such as filtration, the particles are in the form of a fairly stable bed and the fluid has to pass through the tortuous channels formed by the pore spaces. In other cases the shape of the boundary surfaces must be so arranged that a particular flow pattern is obtained: for example, when solids are maintained in suspension in a liquid by means of agitation, the desired effect can be obtained with the minimum expenditure of energy as the most suitable flow pattern is produced in the fluid. Further, in those processes where heat transfer or mass transfer to a flowing fluid occurs, the nature of the flow may have a profound effect on the transfer coefficient for the process.

It is necessary to be able to calculate the energy and momentum of a fluid at various positions in a flow system. It will be seen that energy occurs in a number of forms and that some of these are influenced by the motion of the fluid. In the first part of this chapter the thermodynamic properties of fluids will be discussed. It will then be seen how the thermodynamic relations are modified if the fluid is in motion. In later chapters, the effects of frictional forces will be considered, and the principal methods of measuring flow will be described.

### 2.2. INTERNAL ENERGY

When a fluid flows from one location to another, energy will, in general, be converted from one form to another. The energy which is attributable to the physical state of the fluid is known as internal energy; it is arbitrarily taken as zero at some reference state, such as the absolute zero of temperature or the melting point of ice at atmospheric pressure. A change in the physical state of a fluid will, in general, cause an alteration in the internal energy. An elementary reversible change results from an infinitesimal change in
one of the intensive factors acting on the system; the change proceeds at an infinitesimal rate and a small change in the intensive factor in the opposite direction would have caused the process to take place in the reverse direction. Truly reversible changes never occur in practice but they provide a useful standard with which actual processes can be compared. In an irreversible process, changes are caused by a finite difference in the intensive factor and take place at a finite rate. In general the process will be accompanied by the conversion of electrical or mechanical energy into heat, or by the reduction of the temperature difference between different parts of the system.

For a stationary material the change in the internal energy is equal to the difference between the net amount of heat added to the system and the net amount of work done by the system on its surroundings. For an infinitesimal change:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} U=\delta q-\delta W \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{d} U$ is the small change in the internal energy, $\delta q$ the small amount of heat added, and $\delta W$ the net amount of work done on the surroundings.

In this expression consistent units must be used. In the SI system each of the terms in equation 2.1 is expressed in Joules per kilogram ( $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ ). In other systems either heat units (e.g. cal/g) or mechanical energy units (e.g. erg/g) may be used. $\mathrm{d} U$ is a small change in the internal energy which is a property of the system; it is therefore a perfect differential. On the other hand, $\delta q$ and $\delta W$ are small quantities of heat and work; they are not properties of the system and their values depend on the manner in which the change is effected; they are, therefore, not perfect differentials. For a reversible process, however, both $\delta q$ and $\delta W$ can be expressed in terms of properties of the system. For convenience, reference will be made to systems of unit mass and the effects on the surroundings will be disregarded.

A property called entropy is defined by the relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} S=\frac{\delta q}{T} \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{d} S$ is the small change in entropy resulting from the addition of a small quantity of heat $\delta q$, at a temperature $T$, under reversible conditions. From the definition of the thermodynamic scale of temperature, $\oint \delta q / T=0$ for a reversible cyclic process, and the net change in the entropy is also zero. Thus, for a particular condition of the system, the entropy has a definite value and must be a property of the system; $d S$ is, therefore, a perfect differential.

For an irreversible process:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta q}{T}<\mathrm{d} S=\frac{\delta q}{T}+\frac{\delta F}{T} \quad \text { (say) } \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\delta F$ is then a measure of the degree of irreversibility of the process. It represents the amount of mechanical energy converted into heat or the conversion of heat energy at one temperature to heat energy at another temperature. For a finite process:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{S_{1}}^{S_{2}} T \mathrm{~d} S=\Sigma \delta q+\Sigma \delta F=q+F \quad \text { (say) } \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

When a process is isentropic, $q=-F$; a reversible process is isentropic when $q=0$, that is a reversible adiabatic process is isentropic.

The increase in the entropy of an irreversible process may be illustrated in the following manner. Considering the spontaneous transfer of a quantity of heat $\delta q$ from one part of a system at a temperature $T_{1}$ to another part at a temperature $T_{2}$, then the net change in the entropy of the system as a whole is then:

$$
\mathrm{d} S=\frac{\delta q}{T_{2}}-\frac{\delta q}{T_{1}}
$$

$T_{1}$ must be greater than $T_{2}$ and $\mathrm{d} S$ is therefore positive. If the process had been carried out reversibly, there would have been an infinitesimal difference between $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$ and the change in entropy would have been zero.

The change in the internal energy may be expressed in terms of properties of the system itself. For a reversible process:

$$
\delta q=T \mathrm{~d} S \quad \text { (from equation 2.2) } \quad \text { and } \quad \delta W=P \mathrm{~d} v
$$

if the only work done is that resulting from a change in volume, $\mathrm{d} v$.
Thus, from equation 2.1:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} U=T \mathrm{~d} S-P \mathrm{~d} v \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since this relation is in terms of properties of the system, it must also apply to a system in motion and to irreversible changes where the only work done is the result of change of volume.

Thus, in an irreversible process, for a stationary system:
from equations 2.1 and 2.2: $\mathrm{d} U=\delta q-\delta W=T \mathrm{~d} S-P \mathrm{~d} v$
and from equation 2.3: $\quad \delta q+\delta F=T \mathrm{~d} S$
$\therefore \quad \delta W=P \mathrm{~d} v-\delta F$
that is, the useful work performed by the system is less than $P \mathrm{~d} v$ by an amount $\delta F$, which represents the amount of mechanical energy converted into heat energy.

The relation between the internal energy and the temperature of a fluid will now be considered. In a system consisting of unit mass of material and where the only work done is that resulting from volume change, the change in internal energy after a reversible change is given by:

$$
\mathrm{d} U=\delta q-P \mathrm{~d} v \quad \text { (from equation 2.1) }
$$

If there is no volume change:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} U=\delta q=C_{v} \mathrm{~d} T \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{v}$ is the specific heat at constant volume.
As this relation is in terms of properties of the system, it must be applicable to all changes at constant volume.

In an irreversible process:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} U & =\delta q-(P \mathrm{~d} v-\delta F) & & \text { (from equations } 2.1 \text { and } 2.6)  \tag{2.8}\\
& =\delta q+\delta F & & \text { (under conditions of constant volume) }
\end{align*}
$$

This quantity $\delta F$ thus represents the mechanical energy which has been converted into heat and which is therefore available for increasing the temperature.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta q+\delta F=C_{v} \mathrm{~d} T=\mathrm{d} U \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For changes that take place under conditions of constant pressure, it is more satisfactory to consider variations in the enthalpy $H$. The enthalpy is defined by the relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=U+P v \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus: $\quad \mathrm{d} H=\mathrm{d} U+P \mathrm{~d} v+v \mathrm{~d} P$

$$
=\delta q-P \mathrm{~d} v+\delta F+P \mathrm{~d} v+v \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { (from equation 2.8) }
$$

for an irreversible process: (For a reversible process $\delta F=0$ )

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} H & =\delta q+\delta F+v \mathrm{~d} P  \tag{2.11}\\
& =\delta q+\delta F \quad \text { (at constant pressure) } \\
& =C_{p} \mathrm{~d} T \tag{2.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where $C_{p}$ is the specific heat at constant pressure.
No assumptions have been made concerning the properties of the system and, therefore, the following relations apply to all fluids.

From equation 2.7:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v}=C_{v}  \tag{2.13}\\
& \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{P}=C_{p} \tag{2.14}
\end{align*}
$$

### 2.3. TYPES OF FLUID

Fluids may be classified in two different ways; either according to their behaviour under the action of externally applied pressure, or according to the effects produced by the action of a shear stress.

If the volume of an element of fluid is independent of its pressure and temperature, the fluid is said to be incompressible; if its volume changes it is said to be compressible. No real fluid is completely incompressible though liquids may generally be regarded as such when their flow is considered. Gases have a very much higher compressibility than liquids, and appreciable changes in volume may occur if the pressure or temperature is altered. However, if the percentage change in the pressure or in the absolute temperature is small, for practical purposes a gas may also be regarded as incompressible. Thus, in practice, volume changes are likely to be important only when the pressure or temperature of a gas changes by a large proportion. The relation between pressure, temperature, and volume of a real gas is generally complex though, except at very high pressures the behaviour of gases approximates to that of the ideal gas for which the volume of a given mass is inversely proportional to the pressure and directly proportional to the absolute temperature. At high pressures and when pressure changes are large, however, there may be appreciable deviations from this law and an approximate equation of state must then be used.

The behaviour of a fluid under the action of a shear stress is important in that it determines the way in which it will flow. The most important physical property affecting the stress distribution within the fluid is its viscosity. For a gas, the viscosity is low and even at high rates of shear, the viscous stresses are small. Under such conditions the gas approximates in its behaviour to an inviscid fluid. In many problems involving the flow of a gas or a liquid, the viscous stresses are important and give rise to appreciable velocity gradients within the fluid, and dissipation of energy occurs as a result of the frictional forces set up. In gases and in most pure liquids the ratio of the shear stress to the rate of shear is constant and equal to the viscosity of the fluid. These fluids are said to be Newtonian in their behaviour. However, in some liquids, particularly those containing a second phase in suspension, the ratio is not constant and the apparent viscosity of the fluid is a function of the rate of shear. The fluid is then said to be non-Newtonian and to exhibit rheological properties. The importance of the viscosity of the fluid in determining velocity profiles and friction losses is discussed in Chapter 3.

The effect of pressure on the properties of an incompressible fluid, an ideal gas, and a non-ideal gas is now considered.

### 2.3.1. The incompressible fluid (liquid)

By definition, $v$ is independent of $P$, so that $(\partial v / \partial P)_{T}=0$. The internal energy will be a function of temperature but not a function of pressure.

### 2.3.2. The ideal gas

An ideal gas is defined as a gas whose properties obey the law:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P V=n \mathbf{R} T \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V$ is the volume occupied by $n$ molar units of the gas, $\mathbf{R}$ the universal gas constant, and $T$ the absolute temperature. Here $n$ is expressed in kmol when using the SI system.

This law is closely obeyed by real gases under conditions where the actual volume of the molecules is small compared with the total volume, and where the molecules exert only a very small attractive force on one another. These conditions are met at very low pressures when the distance apart of the individual molecules is large. The value of $\mathbf{R}$ is then the same for all gases and in SI units has the value of $8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$.

When the only external force on a gas is the fluid pressure, the equation of state is:

$$
\mathrm{f}(P, V, T, n)=0
$$

Any property may be expressed in terms of any three other properties. Considering the dependence of the internal energy on temperature and volume, then:

$$
U=\mathrm{f}(T, V, n)
$$

For unit mass of gas:

$$
U=\mathrm{f}(T, v)
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P v=\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M} \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M$ is the molecular weight of the gas and $v$ is the volume per unit mass.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} U=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} v \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
T \mathrm{~d} S=\mathrm{d} U+P \mathrm{~d} v \quad \text { (from equation 2.5) }
$$

$\therefore$

$$
T \mathrm{~d} S=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} T+\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\right] \mathrm{d} v
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} S=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{T}+\frac{1}{T}\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\right] \mathrm{d} v \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_{v}=\frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v}  \tag{2.19}\\
\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial v}\right)_{T}=\frac{1}{T}\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\right] \tag{2.20}
\end{gather*}
$$

and: $\quad\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial v}\right)_{T}=\frac{1}{T}\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\right]$
Then differentiating equation 2.19 by $v$ and equation 2.20 by $T$ and equating:
or

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial^{2} U}{\partial T \partial v}=\frac{1}{T}\left[\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v}+\frac{\partial^{2} U}{\partial v \partial T}\right]-\frac{1}{T^{2}}\left[P+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\right] \\
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}=T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v}-P \tag{2.21}
\end{gather*}
$$

This relation applies to any fluid. For the particular case of an ideal gas, since $P v=\mathbf{R} T / M$ (equation 2.16):

$$
T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v}=T \frac{\mathbf{R}}{M v}=P
$$

so that:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}=0  \tag{2.22}\\
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial P}\right)_{T}=0 \tag{2.23}
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus the internal energy of an ideal gas is a function of temperature only. The variation of internal energy and enthalpy with temperature will now be calculated.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} U & =\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} v  \tag{equation2.17}\\
& =C_{v} \mathrm{~d} T \quad \text { (from equations } 2.13 \text { and } 2.22 \text { ) } \tag{2.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus for an ideal gas under all conditions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} U}{\mathrm{~d} T}=C_{v} \tag{2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

In general, this relation applies only to changes at constant volume. For the particular case of the ideal gas, however, it applies under all circumstances.

Again, since $H=\mathrm{f}(T, P)$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{d} H & =\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P \\
& =C_{P} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P+\left(\frac{\partial(P v)}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { (from equations } 2.12 \text { and 2.10) } \\
& =C_{P} \mathrm{~d} T
\end{aligned}
$$

since $(\partial U / \partial P)_{T}=0$ and $[\partial(P v) / \partial P]_{T}=0$ for an ideal gas.
Thus under all conditions for an ideal gas:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} H}{\mathrm{~d} T}=C_{p}  \tag{2.26}\\
C_{p}-C_{v}=\frac{\mathrm{d} H}{\mathrm{~d} T}-\frac{\mathrm{d} U}{\mathrm{~d} T}=\frac{\mathrm{d}(P v)}{\mathrm{d} T}=\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M} \tag{2.27}
\end{gather*}
$$

## Isothermal processes

In fluid flow it is important to know how the volume of a gas will vary as the pressure changes. Two important idealised conditions which are rarely obtained in practice are changes at constant temperature and changes at constant entropy. Although not actually reached, these conditions are approached in many flow problems.

For an isothermal change in an ideal gas, the product of pressure and volume is a constant. For unit mass of gas:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P v=\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}=\text { constant } \tag{equation2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Isentropic processes

For an isentropic process the enthalpy may be expressed as a function of the pressure and volume:

$$
\begin{align*}
H & =\mathrm{f}(P, v) \\
\mathrm{d} H & =\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial P}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} P+\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial v}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} v \\
& =\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{v}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial P}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} P+\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{P}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} v \tag{equation2.14}
\end{align*}
$$

Since: $\quad\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{P}=C_{p}$
and: $\quad\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{v}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_{v}+\left(\frac{\partial(P v)}{\partial T}\right)_{v}$

$$
=C_{v}+v\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \quad \text { (from equation 2.13) }
$$

Further:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} H & =\mathrm{d} U+P \mathrm{~d} v+v \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { (from equation 2.10) } \\
& =T \mathrm{~d} S-P \mathrm{~d} v+P \mathrm{~d} v+v \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { (from equation 2.5) } \\
& =T \mathrm{~d} S+v \mathrm{~d} P  \tag{2.28}\\
& =v \mathrm{~d} P \quad \text { (for an isentropic process) } \tag{2.29}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, for an isentropic process:
or:

$$
\begin{gathered}
v \mathrm{~d} P=\left[C_{v}+v\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v}\right]\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial P}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} P+C_{p}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} v \\
\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial P}\right)_{v} \mathrm{~d} P+\frac{C_{p}}{C_{v}}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} v=0
\end{gathered}
$$

From the equation of state for an ideal gas (equation 2.15):

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial P}\right)_{v}=\frac{T}{P} \quad \text { and } \quad\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial v}\right)_{P}=\frac{T}{v} \\
\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{P}\right)+\gamma\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} v}{v}\right)=0
\end{gathered}
$$

where $\gamma=C_{p} / C_{v}$.
Integration gives:
or:

$$
\ln P+\gamma \ln v=\text { constant }
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P v^{\gamma}=\text { constant } \tag{2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

This relation holds only approximately, even for an ideal gas, since $\gamma$ has been taken as a constant in the integration. It does, however, vary somewhat with pressure.

### 2.3.3. The non-ideal gas

For a non-ideal gas, equation 2.15 is modified by including a compressibility factor $Z$ which is a function of both temperature and pressure:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P V=Z n \mathbf{R} T \tag{2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

At very low pressures, deviations from the ideal gas law are caused mainly by the attractive forces between the molecules and the compressibility factor has a value less than unity. At higher pressures, deviations are caused mainly by the fact that the volume of the molecules themselves, which can be regarded as incompressible, becomes significant compared with the total volume of the gas.

Many equations have been given to denote the approximate relation between the properties of a non-ideal gas. Of these the simplest, and probably the most commonly used,
is van der Waals' equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(P+a \frac{n^{2}}{V^{2}}\right)(V-n b)=n \mathbf{R} T \tag{2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $b$ is a quantity which is a function of the incompressible volume of the molecules themselves, and $a / V^{2}$ is a function of the attractive forces between the molecules. Values of $a$ and $b$ can be expressed in terms of the critical pressure $P_{c}$ and the critical temperature $T_{c}$ as $a=\frac{27 \mathbf{R}^{2} T_{c}^{2}}{64 P_{c}}$ and $b=\frac{\mathbf{R} T_{c}}{8 P_{c}}$. It is seen that as $P$ approaches zero and $V$ approaches infinity, this equation reduces to the equation of state for the ideal gas.

A chart which correlates experimental $P-V-T$ data for all gases is included as Figure 2.1 and this is known as the generalised compressibility-factor chart. ${ }^{(1)}$ Use is made of reduced coordinates where the reduced temperature $T_{R}$, the reduced pressure $P_{R}$, and the reduced volume $V_{R}$ are defined as the ratio of the actual temperature, pressure, and volume of the gas to the corresponding values of these properties at the critical state. It is found that, at a given value of $T_{R}$ and $P_{R}$, nearly all gases have the same molar volume, compressibility factor, and other thermodynamic properties. This empirical relationship applies to within about 2 per cent for most gases; the most important exception to the rule is ammonia.


LIVE GRAPH
Click here to view
Figure 2.1. Compressibility factors of gases and vapours
The generalised compressibility-factor chart is not to be regarded as a substitute for experimental $P-V-T$ data. If accurate data are available, as they are for some of the more common gases, they should be used.

It will be noted from Figure 2.1 that $Z$ approaches unity for all temperatures as the pressure approaches zero. This serves to confirm the statement made previously that all gases approach ideality as the pressure is reduced to zero. For most gases the critical pressure is $3 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ or greater. Thus at atmospheric pressure $\left(101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right), P_{R}$ is 0.033 or less. At this pressure, for any temperature above the critical temperature ( $T_{R}=1$ ), it
will be seen that $Z$ deviates from unity by no more than 1 per cent. Thus at atmospheric pressure for temperatures greater than the critical temperature, the assumption that the ideal gas law is valid usually leads to errors of less than 1 per cent. It should also be noted that for reduced temperatures between 3 and 10 the compressibility factor is nearly unity for reduced pressures up to a value of 6 . For very high temperatures the isotherms approach a horizontal line at $Z=1$ for all pressures. Thus all gases tend towards ideality as the temperature approaches infinity.

## Example 2.1

It is required to store 1 kmol of methane at 320 K and $60 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Using the following methods, estimate the volume of the vessel which must be provided:
(a) ideal gas law;
(b) van der Waals' equation;
(c) generalised compressibility-factor chart;

## Solution

For 1 kmol of methane,
(a) $P V=1 \times \mathbf{R} T$, where $\mathbf{R}=8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$.

In this case:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P & =60 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2} ; T=320 \mathrm{~K} \\
V & =8314 \times \frac{320}{\left(60 \times 10^{6}\right)}=0.0443 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) In van der Waals' equation (2.32), the constants may be taken as:

$$
a=\frac{27 \mathbf{R}^{2} T_{c}^{2}}{64 P_{c}} ; \quad b=\frac{\mathbf{R} T_{c}}{8 P_{c}}
$$

where the critical temperature $T_{c}=191 \mathrm{~K}$ and the critical pressure $P_{c}=4.64 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for methane as shown in the Appendix tables.
$\therefore \quad a=\frac{27 \times 8314^{2} \times 191^{2}}{\left(64 \times 4.64 \times 10^{6}\right)}=229,300\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)\left(\mathrm{m}^{3}\right)^{2} /(\mathrm{kmol})^{2}$
and:

$$
b=8314 \times \frac{191}{\left(8 \times 4.64 \times 10^{6}\right)}=0.0427 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}
$$

Thus in equation 2.32:
or:

$$
\left(60 \times 10^{6}+229,300 \times \frac{1}{V^{2}}\right)(V-(1 \times 0.0427))=1 \times 8314 \times 320
$$

Solving by trial and error:

$$
V^{3}-0.0427 v^{2}+0.000382=0.0445
$$

$$
V=0.066 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
$$

(c)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{r}=\frac{T}{T_{c}}=\frac{320}{191}=1.68 \\
& P_{r}=\frac{P}{P_{c}}=\frac{60 \times 10^{3}}{4640}=12.93
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus from Figure 2.1, $Z=1.33$
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
V & =\frac{Z n \mathbf{R} T}{P} \quad \text { (from equation 2.31) } \\
& =\frac{1.33 \times 1.0 \times 8314 \times 320}{\left(60 \times 10^{6}\right)}=0.0589 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 2.2

Obtain expressions for the variation of:
(a) internal energy with change of volume,
(b) internal energy with change of pressure, and
(c) enthalpy with change of pressure,
all at constant temperature, for a gas whose equation of state is given by van der Waals' Law.

## Solution

van der Waals' equation (2.32) may be written for $n \mathrm{kmol}$ of gas as:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& {\left[P+\left(a / V^{2}\right)\right](V-b)=n \mathbf{R} T }  \tag{equation2.32}\\
P= & {[n \mathbf{R} T /(V-b)]-\left(a V^{2}\right) }
\end{align*}
$$

(a) Internal energy and temperature are related by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_{T}=T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{V}-P \tag{equation2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

From van der Waals' equation:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{V}=\frac{n \mathbf{R}}{(V-b)} \quad \text { and } \quad T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{V}=n \mathbf{R} T /(V-b)
$$

Hence:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_{T}=\frac{n \mathbf{R} T}{(V-b)}-P=\frac{a}{V^{2}}
$$

(For an ideal gas: $b=0$ and $\left.(\partial U / \partial V)_{T}=(n \mathbf{R} T / V)-P=0\right)$
(b)

$$
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_{T}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \quad \text { and } \quad(\partial V / \partial P)=1 /(\partial P / \partial V)
$$

Hence:

$$
\frac{\partial P}{\partial V}=\frac{-n \mathbf{R} T}{(V-b)^{2}}+\frac{2 a}{V^{3}}=\frac{2 a(V-b)^{2}-n \mathbf{R} T V^{3}}{V^{3}(V-b)^{2}}
$$

$$
\text { and thus: } \quad \begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_{T} & =\frac{n \mathbf{R} T}{(V-b)}-P \\
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T} & =\left(\frac{n \mathbf{R} T}{(V-b)}-P\right)\left(\frac{V^{3}(V-b)^{2}}{2 a(V-b)^{2}-n \mathbf{R} T V^{3}}\right) \\
& =\frac{[n \mathbf{R} T-P(V-b)]\left[V^{3}(V-b)^{2}\right]}{\left[2 a(V-b)^{2}-n \mathbf{R} T V^{3}\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

(For an ideal gas, $a=b=0$ and $(\partial U / \partial P)_{T}=0$ )
(c) Since $H$ is a function of $T$ and $P$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{d} H & =\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_{P} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P \\
& =C_{P} \mathrm{~d} T+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P+\left(\frac{\partial(P V)}{\partial P}\right)_{T} \mathrm{~d} P
\end{aligned}
$$

For a constant temperature process:

$$
C_{P} \mathrm{~d} T=0 \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{\mathrm{d} H}{\mathrm{~d} P}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial P}\right)_{T}+\left(\frac{\partial(P V)}{\partial P}\right)_{T}
$$

Thus:

$$
\frac{\partial(P V)}{\partial T}=\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left[n \mathbf{R} T+b P-(a / V)+\left(a b / V^{2}\right)\right]=b
$$

and:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} H}{\mathrm{~d} P}=\frac{[n \mathbf{R} T-P(V-b)]\left[V^{3}(V-b)^{2}\right]-b}{2 a(V-b)^{2}-n \mathbf{R} T V^{3}}
$$

## Joule-Thomson effect

It has already been shown that the change of internal energy of unit mass of fluid with volume at constant temperature is given by the relation:

For a non-ideal gas:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial v}\right)_{T}=T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v}-P \\
T\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_{v} \neq P
\end{gathered}
$$

and therefore $(\partial U / \partial v)_{T}$ and $(\partial U / \partial P)_{T}$ are not equal to zero.
Thus the internal energy of the non-ideal gas is a function of pressure as well as temperature. As the gas is expanded, the molecules are separated from each other against the action of the attractive forces between them. Energy is therefore stored in the gas; this is released when the gas is compressed and the molecules are allowed to approach one another again.

A characteristic of the non-ideal gas is that it has a finite Joule-Thomson effect. This relates to the amount of heat which must be added during an expansion of a gas from a pressure $P_{1}$ to a pressure $P_{2}$ in order to maintain isothermal conditions. Imagine a gas flowing from a cylinder, fitted with a piston at a pressure $P_{1}$ to a second cylinder at a pressure $P_{2}$ (Figure 2.2).


Figure 2.2. Joule-Thomson effect
The net work done by unit mass of gas on the surroundings in expanding from $P_{1}$ to $P_{2}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W=P_{2} v_{2}-P_{1} v_{1} \tag{2.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

A quantity of heat ( $q$, say) is added during the expansion so as to maintain isothermal conditions. The change in the internal energy is therefore given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta U & =q-W \quad \text { (from equation 2.1) } \\
q & =\Delta U-P_{1} v_{1}+P_{2} v_{2} \tag{2.34}
\end{align*}
$$

For an ideal gas, under isothermal conditions, $\Delta U=0$ and $P_{2} v_{2}=P_{1} v_{1}$. Thus $q=0$ and the ideal gas is said to have a zero Joule-Thomson effect. A non-ideal gas has a Joule-Thomson effect which may be either positive or negative.

### 2.4. THE FLUID IN MOTION

When a fluid flows through a duct or over a surface, the velocity over a plane at right angles to the stream is not normally uniform. The variation of velocity can be shown by the use of streamlines which are lines so drawn that the velocity vector is always tangential to them. The flowrate between any two streamlines is always the same. Constant velocity over a cross-section is shown by equidistant streamlines and an increase in velocity by closer spacing of the streamlines. There are two principal types of flow which are discussed in detail later, namely streamline and turbulent flow. In streamline flow, movement across streamlines occurs solely as the result of diffusion on a molecular scale and the flowrate is steady. In turbulent flow the presence of circulating current results in transference of fluid on a larger scale, and cyclic fluctuations occur in the flowrate, though the time-average rate remains constant.

A group of streamlines can be taken together to form a streamtube, and thus the whole area for flow can be regarded as being composed of bundles of streamtubes.

Figures 2.3, 2.4, and 2.5 show the flow patterns in a straight tube, through a constriction and past an immersed object. In the first case, the streamlines are all parallel to one another, whereas in the other two cases the streamlines approach one another as the passage becomes constricted, indicating that the velocity is increasing.

### 2.4.1. Continuity

Considering the flow of a fluid through a streamtube, as shown in Figure 2.6, then equating the mass rates of flow at sections 1 and 2:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} G=\rho_{1} \dot{u}_{1} \mathrm{~d} A_{1}=\rho_{2} \dot{u}_{2} \mathrm{~d} A_{2} \tag{2.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}$ are the densities; $\dot{u}_{1}, \dot{u}_{2}$ the velocities in the streamtube; and $\mathrm{d} A_{1}, \mathrm{~d} A_{2}$ the flow areas at sections 1 and 2 respectively.


Figure 2.3. Streamlines in a straight tube


Figure 2.4. Streamlines in a constriction


Figure 2.5. Streamlines for flow past an immersed object


Figure 2.6. Flow through a streamtube

On integration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\int \rho_{1} \dot{u}_{1} \mathrm{~d} A_{1}=\int \rho_{2} \dot{u}_{2} \mathrm{~d} A_{2}=\rho_{1} u_{1} A_{1}=\rho_{2} u_{2} A_{2} \tag{2.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{1}, u_{2}$ are the average velocities (defined by the previous equations) at the two sections. In many problems, the mass flowrate per unit area $G^{\prime}$ is the important quantity.

$$
\begin{equation*}
G^{\prime}=\frac{G}{A}=\rho u \tag{2.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an incompressible fluid, such as a liquid or a gas where the pressure changes are small:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{1} A_{1}=u_{2} A_{2} \tag{2.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is seen that it is important to be able to determine the velocity profile so that the flowrate can be calculated, and this is done in Chapter 3. For streamline flow in a pipe the mean velocity is 0.5 times the maximum stream velocity which occurs at the axis. For turbulent flow, the profile is flatter and the ratio of the mean velocity to the maximum velocity is about 0.82 .

### 2.4.2. Momentum changes in a fluid

As a fluid flows through a duct its momentum and pressure may change. The magnitude of the changes can be considered by applying the momentum equation (force equals rate of change of momentum) to the fluid in a streamtube and then integrating over the cross-section of the duct. The effect of frictional forces will be neglected at first and the relations thus obtained will strictly apply only to an inviscid (frictionless) fluid. Considering an element of length $\mathrm{d} l$ of a streamtube of cross-sectional area $\mathrm{d} A$, increasing to $\mathrm{d} A+(\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{d} A) / \mathrm{d} l) \mathrm{d} l$, as shown in Figure 2.7, then the upstream pressure $=P$ and force attributable to upstream pressure $=P \mathrm{~d} A$.


Figure 2.7. Forces on fluid in a streamtube
The downstream pressure $=P+\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l}\right) \mathrm{d} l$
This pressure acts over an area $\mathrm{d} A+(\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{d} A) / \mathrm{d} l) \mathrm{d} l$ and gives rise to a total force of $-\{P+(\mathrm{d} P / \mathrm{d} l) \mathrm{d} l\}\{\mathrm{d} A+[\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{d} A) / \mathrm{d} l] \mathrm{d} l\}$.

In addition, the mean pressure of $P+\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{~d} P / \mathrm{d} l) \mathrm{d} l$ acting on the sides of the streamtube will give rise to a force having a component $\left[P+\frac{1}{2}(\mathrm{~d} P / \mathrm{d} l) \mathrm{d} l\right][\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{d} A) / \mathrm{d} l] \mathrm{d} l$ along the
streamtube. Thus, the net force along the streamtube due to the pressure gradient is:

$$
P \mathrm{~d} A-\left(P+\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right)\left(\mathrm{d} A+\frac{\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{~d} A)}{\mathrm{d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right)+\left(P+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{~d} A)}{\mathrm{d} l} \mathrm{~d} l \approx-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A
$$

The other force acting is the weight of the fluid

$$
=\rho g \mathrm{~d} l\left(\mathrm{~d} A+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}(\mathrm{~d} A)}{\mathrm{d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right)
$$

The component of this force along the streamtube is

$$
-\rho g \mathrm{~d} l\left(\mathrm{~d} A+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d}(\mathrm{~d} A)}{\mathrm{d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right) \sin \theta
$$

Neglecting second order terms and noting that $\sin \theta=\mathrm{d} z / \mathrm{d} l$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Total force on fluid }=-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A-\frac{\mathrm{d} z}{\mathrm{~d} l} \rho g \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A \tag{2.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rate of change of momentum of the fluid along the streamtube

$$
\begin{align*}
& =(\rho \dot{u} \mathrm{~d} A)\left[\left(\dot{u}+\frac{\mathrm{d} \dot{u}}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l\right)-\dot{u}\right] \\
& =\rho \dot{u} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \dot{u}}{\mathrm{~d} l} \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A \tag{2.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Equating equations 2.39 and 2.40 :

$$
\begin{gather*}
\rho \dot{u} \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A \frac{\mathrm{~d} \dot{u}}{\mathrm{~d} l}=-\mathrm{d} l \mathrm{~d} A \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} l}-\rho g \mathrm{~d} l \mathrm{~d} A \frac{\mathrm{~d} z}{\mathrm{~d} l} \\
\dot{u} \mathrm{~d} \dot{u}+\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\rho}+g \mathrm{~d} z=0 \tag{2.41}
\end{gather*}
$$

On integration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{u}^{2}}{2}+\int \frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\rho}+g z=\text { constant } \tag{2.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the simple case of the incompressible fluid, $\rho$ is independent of pressure, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{u}^{2}}{2}+\frac{P}{\rho}+g z=\text { constant } \tag{2.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 2.43 is known as Bernoulli's equation, which relates the pressure at a point in the fluid to its position and velocity. Each term in equation 2.43 represents energy per unit mass of fluid. Thus, if all the fluid is moving with a velocity $u$, the total energy per unit mass $\psi$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi=\frac{u^{2}}{2}+\frac{P}{\rho}+g z \tag{2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing equation 2.44 by $g$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u^{2}}{2 g}+\frac{P}{\rho g}+z=\text { constant } \tag{2.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

In equation 2.45 each term represents energy per unit weight of fluid and has the dimensions of length and can be regarded as representing a contribution to the total fluid head.

Thus:
$\frac{u^{2}}{2 g}$ is the velocity head
$\frac{P}{\rho g}$ is the pressure head
and:
$z$ is the potential head
Equation 2.42 can also be obtained from consideration of the energy changes in the fluid.

## Example 2.3

Water leaves the 25 mm diameter nozzle of a fire hose at a velocity of $25 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. What will be the reaction force at the nozzle which the fireman will need to counterbalance?

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Mass rate of discharge of water, } G=\rho u A \\
& =1000 \times 25 \times \frac{\pi}{4}(0.025)^{2} \\
& =12.27 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} \\
& \text { Momentum of fluid per second }=\mathrm{Cu} \\
& =12.27 \times 25 \\
& =307 \mathrm{~N} \\
& \text { Reaction force }=\text { Rate of change of momentum }=307 \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 2.4

Water is flowing at $5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ in a 50 mm diameter pipe which incorporates a $90^{\circ}$ bend, as shown in Figure 2.8. What is the additional force to which a retaining bracket will be subjected, as a result of the momentum changes in the liquid, if it is arranged symmetrically in the pipe bend?

## Solution

Momentum per second of approaching liquid in $Y$-direction

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\rho u^{2} \mathrm{~A} \\
& =1000 \times 25 \times \frac{\pi}{4}(0.050)^{2} \\
& =49.1 \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$

The pipe bracket must therefore exert a reaction force of -49.1 N in the $Y$-direction, that is in the direction in which the fluid is accelerating. Similarly, the force in the $X$-direction $=49.1 \mathrm{~N}$

The resultant force in direction of arm of bracket $=49.1 \cos 45^{\circ}+49.1 \sin 45^{\circ}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =49.1\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\
& =69.4 \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 2.8. Force on support for pipe bend

## Water hammer

If the flowrate of a liquid in a pipeline is suddenly reduced, such as by rapid closure of a valve for example, its rate of change of momentum can be sufficiently high for very large forces to be set up which may cause damage to the installation. In a pipeline carrying water, the resulting pressure wave may have a velocity as high as $1200 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. The behaviour of the pipe network will be influenced by a large number of factors, including the density and the bulk modulus of elasticity of the liquid, Young's modulus for the material of the pipe, and the design and layout of the installation. The phenomenon is complex ${ }^{(2)}$ and reference should be made to one of the specialised texts, such as those by PARMAKIAN ${ }^{(3)}$ and SHARP ${ }^{(4)}$ for a detailed analysis. The situation can arise with the flow of any liquid, but it is usually referred to as water hammer on account of the characteristic sound arising from water distribution systems.

### 2.4.3. Energy of a fluid in motion

The total energy of a fluid in motion is made up of a number of components. For unit mass of fluid and neglecting changes in magnetic and electrical energy, the magnitutes of the various forms of energy are as follows.

## Internal energy $U$

This has already been discussed in Section 2.2.

## Pressure energy

This represents the work which must be done in order to introduce the fluid, without change in volume, into the system. It is therefore given by the product $P v$, where $P$ is the pressure of the system and $v$ is the volume of unit mass of fluid.

## Potential energy

The potential energy of the fluid, due to its position in the earth's gravitational field, is equal to the work which must be done on it in order to raise it to that position from some
arbitrarily chosen datum level at which the potential energy is taken as zero. Thus, if the fluid is situated at a height $z$ above the datum level, the potential energy is $z g$, where $g$ is the acceleration due to gravity which is taken as constant unless otherwise stated.

## Kinetic energy

The fluid possesses kinetic energy by virtue of its motion with reference to some arbitrarily fixed body, normally taken as the earth. If the fluid is moving with a velocity $\dot{u}$, the kinetic energy is $\dot{u}^{2} / 2$.

The total energy of unit mass of fluid is, therefore:

$$
\begin{equation*}
U+P v+g z+\frac{u^{2}}{2} \tag{2.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the fluid flows from section 1 to section 2 (where the values of the various quantities are denoted by suffixes 1 and 2 respectively) and $q$ is the net heat absorbed from the surroundings and $W_{s}$ is the net work done by the fluid on the surroundings, other than that done by the fluid in entering or leaving the section under consideration, then:

$$
\begin{gather*}
U_{2}+P_{2} v_{2}+g z_{2}+\frac{\dot{u}_{2}^{2}}{2}=U_{1}+P_{1} v_{1}+g z_{1}+\frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2}+q-W_{s}  \tag{2.47}\\
\Delta U+\Delta(P v)+g \Delta z+\Delta \frac{\dot{u}^{2}}{2}=q-W_{s} \tag{2.48}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $\Delta$ denotes a finite change in the quantities.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta H+g \Delta z+\frac{\Delta \dot{u}^{2}}{2}=q-W_{s} \tag{2.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

It should be noted that the shaft work $W_{s}$ is related to the total work $W$ by the relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W=W_{s}+\Delta(P v) \tag{2.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a small change in the system:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} H+g \mathrm{~d} z+\dot{u} \mathrm{~d} \dot{u}=\delta q-\delta W_{s} \tag{2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

For many purposes it is convenient to eliminate $H$ by using equation 2.11:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} H=\delta q+\delta F+v \mathrm{~d} P \tag{equation2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here $\delta F$ represents the amount of mechanical energy irreversibly converted into heat.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{u} \mathrm{~d} \dot{u}+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+\delta W_{s}+\delta F=0 \tag{2.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

When no work is done by the fluid on the surroundings and when friction can be neglected, it will be noted that equation 2.52 is identical to equation 2.41 derived from consideration of a momentum balance, since:

$$
v=\frac{1}{\rho}
$$

Integrating this equation for flow from section 1 to section 2 and summing the terms $\delta W_{s}$ and $\delta F$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \frac{\dot{u}^{2}}{2}+g \Delta z+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P+W_{s}+F=0 \tag{2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations 2.41 to 2.53 are quite general and apply therefore to any type of fluid.
With incompressible fluids the energy $F$ is either lost to the surroundings or causes a very small rise in temperature. If the fluid is compressible, however, the rise in temperature may result in an increase in the pressure energy and part of it may be available for doing useful work.

If the fluid is flowing through a channel or pipe, a frictional drag arises in the region of the boundaries and gives rise to a velocity distribution across any section perpendicular to the direction of flow. For the unidirectional flow of fluid, the mean velocity of flow has been defined by equation 2.36 as the ratio of the volumetric flowrate to the crosssectional area of the channel. When equation 2.52 is applied over the whole cross-section, therefore, allowance must be made for the fact that the mean square velocity is not equal to the square of the mean velocity, and a correction factor $\alpha$ must therefore be introduced into the kinetic energy term. Thus, considering the fluid over the whole cross-section, for small changes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u \mathrm{~d} u}{\alpha}+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+\delta W_{s}+\delta F=0 \tag{2.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for finite changes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta\left(\frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}\right)+g \Delta z+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P+W_{s}+F=0 \tag{2.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Before equation 2.55 may be applied to any particular flow problem, the term $\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P$ must be evaluated.

Equation 2.50 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta\left(\frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}\right)+g \Delta z+\Delta H=q-W_{s} \tag{2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

For flow in a pipe of circular cross-section $\alpha$ will be shown to be exactly 0.5 for streamline flow and to approximate to unity for turbulent flow.

For turbulent flow, and where no external work is done, equation 2.54 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \mathrm{~d} u+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P=0 \tag{2.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

if frictional effects can be neglected.
For horizontal flow, or where the effects of change of height may be neglected, as normally with gases, equation 2.57 simplifies to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \mathrm{~d} u+v \mathrm{~d} P=0 \tag{2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.4.4. Pressure and fluid head

In equation 2.54 each term represents energy per unit mass of fluid. If the equation is multiplied throughout by density $\rho$, each term has the dimensions of pressure and
represents energy per unit volume of fluid:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho \frac{u \mathrm{~d} u}{\alpha}+\rho g \mathrm{~d} z+\mathrm{d} P+\rho \delta W_{s}+\rho \delta F=0 \tag{2.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

If equation 2.54 is divided throughout by $g$, each term has the dimensions of length, and, as already noted, may be regarded as a component of the total head of the fluid and represents energy per unit weight:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{g} \frac{u \mathrm{~d} u}{\alpha}+\mathrm{d} z+v \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{g}+\frac{\delta W_{s}}{g}+\frac{\delta F}{g}=0 \tag{2.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an incompressible fluid flowing in a horizontal pipe of constant cross-section, in the absence of work being done by the fluid on the surroundings, the pressure change due to frictional effects is given by:
or:

$$
\begin{array}{r}
v \frac{\mathrm{~d} P_{f}}{g}+\frac{\delta F}{g}=0 \\
-\mathrm{d} P_{f}=\frac{\delta F}{v}=\rho g \mathrm{~d} h_{f} \tag{2.61}
\end{array}
$$

where $\mathrm{d} h_{f}$ is the loss in head corresponding to a change in pressure due to friction of $\mathrm{d} P_{f}$.

### 2.4.5. Constant flow per unit area

When the flow rate of the fluid per unit area $G^{\prime}$ is constant, equation 2.37 can be written:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{G}{A}=G^{\prime}=\frac{u_{1}}{v_{1}}=\frac{u_{2}}{v_{2}}=\frac{u}{v}  \tag{2.62}\\
& G^{\prime}=u_{1} \rho_{1}=u_{2} \rho_{2}=u \rho \tag{2.63}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 2.58 is the momentum balance for horizontal turbulent flow:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \mathrm{~d} u+v \mathrm{~d} P=0 \tag{equation2.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

or:

$$
u \frac{\mathrm{~d} u}{v}+\mathrm{d} P=0
$$

Because $u / v$ is constant, on integration this gives:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{u_{1}\left(u_{2}-u_{1}\right)}{v_{1}}+P_{2}-P_{1}=0 \\
\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{v_{1}}+P_{1}=\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{v_{2}}+P_{2} \tag{2.64}
\end{gather*}
$$

### 2.4.6. Separation

It may be noted that the energy and mass balance equations assume that the fluid is continuous. This is so in the case of a liquid, provided that the pressure does not fall to such a low value that boiling, or the evolution of dissolved gases, takes place. For water
at normal temperatures the pressure should not be allowed to fall below the equivalent of a head of 1.2 m of liquid. With gases, there is no lower limit to the pressures at which the fluid remains continuous, but the various equations which are derived need modification if the pressures are so low that the linear dimensions of the channels become comparable with the mean free path of the molecules, that is when the so-called molecular flow sets in.

### 2.5. PRESSURE-VOLUME RELATIONSHIPS

### 2.5.1. Incompressible fluids

For incompressible fluids $v$ is independent of pressure so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right) v \tag{2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore equation 2.55 becomes:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{1}}+g z_{1}+P_{1} v=\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}+g z_{2}+P_{2} v+W_{s}+F  \tag{2.66}\\
\Delta \frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}+g \Delta z+v \Delta P+W_{s}+F=0 \tag{2.67}
\end{gather*}
$$

In a frictionless system in which the fluid does not work on the surroundings and $\alpha_{1}$ and $\alpha_{2}$ are taken as unity (turbulent flow), then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{2}+g z_{1}+P_{1} v=\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}+g z_{2}+P_{2} v \tag{2.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Example 2.5

Water flows from a tap at a pressure of $250 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ above atmospheric. What is the velocity of the jet if frictional effects are neglected?

## Solution

From equation 2.68:

$$
0.5\left(u_{2}^{2}-u_{1}^{2}\right)=g\left(z_{1}-z_{2}\right)+\frac{\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}{\rho}
$$

Using suffix 1 to denote conditions in the pipe and suffix 2 to denote conditions in the jet and neglecting the velocity of approach in the pipe:

$$
\begin{gathered}
0.5\left(u_{2}^{2}-0\right)=9.81 \times 0+\frac{250 \times 10^{3}}{1000} \\
\underline{u_{2}}=22.4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{gathered}
$$

### 2.5.2. Compressible fluids

For a gas, the appropriate relation between specific volume and pressure must be used although, for small changes in pressure or temperature, little error is introduced by using a mean value of the specific volume.

The term $\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P$ will now be evaluated for the ideal gas under various conditions. In most cases the results so obtained may be applied to the non-ideal gas without introducing an error greater than is involved in estimating the other factors concerned in the process. The only common exception to this occurs in the flow of gases at very high pressures and for the flow of steam, when it is necessary to employ one of the approximate equations for the state of a non-ideal gas, in place of the equation for the ideal gas. Alternatively, equation 2.56 may be used and work expressed in terms of changes in enthalpy. For a gas, the potential energy term is usually small compared with the other energy terms.

The relation between the pressure and the volume of an ideal gas depends on the rate of transfer of heat to the surroundings and the degree of irreversibility of the process. The following conditions will be considered.
(a) an isothermal process;
(b) an isentropic process;
(c) a reversible process which is neither isothermal nor adiabatic;
(d) an irreversible process which is not isothermal.

## Isothermal process

For an isothermal process, $P v=\mathbf{R} T / M=P_{1} v_{1}$, where the subscript 1 denotes the initial values and $M$ is the molecular weight.

Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=P_{1} v_{1} \int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{1}{P} \mathrm{~d} P=P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} \tag{2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Isentropic process

From equation 2.30, for an isentropic process:

$$
\begin{align*}
P v^{\gamma} & =P_{1} v_{1}^{\gamma}=\text { constant } \\
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P & =\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}}\left(\frac{P_{1} v_{1}^{\gamma}}{P}\right)^{1 / \gamma} \mathrm{d} P \\
& =P_{1}^{1 / \gamma} v_{1} \int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} P^{-1 / \gamma} \mathrm{d} P \\
& =P_{1}^{1 / \gamma} v_{1} \frac{1}{1-(1 / \gamma)}\left(P_{2}^{1-(1 / \gamma)}-P_{1}^{1-(1 / \gamma)}\right) \\
& =\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}-1\right]  \tag{2.70}\\
& =\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}\left[P_{1}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{1 / \gamma} v_{2}-P_{1} v_{1}\right] \\
& =\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}\left(P_{2} v_{2}-P_{1} v_{1}\right) \tag{2.71}
\end{align*}
$$

Further, from equations 2.29 and 2.26 , taking $C_{p}$ as constant:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=\int_{H_{1}}^{H_{2}} \mathrm{~d} H=C_{p} \Delta T \tag{2.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

The above relations apply for an ideal gas to a reversible adiabatic process which, as already shown, is isentropic.

## Reversible process - neither isothermal nor adiabatic

In general the conditions under which a change in state of a gas takes place are neither isothermal nor adiabatic and the relation between pressure and volume is approximately of the form $P v^{k}=$ constant for a reversible process, where $k$ is a numerical quantity whose value depends on the heat transfer between the gas and its surroundings. $k$ usually lies between 1 and $\gamma$ though it may, under certain circumstances, lie outside these limits; it will have the same value for a reversible compression as for a reversible expansion under similar conditions. Under these conditions therefore, equation 2.70 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=\frac{k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}-1\right] \tag{2.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Irreversible process

For an irreversible process it may not be possible to express the relation between pressure and volume as a continuous mathematical function though, by choosing a suitable value for the constant $k$, an equation of the form $P v^{k}=$ constant may be used over a limited range of conditions. Equation 2.73 may then be used for the evaluation of $\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P$. It may be noted that, for an irreversible process, $k$ will have different values for compression and expansion under otherwise similar conditions. Thus, for the irreversible adiabatic compression of a gas, $k$ will be greater than $\gamma$, and for the corresponding expansion $k$ will be less than $\gamma$. This means that more energy has to be put into an irreversible compression than will be received back when the gas expands to its original condition.

### 2.6. ROTATIONAL OR VORTEX MOTION IN A FLUID

In many chemical engineering applications a liquid undergoes rotational motion, such as for example, in a centrifugal pump, in a stirred vessel, in the basket of a centrifuge or in a cyclone-type separator. In the first instance, the effects of friction may be disregarded and consideration will be given to how the forces acting on the liquid determine the pressure distribution. If the liquid may be considered to be rotating about a vertical axis, it will then be subjected to vertical forces due to gravity and centrifugal forces in a horizontal plane. The total force on the liquid and the pressure distribution is then obtained by summing the two components. The vertical pressure gradient attributed to the force of gravity is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}=-\rho g=-\frac{g}{v} \tag{2.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

The centrifugal force acts in a horizontal plane and the resulting pressure gradient may be obtained by taking a force balance on a small element of liquid as shown in Figure 2.9.


Figure 2.9. Forces acting on element of fluid in a vortex

At radius $r$, the pressure is $P$.
At radius $r+\mathrm{d} r$, the pressure is $P+(\partial P / \partial r) \mathrm{d} r$.
For small values of $\mathrm{d} r$, the pressure on the "cut" faces may be taken as $P+\frac{1}{2}(\partial P / \partial r) \mathrm{d} r$.
Then, a force balance in the radial direction on an element of inner radius $r$, outer radius $r+\mathrm{d} r$, depth $\mathrm{d} z$ and subtending a small angle $\mathrm{d} \theta$ at the centre gives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(P+\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \mathrm{~d} r\right)(r+\mathrm{d} r) \mathrm{d} \theta \mathrm{~d} z & -P r \mathrm{~d} \theta \mathrm{~d} z-2\left(P+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \mathrm{~d} r\right) \mathrm{d} r \mathrm{~d} z \sin \left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{2}\right) \\
& -r \mathrm{~d} \theta \mathrm{~d} r \mathrm{~d} z \rho r \omega^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Simplifying and neglecting small quantities of second order and putting $\sin (\mathrm{d} \theta / 2)$ equal to $\mathrm{d} \theta / 2$ for a small angle:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}=\rho \omega^{2} r=\frac{\rho u_{t}^{2}}{r} \tag{2.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{t}$ is the tangential component of the liquid velocity at radius $r$.
Now:

$$
\mathrm{d} P=\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \mathrm{~d} z+\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} \mathrm{~d} r
$$

Substituting for $\partial P / \partial z$ and $\partial P / \partial r$ from equations 2.74 and 2.75:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} P=(-\rho g) \mathrm{d} z+\left(r \rho \omega^{2}\right) \mathrm{d} r \tag{2.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 2.76 may be integrated provided that the relation between $\omega$ and $r$ is specified. Two important cases are considered:
(a) The forced vortex in which $\omega$ is constant and independent of $r$, and
(b) The free vortex in which the energy per unit mass of the liquid is constant.

### 2.6.1. The forced vortex

In a forced vortex the angular velocity of the liquid is maintained constant by mechanical means, such as by an agitator rotating in the liquid or by rotation in the basket of a centrifuge, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{t}}{r}=\omega=\text { constant } \tag{2.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, on integration of equation 2.76 , for a constant value of $\omega$ :

$$
P=-\rho g z+\frac{\rho \omega^{2} r^{2}}{2}+\text { constant }
$$

If the $z$-coordinate is $z_{a}$ at the point on the axis of rotation which coincides with the free surface of the liquid (or the extension of the free surface), then the corresponding pressure $P_{0}$ must be that of the atmosphere in contact with the liquid.

That is, when $r=0, z=z_{a}$ and $P=P_{0}$, as shown in Figure 2.10.
Then, on evaluation of the constant:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P-P_{0}=\frac{\rho \omega^{2} r^{2}}{2}-\rho g\left(z-z_{a}\right) \tag{2.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any constant pressure $P$, equation 2.78 is the equation of a parabola, and therefore all surfaces of constant pressure are paraboloids of revolution. The free surface of the liquid is everywhere at the pressure $P_{0}$ of the surrounding atmosphere and therefore is itself a paraboloid of revolution. Putting $P=P_{0}$ in equation 2.78 for the free surface $\left(r=r_{0}, z=z_{0}\right)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(z_{0}-z_{a}\right)=\frac{\omega^{2}}{2 g} r_{0}^{2} \tag{2.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating equation 2.79 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} z_{0}}{\mathrm{~d} r_{0}}=\frac{r_{0} \omega^{2}}{g} \tag{2.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the greater the speed of rotation $\omega$, the steeper is the slope. If $r_{0} \omega^{2} \gg g, \mathrm{~d} z_{0} / \mathrm{d} r_{0} \rightarrow$ $\infty$ and the surface is nearly vertical, and if $r_{0} \omega^{2} \ll g, \mathrm{~d} z_{0} / \mathrm{d} r_{0} \rightarrow 0$ and the surface is almost horizontal.

The total energy $\psi$ per unit mass of fluid is given by equation 2.44:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi=\frac{u_{t}^{2}}{2}+\frac{P}{\rho}+g z \tag{equation2.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{t}$ denotes the tangential velocity of the liquid.
Substituting $u_{t}=\omega r$ and for $P / \rho$ from equation 2.78:

$$
\begin{align*}
\psi & =\frac{\omega^{2} r^{2}}{2}+\left(\frac{P_{0}}{\rho}+\frac{\omega^{2} r^{2}}{2}-g\left(z-z_{a}\right)\right)+g z \\
& =\omega^{2} r^{2}+\frac{P_{0}}{\rho}+g z_{a} \tag{2.81}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, the energy per unit mass increases with radius $r$ and is independent of depth $z$. In the absence of an agitator or mechanical means of rotation energy transfer will take place to equalise $\psi$ between all elements of fluid. Thus the forced vortex tends to decay into a free vortex (where energy per unit mass is independent of radius).


Figure 2.10. Forced vortex

## Application of the forced vortex - the centrifuge

Some of the important cases of forced vortexes are:
(a) The movement of liquid within the impeller of a centrifugal pump when there is no flow as, for example, when the outlet valve is closed.
(b) The rotation of liquid within the confines of a stirrer in an agitated tank.
(c) The rotation of liquid in the basket of a centrifuge. This application will now be considered. The operation of centrifuges is considered in detail in Volume 2, Chapter 9.

If liquid is contained in a cylindrical basket which is rotated about a vertical axis, the surfaces of constant pressure, including the free surface are paraboloids of revolution. Thus, in general, the pressure at the walls of the basket is not constant, but varies with height. However, at normal operating speeds the centrifugal force will greatly exceed the gravitational force, and the inner surface of the liquid will be approximately vertical and the wall pressure will be nearly constant. At high operating speeds, where the gravitational force is relatively small, the functioning of the centrifuge is independent of the orientation of the axis of rotation. If mixtures of liquids or suspensions are to be separated in a centrifuge it is necessary to calculate the pressure at the walls arising from the rotation of the basket.

From equation 2.75:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}=\rho \omega^{2} r \tag{equation2.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

If it is assumed that there is no slip between the liquid and the basket, $\omega$ is constant and a forced vortex is created.

For a basket of radius $R$ and with the radius of the inner surface of the liquid equal to $r_{0}$, the pressure $P_{R}$ at the walls of the centrifuge is given by integration of equation 2.75
for a given value of $z$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{R}-P_{0}=\frac{\rho \omega^{2}}{2}\left(R^{2}-r_{0}^{2}\right) \tag{2.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is the pressure difference across the liquid at any horizontal level is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\rho \omega^{2}}{2}\left(R^{2}-r_{0}^{2}\right) \tag{2.82a}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Example 2.6

Water is contained in the basket of a centrifuge of 0.5 m internal diameter, rotating at 50 revolutions per second. If the inner radius of the liquid is 0.15 m , what is the pressure at the walls of the basket?

## Solution

Angular speed of rotation $=(2 \pi \times 50)=314 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$
The wall pressure is given by equation 2.82 as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\left(1000 \times 314^{2}\right)}{2}\left(0.25^{2}-0.15^{2}\right) \\
= & 1.97 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.6.2. The free vortex

In a free vortex the energy per unit mass of fluid is constant, and thus a free vortex is inherently stable. The variation of pressure with radius is obtained by differentiating equation 2.44 with respect to radius at constant depth $z$ to give:
$\begin{array}{lc} & u_{t} \frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial r}+\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial P}{\partial r}=0 \\ \text { But: } & \frac{\partial P}{\partial r}=\frac{\rho u_{t}^{2}}{r} \\ \therefore & \frac{\partial u_{t}}{\partial r}+\frac{u_{t}}{r}=0 \\ & u_{t} r \text { constant }=\kappa\end{array}$
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{t} r=\text { constant }=\kappa \tag{2.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence the angular momentum of the liquid is everywhere constant.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial P}{\partial r}=\frac{\rho \kappa^{2}}{r^{3}} \tag{2.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equations 2.74 and 2.85 into equation 2.76 and integrating:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P-P_{\infty}=\left(z_{\infty}-z\right) \rho g-\frac{\rho \kappa^{2}}{2 r^{2}} \tag{2.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{\infty}$ and $z_{\infty}$ are the values of $P$ and $z$ at $r=\infty$.

Putting $P=P_{\infty}=$ atmospheric pressure:

$$
\begin{equation*}
z=z_{\infty}-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{2 r^{2} g} \tag{2.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting into equation 2.44 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi=\frac{P_{\infty}}{\rho}+g z_{\infty} \tag{2.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\psi$ is constant by definition and equal to the value at $r=\infty$ where $u=0$.
A free vortex (Figure 2.11) exists:
(a) outside the impeller of a centrifugal pump;
(b) outside the region of the agitator in a stirred tank;
(c) in a cyclone separator or hydrocyclone;
(d) in the flow of liquid into a drain, as in a sink or bath;
(e) in liquid flowing round a bend in a pipe.

In all of these cases the free vortex may be modified by the frictional effect exerted by the external walls.


Figure 2.11. Free vortex

### 2.7. FURTHER READING

Dodge, B. F.: Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1944).
de Nevers, N.: Fluid Mechanics for Chemical Engineers, 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1970).
Douglas, J. F.: Solution of Problems in Fluid Mechanics (Pitman, London, 1971).
Massey, B. S.: Mechanics of Fluids, 6th edn (Chapman and Hall, London, 1989).
Milne-Thomson, L. M.: Theoretical Hydromechanics (Macmillan, London, 1968). Schlichting, H.: Boundary Layer Theory, 5th edn (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1968).
Smith, J. M. and van Ness, H. C.: Introduction to Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics, 5th edn (McGrawHill, New York, 1995).

### 2.8. REFERENCES

1. Hougen, O. A. and Watson, K. M.: Chemical Process Principles (Wiley, New York, 1964).
2. Clarke, D.: The Chemical Engineer (London) No. 452 (1988) 34. Waterhammer: 1.
3. Parmakian, J.: Waterhammer Analysis (Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, 1955).
4. Sharp, B. B.: Water Hammer: Problems and Solutions (Edward Arnold, London, 1981).

### 2.9. NOMENCLATURE

| A | Area perpendicular to direction of flow | $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $L^{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $a$ | Coefficient in van der Waals' equation | $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)\left(\mathrm{m}^{3}\right)^{2} /(\mathrm{kmol})^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-2} \mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{5}} \mathbf{T}^{-\mathbf{2}}$ |
| b | Coefficient in van der Waals' equation | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}$ | $\mathrm{N}^{-1} \mathrm{~L}^{3}$ |
| $C_{p}$ | Specific heat at constant pressure per unit mass | J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $C_{v}$ | Specific heat at constant volume per unit mass | J/kg K | $L^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $F$ | Energy per unit mass degraded because of ireversibility of process | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| G | Mass rate of flow | kg/s | MT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $G^{\prime}$ | Mass rate of flow per unit area | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $g$ | Acceleration due to gravity | $9.81 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$ |
| H | Enthalpy per unit mass | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $h_{f}$ | Head lost due to friction | m | L |
| $k$ | Numerical constant used as index for compression | - | - |
| $l$ | Length of streamtube | m | L |
| M | Molecular weight | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ | $\mathbf{M N}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $n$ | Number of molar units of fluid | kmol | N |
| $P$ | Pressure | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $P_{B}$ | Pressure at wall of centrifuge basket | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $P_{R}$ | Reduced pressure | - |  |
| $q$ | Net heat flow into system | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $R$ | Radius of centrifuge basket | m | L |
| R | Universal gas constant | (8314)//kmol K | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $r$ | Radius | m |  |
| $S$ | Entropy per unit mass | J/kg K | $L^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $T$ | Absolute temperature | K | $\theta$ |
| $T_{R}$ | Reduced temperature | - | - |
| $t$ | Time | s |  |
| $U$ | Internal energy per unit mass | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $u$ | Mean velocity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{t}$ | Tangential velocity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| , | Velocity in streamtube | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $V$ | Volume of fluid | $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{L}^{3}$ |
| $V_{R}$ | Reduced volume | - | - |
| $v$ | Volume per unit mass of fluid | $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$ | $\mathbf{M}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{3}$ |
| W | Net work per unit mass done by system on surroundings | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| Ws | Shaft work per unit mass | J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $Z$ | Compressibility factor for non-ideal gas | - | - |
| $z$ | Distance in vertical direction | m | L |
| $z_{a}$ | Value of $z_{0}$ at $r_{0}=0$ | m | L |
| $\alpha$ | Constant in expression for kinetic energy of fluid | - | - |
| $\gamma$ | Ratio of specific heats $C_{p} / C_{v}$ | - | - |
| $\theta$ | Angle | - | - |


|  |  | Units in | Dimensions in |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | SI system | $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
|  | Density of fluid | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{\mathbf{3}}$ | $\mathbf{M L}$ |
| $\psi$ | Total mechanical energy per unit mass of fluid | $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}}$ |
| $\omega$ | Angular velocity of rotation | $\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |

## Suffix

c Value at critical condition
$0 \quad$ Value at free surface
$\infty \quad$ Value at $r=\infty$

## CHAPTER 3

## Flow of liquids in Pipes and Open Channels

### 3.1. INTRODUCTION

In the processing industries it is often necessary to pump fluids over long distances, and there may be a substantial drop in pressure in both the pipeline and in individual units. Intermediate products are often pumped from one factory site to another, and raw materials such as natural gas and petroleum products may be pumped very long distances to domestic or industrial consumers. It is necessary, therefore, to consider the problems concerned with calculating the power requirements for pumping, with designing the most suitable flow system, with estimating the most economical sizes of pipes, with measuring the rate of flow, and frequently with controlling this flow at a steady rate. Fluid flow may take place at high pressures, when process streams are fed to a reactor, for instance, or at low pressures when, for example, vapour leaves the top of a vacuum distillation column.

Fluids may be conveniently categorised in a number of different ways. First, the response of the fluid to change of pressure needs to be considered. In general, liquids may be regarded as incompressible in the sense that their densities are substantially independent of the pressure to which they are subjected, and volume changes are insufficient to affect their flow behaviour in most applications of practical interest. On the other hand, gases are highly compressible, and their isothermal densities are approximately directly proportional to the pressure-exactly so when their behaviour follows the ideal gas law. Again, compressibility is of only minor importance if the pressure changes by only a small proportion of the total pressure; it is then satisfactory to regard the gas as an incompressible fluid whose properties may be taken as those at the mean pressure. When pressure ratios differ markedly from unity, the effects of compressibility may give rise to fundamental changes in flow behaviour.

All gases and most liquids of simple molecular structure exhibit what is termed Newtonian behaviour, and their viscosities are independent of the way in which they are flowing. Temperature may, however, exert a strong influence on viscosity which, for highly viscous liquids, will show a rapid decrease as the temperature is increased. Gases, show the reverse tendency, however, with viscosity rising with increasing temperature, and also with increase of pressure.

Liquids of complex structure, such a polymer solutions and melts, and pseudo-homogeneous suspensions of fine particles, will generally exhibit non-Newtonian behaviour, with their apparent viscosities depending on the rate at which they are sheared, and the time for which they have been subjected to shear. They may also exhibit significant elastic
properties-similar to those normally associated with solids. The flow behaviour of such fluids is therefore very much more complicated than that of Newtonian fluids.

The fluids discussed so far consist essentially of a single phase and the composition does not vary from place to place within the flow field. Many of the fluids encountered in processing operations consist of more than one phase, however, and the flow behaviour depends on how the phases are distributed. Important cases which will be considered include the flow of gas-liquid mixtures, where the flow pattern will be influenced by the properties of the two phases, their relative proportions and the flow velocity, and by the geometry of the flow passages. Liquids, both Newtonian and non-Newtonian, are frequently used for the transport of particulate solids both in pipelines and in open channels, and it is important to be able to design such systems effectively so that they will operate both reliably and economically. Gases are also used for the transportation of suspended solids in pipelines and, in this case, there is the added complication that the transporting fluid is compressible and the flow velocity will increase along the length of the pipeline.

The treatment of fluid flow in this Volume is structured as follows.
Chapter 3 Flow of Newtonian and non-Newtonian Liquids
Chapter 4 Flow of Compressible Fluids (Gases)
Chapter 5 Flow of Multiphase Systems (gas-liquid, liquid-solids, gas-solids)
Chapter 6 Flow Measurement
Chapter 7 Mixing of Liquids
Chapter 8 Pumping of Liquids and Gases

### 3.2. THE NATURE OF FLUID FLOW

When a fluid flows through a tube or over a surface, the pattern of the flow varies with the velocity, the physical properties of the fluid, and the geometry of the surface. This problem was first examined by REYNOLDS ${ }^{(1)}$ in 1883 using an apparatus shown in Figure 3.1. A glass tube with a flared entrance was immersed in a glass tank fed with water and, by means of the valve, the rate of flow from the tank through the glass tube was controlled. By introducing a fine filament of coloured water from a small reservoir centrally into the flared entrance of the glass tube, the nature of the flow was observed. At low rates of flow the coloured filament remained at the axis of the tube indicating that the flow was in the form of parallel streams which did not interact with each other. Such flow is called laminar or streamline and is characterised by the absence of bulk movement at right angles to the main stream direction, though a small amount of radial dispersion will


Figure 3.1. Reynolds' method of for tracing flow patterns
occur as a result of diffusion. As the flowrate was increased, oscillations appeared in the coloured filament which broke up into eddies causing dispersion across the tube section. This type of flow, known as turbulent flow, is characterised by the rapid movement of fluid as eddies in random directions across the tube. The general pattern is as shown in Figure 3.2. These experiments clearly showed the nature of the transition from streamline to turbulent flow. Below the critical velocity, oscillations in the flow were unstable and any disturbance quickly disappeared. At higher velocities, however, the oscillations were stable and increased in amplitude, causing a high degree of radial mixing. It was found, however, that even when the main flow was turbulent there was a region near the wall (the laminar sub-layer) in which streamline flow persisted.


Figure 3.2. Break-up of laminar thread in Reynolds' experiment

In the present discussion only the problem of steady flow will be considered in which the time average velocity in the main stream direction $X$ is constant and equal to $u_{x}$. In laminar flow, the instantaneous velocity at any point then has a steady value of $u_{x}$ and does not fluctuate. In turbulent flow the instantaneous velocity at a point will vary about the mean value of $u_{x}$. It is convenient to consider the components of the eddy velocities in two directions - one along the main stream direction $X$ and the other at right angles to the stream flow $Y$. Since the net flow in the $X$-direction is steady, the instantaneous velocity $u_{i}$ may be imagined as being made up of a steady velocity $u_{x}$ and a fluctuating velocity $u_{E x}$, so that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i}=u_{x}+u_{E x} \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the average value of the main stream velocity is $u_{x}$, the average value of $u_{E x}$, is zero, although the fluctuating component may at any instant amount to a significant proportion of the stream velocity. The fluctuating velocity in the $Y$-direction also varies but, again, this must have an average value of zero since there is no net flow at right angles to the stream flow. Turbulent flow is of great importance in fluids processing because it causes rapid mixing of the fluid elements and is therefore responsible for promoting high rates of heat and mass transfer.

### 3.2.1. Flow over a surface

When a fluid flows over a surface the elements in contact with the surface will be brought to rest and the adjacent layers retarded by the viscous drag of the fluid. Thus the velocity in the neighbourhood of the surface will change with distance at right angles to the stream flow. It is important to realise that this change in velocity originates at the walls or surface. If a fluid flowing with uniform velocity approaches a plane surface, as shown in Figure 3.3, a velocity gradient is set up at right angles to the surface because of the viscous forces acting within the fluid. The fluid in contact with the surface must be brought to rest
as otherwise there would be an infinite velocity gradient at the wall, and a corresponding infinite stress. If $u_{x}$ is the velocity in the $X$-direction at distance $y$ from the surface, $u_{x}$ will increase from zero at the surface ( $y=0$ ) and will gradually approach the stream velocity $u_{s}$ at some distance from the surface. Thus, if the values of $u_{x}$ are measured, the velocity profile will be as shown in Figure 3.3. The velocity distributions are shown for three different distances downstream, and it is seen that in each case there is a rapid change in velocity near the wall and that the thickness of the layer in which the fluid is retarded becomes greater with distance in the direction of flow. The line $A B$ divides the stream into two sections; in the lower part the velocity is increasing with distance from the surface, whilst in the upper portion the velocity is approximately equal to $u_{s}$. This line indicates the limits of the zone of retarded fluid which was termed the boundary layer by PRANDTL. ${ }^{(2)}$ As shown in Chapter 11, the main stream velocity is approached asymptotically, and therefore the boundary layer strictly has no precise outer limit. However, it is convenient to define the boundary layer thickness such that the velocity at its outer edge equals 99 per cent of the stream velocity. Other definitions are given later. Thus, by making certain assumptions concerning the velocity profile, it is shown in Chapter 11 that the boundary layer thickness $\delta$ at a distance $x$ from the leading edge of a surface is dependent on the Reynolds number.


Figure 3.3. Development of boundary layer

Near the leading edge of the surface, the flow in the boundary layer is laminar, and then at a critical distance eddies start to form giving a turbulent boundary layer. In the turbulent layer there is a thin region near the surface where the flow remains laminar, and this is known as the laminar sub-layer. The change from laminar to turbulent flow in the boundary layer occurs at different distances downstream depending on the roughness of the surface and the physical properties of the fluid. This is discussed at length in Chapter 11.

### 3.2.2. Flow in a pipe

When a fluid flowing at a uniform velocity enters a pipe, the layers of fluid adjacent to the walls are slowed down as they are on a plane surface and a boundary layer forms at the entrance. This builds up in thickness as the fluid passes into the pipe. At some distance downstream from the entrance, the boundary layer thickness equals the pipe radius, after which conditions remain constant and fully developed flow exists. If the flow in the boundary layers is streamline where they meet, laminar flow exists in the pipe. If the transition has already taken place before they meet, turbulent flow will persist in the
region of fully developed flow. The region before the boundary layers join is known as the entry length and this is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 11.

### 3.3. NEWTONIAN FLUIDS

### 3.3.1. Shearing characteristics of a Newtonian fluid

As a fluid is deformed because of flow and applied external forces, frictional effects are exhibited by the motion of molecules relative to each other. The effects are encountered in all fluids and are due to their viscosities. Considering a thin layer of fluid between two parallel planes, distance $y$ apart as shown in Figure 3.4 with the lower plane fixed and a shearing force $F$ applied to the other, since fluids deform continuously under shear, the upper plane moves at a steady velocity $u_{x}$ relative to the fixed lower plane. When conditions are steady, the force $F$ is balanced by an internal force in the fluid due to its viscosity and the shear force per unit area is proportional to the velocity gradient in the fluid, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{F}{A}=R_{y} \propto \frac{u_{x}}{y} \propto \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 3.4. Shear stress and velocity gradient in a fluid
$R$ is the shear stress in the fluid and $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ is the velocity gradient or the rate of shear. It may be noted that $R$ corresponds to $\tau$ used by many authors to denote shear stress; similarly, shear rate may be denoted by either $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ or $\dot{\gamma}$. The proportionality sign may be replaced by the introduction of the proportionality factor $\mu$, which is the coefficient of viscosity, to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{y}= \pm \mu \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

A Newtonian fluid is one in which, provided that the temperature and pressure remain constant, the shear rate increases linearly with shear stress over a wide range of shear rates. As the shear stress tends to retard the fluid near the centre of the pipe and accelerate the slow moving fluid towards the walls, at any radius within the pipe it is acting simultaneously in a negative direction on the fast moving fluid and in the positive direction on the slow moving fluid. In strict terms equation 3.3 should be written with the incorporation
of modulus signs to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu=\frac{\left|R_{y}\right|}{\left|\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y\right|} \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The viscosity strongly influences the shear stresses and hence the pressure drop for the flow. Viscosities for liquids are generally two orders of magnitude greater than for gases at atmospheric pressure. For example, at $294 \mathrm{~K}, \mu_{\text {water }}=1.0 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and $\mu_{\text {air }}=$ $1.8 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Thus for a given shear rate, the shear stresses are considerably greater for liquids. It may be noted that with increase in temperature, the viscosity of a liquid decreases and that of a gas increases. At high pressures, especially near the critical point, the viscosity of a gas increases with increase in pressure.

### 3.3.2. Pressure drop for flow of Newtonian liquids through a pipe

Experimental work by Reynolds, ${ }^{(1)}$ Nikuradse, ${ }^{(3)}$ Stanton and Pannell, ${ }^{(4)}$ MOody, ${ }^{(5)}$ and others on the drop in pressure for flow through a pipe is most conveniently represented by plotting the head loss per unit length against the average velocity through the pipe. In this way, the curve shown in Figure 3.5 is obtained in which $i=h_{f} / l$ is known as the hydraulic gradient. At low velocities the plot is linear showing that $i$ is directly proportional to the velocity, but at higher velocities the pressure drop increases more rapidly. If logarithmic axes are used, as in Figure 3.6, the results fall into three sections. Over the region of low velocity the line $P B$ has a slope of unity although beyond this region, over section $B C$, there is instability with poorly defined data. At higher velocities, the line $C Q$ has a slope of about 1.8. If $Q C$ is produced, it cuts $P B$ at the point $A$, corresponding in Reynolds' earlier experiments to the change from laminar to turbulent


Figure 3.5. Hydraulic gradient versus velocity'


Figure 3.6. Critical velocities
flow and representing the critical velocity. Thus for streamline flow the pressure gradient is directly proportional to the velocity, and for turbulent flow the pressure gradient is proportional to the velocity raised to the power of approximately 1.8 .

The velocity corresponding to point $A$ is taken as the lower critical velocity and that corresponding to $B$ as the higher critical velocity. Experiments with pipes of various sizes showed that the critical velocity was inversely proportional to the diameter, and that it was less at higher temperatures where the viscosity was lower. This led Reynolds to develop a criterion based on the velocity of the fluid, the diameter of the tube, and the viscosity and density of the fluid. The dimensionless group $d u \rho / \mu$ is termed the Reynolds number ( $R e$ ) and this is of vital importance in the study of fluid flow. It has been found that for values of Re less than about 2000 the flow is usually laminar and for values above 4000 the flow is usually turbulent. The precise velocity at which the transition occurs depends on the geometry and on the pipe roughness. It is important to realise that there is no such thing as stable transitional flow.

If a turbulent fluid passes into a pipe so that the Reynolds number there is less than 2000 , the flow pattern will change and the fluid will become streamline at some distance from the point of entry. On the other hand, if the fluid is initially streamline ( $R e<2000$ ), the diameter of the pipe can be gradually increased so that the Reynolds number exceeds 2000 and yet streamline flow will persist in the absence of any disturbance. Unstable streamline flow has been obtained in this manner at Reynolds numbers as high as 40,000 . The initiation of turbulence requires a small force at right angles to the flow to promote the formation of eddies.

The property of the fluid which appears in the Reynolds number is the kinematic viscosity $\mu / \rho$. The kinematic viscosity of water at 294 K and atmospheric pressure is $10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ compared with $15.5 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ for air. Thus, gases typically have higher kinematic viscosities than liquids at atmospheric pressure.

## Shear stress in fluid

It is now convenient to relate the pressure drop due to fluid friction $-\Delta P_{f}$ to the shear stress $R_{0}$, at the walls of a pipe. If $R_{y}$ is the shear stress at a distance $y$ from the wall of the pipe, the corresponding value at the wall $R_{0}$ is given by:

$$
R_{0}=-\mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)_{y=0} \quad \text { (from equation 3.4) }
$$

In this equation the negative sign is introduced in order to maintain a consistency of sign convention when shear stress is related to momentum transfer as in Chapter 11. Since ( $\left.\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y\right)_{y=0}$ must be positive (velocity increases towards the pipe centre), $R_{0}$ is negative. It is therefore more convenient to work in terms of $R$, the shear stress exerted by the fluid on the surface ( $=-R_{0}$ ) when calculating friction data.

If a fluid is flowing through a length $l$ of pipe, and of radius $r$ (diameter $d$ ) over, which the change in pressure due to friction is $\Delta P_{f}$, then a force balance on the fluid in the direction of flow in the pipe gives:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\Delta P_{f} \pi r^{2} & =2 \pi r l\left(-R_{0}\right)=2 \pi r l R \\
R=-R_{0} & =-\Delta P_{f} \frac{r}{2 l} \tag{3.5}
\end{align*}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-R_{0}=R=-\Delta P_{f} \frac{r}{2 l}=-\Delta P_{f} \frac{d}{4 l} \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

If a force balance is taken over the central core of fluid of radius $s$ :
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\Delta P_{f} \pi s^{2} & =2 \pi s l\left(-R_{y}\right) \\
-R_{y} & =-\Delta P_{f} \frac{s}{2 l} \tag{3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus from equations 3.5 and 3.7:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{y}}{-R_{0}}=\frac{-R_{y}}{-R_{0}}=\frac{s}{r}=1-\frac{y}{r} \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the shear stress increases linearly from zero at the centre of the pipe to a maximum at the walls, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left|R_{y}\right|}{R}=1-\frac{y}{r} \tag{3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be noted that at the pipe walls, the shear stress acting on the walls $R$ (positive) is equal and opposite to the shear stress acting on the fluid in contact with the walls $R_{0}$ (negative)

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=-R_{0} \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Resistance to flow in pipes

Stanton and Pannell ${ }^{(4)}$ measured the drop in pressure due to friction for a number of fluids flowing in pipes of various diameters and surface roughnesses. The results were expressed by using the concept of a friction factor, defined as the dimensionless group $R / \rho u^{2}$, which is plotted as a function of the Reynolds number, where here $R\left(=-R_{0}\right)$ represents the resistance to flow per unit area of pipe surface. For a given pipe surface a single curve was found to express the results for all fluids, pipe diameters, and velocities. As with the results of Reynolds the curve was in three parts, as shown in Figure 3.7. At low values of Reynolds number ( $R e<2000$ ), $R / \rho u^{2}$ was independent of the surface roughness, but at high values ( $R e>2500$ ), $R / \rho u^{2}$ varied with the surface roughness. At very high Reynolds numbers the friction factor became independent of $R e$ and a function of the surface roughness only. Over the transition region of $R e$, from 2000 to $2500, R / \rho u^{2}$ increased very rapidly, showing the great increase in friction as soon as turbulent motion commenced. This general relationship is one of the most widely used in all problems associated with fluid motion, heat transfer, and mass transfer. MOODY ${ }^{(5)}$ worked in terms of a friction factor (here denoted by $f^{\prime}$ ) equal to $8 R / \rho u^{2}$ and expressed this factor as a function of the two dimensionless terms $R e$ and $e / d$ where $e$ is a length representing the magnitude of the surface roughness. This relationship may be obtained from dimensional analysis.

Thus if $R$ is a function of $u, d, \rho, \mu, e$, the analysis gives:

$$
\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=\text { function of } \frac{u d \rho}{\mu} \text { and } \frac{e}{d}
$$



Figure 3.7. Pipe friction chart $\phi$ versus $\operatorname{Re}$ (also see fold-out in the Appendix)
Thus a single curve will correlate the friction factor with the Reynolds group for all pipes with the same degree of roughness of $e / d$. This curve is of very great importance since it not only determines the pressure loss in the flow but can often be related to heat transfer or mass transfer, as shown in Chapter 12. Such a series of curves for varying values of $e / d$ is shown in Figure 3.7 where the values of $\phi$ and the Fanning friction $f$ and of the Moody factor $f^{\prime}$ are related to the Reynolds group. Four separate regions may be distinguished:

Region 1 ( $R e<2000$ ) corresponds to streamline motion and a single curve represents all the data, irrespective of the roughness of the pipe surface. The equation of the curve is $R / \rho u^{2}=8 / R e$.
Region $2(2000<\operatorname{Re}<3000)$ is a transition region between streamline and turbulent flow conditions. Reproducible values of pressure drop cannot be obtained in this region, but the value of $R / \rho u^{2}$ is considerably higher than that in the streamline region. If an unstable form of streamline flow does persist at a value of $R e$ greater than 2000, the frictional force will correspond to that given by the curve $R / \rho u^{2}=8 / R e$, extrapolated to values of Re greater than 2000.

Region 3 ( $R e>3000$ ) corresponds to turbulent motion of the fluid and $R / \rho u^{2}$ is a function of both $R e$ and $e / d$, with rough pipes giving high values of $R / \rho u^{2}$. For smooth pipes there is a lower limit below which $R / \rho u^{2}$ does not fall for any particular value of $R e$.


Region 4 corresponds to rough pipes at high values of $R e$. In this region the friction factor becomes independent of $R e$ and depends only on ( $e / d)$ as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\frac{e}{d}=0.05 & R e>1 \times 10^{5} & \phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0087 \\
\frac{e}{d}=0.0075 & R e>1 \times 10^{5} & \phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0042 \\
\frac{e}{d}=0.001 & R e>1 \times 10^{6} & \phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0024
\end{array}
$$

A number of expressions have been proposed for calculating $R / \rho u^{2}(=\phi)$ in terms of the Reynolds number including the following:

Smooth pipes: $2.5 \times 10^{3}<R e<10^{5} \quad \phi=0.0396 R e^{-0.25}$
Smooth pipes: $2.5 \times 10^{3}<\operatorname{Re}<10^{7} \quad \phi^{-0.5}=2.5 \ln \left(\operatorname{Re} \phi^{0.5}\right)+0.3 \quad$ (see equation 12.77)

Rough pipes:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \phi^{-0.5}=-2.5 \ln \left(0.27 \frac{e}{d}+0.885 R e^{-1} \phi^{-0.5}\right)  \tag{3.13}\\
& \phi^{-0.5}=3.2-2.5 \ln \frac{e}{d}
\end{align*}
$$

Rough pipes: $\frac{e}{d} R e \phi^{0.5} \gg 3.3 \quad \phi^{-0.5}=3.2-2.5 \ln \frac{e}{d}$
Equation 3.11 is due to BLASIUS ${ }^{(6)}$ and the others are derived from considerations of velocity profile. In addition to the Moody friction factor $f^{\prime}=8 R / \rho u^{2}$, the Fanning or Darcy friction factor $f=2 R / \rho u^{2}$ is often used. It is extremely important therefore to be clear about the exact definition of the friction factor when using this term in calculating head losses due to friction.

## Calculation of pressure drop for liquid flowing in a pipe

For the flow of a fluid in a pipe of length $l$ and diameter $d$, the total frictional force at the walls is the product of the shear stress $R$ and the surface area of the pipe ( $R \pi d l$ ). This frictional force results in a change in pressure $\Delta P_{f}$ so that for a horizontal pipe:

$$
\begin{align*}
R \pi d l & =-\Delta P_{f} \pi \frac{d^{2}}{4}  \tag{3.15}\\
-\Delta P_{f} & =4 R \frac{l}{d}=4 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \frac{l}{d} \rho u^{2}=4 \phi \frac{l}{d} \rho u^{2}  \tag{3.16}\\
\phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} & =\frac{-\Delta P d}{4 l \rho u^{2}} \tag{3.17}
\end{align*}
$$

The head lost due to friction is then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{f}=\frac{-\Delta P_{f}}{\rho g}=4 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \frac{l}{d} \frac{u^{2}}{g} \tag{3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

## CHAPTER 4

## Flow of Compressible Fluids

### 4.1. INTRODUCTION

Although all fluids are to some degree compressible, compressibility is sufficiently great to affect flow under normal conditions only for a gas. Furthermore, if the pressure of the gas does not change by more than about 20 per cent, it is usually satisfactory to treat the gas as an incompressible fluid with a density equal to that at the mean pressure.

When compressibility is taken into account, the equations of flow become very much more complex than they are for an incompressible fluid, even if the simplest possible equation of state (the ideal gas law) is used to describe their behaviour. In this chapter, attention is confined to consideration of the flow of ideal gases. The physical property of a gas which varies, but which is constant for an incompressible fluid, is the density $\rho$ or specific volume $v(=1 / \rho)$. Density is a function of both temperature and pressure and it is necessary therefore to take account of the effects of both of these variables. The relation between the pressure and the density will be affected by the heat transfer to the gas as it passes through the system. Isothermal conditions can be maintained only if there is very good heat transfer to the surroundings and normally exist only at low flowrates in small equipment. At the opposite extreme, in large installations with high flowrates, conditions are much more nearly adiabatic. It should be noted that, except for isothermal flow, the relation between pressure and density is influenced by the way in which the change is caused (for example, the degree of reversibility).

In this chapter consideration is given to the flow of gases through orifices and nozzles, and to flow in pipelines. It is found that, in all these cases, the flow may reach a limiting maximum value which is independent of the downstream pressure; this is a phenomenon which does not arise with incompressible fluids.

### 4.2. FLOW OF GAS THROUGH A NOZZLE OR ORIFICE

This is one of the simplest applications of the flow of a compressible fluid and it can be used to illustrate many of the features of the process. In practical terms, it is highly relevant to the design of relief valves or bursting discs which are often incorporated into pressurised systems in order to protect the equipment and personnel from dangers which may arise if the equipment is subjected to pressures in excess of design values. In many cases it is necessary to vent gases evolved in a chemical reaction.

For this purpose, the gas flowrate at an aperture through which it discharges from a vessel maintained at a constant pressure $P_{1}$ to surroundings at a pressure $P_{2}$ (Figure 4.1) is considered.


Figure 4.1. Discharge through an orifice

The energy balance, equation 2.54 , is as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\alpha} u \mathrm{~d} u+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+\delta W_{s}+\delta F=0 \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the flow is horizontal $(\mathrm{d} z=0)$, the velocity distribution is assumed to be flat $(\alpha=1)$ and friction neglected $(\delta F=0)$ then, as no external work is performed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u \mathrm{~d} u+v \mathrm{~d} P=0 \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the velocity in the vessel at which the gas approaches the outlet is negligible ( $u_{1}=0$ ), integration of equation 4.2 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}=-\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of the integral depends on the pressure-volume relation.

### 4.2.1. Isothermal flow

For the isothermal flow of an ideal gas, then from equation 2.69:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=-P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}} \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting into equation 4.3 , gives the discharge velocity $u_{2}$ :

$$
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}=P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{2}=\sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}} \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mass rate of flow is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
G & =u_{2} A_{2} \rho_{2}=\frac{u_{2} A_{2}}{v_{2}} \\
& =\frac{A_{2}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}} \tag{4.6}
\end{align*}
$$

It is shown in Chapter 6 that the minimum flow area $A_{2}$ tends to be somewhat smaller than the area $A_{0}$ of the aperture because the gas leaves with a small radial inwards velocity component. Furthermore, there will be some reduction of discharge rate because of the frictional effects which have been neglected. Grouping these factors together by means of a coefficient of discharge $C_{D}$, where $C_{D}<1$, gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for isothermal flow:

$$
\begin{align*}
v_{2} & =v_{1} \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}} \\
G & =C_{D} A_{0} \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1} v_{1}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} P_{2} \sqrt{\frac{2}{P_{1} v_{1}} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}}=C_{D} A_{0} P_{2} \sqrt{\frac{2 M}{\mathbf{R} T} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}} \tag{4.8}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\mathbf{R}$ is the universal gas constant, and
$M$ is the molecular weight of the gas.

## Maximum flow conditions

Equation 4.8 gives $G=0$ for $P_{2}=P_{1}$, and for $P_{2}=0$. As it is a continuous function, it must yield a maximum value of $G$ at some intermediate pressure $P_{w}$, where $0<P_{w}<P_{1}$.

Differentiating both sides with respect to $P_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{d} G}{\mathrm{~d} P_{2}} & =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{2}{P_{1} v_{1}}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}}{\mathrm{~d} P_{2}}\left\{P_{2}\left[\ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}\right\} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{2}{P_{1} v_{1}}}\left\{\left[\ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)\right]^{1 / 2}+P_{2} \frac{1}{2}\left[\ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)\right]^{-1 / 2}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{P_{1}}{-P_{2}^{2}}\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

For a maximum value of $G, \mathrm{~d} G / \mathrm{d} P_{2}=0$, and:
Then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}=\frac{1}{2} \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}=1.65 \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the critical pressure ratio, $\quad \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=w_{c}=0.607$
Substituting into equation 4.8 to give the maximum value of $G\left(G_{\max }\right)$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
G_{\max } & =C_{D} A_{0} P_{2} \sqrt{\frac{2}{P_{1} v_{1}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{P_{2}}{v_{2}}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \rho_{2} \sqrt{P_{2} v_{2}}\left(\rho_{2}=\frac{1}{v_{2}}\right)  \tag{4.12}\\
u_{w} & =\sqrt{P_{2} v_{2}}=\sqrt{P_{0} v_{0}}=\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}} \tag{4.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the velocity,
It is shown later in Section 4.3 that this corresponds to the velocity at which a small pressure wave will be propagated under isothermal conditions, sometimes referred to as the "isothermal sonic velocity", though the heat transfer rate will not generally be sufficient to maintain truly isothermal conditions.

Writing equation 4.12 in terms of the upstream conditions ( $P_{1}, v_{1}$ ):

$$
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} \frac{1}{v_{1}} \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} \sqrt{P_{1} v_{1}}
$$

or, on substitution from equation 4.11:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=0.607 C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}} \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

At any given temperature, $P_{1} v_{1}=P_{0} v_{0}=$ constant, where $v_{0}$ is the value of $v$ at some reference pressure $P_{0}$.

Then: $\quad G_{\max }=0.607 C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{1}{P_{0} v_{0}}}=0.607 C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{M}{\mathbf{R} T}}$
Thus, $G_{\text {max }}$ is linearly related to $P_{1}$.
It will be seen when the pressure ratio $P_{2} / P_{1}$ is less than the critical value ( $w_{c}=0.607$ ) the flow rate becomes independent of the downstream pressure $P_{2}$. The fluid at the orifice is then flowing at the velocity of a small pressure wave and the velocity of the pressure wave relative to the orifice is zero. That is the upstream fluid cannot be influenced by the pressure in the downstream reservoir. Thus, the pressure falls to the critical value at the orifice, and further expansion to the downstream pressure takes place in the reservoir with the generation of a shock wave, as discussed in Section 4.6.

### 4.2.2. Non-isothermal flow

If the flow is non-isothermal, it may be possible to represent the relationship between pressure and volume by an equation of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P v^{k}=\text { constant } \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then from equation 2.73:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=\frac{k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right] \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The discharge velocity $u_{2}$ is then given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}=\frac{k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right] \\
& u_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{2 k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]} \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

i.e.:

Allowing for a discharge coefficient, the mass rate of flow is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
G & =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2 k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)\right]^{(k-1) / k}}  \tag{4.19}\\
& =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{1 / k} \sqrt{\frac{2 k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]} \tag{4.20}
\end{align*}
$$

## Maximum flow conditions

This equation also gives $G=0$ for $P_{2}=0$ and for $P_{2}=P_{1}$.
Differentiating both sides of equation 4.20 with respect to $P_{2} / P_{1}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\mathrm{d} G}{\mathrm{~d}\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)}= & \frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{1}} \sqrt{\frac{2 k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}}\left\{\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{1 / k} \frac{1}{2}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]^{-1 / 2}\right. \\
& \left.\times\left(-\frac{k-1}{k}\right)\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{-1 / k}+\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]^{1 / 2} \frac{1}{k}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(1 / k)-1}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Putting $\mathrm{d} G / \mathrm{d}\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)=0$ for the maximum value of $G\left(G_{\max }\right)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}=\frac{1}{2}(k-1)\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{-1 / k} \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting into equation 4.19:

$$
\begin{align*}
G_{\max } & =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2 k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1} \frac{1}{2}(k-1) \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{-1 / k}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \rho_{2} \sqrt{k P_{2} v_{2}} \tag{4.22}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence: $\quad u_{w}=\sqrt{k P_{2} v_{2}}$
The velocity $u_{w}=\sqrt{k P_{2} v_{2}}$ is shown to be the velocity of a small pressure wave if the pressure-volume relation is given by $P v^{k}=$ constant. If the expansion approximates to a reversible adiabatic (isentropic) process $k \approx \gamma$, the ratio of the specific heats of the gases, as indicated in equation 2.30.

Equation 4.22 then becomes:

$$
\begin{align*}
G_{\max } & =C_{D} A_{0} \rho_{2} \sqrt{\gamma P_{2} v_{2}}  \tag{4.24}\\
u_{w} & =\sqrt{\gamma P_{2} v_{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{\gamma \mathbf{R} T_{2}}{M}} \tag{4.25}
\end{align*}
$$

where $u_{w}=\sqrt{\gamma P_{2} v_{2}}$ is the velocity of propagation of a small pressure wave under isentropic conditions.

As for isothermal conditions, when maximum flow is occurring, the velocity of a small pressure wave, relative to the orifice, is zero, and the fluid at the orifice is not influenced by the pressure further downstream.

Substituting the critical pressure ratio $w_{c}=P_{2} / P_{1}$ in equation 4.21:
giving:

$$
\begin{align*}
1+w_{c}^{(k-1) / k} & =\frac{k-1}{2} w_{c}^{(k-1) / k} \\
w_{c} & =\left[\frac{2}{k+1}\right]^{k /(k-1)} \tag{4.26}
\end{align*}
$$

For isentropic conditions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{c}=\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{\gamma /(\gamma-1)} \tag{4.26a}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a diatomic gas at approximately atmospheric pressure, $\gamma=1.4$, and $w_{c}=0.53$. From equation 4.22:

$$
\begin{align*}
G_{\max } & =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{k P_{2}}{v_{2}}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{k}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k+1) / k} P_{2}} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{k P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k+1) / k}} \tag{4.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting from equation 4.26:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{k P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left[\frac{2}{k+1}\right]^{(k+1) /(k-1)}} \tag{4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

For isentropic conditions, $k=\gamma$, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)}} \tag{4.28a}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a given upstream temperature $T_{1}, P_{1} v_{1}=P_{0} v_{0}=$ constant where $v_{0}$ is the value of $v$ at some reference pressure $P_{0}$ and temperature $T_{1}$.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{k}{P_{0} v_{0}}\left[\frac{2}{k+1}\right]^{(k+1) /(k-1)}}=C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{M}{\mathbf{R} T_{1}} k\left[\frac{2}{k+1}\right]^{(k+1) /(k-1)}} \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

For isentropic conditions $k=\gamma$, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{P_{0} v_{0}}\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)}}=C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{M}{\mathbf{R} T_{1}} \gamma\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)}} \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a diatomic gas, $\gamma \approx 1.4$ for pressures near atmospheric
and: $\quad G_{\max }=0.685 C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{1}{P_{0} v_{0}}}=0.685 C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{M}{\mathbf{R} T_{1}}}$
It may be noted that equations $4.29,4.30$ and 4.31 give a linear relation between $G_{\text {max }}$ and $P_{1}$. Comparison with equation 4.15 shows that the maximum flowrate $G_{\max }$ is $(0.685 / 0.607)=1.13$ times greater than for isothermal flow for a diatomic gas.

In Figure 4.2, the mass flowrate is plotted as a function of cylinder pressure for discharge through an orifice to an atmosphere at a constant downstream pressure $P_{2}$-for


Figure 4.2. Mass rate of discharge of gas as function of cylinder pressure for constant downstream pressure


## LIVE GRAPH <br> Click here to view

$$
\text { Downstream pressure } P_{2 a}\left(M N / m^{2}\right)
$$

Figure 4.3. Mass rate of discharge of gas as function of downstream pressure for constant cylinder pressure
the conditions given in Example 4.1. In Figure 4.3, the cylinder pressure $P_{1}$ is maintained constant and the effect of the downstream pressure $P_{2}$ on the flowrate is shown.

## Example 4.1

A cylinder contains air at a pressure of $6.0 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and discharges to atmosphere through a valve which may be taken as equivalent to a sharp-edged orifice of 6 mm diameter (coefficient of discharge $=0.6$ ). (i) Plot the rate of discharge of air from the cylinder against cylinder pressure. Assume that the expansion at the valve is approximately isentropic and that the temperature of the air in the cylinder remains unchanged at 273 K .
(ii) For a constant pressure of $5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ in the cylinder, plot the discharge rate as a function of the pressure $P_{2}$ of the surroundings.

## Solution

The critical pressure ratio for discharge through the valve

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{[\gamma /(\gamma-1)]} \tag{equation4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma$ varies from 1.40 to 1.54 over the pressure range 0.1 to $6.0 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Critical conditions occur at a relatively low cylinder pressure. Taking $\gamma=1.40$, then:

$$
\text { critical ratio }=\left(\frac{2}{2.40}\right)^{1.4 / 0.4}=0.53
$$

(i) Sonic velocity will occur until the pressure in the cylinder falls to $(101.3 / 0.53)=191.1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

The rate of discharge for cylinder pressures greater than $191.1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is given by equation 4.30 :

$$
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} P_{1} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma M}{\mathbf{R} T_{1}}\left(\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right)^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)}}
$$

Taking a mean value for $\gamma$ of 1.47 , then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\gamma\left(\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right)^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)} & =0.485 \\
A_{0} & =\frac{\pi}{4} \times(0.006)^{2}=2.83 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
\frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}} & =\frac{M}{\mathbf{R} T_{1}}=\frac{29}{8314 \times 273}=1.28 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~s}^{2} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
P_{1} v_{1} & =\frac{\mathbf{R} T_{1}}{M}=78,100 \mathrm{~s}^{2} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
G_{\max } & =0.6 \times\left(2.83 \times 10^{-5}\right) \times P_{1} \sqrt{\left(1.28 \times 10^{-5}\right) \times 0.485} \\
& =4.23 \times 10^{-8} P_{1} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} \quad\left(P_{1} \mathrm{in} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \\
& =4.23 \times 10^{-2} P_{1 a} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} \quad\left(P_{1 a} \mathrm{in} \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

For cylinder pressures below $191.1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, the mass flowrate is given by equation 4.20 . Putting $k=\gamma$ for isentropic conditions:

$$
G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{1 / \gamma} \sqrt{\frac{2 \gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}\right]}
$$

Using a value of 1.40 for $\gamma$ in this low pressure region, and writing:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{v_{1}} & =\frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}} \cdot P_{1} \\
G & =\frac{0.6 \times\left(2.83 \times 10^{-5}\right)}{78,100} P_{1}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{0.714} \sqrt{7 \times 78,100\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{0.286}\right]} \\
& =1.608 \times 10^{-7} P_{1}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{0.714} \sqrt{\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{0.286}\right]}
\end{aligned}
$$

For discharge to atmospheric pressure, $P_{2}=101,300 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and:

$$
G=6.030 \times 10^{-4} P_{1}^{0.286} \sqrt{1-27 P_{1}^{-0.286}} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} \quad\left(P_{1} \text { in } \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)
$$

Putting pressure $P_{1 a}$ in $\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, then:

$$
G=0.0314 P_{1 a}^{0.286} \sqrt{1-0.519 P_{1 a}^{-0.286}} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} \quad\left(P_{1 a} \text { in } \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)
$$

The discharge rate is plotted in Figure 4.2.
(ii)
$G$ vs $P_{1 a}$ data

| (i) Above $P_{1 a}=0.19 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | (ii) Below $P_{1 a}=0.19 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\boldsymbol{P}_{1 a}$ | $G$ <br> $(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s})$ | $P_{1 a}$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ | $G$ <br> $(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s})$ |
| 0.19 | 0.0080 |  |  |
| 0.2 | 0.0084 | 0.10 | 0 |
| 0.5 | 0.021 | 0.125 | 0.0042 |
| 1.0 | 0.042 | 0.15 | 0.0060 |
| 2.0 | 0.084 | 0.17 | 0.0070 |
| 3.0 | 0.126 | 0.19 | 0.0079 |
| 4.0 | 0.168 |  |  |
| 5.0 | 0.210 |  |  |
| 6.0 | 0.253 |  |  |

Note: The slight mismatch in the two columns for $P_{1 a}=0.19 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is attributable to the use of an average value of 1.47 for $\gamma$ in column 2 and 1.40 for $\gamma$ in column 4.

From this table, for a constant upstream pressure of $5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, the mass flowrate $G$ remains at $0.210 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ for all pressures $P_{2}$ below $5 \times 0.53=2.65 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

For higher values of $P_{2}$, the flowrate is obtained by substitution of the constant value of $P_{1}\left(5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ in equation 4.20.
or:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
G & =\left(1.608 \times 10^{-7}\right) \times(82.40) \times P_{2}^{0.714} \sqrt{1-0.01214 P_{2}^{0.286}} & \left(P_{2} \text { in } \mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \\
& =0.2548 P_{2 a}^{0.714} \sqrt{1-0.631 P_{2 a}^{0.266}} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} & & \left(P_{2} \text { in } \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)
\end{array}
$$

This relationship is ploted in Figure 4.3 and values of $G$ as a function of $P_{2 a}$ are:

| $P_{2 a}$ <br> $\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $G$ <br> $\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $<2.65$ | 0.210 |
| 3.0 | 0.206 |
| 3.5 | 0.194 |
| 4.0 | 0.171 |
| 4.5 | 0.123 |
| 4.9 | 0.061 |
| 4.95 | 0.044 |
| 5 | 0 |

### 4.3. VELOCITY OF PROPAGATION OF A PRESSURE WAVE

When the pressure at some point in a fluid is changed, the new condition takes a finite time to be transmitted to some other point in the fluid because the state of each intervening element of fluid has to be changed. The velocity of propagation is a function of the bulk modulus of elasticity $\varepsilon$, where $\varepsilon$ is defined by the relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varepsilon=\frac{\text { increase of stress within the fluid }}{\text { resulting volumetric strain }}=\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{-(\mathrm{d} v / v)}=-v \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} v} \tag{4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

If a pressure wave is transmitted at a velocity $u_{w}$ over a distance $\mathrm{d} l$ in a fluid of cross-sectional area $A$, from section $A$ to section $B$, as shown in Figure 4.4, it may be


Figure 4.4. Propagation of pressure wave
brought to rest by causing the fluid to flow at a velocity $u_{w}$ in the opposite direction. The pressure and specific volume are at $B P$ and $v$, and at $A(P+\mathrm{d} P)$ and $(v+\mathrm{d} v)$, respectively. As a result of the change in pressure, the velocity of the fluid changes from $u_{w}$ at $B$ to ( $\left.u_{w}+\mathrm{d} u_{w}\right)$ at $A$ and its mass rate of flow is:

$$
G=\frac{u_{w} A}{v}=\frac{\left(u_{w}+\mathrm{d} u_{w}\right) A}{v+\mathrm{d} v}
$$

The net force acting on the fluid between sections $A$ and $B$ is equal to the rate of change of momentum of the fluid, or:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
P A-(P+\mathrm{d} P) A & =G \mathrm{~d} u_{w} \\
-A \mathrm{~d} P & =G \frac{G}{A} \mathrm{~d} v \\
-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} v} & =\frac{G^{2}}{A^{2}} \\
& \left.=\frac{\varepsilon}{v} \quad \text { (from equation } 4.32\right) \\
u_{w} & =\sqrt{\varepsilon v} \tag{4.33}
\end{align*}
$$

For an ideal gas, $\varepsilon$ may be calculated from the equation of state. Under isothermal conditions:

$$
\begin{align*}
P v & =\text { constant. } \\
-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} v} & =\frac{P}{v} \\
\varepsilon & =P  \tag{4.34}\\
u_{w} & =\sqrt{P v}=\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}} \tag{4.35}
\end{align*}
$$

Under isentropic conditions:

$$
\begin{align*}
P v^{\gamma} & =\text { constant } \\
-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} v} & =\frac{\gamma P}{v} \\
\varepsilon & =\gamma P \tag{4.36}
\end{align*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{w}=\sqrt{\gamma P v}=\sqrt{\gamma \frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}} \tag{4.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

This value of $u_{w}$ corresponds closely to the velocity of sound in the fluid. That is, for normal conditions of transmission of a small pressure wave, the process is almost isentropic. When the relation between pressure and volume is $P v^{k}=$ constant, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{w}=\sqrt{k P v}=\sqrt{k \frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}} \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.4. CONVERGING-DIVERGING NOZZLES FOR GAS FLOW

Converging-diverging nozzles, as shown in Figure 4.5, sometimes known as Laval nozzles, are used for the expansion of gases where the pressure drop is large. If the nozzle is carefully designed so that the contours closely follow the lines of flow, the resulting expansion of the gas is almost reversible. Because the flow rate is large for high-pressure differentials, there is little time for heat transfer to take place between the gas and surroundings and the expansion is effectively isentropic. In the analysis of the nozzle, the change in flow is examined for various pressure differentials across the nozzle.

The specific volume $v_{2}$ at a downstream pressure $P_{2}$, is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{2}=v_{1}\left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)^{1 / \gamma}=v_{1}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{-1 / \gamma} \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

If gas flows under turbulent conditions from a reservoir at a pressure $P_{1}$, through a horizontal nozzle, the velocity of flow $u_{2}$, at the pressure $P_{2}$ is given by:

$$
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}+\int_{1}^{2} v \mathrm{~d} P=0 \quad \text { (from equation } 2.42 \text { ) }
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{2}^{2}=\frac{2 \gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}\right] \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{2}=\frac{G v_{2}}{u_{2}} \quad \text { (from equation 2.36) } \tag{4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

the required cross-sectional area for flow when the pressure has fallen to $P_{2}$ may be found.

### 4.4.1. Maximum flow and critical pressure ratio

In the flow of a gas through a nozzle, the pressure falls from its initial value $P_{1}$ to a value $P_{2}$ at some point along the nozzle; at first the velocity rises more rapidly than the specific volume and therefore the area required for flow decreases. For low values of the pressure ratio $P_{2} / P_{1}$, however, the velocity changes much less rapidly than the specific volume so that the area for flow must increase again. The effective area for flow presented by the nozzle must therefore pass through a minimum. It is shown that this occurs if the pressure ratio $P_{2} / P_{1}$ is less than the critical pressure ratio (usually approximately 0.5 ) and that the velocity at the throat is then equal to the velocity of sound. For expansion
 infinity with $u_{1}=0$


Figure 4.5. Flow through converging-diverging nozzles
to pressures below the critical value the flowing stream must be diverging. Thus in a converging nozzle the velocity of the gas stream will never exceed the sonic velocity though in a converging-diverging nozzle supersonic velocities may be obtained in the diverging section. The flow changes which occur as the back pressure $P_{B}$ is steadily reduced are shown in Figure 4.5. The pressure at the exit of the nozzle is denoted by $P_{E}$, which is not necessarily the same as the back pressure $P_{B}$. In the following three cases, the exit and back pressures correspond and the flow is approximately isentropic. The effect of a mismatch in the two pressures is considered later.

Case I. Back-pressure $P_{B}$ quite high. Curves I show how pressure and velocity change along the nozzle. The pressure falls to a minimum at the throat and then rises to a value $P_{E 1}=P_{B}$. The velocity increases to maximum at the throat (less than sonic velocity) and then decreases to a value of $u_{E 1}$ at the exit of the
nozzle. This situation corresponds to conditions in a venturi operating entirely at subsonic velocities.
Case II. Back-pressure reduced (curves II). The pressure falls to the critical value at the throat where the velocity is sonic. The pressure then rises to $P_{E 2}=P_{B}$ at the exit. The velocity rises to the sonic value at the throat and then falls to $u_{E 2}$ at the outlet.
Case III. Back-pressure low, with pressure less than critical value at the exit. The pressure falls to the critical value at the throat and continues to fall to give an exit pressure $P_{E 3}=P_{B}$. The velocity increases to sonic at the throat and continues to increase to supersonic in the diverging cone to a value $u_{E 3}$.

With a converging-diverging nozzle, the velocity increases beyond the sonic velocity only if the velocity at the throat is sonic and the pressure at the outlet is lower than the throat pressure. For a converging nozzle the rate of flow is independent of the downstream pressure, provided the critical pressure ratio is reached and the throat velocity is sonic.

### 4.4.2. The pressure and area for flow

As indicated in Section 4.4.1, the area required at any point depends upon the ratio of the downstream to the upstream pressure $P_{2} / P_{1}$ and it is helpful to establish the minimum value of $A_{2} \cdot A_{2}$ may be expressed in terms of $P_{2}$ and $w\left[=\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)\right]$ using equations 4.39, 4.40 and 4.41.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{2}^{2} & =G^{2} \frac{\gamma-1}{2 \gamma} \frac{v_{1}^{2}\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)^{-2 / \gamma}}{P_{1} v_{1}\left[1-\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma]}\right.} \\
& =\frac{G^{2} v_{1}(\gamma-1)}{2 P_{1} \gamma} \frac{w^{-2 / \gamma}}{1-w^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}} \tag{4.42}
\end{align*}
$$

For a given rate of flow $G, A_{2}$ decreases from an effectively infinite value at pressure $P_{1}$ at the inlet to a minimum value given by:
or, when:
or:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} A_{2}^{2}}{\mathrm{~d} w}=0
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(1-w^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}\right) \frac{-2}{\gamma} w^{-1-2 / \gamma}-w^{-2 / \gamma} \frac{1-\gamma}{\gamma} w^{-1 / \gamma}=0 \\
w=\left(\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right)^{\gamma /(\gamma-1)} \tag{4.43}
\end{gather*}
$$

The value of $w$ given by equation 4.43 is the critical pressure ratio $w_{c}$ given by equation $4.26 a$. Thus the velocity at the throat is equal to the sonic velocity. Alternatively, equation 4.42 may be put in terms of the flowrate $\left(G / A_{2}\right)$ as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A_{2}}\right)^{2}=\frac{2 \gamma}{\gamma-1}\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{2 / \gamma} \frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(\gamma-1) / \gamma}\right] \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the flowrate $G / A_{2}$ may then be shown to have a maximum value of $G_{\text {max }} / A_{2}=$ $\sqrt{\gamma P_{2} / v_{2}}$.

A nozzle is correctly designed for any outlet pressure between $P_{1}$ and $P_{E 1}$ in Figure 4.5. Under these conditions the velocity will not exceed the sonic velocity at any point, and the flowrate will be independent of the exit pressure $P_{E}=P_{B}$. It is also correctly designed for supersonic flow in the diverging cone for an exit pressure of $P_{E 3}$.

It has been shown above that when the pressure in the diverging section is greater than the throat pressure, subsonic flow occurs. Conversely, if the pressure in the diverging section is less than the throat pressure the flow will be supersonic beyond the throat. Thus at a given point in the diverging cone where the area is equal to $A_{2}$ the pressure may have one of two values for isentropic flow.

As an example, when $\gamma$ is 1.4:
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{2}=v_{1} w^{-0.71} \tag{4.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{2}^{2}=7 P_{1} v_{1}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right) \tag{4.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{2}^{2}=\frac{v_{1} w^{-1.42}}{7 P_{1}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right)} G^{2} \tag{4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Figure 4.6 values of $v_{2} / v_{1}, u_{2} / \sqrt{P_{1} v_{1}}$, and $\left(A_{2} / G\right) \sqrt{P_{1} v_{1}}$ which are proportional to $v_{2}, u_{2}$, and $A_{2}$ respectively are plotted as abscissae against $P_{2} / P_{1}$. It is seen that the area $A_{2}$ decreases to a minimum and then increases again. At the minimum cross-section the velocity is equal to the sonic velocity and $P_{2} / P_{1}$ is the critical ratio. $u_{w} / \sqrt{P_{1} v_{1}}$ is also plotted and, by comparing with the curve for $u_{2} / \sqrt{P_{1} v_{1}}$, it is easy to compare the corresponding values of $u_{2}$ and $u_{w}$. The flow is seen to be sub-sonic for $P_{2} / P_{1}>0.53$ and supersonic for $P_{2} / P_{1}<0.53$.

## LIVE GRAPH



Figure 4.6. Specific volume, velocity and nozzle area as a function of pressure

### 4.4.3. Effect of back-pressure on flow in nozzle

It is of interest to study how the flow in the nozzle varies with the back-pressure $P_{B}$.
(1) $P_{B}>P_{E 2}$. The flow is subsonic throughout the nozzle and the rate of flow $G$ is determined by the value of the back pressure $P_{B}$. Under these conditions $P_{E}=P_{B}$. It is shown as $P_{E 1}$ in Figure 4.5.
(2) $P_{B}=P_{E 2}$. The flow is subsonic throughout the nozzle, except at the throat where the velocity is sonic. Again $P_{E}=P_{B}$.
(3) $P_{E 3}<P_{B}<P_{E 2}$. The flow in the converging section and at the throat is exactly as for Case 2. For this range of exit pressures the flow is not isentropic through the whole nozzle and the area at the exit section is greater than the design value for a back pressure $P_{B}$. One of two things may occur. Either the flow will be supersonic but not occupy the whole area of the nozzle, or a shock wave will occur at some intermediate point in the diverging cone, giving rise to an increase in pressure and a change from supersonic to subsonic flow.
(4) $P_{B}=P_{E 3}$. The flow in the converging section and at the throat is again the same as for Cases 2, 3, and 4. The flow in the diverging section is supersonic throughout and the pressure of $P_{B}$ is reached smoothly. $P_{E 3}$ is therefore the design pressure for supersonic flow at the exit.
(5) $P_{B}<P_{E 3}$. In this case the flow throughout the nozzle is exactly as for Case 4. The pressure at the exit will again be $P_{E 3}$ and the pressure will fall beyond the end of the nozzle from $P_{E 3}$ to $P_{B}$ by continued expansion of the gas.

It may be noted that the flowrate through the nozzle is a function of back pressure only for Case 1 .

A practical example of flow through a converging-diverging nozzle is given in Example 4.4 after a discussion of the generation of shock waves.

### 4.5. FLOW IN A PIPE

Compressibility of a gas flowing in a pipe can have significant effect on the relation between flowrate and the pressures at the two ends. Changes in fluid density can arise as a result of changes in either temperature or pressure, or in both, and the flow will be affected by the rate of heat transfer between the pipe and the surroundings. Two limiting cases of particular interest are for isothermal and adiabatic conditions.

Unlike the orifice or nozzle, the pipeline maintains the area of flow constant and equal to its cross-sectional area. There is no possibility therefore of the gas expanding laterally. Supersonic flow conditions can be reached in pipeline installations in a manner similar to that encountered in flow through a nozzle, but not within the pipe itself unless the gas enters the pipe at a supersonic velocity. If a pipe connects two reservoirs and the upstream reservoir is maintained at constant pressure $P_{1}$, the following pattern will occur as the pressure $P_{2}$ in the downstream reservoir is reduced.
(1) Starting with $P_{2}=P_{1}$ there is, of course, no flow and $G=0$.
(2) Reduction of $P_{2}$ initially results in an increase in $G$. $G$ increases until the gas velocity at the outlet of the pipe just reaches the velocity of propagation of a pressure wave ("sonic velocity"). This value of $P_{2}$ will be denoted by $P_{w}$.
(3) Further reduction of $P_{2}$ has no effect on the flow in the pipeline. The pressure distribution along the length of the pipe remains unaltered and the pressure at its outlet remains at $P_{w}$. The gas, on leaving the pipe, expands laterally and its pressure falls to the reservoir pressure $P_{2}$.

In considering the flow in a pipe, the differential form of the general energy balance equation 2.54 are used, and the friction term $\delta F$ will be written in terms of the energy dissipated per unit mass of fluid for flow through a length $d l$ of pipe. In the first instance, isothermal flow of an ideal gas is considered and the flowrate is expressed as a function of upstream and downstream pressures. Non-isothermal and adiabatic flow are discussed later.

### 4.5.1. Energy balance for flow of ideal gas

In Chapter 2, the general energy equation for the flow of a fluid through a pipe has been expressed in the form:

$$
\frac{u \mathrm{~d} u}{\alpha}+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+\delta W_{s}+\delta F=0 \quad \text { (equation 2.54) }
$$

For a fluid flowing through a length $\mathrm{d} l$ of pipe of constant cross-sectional area $A$ :

$$
\begin{gather*}
W_{s}=0 \\
\delta F=4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) u^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} l}{d}  \tag{fromequation3.19}\\
\frac{u \mathrm{~d} u}{\alpha}+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+4 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} u^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} l}{d}=0 \tag{4.48}
\end{gather*}
$$

This equation cannot be integrated directly because the velocity $u$ increases as the pressure falls and is, therefore, a function of $l$ (Figure 4.7). It is, therefore, convenient to work in terms of the mass flow $G$ which remains constant throughout the length of pipe.

The velocity, $\quad u=\frac{G v}{A}$
and hence: $\quad \frac{1}{\alpha}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v \mathrm{~d} v+g \mathrm{~d} z+v \mathrm{~d} P+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} l}{d}=0$
For turbulent flow, which is usual for a gas, $\alpha=1$.


Figure 4.7. Flow of compressible fluid through pipe

Then, for flow in a horizontal pipe $(\mathrm{d} z=0)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v \mathrm{~d} v+v \mathrm{~d} P+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} l}{d}=0 \tag{4.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing by $v^{2}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} v}{v}+\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{v}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} l}{d}=0 \tag{4.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now the friction factor $R / \rho u^{2}$ is a function of the Reynolds number $R e$ and the relative roughness $e / d$ of the pipe surface which will normally be constant along a given pipe.

The Reynolds number is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R e=\frac{u d \rho}{\mu}=\frac{G d}{A \mu}=\frac{4 G}{\pi d \mu} \tag{4.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $G$ is constant over the length of the pipe, $R e$ varies only as a result of changes in the viscosity $\mu$. Although $\mu$ is a function of temperature, and to some extent of pressure, it is not likely to vary widely over the length of the pipe. Furthermore, the friction factor $R / \rho u^{2}$ is only a weak function of Reynolds number when $R e$ is high, and little error will therefore arise from regarding it as constant.

Thus, integrating equation 4.51 over a length $l$ of pipe:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{4.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integral will depend on the $P-v$ relationship during the expansion of the gas in the pipe, and several cases are now considered.

### 4.5.2. Isothermal flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe

For isothermal changes in an ideal gas:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v}=\frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}} \int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} P \mathrm{~d} P=\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}} \tag{4.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

and, therefore, substituting in equation 4.53:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{4.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $v_{m}$, the specific volume at the mean pressure in the pipe, is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{1}+P_{2}}{2} v_{m}=P_{1} v_{1} \tag{4.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

and: $\quad\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right) \frac{1}{v_{m}}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0$

If the pressure drop in the pipe is a small proportion of the inlet pressure, the first term is negligible and the fluid may be treated as an incompressible fluid at the mean pressure in the pipe.

It is sometimes convenient to substitute $\mathbf{R} T / M$ for $P_{1} v_{1}$ in equation 4.55 to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 \mathbf{R T} / M}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{4.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations 4.55 and 4.57 are the most convenient for the calculation of gas flowrate as a function of $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$ under isothermal conditions. Some additional refinement can be added if a compressibility factor is introduced as defined by the relation $P v=$ ZRT/M, for conditions where there are significant deviations from the ideal gas law (equation 2.15).

## Maximum flow conditions

Equation 4.55 expresses $G$ as a continuous function of $P_{2}$, the pressure at the downstream end of the pipe for a given upstream pressure $P_{1}$. If there is no pressure change over the pipe then, $P_{2}=P_{1}$, and substitution of $P_{1}$ for $P_{2}$ in equation 4.55 gives $G=0$, as would be expected. Furthermore, substituting $P_{2}=0$ also gives $G=0$. Thus, for some intermediate value of $P_{2}$ ( $=P_{w}$, say), where $0<P_{w}<P_{1}$, the flowrate $G$ must be a maximum.
Multiplying equation 4.55 by $(A / G)^{2}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\ln \left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)+\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2} \frac{\left(P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}\right)}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}=0 \tag{4.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating with respect to $P_{2}$, for a constant value of $P_{1}$ :

$$
-\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}} \frac{1}{P_{1}}+\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2} \frac{2 P_{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}+\frac{A^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}\left(P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}\right) \frac{-2}{G^{3}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} G}{\mathrm{~d} P_{2}}=0
$$

The rate of flow is a maximum when $\mathrm{d} G / \mathrm{d} P_{2}=0$. Denoting conditions at the downstream end of the pipe by suffix $w$, when the flow is a maximum:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{P_{w}} & =\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2} \frac{P_{w}}{P_{1} v_{1}} \\
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} & =\frac{P_{w}^{2}}{P_{1} v_{1}}=\frac{P_{w}^{2}}{P_{w} v_{w}}=\frac{P_{w}}{v_{w}}  \tag{4.59}\\
u_{w} & =\sqrt{P_{w} v_{w}} \tag{4.60}
\end{align*}
$$

It has been shown in equation 4.35 that this velocity $v_{w}$ is equal to the velocity of transmission of a small pressure wave in the fluid at the pressure $P_{w}$ if heat could be transferred sufficiently rapidly to maintain isothermal conditions. If the pressure at the downstream end of the pipe were $P_{w}$, the fluid there would then be moving with the velocity of a pressure wave, and therefore a wave could not be transmitted through the fluid in the opposite direction because its velocity relative to the pipe would be zero. If, at the downstream end, the pipe were connected to a reservoir in which the pressure was reduced below $P_{w}$, the flow conditions within the pipe would be unaffected and the
pressure at the exit of the pipe would remain at the value $P_{w}$ as shown in Figure 4.8. The drop in pressure from $P_{w}$ to $P_{2}$ would then take place by virtue of lateral expansion of the gas beyond the end of the pipe. If the pressure $P_{2}$ in the reservoir at the downstream end were gradually reduced from $P_{1}$, the rate of flow would increase until the pressure reached $P_{w}$ and then remain constant at this maximum value as the pressure was further reduced.


Figure 4.8. Maximum flow conditions

Thus, with compressible flow there is a maximum mass flowrate $G_{w}$ which can be attained by the gas for a given upstream pressure $P_{1}$, and further reduction in pressure in the downstream reservoir below $P_{w}$ will not give any further increase.

The maximum flowrate $G_{w}$ is given by equation 4.59:

$$
G_{w}=A \sqrt{\frac{P_{w}}{v_{w}}}
$$

Substituting $v_{w}=v_{1}\left(P_{1} / P_{w}\right)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{w}=A P_{w} \sqrt{\frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}}} \tag{4.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

$P_{w}$ is given by substitution in equation 4.58,
that is:

$$
\ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}\right)+\frac{v_{w}}{P_{w}} \frac{1}{P_{w} v_{w}} \frac{P_{w}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}=0
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}\right)^{2}+1-\left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}\right)^{2}+8\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}=0 \tag{4.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
8\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}=\left(\frac{1}{w_{c}}\right)^{2}-\ln \left(\frac{1}{w_{c}}\right)^{2}-1 \tag{4.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $w_{c}=P_{w} / P_{1}$ (the critical value of the pressure ratio $w=\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)$.
Equations 4.62 and 4.63 are very important in that they give:
(a) The maximum value of the pressure ratio $P_{1} / P_{2}\left(=P_{1} / P_{w}\right)$ for which the whole of the expansion of the gas can take place in the pipe.

If $P_{1} / P_{2}>P_{1} / P_{w}$, the gas expands from $P_{1}$ to $P_{w}$ in the pipe, and from $P_{w}$ to $P_{2}$ in the downstream reservoir.

Equations $4.55,4.56$ and 4.57 may be used to calculate what is happening in the pipe only provided $P_{1} / P_{2} \ngtr P_{1} / P_{w}$ as given by equation 4.62.
(b) The minimum value of $8\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d)$ for which, for any pressure ratio $P_{1} / P_{2}$, the fall in gas pressure will take place entirely within the pipe.

In Table 4.1, the relation between $P_{1} / P_{w}$ and $8\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d)$ is given for a series of numerical values of $w_{c}$.

It is seen that $P_{1} / P_{w}$ increases with $8\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d)$; in other words, in general, the longer the pipe (assuming $R / \rho u^{2} \approx$ constant) the greater is the ratio of upstream to downstream pressure $P_{1} / P_{2}$ which can be accommodated in the pipe itself.

For an assumed average pipe friction factor $\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)$ of 0.0015 , this has been expressed as an $l / d$ ratio. For a $25-\mathrm{mm}$ diameter pipeline, the corresponding pipelengths are given in metres. In addition, for an upstream pressure $P_{1}$ of 100 bar, the average pressure gradient in the $25-\mathrm{mm}$ pipe is given in the last column. At first sight it might seem strange that limiting conditions should be reached in such very short pipes for values of $P_{1} / P_{w} \approx 1$, but it will be seen that the average pressure gradients then become very high.

In Figure 4.9 values of $P_{1} / P_{w}$ and $w_{c}$ are plotted against $8\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d)$. This curve gives the limiting value of $P_{1} / P_{2}$ for which the whole of the expansion of the gas can take place within the pipe.

It is seen in Table 4.1, for instance, that for a $25-\mathrm{mm}$ pipeline and an assumed value of 0.0015 for $R / \rho u^{2}$ that for a pipe of length 14 m , the ratio of the pressure at the pipe inlet to that at the outlet cannot exceed 3.16 ( $w_{c}=0.316$ ). If $P_{1} / P_{2}>3.16$, the gas expands to the pressure $P_{w}\left(=0.316 P_{1}\right)$ inside the pipe and then it expands down to the pressure $P_{2}$ within the downstream reservoir.

## Flow with fixed upstream pressure and variable downstream pressure

As an example, the flow of air at 293 K in a pipe of 25 mm diameter and length 14 m is considered, using the value of 0.0015 for $R / \rho u^{2}$ employed in the calculation of the figures in Table 4.1; $R / \rho u^{2}$ will, of course, show some variation with Reynolds number, but this effect will be neglected in the following calculation. The variation in flowrate $G$ is examined, for a given upstream pressure of $10 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, as a function of downstream pressure $P_{2}$. As the critical value of $P_{1} / P_{2}$ for this case is 3.16 (see Table 4.1), the maximum flowrate will occur at all values of $P_{2}$ less than $10 / 3.16=3.16 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. For values of $P_{2}$ greater than $3.16 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, equation 4.57 applies:

$$
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 \mathbf{R} T / M}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Multiplying through by $(A / G)^{2}$ and inserting the numerical values with pressures $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$ expressed in $\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\left(P_{1 a}\right.$ and $P_{2 a}$ ):

$$
\ln \frac{P_{1 a}}{P_{2 a}}-5.95 \times 10^{6}\left(P_{1 a}^{2}-P_{2 a}^{2}\right)\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2}+3.35=0
$$

For $P_{1 a}=10 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ :

$$
2.306-\ln P_{2 a}-5.95 \times 10^{6}\left(100-P_{2 a}^{2}\right)\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2}+3.35=0
$$

Table 4.1. Limiting pressure ratios for pipe flow

| $\frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}$ | $\frac{P_{w}}{P_{1}}$ | $\left(\frac{1}{w_{c}}\right)^{2}$ | $\ln \left(\frac{1}{w_{c}}\right)^{2}$ | $8 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \frac{l}{d}$ | $\text { For } \begin{gathered} \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0015 \\ \frac{l}{d} \end{gathered}$ | For $d=25 \mathrm{~mm}$ $l(\mathrm{~m})$ | For $P_{1}=100 \mathrm{bar}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} P_{1}-P_{w} \\ \text { (bar) } \end{gathered}$ | Average $\frac{P_{1}-P_{w}}{l}(\mathrm{bar} / \mathrm{m})$ |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| 1.1 | 0.9091 | 1.21 | 0.1906 | 0.0194 | 1.62 | 0.0404 | 9.1 | 225 |
| 1.78 | 0.562 | 3.16 | 1.151 | 1.01 | 84.2 | 2.11 | 43.8 | 20.8 |
| 3.16 | 0.316 | 10 | 2.302 | 6.70 | 558 | 14.0 | 68.4 | 4.89 |
| 5.62 | 0.178 | 31.6 | 3.453 | 27.1 | 2258 | 56.5 | 82.2 | 1.45 |
| 10 | 0.1 | 100 | 4.605 | 94.4 | 7867 | 197 | 90 | 0.457 |
| 17.8 | 0.0562 | 316 | 5.756 | 309.2 | 25,770 | 644 | 94.4 | 0.146 |
| 31.6 | 0.0316 | 1000 | 6.901 | 992 | 82,700 | 2066 | 96.8 | 0.046 |
| 56.2 | 0.0178 | 3160 | 8.058 | 3151 | 263,000 | 6575 | 98.2 | 0.015 |
| 100 | 0.01 | 10,000 | 9.210 | 9990 | 832,500 | 20,800 | 99 | 0.005 |



Figure 4.9. Critical pressure ratio $P_{1} / P_{w}$ (maximum value of $P_{1} / P_{2}$ which can occur in a pipe) as function of $8\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d)$
giving: $\quad\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=\frac{5.95 \times 10^{6}\left(100-P_{2 a}^{2}\right)}{5.656-\ln P_{2 a}} \quad\left(\mathrm{~kg}^{2} / \mathrm{m}^{4} \mathrm{~s}^{2}\right)$
Values of $G$ calculated from this relation are given in Table 4.2 and plotted in Figure 4.10.

Table 4.2. Mass flowrate as function of downstream pressure
$\mathrm{P}_{2 a}$ for constant upstream pressure of $10 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

| Pressure <br> $P_{2 a}$ <br> $\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $G$ <br> $A$ <br> $\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ | $G$ <br> $\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\frac{G^{*}}{A^{-4}} \times 10^{-4}$ <br> $\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 9.5 | 0.41 | 2.0 | 0.42 |
| 9 | 0.57 | 2.8 | 0.58 |
| 8 | 0.78 | 3.8 | 0.80 |
| 7 | 0.90 | 4.4 | 0.95 |
| 6 | 0.99 | 4.9 | 1.07 |
| 5 | 1.05 | 5.2 | 1.15 |
| 4 | 1.08 | 5.3 | 1.22 |
| $<3.16$ | 1.09 | 5.4 | 1.26 |



LIVE GRAPH
Click here to view
Figure 4.10. Mass flowrate as function of downstream pressure for isothermal flow of air in pipe ( $l=14 \mathrm{~m}$, $d=25 \mathrm{~mm}$ )

In the last column of Table 4.2, values are given for $G^{*} / A$ calculated by ignoring the effect of changes in the kinetic energy of the gas, that is by neglecting the log term in equation 4.57. It will be noted that the effects are small ranging from about 2 per cent for $P_{2 a}=9 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to about 13 per cent for $P_{2 a}=4 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

Values of $G_{\max }$ for maximum flow conditions can also be calculated from equation 4.61:

$$
G_{\max }=A P_{w} \sqrt{\frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}}}
$$

Substitution of the numerical values gives:

$$
G_{\max }=5.4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}, \text { which is in agreement with the value in Table 4.2. }
$$

For $G / A=10^{4} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$, the Reynolds number $\operatorname{Re} \approx \frac{\left(10^{4} \times 25 \times 10^{-3}\right)}{10^{-5}} \approx 2.5 \times 10^{7}$
The chosen value of 0.0015 for $R / \rho u^{2}$ is reasonable for a smooth pipe over most of the range of Reynolds numbers encountered in this exercise.

## Example 4.2

Over a 30 m length of a 150 mm vacuum line carrying air at 295 K , the pressure falls from $0.4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $0.13 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. If the relative roughness $e / d$ is 0.003 what is the approximate flowrate? It may be noted that flow of gases in vacuum systems is discussed fully by Griffiths ${ }^{(1)}$.

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \\
& \left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{0.4}{0.13}+\frac{\left(0.13^{2}-0.40^{2}\right) \times 10^{6}}{2 \times 8.46 \times 10^{4}}+4 \times 0.004 \times \frac{30}{0.150} \times\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \\
& 1.124\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}-0.846+3.2\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \\
& \quad \frac{G}{A}=0.44 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}
\end{aligned}
$$

The viscosity of air at $295 \mathrm{~K}=1.8 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

$$
\text { Reynolds number, } R e=\frac{0.44 \times 0.15}{1.8 \times 10^{-5}}=3670 \text { (from equation 4.52) }
$$

$$
\text { From Figure 3.7, } \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.005
$$

Inserting new values:
and:

$$
\begin{gathered}
1.124\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}-0.846+4.0\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \\
\frac{G}{A}=\underline{=0.41 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}}
\end{gathered}
$$

A check is made that this flowrate is possible.

$$
8 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \frac{l}{d}=8.0
$$

From Figure 4.9:

$$
\frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}=3.5
$$

Actual value:

$$
\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}=\left(\frac{0.4}{0.13}\right)=3.1
$$

Thus, the flow condition just falls within the possible range.

## Example 4.3

A flow of $50 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ methane, measured at 288 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, has to be delivered along a 0.6 m diameter line, 3.0 km long with a relative roughness of 0.0001 , linking a compressor and a processing unit. The methane is to be discharged at the plant at 288 K and $170 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and it leaves the compressor at 297 K . What pressure must be developed at the compressor in order to achieve this flowrate?

## Solution

Taking mean temperature of 293 K ,
$P_{1} v_{1}=\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}=\frac{8314 \times 293}{16}=1.5225 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$
At 288 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, v=\frac{1.5225 \times 10^{5}}{1.013 \times 10^{5}} \times \frac{288}{293}=1.477 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
Mass flowrate of methane, $G=\frac{50}{1.497}=33.85 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$
Cross-sectional area of pipe $A=\frac{\pi}{4} \times(0.6)^{2}=0.283 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{G}{A} & =\frac{33.85}{0.283}=119.6 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s} \\
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} & =1.431 \times 10^{4}\left(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}\right)^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Viscosity of methane at $293 \mathrm{~K} \approx 0.01 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

$$
\text { Reynolds number } R e=\frac{119.6 \times 0.6}{10^{-5}}=7.18 \times 10^{6}
$$

$$
\text { For } \frac{e}{d}=0.0001, \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0015 \quad \text { (from Figure 3.7) }
$$

The upstream pressure is calculated using equation 4.55:

$$
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}+\frac{P_{2}^{2}-P_{1}^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}}+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0
$$

Substituting: $1.431 \times 10^{4} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{1.7 \times 10^{5}}-\frac{P_{1}^{2}-\left(1.7 \times 10^{5}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 1.5225 \times 10^{5}}+4 \times 0.0015 \times \frac{3000}{0.6} \times 1.431 \times 10^{4}=0$
Dividing by $1.431 \times 10^{4}$ gives:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\ln P_{1}-12.04-2.29 \times 10^{-10} P_{1}^{2}+6.63+30.00=0 \\
2.29 \times 10^{-10} P_{1}^{2}-\ln P_{1}=24.59
\end{gathered}
$$

A trial and error solution gives:

$$
P_{1}=4.05 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

It is necessary to check that this degree of expansion is possible within pipe

$$
\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}=2.38
$$

By reference to Figure 4.9:

$$
8 \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \frac{l}{d}=60 \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{P_{1}}{P_{w}}=8.1
$$

Thus, the pressure ratio is within the possible range.

## Heat flow required to maintain isothermal conditions

As the pressure in a pipe falls, the kinetic energy of the fluid increases at the expense of the internal energy and the temperature tends to fall. The maintenance of isothermal conditions therefore depends on the transfer of an adequate amount of heat from the surroundings. For a small change in the system, the energy balance is given in Chapter 2 as:

$$
\delta q-\delta W_{s}=\mathrm{d} H+g \mathrm{~d} z+u \mathrm{~d} u \quad \text { (from equation 2.51) }
$$

For a horizontal pipe, $\mathrm{d} z=0$, and for isothermal expansion of an ideal gas $\mathrm{d} H=0$. Thus if the system does no work on the surroundings:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta q=u \mathrm{~d} u \tag{4.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the required transfer of heat (in mechanical energy units) per unit mass is $\Delta u^{2} / 2$. Thus the amount of heat required is equivalent to the increase in the kinetic energy of the fluid. If the mass rate of flow is $G$, the total heat to be transferred per unit time is $G \Delta u^{2} / 2$.

In cases where the change in the kinetic energy is small, the required flow of heat is correspondingly small, and conditions are almost adiabatic.

### 4.5.3. Non-isothermal flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe

In general, where an ideal gas expands or is compressed, the relation between the pressure $P$ and the specific volume $v$ can be represented approximately by:

$$
P v^{k}=\text { a constant }=P P_{1} v_{1}^{k}
$$

where $k$ will depend on the heat transfer to the surroundings.
Evaluation of the integral gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v}=\frac{k}{k+1} \frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k+1) / k}-1\right] \tag{4.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Inserting this value in equation 4.53:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{k} \ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)+\frac{k}{k+1} \frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k+1) / k}-1\right]+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0 \tag{4.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a given upstream pressure $P_{1}$ the maximum flow rate occurs when $u_{2}=\sqrt{k P_{2} v_{2}}$, the velocity of transmission of a pressure wave under these conditions (equation 4.38).

Flow under adiabatic conditions is considered in detail in the next section, although an approximate result may be obtained by putting $k$ equal to $\gamma$ in equation 4.66; this is only approximate because equating $k$ to $\gamma$ implies reversibility.

### 4.5.4. Adiabatic flow of an ideal gas in a horizontal pipe

The conditions existing during the adiabatic flow in a pipe may be calculated using the approximate expression $P \vartheta^{k}=$ a constant to give the relation between the pressure and the specific volume of the fluid. In general, however, the value of the index $k$ may not be known for an irreversible adiabatic process. An alternative approach to the problem is therefore desirable. ${ }^{(2,3)}$

For a fluid flowing under turbulent conditions in a pipe, $\delta W_{s}=0$ and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta q=\mathrm{d} H+g \mathrm{~d} z+u \mathrm{~d} u \tag{fromequation2.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

In an adiabatic process, $\delta q=0$, and the equation may then be written for the flow in a pipe of constant cross-sectional area $A$ to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v \mathrm{~d} v+g \mathrm{~d} z+\mathrm{d} H=0 \tag{4.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{d} H & =\mathrm{d} U+\mathrm{d}(P v) \\
& =C_{v} \mathrm{~d} T+\mathrm{d}(P v) \quad \text { for an ideal gas (from equation 2.24) }
\end{aligned}
$$

Further: $\quad C_{p} \mathrm{~d} T=C_{v} \mathrm{~d} T+\mathrm{d}(P v)$ for an ideal gas (from equation 2.26)
$\therefore \quad \mathrm{d} T=\frac{\mathrm{d}(P v)}{C_{p}-C_{v}}$
so that:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} H & =\mathrm{d}(P v)\left(\frac{C_{v}}{C_{p}-C_{v}}+1\right)  \tag{4.69}\\
& =\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \mathrm{~d}(P v)
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting this value of $\mathrm{d} H$ in equation 4.67 and writing $g \mathrm{~d} z=0$ for a horizontal pipe:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v \mathrm{~d} v+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \mathrm{~d}(P v)=0 \tag{4.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating, a relation between $P$ and $v$ for adiabatic flow in a horizontal pipe is obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v^{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P v=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v_{1}^{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{1} v_{1}=\text { constant }, K(\text { say }) \tag{4.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 4.72:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left[\frac{K}{v}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v\right] \tag{4.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} P & =\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left[-\frac{K}{v^{2}}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d} v \\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v} & =\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left[-\frac{K}{v^{3}}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{1}{v}\right] \mathrm{d} v  \tag{4.74}\\
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v} & =\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left[\frac{K}{2}\left(\frac{1}{v_{2}^{2}}-\frac{1}{v_{1}^{2}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}\right] \tag{4.75}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $K$ from equation 4.72:

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{v} & =\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left[\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{v_{1}^{2}}{4}\left(\frac{1}{v_{2}^{2}}-\frac{1}{v_{1}^{2}}\right)+\frac{\gamma P_{1} v_{1}}{2(\gamma-1)}\left(\frac{1}{v_{2}^{2}}-\frac{1}{v_{1}^{2}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}\right] \\
& =\frac{\gamma-1}{4 \gamma}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{v_{1}^{2}}{v_{2}^{2}}-1-2 \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}\right)+\frac{P_{1} v_{1}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{v_{2}^{2}}-\frac{1}{v_{1}^{2}}\right) \tag{4.76}
\end{align*}
$$

Inserting the value of $\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} \mathrm{~d} P / v$ from equation 4.76 into equation 4.53:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}} & +\frac{\gamma-1}{4 \gamma}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{v_{1}^{2}}{v_{2}^{2}}-1-2 \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}\right) \\
& +\frac{P_{1} v_{1}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{v_{2}^{2}}-\frac{1}{v_{1}^{2}}\right)+4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2}=0
\end{aligned}
$$

Simplifying:

$$
\begin{equation*}
8\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right) \frac{l}{d}=\left[\frac{\gamma-1}{2 \gamma}+\frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2}\right]\left[1-\left(\frac{v_{1}}{v_{2}}\right)^{2}\right]-\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}} \tag{4.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression enables $v_{2}$, the specific volume at the downstream end of the pipe, to be calculated for the fluid flowing at a mass rate $G$ from an upstream pressure $P_{1}$.

Alternatively, the mass rate of flow $G$ may be calculated in terms of the specific volume of the fluid at the two pressures $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$.

The pressure $P_{2}$ at the downstream end of the pipe is obtained by substituting the value of $v_{2}$ in equation 4.72.

For constant upstream conditions, the maximum flow through the pipe is found by differentiating with respect to $v_{2}$ and putting ( $\mathrm{d} G / \mathrm{d} v_{2}$ ) equal to zero. The maximum flow is thus shown to occur when the velocity at the downstream end of the pipe is the sonic velocity $\sqrt{\gamma P_{2} v_{2}}$ (equation 4.37 ).

The rate of flow of gas under adiabatic conditions is never more than 20 per cent greater than that obtained for the same pressure difference with isothermal conditions. For pipes of length at least 1000 diameters, the difference does not exceed about 5 per cent. In practice the rate of flow may be limited, not by the conditions in the pipe itself, but by the development of sonic velocity at some valve or other constriction in the pipe. Care should, therefore, be taken in the selection of fittings for pipes conveying gases at high velocities.

## Analysis of conditions for maximum flow

It will now be shown from purely thermodynamic considerations that for, adiabatic conditions, supersonic flow cannot develop in a pipe of constant cross-sectional area because the fluid is in a condition of maximum entropy when flowing at the sonic velocity. The condition of the gas at any point in the pipe where the pressure is $P$ is given by the equations:
and:

$$
\begin{gather*}
P v=\frac{1}{M} \mathbf{R} \boldsymbol{T}  \tag{equation2.16}\\
\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P v+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} v^{2}=K \tag{equation4.72}
\end{gather*}
$$

It may be noted that if the changes in the kinetic energy of the fluid are small, the process is almost isothermal.

Eliminating $v$, an expression for $T$ is obtained as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{\mathbf{R} T}{M}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathbf{R}^{2} T^{2}}{P^{2} M^{2}}=K \tag{4.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corresponding value of the entropy is now obtained:

$$
\mathrm{d} H=T \mathrm{~d} S+v \mathrm{~d} P=C_{p} \mathrm{~d} T \quad \text { for an ideal gas (from equations } 2.28 \text { and 2.26) }
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{d} S=C_{p} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{T}-\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M P} \mathrm{~d} P \\
S=C_{p} \ln \frac{T}{T_{0}}-\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M} \ln \frac{P}{P_{0}} \quad \text { (if } C_{p} \text { is constant) } \tag{4.79}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $T_{0}, P_{0}$ represents the condition of the gas at which the entropy is arbitrarily taken as zero.

The temperature or enthalpy of the gas may then be plotted to a base of entropy to give a Fanno line. ${ }^{(4)}$ This line shows the condition of the fluid as it flows along the pipe. If the velocity at entrance is subsonic (the normal condition), then the enthalpy will decrease along the pipe and the velocity will increase until sonic velocity is reached. If the flow is supersonic at the entrance, the velocity will decrease along the duct until it becomes sonic. The entropy has a maximum value corresponding to sonic velocity as shown in Figure 4.11. (Mach number $M a<1$ represents sub-sonic conditions; $M a>1$ supersonic.)

Fanno lines are also useful in presenting conditions in nozzles, turbines, and other units where supersonic flow arises. ${ }^{(5)}$

For small changes in pressure and entropy, the kinetic energy of the gas increases only very slowly, and therefore the temperature remains almost constant. As the pressure is further reduced, the kinetic energy changes become important and the rate of fall of temperature increases and eventually $\mathrm{d} T / \mathrm{d} S$ becomes infinite. Any further reduction of the pressure would cause a decrease in the entropy of the fluid and is, therefore, impossible.

The condition of maximum entropy occurs when $\mathrm{d} S / \mathrm{d} T=0$, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} S}{\mathrm{~d} T}=\frac{C_{p}}{T}-\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M P} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} T} \tag{fromequation4.79}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 4.11. The Fanno line
The entropy is, therefore, a maximum when:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} T}=\frac{M P C_{P}}{\mathrm{R} T} \tag{4.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

For an ideal gas:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{p}-C_{v}=\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M} \tag{equation2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting in equation 4.80:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} T}=\frac{P C_{v}}{\left(C_{p}-C_{v}\right) T}=\frac{P}{T} \frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \tag{4.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general value of $\mathrm{d} P / \mathrm{d} T$ may be obtained by differentiating equation 4.78 with respect to $T$, or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M}+\frac{\gamma-1}{2 \gamma}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathbf{R}^{2}}{M^{2}}\left(\frac{P^{2} 2 T-T^{2} 2 P(\mathrm{~d} P / \mathrm{d} T)}{P^{4}}\right)=0 \\
1+\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma}\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} \frac{\mathbf{R}}{M}\left(\frac{T}{P^{2}}-\frac{T^{2}}{P^{3}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} T}\right)=0 \\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} P}{\mathrm{~d} T}=\frac{P}{T}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2} \frac{M}{\mathbf{R}} \frac{P^{3}}{T^{2}} \tag{4.82}
\end{gather*}
$$

The maximum value of the entropy occurs when the values of $\mathrm{d} P / \mathrm{d} T$ given by equations 4.81 and 4.82 are the same, that is when:
and

$$
\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{P}{T}=\frac{P}{T}-\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1}\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2} \frac{M}{\mathbf{R}} \frac{P^{3}}{T^{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{G}{A}\right)^{2} & =\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{M}{\mathbf{R}} \frac{P^{2}}{T}(\gamma-1) \\
& =\gamma \frac{P^{2}}{T} \frac{T}{P v}-\gamma \frac{P}{v}
\end{aligned}
$$

i.e., when:

$$
u=\sqrt{\gamma P v}=u_{w}
$$

(from equation 4.37)
which has already been shown to be the velocity of propagation of a pressure wave. This represents the limiting velocity which can be reached in a pipe of constant cross-sectional area.

### 4.5.5. Flow of non-ideal gases

Methods have been given for the calculation of the pressure drop for the flow of an incompressible fluid and for a compressible fluid which behaves as an ideal gas. If the fluid is compressible and deviations from the ideal gas law are appreciable, one of the approximate equations of state, such as van der Waals' equation, may be used in place of the law $P V=n \mathbf{R} T$ to give the relation between temperature, pressure, and volume. Alternatively, if the enthalpy of the gas is known over a range of temperature and pressure, the energy balance, equation 2.56, which involves a term representing the change in the enthalpy, may be employed:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}+g \Delta z+\Delta H=q-W_{s} \tag{equation2.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

This method of approach is useful in considering the flow of steam at high pressures.

### 4.6. SHOCK WAVES

It has been seen in deriving equations 4.33 to 4.38 that for a small disturbance the velocity of propagation of the pressure wave is equal to the velocity of sound. If the changes are much larger and the process is not isentropic, the wave developed is known as a shock wave, and the velocity may be much greater than the velocity of sound. Material and momentum balances must be maintained and the appropriate equation of state for the fluid must be followed. Furthermore, any change which takes place must be associated with an increase, never a decrease, in entropy. For an ideal gas in a uniform pipe under adiabatic conditions a material balance gives:

Momentum balance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{1}}{v_{1}}=\frac{u_{2}}{v_{2}} \tag{equation2.62}
\end{equation*}
$$ (equation 2.64)

Equation of state: $\quad \frac{u_{1}^{2}}{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{1} v_{1}=\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} P_{2} v_{2} \quad$ (from equation 4.72)
Substituting from equation 2.62 into 2.64 :

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{1}=\frac{u_{1}^{2}-u_{1} u_{2}}{P_{2}-P_{1}}  \tag{4.83}\\
& v_{2}=\frac{u_{2}^{2}-u_{1} u_{2}}{P_{1}-P_{2}} \tag{4.84}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, from equation 4.72 :

$$
\frac{u_{1}^{2}-u_{2}^{2}}{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}-P_{1}} u_{1}\left(u_{1}-u_{2}\right)-\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{P_{1}}{P_{1}-P_{2}} u_{2}\left(u_{2}-u_{1}\right)=0
$$

that is: $\left(u_{1}-u_{2}\right)=0$, representing no change in conditions, or:

$$
\frac{u_{1}+u_{2}}{2}+\frac{\gamma}{\gamma-1} \frac{1}{P_{2}-P_{1}}\left(u_{1} P_{1}-u_{2} P_{2}\right)=0
$$

Hence:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{u_{2}}{u_{1}}=\frac{(\gamma-1)\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)+(\gamma+1)}{(\gamma+1)\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)+(\gamma-1)}  \tag{4.85}\\
& \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=\frac{(\gamma+1)-(\gamma-1)\left(u_{2} / u_{1}\right)}{(\gamma+1)\left(u_{2} / u_{1}\right)-(\gamma-1)} \tag{4.86}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 4.86 gives the pressure changes associated with a sudden change of velocity. In order to understand the nature of a possible velocity change, it is convenient to work in terms of Mach numbers. The Mach number ( Ma ) is defined as the ratio of the velocity at a point to the corresponding velocity of sound where:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
M a_{1} & =\frac{u_{1}}{\sqrt{\gamma P_{1} v_{1}}}  \tag{4.87}\\
M a_{2} & =\frac{u_{2}}{\sqrt{\gamma P_{2} v_{2}}} \tag{4.88}
\end{align*}
$$

From equations 4.83, 4.84, 4.87, and 4.88:

$$
\begin{align*}
v_{1} & =\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{M a_{1}^{2}} \frac{1}{\gamma P_{1}}=\frac{u_{1}\left(u_{1}-u_{2}\right)}{P_{2}-P_{1}}  \tag{4.89}\\
v_{2} & =\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{M a_{2}^{2}} \frac{1}{\gamma P_{2}}=\frac{u_{2}\left(u_{2}-u_{1}\right)}{P_{1}-P_{2}}  \tag{4.90}\\
\frac{M a_{2}^{2}}{M a_{1}^{2}} & =\frac{u_{2}}{u_{1}} \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}} \tag{4.91}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation 4.89:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{\gamma M a_{1}^{2}} & =\frac{1-\left(u_{2} / u_{1}\right)}{\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)-1}  \tag{4.92}\\
& =\frac{2}{(\gamma+1)\left(P_{2} / P_{1}\right)+(\gamma-1)} \quad \text { (from equation 4.85) } \tag{4.93}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=\frac{2 \gamma M a_{1}^{2}-(\gamma-1)}{\gamma+1} \tag{4.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{2}}{u_{1}}=\frac{(\gamma-1) M a_{1}^{2}+2}{M a_{1}^{2}(\gamma+1)} \tag{4.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 4.91:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{M a_{2}^{2}}{M a_{1}^{2}} & =\frac{(\gamma-1) M a_{1}^{2}+2}{M a_{1}^{2}(\gamma+1)} \frac{(\gamma+1)}{2 \gamma M a_{1}^{2}-(\gamma-1)} \\
M a_{2}^{2} & =\frac{(\gamma-1) M a_{1}^{2}+2}{2 \gamma M a_{1}^{2}-(\gamma-1)} \tag{4.96}
\end{align*}
$$

For a sudden change or normal shock wave to occur, the entropy change per unit mass of fluid must be positive.

From equation 4.79 , the change in entropy is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2}-S_{1} & =C_{p} \ln \frac{T_{2}}{T_{1}}-\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} \\
& =C_{p} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}+C_{p} \ln \frac{v_{2}}{v_{1}}-\frac{\mathbf{R}}{M} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} \\
& \left.=C_{v} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}+C_{p} \ln \frac{u_{2}}{u_{1}} \quad \text { (from equations } 2.62 \text { and } 2.27\right) \\
& =C_{v} \ln \frac{2 \gamma M a_{1}^{2}-(\gamma-1)}{\gamma+1}-C_{p} \ln \frac{M a_{1}^{2}(\gamma+1)}{(\gamma-1) M a_{1}^{2}+2} \tag{4.97}
\end{align*}
$$

$S_{2}-S_{1}$ is positive when $M a_{1}>1$. Thus a normal shock wave can occur only when the flow is supersonic. From equation 4.96 , if $M a_{1}>1$, then $M a_{2}<1$, and therefore the flow necessarily changes from supersonic to subsonic. If $M a_{1}=1, M a_{2}=1$ also, from equation 4.96, and no change therefore takes place. It should be noted that there is no change in the energy of the fluid as it passes through a shock wave, though the entropy increases and therefore the change is irreversible.

For flow in a pipe of constant cross-sectional area, therefore, a shock wave can develop only if the gas enters at supersonic velocity. It cannot occur spontaneously.

## Example 4.4

A reaction vessel in a building is protected by means of a bursting disc and the gases are vented to atmosphere through a stack pipe having a cross-sectional area of $0.07 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. The ruptured disc has a flow area of $4000 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ and the gases expand to the full area of the stack pipe in a divergent section. If the gas in the vessel is at a pressure of $10 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and a temperature of 500 K , calculate: (a) the initial rate of discharge of gas, (b) the pressure and Mach number immediately upstream of the shock wave, and (c) the pressure of the gas immediately downstream of the shock wave.

Assume that isentropic conditions exist on either side of the shock wave and that the gas has a mean molecular weight of $40 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$, a ratio of specific heats of 1.4 , and obeys the ideal gas law.

## Solution

The pressure ratio $w_{c}$ at the throat is given by equation 4.43:

$$
w_{c}=\frac{P_{c}}{P_{1}}=\left[\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right]^{\gamma /(\gamma-1)}=\left(\frac{2}{2.4}\right)^{1.4 / 0.4}=0.53
$$

Thus, the throat pressure $=(10 \times 0.53)=5.3 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

Specific volume of gas in reactor:

$$
v_{1}=\left(\frac{22.4}{40}\right)\left(\frac{500}{273}\right)\left(\frac{101.3}{10,000}\right)=0.0103 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

Specific volume of gas at the throat $=(0.0103)(1 / 0.53)^{1 / 1.4}=(0.0103 \times 1.575)=0.0162 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
$\therefore$ velocity at the throat $=$ sonic velocity

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\sqrt{\gamma P v} \quad \text { (from equation 4.37) } \\
& =\sqrt{1.4 \times 5.3 \times 10^{6} \times 0.0162}=347 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Initial rate of discharge of gas; $G=\mu \mathrm{A} / v$ (at throat)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{347 \times 4000 \times 10^{-6}}{0.0162} \\
& =85.7 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

The gas continues to expand isentropically and the pressure ratio $w$ is related to the flow area by equation 4.47. If the cross-sectional area of the exit to the divergent section is such that $w^{-1}=(10,000 / 101.3)=$ 98.7, the pressure here will be atmospheric and the expansion will be entirely isentropic. The duct area, however, has nearly twice this value, and the flow is over-expanded, atmospheric pressure being reached within the divergent section. In order to satisfy the boundary conditions, a shock wave occurs further along the divergent section across which the pressure increases. The gas then expands isentropically to atmospheric pressure.

If the shock wave occurs when the flow area is $A$, then the flow conditions at this point can be calculated by solution of the equations for:
(1) The isentropic expansion from conditions at the vent. The pressure ratio $w$ (pressure/pressure in the reactor) is given by equation 4.47 as:

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{-1.42}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right) & =\left(\frac{A}{G}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{7 P_{1}}{v_{1}}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{A}{85.7}\right)^{2} \frac{\left(7 \times 10,000 \times 10^{3}\right)}{0.0103}=9.25 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~A}^{2} \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

The pressure at this point is $10 \times 10^{6} w \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
Specific volume of gas at this point is given by equation 4.45 as:

$$
v=v_{1} w^{-0.71}=0.0103 w^{-0.71}
$$

The velocity is given by equation 4.46 as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u^{2} & =7 P_{1} v_{1}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right) \\
& =\left(7 \times 10 \times 10^{6} \times 0.0103\right)\left(1-w^{0.29}\right) \\
u & =0.849 \times 10^{3}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right)^{0.5} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Velocity of sound at a pressure of $10 \times 10^{6} w \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\sqrt{1.4 \times 10 \times 10^{6} w \times 0.0103 w^{-0.71}} \\
& =380 w^{0.145} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Mach number } & =\frac{0.849 \times 10^{3}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right)^{0.5}}{380 w^{0.145}}=2.23\left(w^{-0.29}-1\right)^{0.5} \tag{2}
\end{align*}
$$

(2) The non-isentropic compression across the shock wave. The velocity downstream from the shock wave (suffix $s$ ) is given by equation 4.95 as:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{s} & =u_{1} \frac{(\gamma-1) M a_{1}^{2}+2}{M a_{1}^{2}(\gamma+1)} \\
& =\frac{0.849 \times 10^{3}\left(1-w^{0.29}\right)^{0.5}\left[0.4 \times 4.97\left(w^{-0.29}-1\right)+2\right]}{4.97\left(w^{-0.29}-1\right) \times 2.4} \\
& =141\left(1-w^{0.29}\right)^{-0.5} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

The pressure downstream from the shock wave $P_{s}$ is given by equation 4.94:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{s}}{10} \times 10^{6} w=\left[2 \gamma M a_{1}^{2}-\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1}\right] \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equation 2 :

$$
P_{s}=56.3 w\left(w^{-0.29}-1\right) \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

(3) The isentropic expansion of the gas to atmospheric pressure. The gas now expands isentropically from $P_{s}$ to $P_{a}\left(=101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ and the flow area increases from $A$ to the full bore of $0.07 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Denoting conditions at the outlet by suffix $a$, then from equation 4.46:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{a}^{2}-u_{s}^{2} & =7 P_{s} v_{s}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{a}}{P_{s}}\right)^{0.25}\right]  \tag{5}\\
\frac{u_{a}}{v_{a}} & =\frac{85.7}{0.07}=1224 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}  \tag{6}\\
\frac{u_{s}}{v_{s}} & =\frac{85.7}{A} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}  \tag{7}\\
\frac{v_{a}}{v_{s}} & =\left(\frac{P_{a}}{P_{s}}\right)^{-0.71} \tag{8}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations 1,3 to 8 , involving seven unknowns, may be solved by trial and error to give $w=0.0057$. Thus the pressure upstream from the shock wave is:
or:

$$
\left(10 \times 10^{6} \times 0.0057\right)=0.057 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

$$
57 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

The Mach Number, from equation (2):

$$
=4.15
$$

The pressure downstream from shock wave $P_{s}$, from equation (4),

$$
=1165 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

### 4.7. FURTHER READING

Becker, E. (Trans. E. L. Chu): Gas Dynamics (Academic Press, New York and London, 1968).
Dodge, B. F.: Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1944).
Lee, J. F. and Sears, F. W.: Thermodynamics, 2nd edn (Addison-Wesley, 1962).
Liepmann, H. W. and Roshio, A.: Elements of Gasdynamics (Wiley, New York, 1957).
Mayhew, Y. R. and Rogers, G. F. C.: Thermodynamics and Transport Properties of Fluids, 2nd edn (Blackwell, Oxford, 1971).
Shapiro, A. H.: The Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Fluid Flow, Vols. I and II (Ronald, New York, 1953 and 1954).

### 4.8. REFERENCES

1. Griffiths, H.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 23 (1945) 113. Some problems of vacuum technique from a chemical engineering standpoint.
2. Lapple, C. E.: Trans. Am. Inst. Chem. Eng. 39 (1948) 385. Isothermal and adiabatic flow of compressible fluids.
3. Woollatt, E.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 24 (1946) 17. Some aspects of chemical engineering thermodynamics with particular reference to the development and use of the steady flow energy balance equations.
4. Stodola, A. and Lowenstein, L. C.: Steam and Gas Turbines (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1945).
5. Lee, J. F. and Sears, F. W.: Thermodynamics, 2nd edn (Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1962).

### 4.9. NOMENCLATURE

| $A$ | Cross-sectional area of flow |
| :--- | :--- |
| $A_{0}$ | Area of orifice |
| $C_{D}$ | Coefficient of discharge |
| $C_{p}$ | Specific heat capacity at constant pressure |
| $C_{v}$ | Specific heat capacity at constant volume |
| $d$ | Pipe diameter |
| $e$ | Pipe roughness |
| $F$ | Energy dissipated per unit mass |
| $G$ | Mass flowrate |
| $G_{\text {max }}$ | Mass flowrate under conditions of maximum flow |
| $G^{*}$ | Value of $G$ calculated ignoring changes in kinetic energy |
| $g$ | Acceleration due to gravity |
| $H$ | Enthalpy per unit mass |
| $K$ | Energy per unit mass |
| $k$ | Gas expansion index |
| $l$ | Pipe length |
| $M$ | Molecular weight |
| $n$ | Number of moles |
| $P$ | Pressure |
| $P_{B}$ | Back-pressure at nozzle |
| $P_{E}$ | Exit pressure of gas |
| $P_{w}$ | Downstream pressure $P_{2}$ at maximum flow condition |
| $q$ | Heat added per unit mass |
| $R$ | Shear stress at pipe wall |
| $\mathbf{R}$ | Universal gas constant |
| $S$ | Entropy per unit mass |
| $T$ | Temperature (absolute) |
| $U$ | Internal energy per unit mass |
| $u$ | Velocity |
| $u_{E}$ | Velocity at exit of nozzle |
| $u_{w}$ | Velocity of pressure wave |
| $v$ | Specific volume $\left(=\rho^{-1}\right)$ |
| $W_{s}$ | Shaft work per unit mass |
| $w$ | Pressure ratio $P_{2} / P_{1}$ |
| $w_{c}$ | Pressure ratio $P_{w} / P_{1}$ |
| $z$ | Vertical height |
| $\alpha$ | Kinetic energy correction factor |
| $\gamma$ | Specific heat ratio $\left(C_{p} / C_{v}\right)$ |
| $\varepsilon$ | Bulk modulus of elasticity |
| $\mu$ | Viscosity |
| $\rho$ | Density |
|  |  |


| Units in SI system | Dimensions in M, L, T, $\theta$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2}$ |
| $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $L^{2}$ |
| - | - |
| J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| m | L |
| m | L |
| J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| kg/s | $\mathbf{M T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{M T}^{-1}$ |
| kg/s | MT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$ |
| J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| J/kg | $L^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| - | - |
| m | L |
| $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1}$ |
| k mol | N |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| J/kg | $L^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| K | $\theta$ |
| $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$ | $\mathbf{M}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{3}$ |
| J/kg | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| m | L |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{ms}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-3}$ |



## Superscript

* Value obtained neglecting kinetic energy changes


## CHAPTER 5

## Flow of Multiphase Mixtures

### 5.1. INTRODUCTION

The flow problems considered in previous chapters are concerned with homogeneous fluids, either single phases or suspensions of fine particles whose settling velocities are sufficiently low for the solids to be completely suspended in the fluid. Consideration is now given to the far more complex problem of the flow of multiphase systems in which the composition of the mixture may vary over the cross-section of the pipe or channel; furthermore, the components may be moving at different velocities to give rise to the phenomenon of "slip" between the phases.

Multiphase flow is important in many areas of chemical and process engineering and the behaviour of the material will depend on the properties of the components, the flowrates and the geometry of the system. In general, the complexity of the flow is so great that design methods depend very much on an analysis of the behaviour of such systems in practice and, only to a limited extent, on theoretical predictions. Some of the more important systems to be considered are:

> Mixtures of liquids with gas or vapour.
> Liquids mixed with solid particles ("hydraulic transport").
> Gases carrying solid particles wholly or partly in suspension ("pneumatic transport").
> Multiphase systems containing solids, liquids and gases.

Mixed materials may be transported horizontally, vertically, or at an inclination to the horizontal in pipes and, in the case of liquid-solid mixtures, in open channels. Although there is some degree of common behaviour between the various systems, the range of physical properties is so great that each different type of system must be considered separately. Liquids may have densities up to three orders of magnitude greater than gases but they do not exhibit any significant compressibility. Liquids themselves can range from simple Newtonian liquids such as water, to non-Newtonian fluids with very high apparent viscosities. These very large variations in density and viscosity are responsible for the large differences in behaviour of solid-gas and solid-liquid mixtures which must, in practice, be considered separately. For, all multiphase flow systems, however, it is important to understand the nature of the interactions between the phases and how these influence the flow patterns - the ways in which the phases are distributed over the crosssection of the pipe or duct. In design it is necessary to be able to predict pressure drop which, usually, depends not only on the flow pattern, but also on the relative velocity of the phases; this slip velocity will influence the hold-up, the fraction of the pipe volume which is occupied by a particular phase. It is important to note that, in the flow of a
two-component mixture, the hold-up (or in situ concentration) of a component will differ from that in the mixture discharged at the end of the pipe because, as a result of slip of the phases relative to one another, their residence times in the pipeline will not be the same. Special attention is therefore focused on three aspects of the flow of these complex mixtures.
(1) The flow patterns.
(2) The hold-up of the individual phases and their relative velocities.
(3) The relationship between pressure gradient in a pipe and the flowrates and physical properties of the phases.
The difference in density between the phases is important in determining flow pattern. In gas-solid and gas-liquid mixtures, the gas will always be the lighter phase, and in liquid-solid systems it will be usual for the liquid to be less dense than the solid. In vertical upward flow, therefore, there will be a tendency for the lighter phase to rise more quickly than the denser phase giving rise to a slip velocity. For a liquid-solid or gas-solid system this slip velocity will be close to the terminal falling velocity of the particles. In a liquid-gas system, the slip velocity will depend on the flow pattern in a complex way. In all cases, there will be a net upwards force resulting in a transference of energy from the faster to the slower moving phase, and a vertically downwards gravitational force will be balanced by a vertically upwards drag force. There will be axial symmetry of flow.

In horizontal flow, the flow pattern will inevitably be more complex because the gravitational force will act perpendicular to the pipe axis, the direction of flow, and will cause the denser component to flow preferentially nearer the bottom of the pipe. Energy transfer between the phases will again occur as a result of the difference in velocity, but the net force will be horizontal and the suspension mechanism of the particles, or the dispersion of the fluid will be a more complex process. In this case, the flow will not be symmetrical about the pipe axis.

In practice, many other considerations will affect the design of an installation. For example, wherever solid particles are present, there is the possibility of blockage of the pipe and it is therefore important to operate under conditions where the probability of this occurring is minimised. Solids may be abrasive and cause undue wear if the velocities are too high or changes in direction of flow are too sudden. Choice of suitable materials of construction and operating conditions is therefore important. In pneumatic transport, electrostatic charging may take place and cause considerable increase in pressure gradient.

### 5.2. TWO-PHASE GAS (VAPOUR)-LIQUID FLOW

### 5.2.1. Introduction

Some of the important features of the flow of two-phase mixtures composed of a liquid together with a gas or vapour are discussed in this section. There are many applications in the chemical and process industries, ranging from the flow of mixtures of oil and gas from well heads to flow of vapour-liquid mixtures in boilers and evaporators.

Because of the presence of the two phases, there are considerable complications in describing and quantifying the nature of the flow compared with conditions with a single phase. The lack of knowledge of the velocities at a point in the individual phases makes it impossible to give any real picture of the velocity distribution. In most cases the gas
phase, which may be flowing with a much greater velocity than the liquid, continuously accelerates the liquid thus involving a transfer of energy. Either phase may be in streamline or in turbulent flow, though the most important case is that in which both phases are turbulent. The criterion for streamline or turbulent flow of a phase is whether the Reynolds number for its flow at the same rate on its own is less or greater than 1000-2000. This distinction is to some extent arbitrary in that injection of a gas into a liquid initially in streamline flow may result in turbulence developing.

If there is no heat transfer to the flowing mixture, the mass rate of flow of each phase will remain substantially constant, though the volumetric flowrates (and velocities) will increase progressively as the gas expands with falling pressure. In a boiler or evaporator, there will be a progressive vaporisation of the liquid leading to a decreased mass flowrate of liquid and corresponding increase for the vapour, with the total mass rate of flow remaining constant. The volumetric flowrate will increase very rapidly as a result of the combined effects of falling pressure and increasing vapour/liquid ratio.

A gas-liquid mixture will have a lower density than the liquid alone. Therefore, if in a U-tube one limb contains liquid and the other a liquid-gas mixture, the equilibrium height in the second limb will be higher than in the first. If two-phase mixture is discharged at a height less than the equilibrium height, a continuous flow of liquid will take place from the first to the second limb, provided that a continuous feed of liquid and gas is maintained. This principle is used in the design of the air lift pump described in Chapter 8.

Consideration will now be given to the various flow regimes which may exist and how they may be represented on a "Flow Pattern Map"; to the calculation and prediction of hold-up of the two phases during flow; and to the calculation of pressure gradients for gas-liquid flow in pipes. In addition, when gas-liquid mixtures flow at high velocities serious erosion problems can arise and it is necessary for the designer to restrict flow velocities to avoid serious damage to equipment.

A more detailed treatment of the subject is given by GOVIER and AZIZ ${ }^{(1)}$, by CHISHOLM ${ }^{(2)}$ and by HEWITT ${ }^{(3)}$.

### 5.2.2. Flow regimes and flow patterns

## Horizontal flow

The flow pattern is complex and is influenced by the diameter of the pipe, the physical properties of the fluids and their flowrates. In general, as the velocities are increased and as the gas-liquid ratio increases, changes will take place from "bubble flow" through to "mist flow" as shown in Figure $5.1^{(1-7)}$; the principal characteristics are described in Table 5.1. At high liquid-gas ratios, the liquid forms the continuous phase and at low values it forms the disperse phase. In the intervening region, there is generally some instability; and sometimes several flow regimes are lumped together. In plug flow and slug flow, the gas is flowing faster than the liquid and liquid from a slug tends to become detached, to move as a relatively slow moving film along the surface of the pipe and then to be reaccelerated when the next liquid slug catches it up. This process can account for a significant proportion of the total energy losses. Particularly in short pipelines, the flow develops an oscillating pattern arising largely from discontinuities associated with the expulsion of successive liquid slugs.


Figure 5.1. Flow patterns in two-phase flow
Table 5.1. Flow regimes in horizontal two-phase flow

| Regime | Description | Typical velocities (m/s) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Liquid | Vapour |
| 1. Bubble flow ${ }^{(a)}$ | Bubbles of gas dispersed throughout the liquid | 1.5-5 | 0.3-3 |
| 2. Plug flow ${ }^{(a)}$ | Plugs of gas in liquid phase | 0.6 | <1.0 |
| 3. Stratified flow | Layer of liquid with a layer of gas above | <0.15 | 0.6-3 |
| 4. Wavy flow | As stratified but with a wavy interface due to higher velocities | <0.3 | $>5$ |
| 5. Slug flow ${ }^{(a)}$ | Slug of gas in liquid phase | Occurs over a wide range of velocities |  |
| 6. Annular flow ${ }^{(b)}$ | Liquid film on inside walls with gas in centre |  | $>6$ |
| 7. Mist flow ${ }^{(b)}$ | Liquid droplets dispersed in gas |  | >60 |

(a) Frequently grouped together as intermittent flow
(b) Sometimes grouped as annular/mist flow

The regions over which the different types of flow can occur are conveniently shown on a "Flow Pattern Map" in which a function of the gas flowrate is plotted against a function of the liquid flowrate and boundary lines are drawn to delineate the various regions. It should be borne in mind that the distinction between any two flow patterns is not clear-cut and that these divisions are only approximate as each flow regime tends to merge in with its neighbours; in any case, the whole classification is based on highly subjective observations. Several workers have produced their own maps ${ }^{(4-8)}$.

Most of the data used for compiling such maps have been obtained for the flow of water and air at near atmospheric temperature and pressure, and scaling factors have been introduced to extend their applicability to other systems. However, bearing in mind the diffuse nature of the boundaries between the regimes and the relatively minor effect of
changes in physical properties, such a refinement does not appear to be justified. The flow pattern map for horizontal flow illustrated in Figure 5.2 which has been prepared by Chhabra and Richardson ${ }^{(9)}$ is based on those previously presented by Mandhane et al. ${ }^{(8)}$ and Weisman et al. ${ }^{(7)}$ The axes of this diagram are superficial liquid velocity $u_{L}$ and superficial gas velocity $u_{G}$ (in each case the volumetric flowrate of the phase divided by the total cross-sectional area of the pipe).


Figure 5.2. Flow pattern map
Slug flow should be avoided when it is necessary to obviate unsteady conditions, and it is desirable to design so that annular flow still persists at loadings down to 50 per cent of the normal flow rates. Even though in many applications both phases should be turbulent, excessive gas velocity will lead to a high pressure drop, particularly in small pipes.

Although most of the data relate to flow in pipes of small diameters ( $<42 \mathrm{~mm}$ ), results of experiments carried out in a 205 mm pipe fit well on the diagram. The flow pattern map, shown in Figure 5.2, also gives a good representation of results obtained for the flow of mixtures of gas and shear-thinning non-Newtonian liquids, including very highly shear-thinning suspensions (power law index $n \approx 0.1$ ) and viscoelastic polymer solutions.

## Vertical flow

In vertical flow, axial symmetry exists and flow patterns tend to be somewhat more stable. However, with slug flow in particular, oscillations in the flow can occur as a result of sudden changes in pressure as liquid slugs are discharged from the end of the pipe.

The principal flow patterns are shown in Figure 5.1. In general, the flow pattern map (Figure 5.2) is also applicable to vertical flow. Further reference to flow of gas-liquid mixtures in vertical pipes is made in Section 8.4.1 with reference to the operation of the air-lift pump.

### 5.2.3. Hold-up

Because the gas always flows at a velocity greater than that of the liquid, the in situ volumetric fraction of liquid at any point in a pipeline will be greater than the input volume fraction of liquid; furthermore it will progressively change along the length of the pipe as a result of expansion of the gas.

There have been several experimental studies of two-phase flow in which the holdup has been measured, either directly or indirectly. The direct method of measurement involves suddenly isolating a section of the pipe by means of quick-acting valves and then determining the quantity of liquid trapped. ${ }^{(10,11)}$ Such methods are cumbersome and are subject to errors arising from the fact that the valves cannot operate instantaneously. Typical of the indirect methods is that in which the pipe cross-section is scanned by $\gamma$-rays and the hold-up is determined from the extent of their attenuation. ${ }^{(12,13,14)}$

LOCKHART and MARTINELLI ${ }^{(15)}$ expressed hold-up in terms of a parameter $X$, characteristic of the relative flowrates of liquid and gas, defined as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=\sqrt{\frac{-\Delta P_{L}}{-\Delta P_{G}}} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $-\Delta P_{L}$ and $-\Delta P_{G}$ are the frictional pressure drops which would arise from the flow of the respective phases on their own at the same rates. Their correlation is reproduced in Figure 5.3. As a result of more recent work it is now generally accepted that the correlation overpredicts values of liquid hold-up. Thus FAROOQI and RICHARDSON ${ }^{(16)}$, the results of whose work are also shown in Figure 5.3, have given the following expression for liquid hold-up $\epsilon_{L}$ for co-current flow of air and Newtonian liquids in horizontal pipes:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rlc}
\epsilon_{L} & =0.186+0.0191 X & 1<X<5  \tag{5.2}\\
\epsilon_{L} & =0.143 X^{0.42} & 5<X<50 \\
\epsilon_{L} & =\frac{1}{0.97+19 / X} & 50<X<500
\end{array}\right\}
$$



Click here to view
Figure 5.3. Correlation for average liquid hold-up, $\epsilon_{L}$

It should be noted that, for turbulent flow of each phase, pressure drop is approximately proportional to the square of velocity and $X$ is then equal to the ratio of the superficial velocities of the liquid and gas.

Equation 5.2 is found to hold well for non-Newtonian shear-thinning suspensions as well, provided that the liquid flow is turbulent. However, for laminar flow of the liquid, equation 5.2 considerably overpredicts the liquid hold-up $\epsilon_{L}$. The extent of overprediction increases as the degree of shear-thinning increases and as the liquid Reynolds number becomes progressively less. A modified parameter $X^{\prime}$ has therefore been defined ${ }^{(16,17)}$ for a power-law fluid (Chapter 3) in such a way that it reduces to $X$ both at the superficial velocity $u_{L}$ equal to the transitional velocity $\left(u_{L}\right)_{c}$ from streamline to turbulent flow and when the liquid exhibits Newtonian properties. The parameter $X^{\prime}$ is defined by the relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
X^{\prime}=X\left(\frac{u_{L}}{\left(u_{L}\right)_{c}}\right)^{1-n} \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $n$ is the power-law index. It will be seen that the correction factor becomes progressively more important as $n$ deviates from unity and as the velocity deviates from the critical velocity. Equation 5.2 may then be applied provided $X^{\prime}$ is used in place of $X$ in the equation.

Thus, in summary, liquid hold-up can be calculated using equation 5.2 for:
Newtonian fluids in laminar or turbulent flow.
Non-Newtonian fluids in turbulent flow only.
Equation 5.2, with the modified parameter $X^{\prime}$ used in place of $X$, may be used for laminar flow of shear-thinning fluids whose behaviour can be described by the power-law model.

A knowledge of hold-up is particularly important for vertical flow since the hydrostatic pressure gradient, which is frequently the major component of the total pressure gradient, is directly proportional to liquid hold-up. However, in slug flow, the situation is complicated by the fact that any liquid which is in the form of an annular film surrounding the gas slug does not contribute to the hydrostatic pressure ${ }^{(14)}$.

### 5.2.4. Pressure, momentum, and energy relations

Methods for determining the drop in pressure start with a physical model of the two-phase system, and the analysis is developed as an extension of that used for single-phase flow. In the separated flow model the phases are first considered to flow separately; and their combined effect is then examined.

The total pressure gradient in a horizontal pipe, ( $-\mathrm{d} P_{T P F} / \mathrm{d} l$ ), consists of two components which represent the frictional and the acceleration pressure gradients respectively, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-\mathrm{d} P_{T P F}}{\mathrm{~d} l}=\frac{-\mathrm{d} P_{f}}{\mathrm{~d} l}+\frac{-\mathrm{d} P_{a}}{\mathrm{~d} l} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

A momentum balance for the flow of a two-phase fluid through a horizontal pipe and an energy balance may be written in an expanded form of that applicable to single-phase fluid flow. These equations for two-phase flow cannot be used in practice since the individual phase velocities and local densities are not known. Some simplification is possible if it
is assumed that the two phases flow separately in the channel occupying fixed fractions of the total area, but even with this assumption of separated flow regimes, progress is difficult. It is important to note that, as in the case of single-phase flow of a compressible fluid, it is no longer possible to relate the shear stress to the pressure drop in a simple form since the pressure drop now covers both frictional and acceleration losses. The shear at the wall is proportional to the total rate of momentum transfer, arising from friction and acceleration, so that the total drop in pressure $-\triangle P_{T P F}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\Delta P_{T P F}=\left(-\Delta P_{f}\right)+\left(-\Delta P_{a}\right) \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pressure drop due to acceleration is important in two-phase flow because the gas is normally flowing much faster than the liquid, and therefore as it expands the liquid phase will accelerate with consequent transfer of energy. For flow in a vertical direction, an additional term $-\Delta P_{\text {gravity }}$ must be added to the right hand side of equation 5.5 to account for the hydrostatic pressure attributable to the liquid in the pipe, and this may be calculated approximately provided that the liquid hold-up is known.

Analytical solutions for the equations of motion are not possible because of the difficulty of specifying the flow pattern and of defining the precise nature of the interaction between the phases. Rapid fluctuations in flow frequently occur and these cannot readily be taken into account. For these reasons, it is necessary for design purposes to use correlations which have been obtained using experimental data. Great care should be taken, however, if these are used outside the limits used in the experimental work.

## Practical methods for evaluating pressure drop

Probably the most widely used method for estimating the drop in pressure due to friction is that proposed by Lockhart and Martinelli ${ }^{(15)}$ and later modified by Chisholm ${ }^{(18)}$. This is based on the physical model of separated flow in which each phase is considered separately and then a combined effect formulated. The two-phase pressure drop due to friction $-\Delta P_{T P F}$ is taken as the pressure drop $-\Delta P_{L}$ or $-\Delta P_{G}$ that would arise for either phase flowing alone in the pipe at the stated rate, multiplied by some factor $\Phi_{L}^{2}$ or $\Phi_{G}^{2}$. This factor is presented as a function of the ratio of the individual single-phase pressure drops and:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{-\Delta P_{T P F}}{-\Delta P_{G}}=\Phi_{G}^{2}  \tag{5.6}\\
& \frac{-\Delta P_{T P F}}{-\Delta P_{L}}=\Phi_{L}^{2} \tag{5.7}
\end{align*}
$$

The relation between $\Phi_{G}$ and $\Phi_{L}$ and $X$ (defined by equation 5.1) is shown in Figure 5.4, where it is seen that separate curves are given according to the nature of the flow of the two phases. This relation was developed from studies on the flow in small tubes of up to 25 mm diameter with water, oils, and hydrocarbons using air at a pressure of up to $400 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. For mass flowrates per unit area of $L^{\prime}$ and $G^{\prime}$ for the liquid and gas, respectively, Reynolds numbers $R e_{L}\left(L^{\prime} d / \mu_{L}\right)$ and $R e_{G}\left(G^{\prime} d / \mu_{G}\right)$ may be used as criteria for defining the flow regime; values less than 1000 to 2000 , however, do not necessarily imply that the fluid is in truly laminar flow. Later experimental work showed that the total pressure has an influence and data presented by Griffith ${ }^{(19)}$ may be consulted where


## LIVE GRAPH

Click here to view
Figure 5.4. Relation between $\Phi$ and $X$ for two-phase flow
pressures are in excess of $3 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. CHISHOLM ${ }^{(18)}$ has developed a relation between $\Phi_{L}$ and $X$ which he puts in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{L}^{2}=1+\frac{c}{X}+\frac{1}{X^{2}} \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c$ has a value of 20 for turbulent/turbulent flow, 10 for turbulent liquid/streamline gas, 12 for streamline liquid/turbulent gas, and 5 for streamline/streamline flow. If the densities of the fluids are significantly different from those of water and air at atmospheric temperature and pressure, the values of $c$ are somewhat modified.

Chenoweth and MARTIN ${ }^{(20,21)}$ have presented an alternative method for calculating the drop in pressure, which is empirical and based on experiments with pipes of 75 mm and pressures up to $0.7 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. They have plotted the volume fraction of the inlet stream that is liquid as abscissa against the ratio of the two-phase pressure drop to that for liquid flowing at the same volumetric rate as the mixture. An alternative technique has been described by BAROCZY ${ }^{(22)}$. If heat transfer gives rise to evaporation then reference should be made to work by Dukler et al ${ }^{(23)}$.

An illustration of the method of calculation of two-phase pressure drop is included here as Example 5.1.

## Critical flow

For the flow of a compressible fluid, conditions of sonic velocity may be reached, thus limiting the maximum flowrate for a given upstream pressure. This situation can also occur with two-phase flow, and such critical velocities may sometimes be reached with a drop in pressure of only 30 per cent of the inlet pressure.

## Example 5.1

Steam and water flow through a 75 mm i.d. pipe at flowrates of 0.05 and $1.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ respectively. If the mean temperature and pressure are 330 K and $120 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, what is the pressure drop per unit length of pipe assuming adiabatic conditions?

## Solution

Cross-sectional area for flow $=\frac{\pi(0.075)^{2}}{4}=0.00442 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Flow of water }=\frac{1.5}{1000}=0.0015 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s} \\
& \text { Water velocity }=\frac{0.0015}{0.00442}=0.339 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Density of steam at 330 K and $120 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\quad & =\left(\frac{18}{22.4}\right)\left(\frac{273}{330}\right)\left(\frac{120}{101.3}\right)=0.788 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\text { Flow of steam } & =\frac{0.05}{0.788}=0.0635 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Steam velocity } & =\frac{0.0635}{0.00442}=14.37 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Viscosities at 330 K and $120 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ :

$$
\text { steam }=0.0113 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} ; \text { water }=0.52 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

Therefore:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R e_{L}=\frac{0.075 \times 0.339 \times 1000}{0.52 \times 10^{-3}}=4.89 \times 10^{4} \\
& R e_{G}=\frac{0.075 \times 14.37 \times 0.788}{0.0113 \times 10^{-3}}=7.52 \times 10^{4}
\end{aligned}
$$

That is, both the gas and liquid are in turbulent flow.
From the friction chart (Figure 3.7), assuming $e / d=0.00015$ :

$$
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)_{L}=0.0025 \text { and }\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)_{G}=0.0022
$$

$\therefore$ From equation 3.18 :
$\therefore$
and:

$$
\begin{gathered}
-\Delta P_{L}=4\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)_{L} \frac{l}{d} \rho u^{2}=4 \times 0.0025\left(\frac{1}{0.075}\right)\left(1000 \times 0.339^{2}\right)=15.32\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) / \mathrm{m} \\
-\Delta P_{G}=4 \times 0.0022\left(\frac{1}{0.075}\right)\left(0.778 \times 14.37^{2}\right)=18.85\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) / \mathrm{m} \\
\frac{-\Delta P_{L}}{-\Delta P_{G}}=\frac{15.32}{18.85}=0.812
\end{gathered}
$$

$$
X^{2}=0.812 \text { and } X=0.901
$$

From Figure 5.4, for turbulent-turbulent flow,

$$
\Phi_{L}=4.35 \text { and } \Phi_{G}=3.95
$$

Therefore:

$$
\frac{-\Delta P_{T P F}}{-\Delta P_{G}}=3.95^{2}=15.60
$$

and:

$$
-\Delta P_{T P F}=15.60 \times 18.85=294\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) / \mathrm{m}
$$

or:

$$
-\Delta P_{\text {TPF }}=0.29\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) / \mathrm{m}
$$

## Non-Newtonian flow

When a liquid exhibits non-Newtonian characteristics, the above procedures for Newtonian fluids are valid provided that the liquid flow is turbulent.

For streamline flow of non-Newtonian liquids, the situation is completely different and the behaviour of two-phase mixtures in which the liquid is a shear-thinning fluid is now examined.

The injection of air into a shear-thinning liquid in laminar flow may result in a substantial reduction in the pressure drop ${ }^{(24)}$ and values of the drag ratio $\left(\Phi_{L}^{2}=-\Delta P_{T P F} /-\right.$ $\Delta P_{L}$ ) may be substantially below unity. For a constant flowrate of liquid, the drag ratio gradually falls from unity as the gas rate is increased. At a critical air flowrate, the drag ratio passes through a minimum $\left(\Phi_{L}^{2}\right)_{\min }$ and then increases, reaching values in excess of unity at high gas flowrates. This effect has been observed with shear-thinning solutions of polymers and with flocculated suspensions of fine kaolin and anthracite coal, and is confined to conditions where the liquid flow would be laminar in the absence of air.

A typical graph of drag ratio as a function of superficial air velocity is shown in Figure 5.5 in which each curve refers to a constant superficial liquid velocity. The liquids in question exhibited power law rheology and the corresponding values of the Metzner and Reed Reynolds numbers $R e_{M R}$ based on the superficial liquid velocity $u_{L}$ (see Chapter 3) are given. The following characteristics of the curves may be noted:
(1) For a given liquid, the value of the minimum drag ratio $\left(\Phi_{L}^{2}\right)_{\min }$ decreases as the superficial liquid velocity is decreased.
(2) The superficial air velocity required to give the minimum drag ratio increases as the liquid velocity decreases.

For a more highly shear-thinning liquid, the minimum drag ratio becomes even smaller although more air must be added to achieve the condition.

If, for a given liquid, drag ratio is plotted (Figure 5.6) against total mixture velocity (superficial air velocity + superficial liquid velocity) as opposed to superficial gas velocity, it is found that the minima all occur at the same mixture velocity, irrespective of the liquid flowrate. For liquids of different rheological properties the minimum occurs at the same Reynolds number $\operatorname{Re}_{M R}$ (based on mixture as opposed to superficial liquid veiocity) - about 2000 which corresponds to the limit of laminar flow. This suggests that the extent of drag reduction increases progressively until the liquid flow ceases to be laminar. Thus, at low flowrates more air can be injected before the liquid flow becomes turbulent, as indicated previously.

At first sight, it seems anomalous that, on increasing the total volumetric flowrate by injection of air, the pressure drop can actually be reduced. Furthermore, the magnitude of the effect can be very large with values of drag ratio as low as 0.2 , i.e. the pressure drop can be reduced by a factor of 5 by air injection. How this can happen can be illustrated by means of a highly simplified model. If the air and liquid flow as a series of separate plugs, as shown in Figure 5.7, the total pressure drop can then be taken as the sum of the pressure drops across the liquid and gas slugs; the pressure drop across the gas slugs however will be negligible compared with that contributed by the liquid.

For a 'power-law' fluid in laminar flow at a velocity $u_{L}$ in a pipe of length $l$, the pressure drop $-\Delta P_{L}$ will be given by:

## LIVE GRAPH

Click here to view


Figure 5.5. Drag ratio as function of superficial gas velocity (liquid velocity as parameter)

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\Delta P_{L}=K u_{L}^{n} l \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

If air is injected so that the mixture velocity is increased to $b u_{L}$, then the total length of liquid slugs in the pipe will be $(1 / b) l$. Then, neglecting the pressure drop across the air slugs, the two-phase pressure drop $-\Delta P_{T P}$ will be given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\Delta P_{T P F} & =K\left(b u_{L}\right)^{n}\left(\frac{1}{b} l\right) \\
& =K b^{n-1} u^{n} l \tag{5.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, dividing equation 5.10 by equation 5.9:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{L}^{2}=\frac{-\Delta P_{T P F}}{-\Delta P_{L}}=b^{n-1} \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$



LIVE GRAPH
Click here to view

Figure 5.6. Drag ratio as function of mixture velocity

Liquid alone


Liquid-gas mixture ( $b=3$ )


Figure 5.7. Air-liquid flow in form of separate discrete plugs

Because $n<1$ for a shear thinning fluid, $\Phi_{L}^{2}$ will be less than unity and a reduction in pressure drop occurs. The lower the value of $n$ and the larger the value of $b$, the greater the effect will be. It will be noted that the effects of expansion of the air as the pressure falls have not been taken into account.
It has been found experimentally that equation 5.11 does apply for small rates of injection of air. At higher injection rates the model is not realistic and the pressure drop is reduced by a smaller amount than predicted by the equation.

It is seen that for a fluid with a power-law index of 0.2 (a typical value for a flocculated kaolin suspension) and a flowrate of air equal to that of liquid ( $b=2$ ), $\Phi_{L}^{2}=0.57$, that is there is a pressure drop reduction of 43 per cent. For $n=0.1$ and $b=5, \Phi_{L}^{2}=0.23$, corresponding to a 77 per cent reduction.
It will be noted that for a Newtonian fluid ( $n=1$ ) equation 5.11 gives $\Phi_{L}^{2}=1$ for all values of $b$. In other words, the pressure drop will be unaffected by air injection provided that the liquid flow remains laminar. In practice, because of losses not taken into account in the simplified model, the pressure drop for a Newtonian fluid always increases with air injection.

Furthermore, it can be seen that for turbulent flow when $n \rightarrow 2$, air injection would result in substantial increases in pressure drop.

Air injection can be used, in practice, in two ways:
(1) To reduce the pressure drop, and hence the upstream pressure in a pipeline, for a given flowrate of shear-thinning liquid.
(2) To increase the flowrate of liquid for any given pipeline pressure drop.

It may be noted that energy will be required for compressing the air to the injection pressure which must exceed the upstream pressure in the pipeline. The conditions under which power-saving is achieved have been examined by Dziubinski ${ }^{(25)}$, who has shown that the relative efficiency of the liquid pump and the air compressor are critically important factors.
The pressure drop for a fluid exhibiting a yield stress, such as a Bingham plastic material, can be similarly reduced by air injection.

In a practical situation, air injection can be beneficial in that, when a pipeline is shut down, it may be easier to start up again if the line is not completely full of a slurry. On the other hand, if the pipeline follows an undulating topography difficulties can arise if air collects at the high spots.

Air injection may sometimes be an alternative to deflocculation. In general, deflocculated suspensions flow more readily but they tend to give much more highly consolidated sediments which can be difficult to resuspend on starting up following a shutdown. Furthermore, deflocculants are expensive and may adversely affect the suitability of the solids for subsequent use.

### 5.2.5. Erosion

The flow of two-phase systems often causes erosion, and many empirical relationships have been suggested to define exactly when the effects are likely to be serious. Since high velocities may be desirable to avoid the instability associated with slug flow, there is a
danger that any increase in throughput above the normal operating condition will lead to a situation where erosion may become a serious possibility.

An indication of the velocity at which erosion becomes significant may be obtained from:

$$
\rho_{M} u_{M}^{2}=15,000
$$

where $\rho_{M}$ is the mean density of the two-phase mixture $\left(\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ and $u_{M}$ the mean velocity of the two-phase mixture ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ). Here:

$$
\rho_{M}=\left[L^{\prime}+G^{\prime}\right] /\left[\frac{L^{\prime}}{\rho_{L}}+\frac{G^{\prime}}{\rho_{G}}\right]
$$

and:

$$
u_{M}=u_{L}+u_{G}
$$

where $u_{L}$ and $u_{G}$ are the superficial velocities of the liquid and gas respectively.
It is apparent that some compromise may be essential between avoiding a slug-flow condition and velocities which are likely to cause erosion.

### 5.3. FLOW OF SOLIDS-LIQUID MIXTURES

### 5.3.1. Introduction

Hydraulic transport is the general name frequently given to the transportation of solid particles in liquids - the term hydraulic relates to the fact that most of the earlier applications of the technique involved water as the carrier fluid. Today there are many industrial plants, particularly in the mining industries, where particles are transported in a variety of liquids. Transport may be in vertical or horizontal pipes and, as is usually the case in long pipelines, it may follow the undulations of the land over which the pipeline is constructed. The diameter and length of the pipeline and its inclination, the properties of the solids and of the liquid, and the flowrates all influence the nature of the flow and the pressure gradient. Design methods are, in general, not very reliable, particularly for the transportation of coarse particles in horizontal pipelines and calculated values of pressure drop and energy requirements should be treated with caution. In practice, it may be more important to ensure that the system operates reliably, and without the risk of blockage and without excessive erosion, than to achieve optimum conditions in relation to power requirements.

The most important variables which must be considered in estimating power consumption and pressure drop are:
(1) The pipeline - length, diameter, inclination to the horizontal, necessity for bends, valves, etc.
(2) The liquid - its physical properties, including density, viscosity and rheology, and its corrosive nature, if any.
(3) The solids - their particle size and size distribution, shape and density all factors which affect their behaviour in a fluid.
(4) The concentration of particles and the flowrates of both solids and liquid.

Suspensions are conveniently divided into two broad classes-fine suspensions in which the particles are reasonably uniformly distributed in the liquid; and coarse suspensions in which particles tend to travel predominantly in the bottom part of a
horizontal pipe at a lower velocity than the liquid, and to have a significantly lower velocity than the liquid in a vertical pipe. This is obviously not a sharp classification and, furthermore, is influenced by the flowrate and concentration of solids. However, it provides a useful initial basis on which to consider the behaviour of solid-liquid mixtures.

### 5.3.2 Homogeneous non-settling suspensions

Fine suspensions are reasonably homogeneous and segregation of solid and liquid phases does not occur to any significant extent during flow. The settling velocities of the particles are low in comparison with the liquid velocity and the turbulent eddies within the fluid are responsible for the suspension of the particles. In practice, turbulent flow will always be used, except when the liquid has a very high viscosity or exhibits non-Newtonian characteristics. The particles may be individually dispersed in the liquid or they may be present as flocs.

In disperse, or deflocculated, suspensions, the particles generally all have like charges and therefore repel each other. Such conditions exist when the pH range and the concentration of ions in the liquid is appropriate; this subject is discussed in Volume 2. Disperse suspensions tend to exhibit Newtonian behaviour. High fractional volumetric concentrations ( $0.4-0.5$ ) are achievable and pressure drops for pipeline flow are comparatively low and correspond closely with those calculated for homogeneous fluids of the same density as the suspension. The particles do not have a very large effect on the viscosity of the liquid except at very high concentrations, when non-Newtonian shearthickening characteristics may be encountered as a result of the build up of a "structure". There are two possible reasons for not transporting particles in the deflocculated state. First, they tend to form dense coherent sediments and, if the flow in the pipe is interrupted, there may be difficulties in restarting operation. Secondly, the cost of the chemicals which need to be added to maintain the particles in the dispersed state may be considerable.

In most large-scale pipelines the suspensions of fine particles are usually transported in the flocculated state. Flocs consist of large numbers of particles bound loosely together with liquid occluded in the free space between them. They therefore tend to behave as relatively large particles of density intermediate between that of the liquid and the solid. Because some of the liquid is immobilised within the flocs, the maximum solids concentration obtainable is less than for deflocculated suspensions. The flocs are fragile and can break down and deform in the shear fields which exist within a flowing fluid. They therefore tend to exhibit non-Newtonian behaviour. At all but the highest concentrations they are shear-thinning and frequently exhibit a yield stress (Chapter 3). Their behaviour, over limited ranges of shear rates, can usually be reasonably well-described by the power law or Bingham plastic models (see equations 3.120 and 3.122). Thixotropic and viscoelastic effects are usually negligible under the conditions existing in hydraulic transport lines.

Because concentrated flocculated suspensions generally have high apparent viscosities at the shear rates existing in pipelines, they are frequently transported under laminar flow conditions. Pressure drops are then readily calculated from their rheology, as described in Chapter 3. When the flow is turbulent, the pressure drop is difficult to predict accurately and will generally be somewhat less than that calculated assuming Newtonian behaviour. As the Reynolds number becomes greater, the effects of non-Newtonian behaviour become
progressively less. There is thus a safety margin for design purposes if the suspensions are treated as Newtonian fluids when in turbulent flow.

Since, by definition, the settling velocity of the particles is low in a fine suspension, its behaviour is not dependent on its direction of flow and, if allowance is made for the hydrostatic pressure, pressure gradients are similar in horizontal and vertical pipelines.

In a series of experiments on the flow of flocculated kaolin suspensions in laboratory and industrial scale pipelines ${ }^{(26,27,28)}$, measurements of pressure drop were made as a function of flowrate. Results were obtained using a laboratory capillary-tube viscometer, and pipelines of 42 mm and 205 mm diameter arranged in a recirculating loop. The rheology of all of the suspensions was described by the power-law model with a power law index less than unity, that is they were all shear-thinning. The behaviour in the laminar region can be described by the equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|R_{y}\right|=k\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right|^{n} \quad \text { (see equation 3.121) } \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{y}$ is the shear stress at a distance $y$ from the wall,
$u_{x}$ is the velocity at that position,
$n$ is the flow index, and
$k$ is the consistency.
Values of $n$ and $k$ for the suspensions used are given in Table 5.2. Experimental results are shown in Figure 5.8 as wall shear stress $R$ as a function of wall shear rate $\left(\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y\right)_{y=0}$ using logarithmic coordinates.


Figure 5.8. Rheograms for flocculated kaolin suspensions

Table 5.2. Power-law parameters for flocculated kaolin suspensions

| Solids volume fraction |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\boldsymbol{C}$ | Flow index <br> $n$ | Consistency <br> $k$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{Ns}^{n} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| 0.086 | 0.23 | 0.89 |
| 0.122 | 0.18 | 2.83 |
| 0.142 | 0.16 | 4.83 |
| 0.183 | 0.15 | 15.3 |
| 0.220 | 0.14 | 32.4 |
| 0.234 | 0.13 | 45.3 |

It is shown in Chapter 3 (equation 3.137) that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right]_{y=0}=\frac{6 n+2}{n} \frac{u}{d} \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Figure 5.8 shows clearly the transition point from laminar to turbulent flow for each of the suspensions when flowing in the 42 mm diameter pipe.

### 5.3.3. Coarse solids

The flow behaviour of suspensions of coarse particles is completely different in horizontal and vertical pipes. In horizontal flow, the concentration of particles increases towards the bottom of the pipe, the degree of non-uniformity increasing as the velocity of flow is decreased. In vertical transport, however, axial symmetry is maintained with the solids evenly distributed over the cross-section. The two cases are therefore considered separately.

### 5.3.4. Coarse solids in horizontal flow

Only with fine solids are the particles uniformly distributed over the cross-section of a horizontal pipe. For coarse particles, the following principal types of flow are observed as the velocity is decreased:
(a) Heterogeneous suspension with all the particles suspended but with a significant concentration gradient vertically.
(b) Heterogeneous suspension in the upper part of the bed but a sliding bed moving along the bottom of the pipe.
(c) A similar pattern to (b), but with the bed composed of moving layers at the top and a stationary deposit at the bottom.
(d) Transport as a bed with the lower layers stationary and a few particles moving over the surface of the bed in intermittent suspension.

In addition, it is possible to obtain what is known as dense phase flow ${ }^{(29)}$ with the particles filling the whole bore of the pipe and sliding with little relative movement between the particles.

In all cases where the two phases are moving with different velocities, it is important to differentiate between the concentration of particles in the pipe (their holdup $\epsilon_{S}$ ) and the volume fraction of particles $(C)$ in the discharge. The implications of this will now be considered, together with possible means of experimentally determining the holdup.

## Hold-up and slip velocity

In any two-phase flow system in which the two phases are flowing at different velocities, the in-line concentration of a component will differ from that in the stream which leaves the end of the pipe. The in-line concentration of the component with the lower velocity, will be greater than its concentration in the exit stream because it will have a longer residence time. It is important to understand what is happening within the pipe because the relative velocity between the phases results in energy transfer from the faster to the slower moving component. Thus, in hydraulic transport the liquid will transfer energy to the solid particles at a rate which is a function of the slip velocity. The solid particles will, in turn, be losing energy as a result of impact with the walls and frictional effects. In the steady state, the rate of gain and of loss of energy by the particles will be equal.

It is not possible to calculate the in-line concentrations and slip velocity from purely external measurements on the pipe, i.e. a knowledge of the rates at which the two components are delivered from the end of the pipe provides no evidence for what is happening within the pipe. It is thus necessary to measure one or more of the following variables:

The absolute linear velocity of the particles $u_{S}^{\prime}$
The absolute linear velocity of the liquid $u_{L}^{\prime}$
The slip velocity $u_{R}=u_{L}^{\prime}-u_{S}^{\prime}$
The hold-up of the solids $\epsilon_{S}$
The hold-up of the liquid $\epsilon_{L}=1-\epsilon_{S}$
In a recent study of the transport of solids by liquid in a 38 mm diameter pipe, ${ }^{(30)}$ the following variables were measured:
$u \quad$ mixture velocity (by electromagnetic flowmeter)
$u_{L}^{\prime} \quad$ linear velocity of liquid (by salt injection method)
$\epsilon_{S} \quad$ hold-up of solid particles in the pipe (by $\gamma$-ray absorption method).
In the salt injection method ${ }^{(31)}$ a pulse of salt solution is injected into the line and the time is measured for it to travel between two electrode pairs situated a known distance apart, downstream from the injection point.

The $\gamma$-ray absorption method of determining in-line concentration (hold-up) of particles depends on the different degree to which the solid and the liquid attenuate $\gamma$-rays; details of the method are given in the literature ${ }^{(13,14)}$.

All the other important parameters of the systems can be determined from a series of material balances as follows:

The superficial velocity of the liquid: $u_{L}=u_{L}^{\prime}\left(1-\epsilon_{S}\right)$
The superficial velocity of the solids: $u_{S}=u-u_{L}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=u-u_{L}^{\prime}\left(1-\epsilon_{S}\right) \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the superficial velocity of a component is defined as the velocity it would have at the same volumetric flowrate if it occupied the total cross-section of the pipe.

The absolute velocity of the solids: $\quad u_{S}^{\prime}=\frac{u_{S}}{\epsilon_{S}}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=u_{L}^{\prime}-\frac{1}{\epsilon_{S}}\left(u_{L}^{\prime}-u\right) \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The slip, or relative, velocity:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{R} & =u_{L}^{\prime}-u_{S}^{\prime} \\
& =\frac{1}{\epsilon_{S}}\left(u_{L}^{\prime}-u\right) \tag{5.17}
\end{align*}
$$

The fractional volumetric concentration of solids $C$ in the mixture issuing from the end of the pipe can then be obtained simply as the ratio of the superficial velocity of the solids ( $u_{S}$ ) to the mixture flowrate.
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
u & =\left(u_{S}+u_{L}\right) \\
C & =\frac{u_{S}}{u}=\frac{u_{S}^{\prime} \epsilon_{S}}{u}=1-\frac{u_{L}^{\prime}}{u}\left(1-\epsilon_{S}\right) \\
\frac{u_{R}}{u} & =\frac{\epsilon_{S}-C}{\left(1-\epsilon_{S}\right) \epsilon_{S}} \tag{5.18}
\end{align*}
$$

The consistency of the data can be checked by comparing values calculated using equation 5.18 with measured values for samples collected at the outlet of the pipe.

When an industrial pipeline is to be designed, there will be no a priori way of knowing what the in-line concentration of solids or the slip velocity will be. In general, the rate at which solids are to be transported will be specified and it will be necessary to predict the pressure gradient as a function of the properties of the solid particles, the pipe dimensions and the flow velocity. The main considerations will be to select a pipeline diameter, such that the liquid velocity and concentrations of solids in the discharged mixture will give acceptable pressure drops and power requirements and will not lead to conditions where the pipeline is likely to block.

It is found that the major factor which determines the behaviour of the solid particles is their terminal falling velocity in the liquid. This property gives a convenient way of taking account of particle size, shape and density.

In the experimental study which has just been referred to, it was found that the slip velocity was of the same order as the terminal falling velocity of the particles. Although there is no theoretical basis, its assumption does provide a useful working guide and enables all the internal parameters, including holdup, to be calculated for a given mixture velocity $u$ and delivered concentration $C$ using equations 5.14-5.18. It is of interest to note that, in pneumatic conveying (discussed in Section 5.4), slip velocity is again found to approximate to terminal falling velocity.

Some of the experimental results of different workers and methods of correlating results are now described.

## Predictive methods for pressure drop

A typical curve for the conveying of solids in water is shown in Figure 5.9 which refers to the transport of $c a .200 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ sand in a small pipeline of 25 mm diameter. ${ }^{(32)}$ It shows

## LIVE GRAPH <br> Click here to view



Figure 5.9. Hydraulic gradient-velocity curves for $200 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ sand in 25 mm diameter hydraulic conveying line
hydraulic gradient $i$ (head lost per unit length of pipe) as a function of mean velocity, with delivered concentration ( $C$ ) as parameter. Each curve shows a minimum, which corresponds approximately to the transition between flow with a bed and suspended flow. The economic operating condition is frequently close to the critical velocity. It will be noted that as concentration is increased, the minimum occurs at a progressively high velocity. The contribution of the solids to hydraulic gradient is seen to be greatest at low velocities. Great care should be exercised in operating at velocities below the critical values as the system is then unstable and blockage can easily occur; it is a region in which the pressure drop increases as the velocity is reduced. The prediction of conditions under which blockage is liable to occur is a complex area and the subject has been discussed in depth by Hisamitsu, Ise and Takeishi ${ }^{(33)}$.

There were several studies of hydraulic transport in the 1950s, sparked off particularly by an interest in the economic possibilities of transportation of coal and other minerals over long distances. Newirt et al., ${ }^{(32)}$ working with solids of a range of particle sizes (up to $5 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ) and densities ( $1180-4600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) in a 25 mm diameter pipe, suggested separate correlations for flow with a bed deposit and for conditions where the particles were predominantly in heterogeneous suspension.

For flow where a bed deposit tends to form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{C i_{w}}=66 \frac{g d}{u^{2}}(s-1)=66\left[\frac{u^{2}}{g d(s-1)}\right]^{-1} \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for heterogeneous suspensions of particles of terminal falling velocity $u_{0}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{C i_{w}}=1100 \frac{g d}{u^{2}}(s-1) \frac{u_{0}}{u}=1100 \frac{u_{0}}{u}\left[\frac{u^{2}}{g d(s-1)}\right]^{-1} \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following features of equations 5.19 and 5.20 should be noted.
(a) They both represent pressure gradient in the form of the quotient of a dimensionless excess hydraulic gradient $\left(i-i_{w}\right) / i_{w}$ and the delivered concentration ( $C$ ). This implies that the excess pressure gradient is linearly related to concentration. More recent work casts doubt on the validity of this assumption, particularly for flow in suspension. ${ }^{(34)}$
(b) The excess pressure gradient is seen to be inversely proportional to a modified Froude number $u^{2} /[g d(s-1)]$ in which $s$ is the ratio of the densities of the solids and the liquid. The pipe diameter $d$ has been included to make the right hand side dimensionless but its effect was not studied.
(c) Particle characteristics do not feature in the correlation for flow with a bed. This is because the additional hydraulic gradient is calculated using a force balance in which the contribution of the particles to pressure drop is attributed to solid-solid friction at the walls of the pipe. This equation does not include the coefficient of friction, the importance of which will be referred to in a later section.
In a comprehensive study carried out at roughly the same time by DURAND ${ }^{(35,36,37)}$ the effect of pipe diameter was examined using pipes of large diameter ( $40-560 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) and a range of particle sizes $d_{p}$. The experimental data were correlated by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{C i_{w}}=121\left\{\frac{g d}{u^{2}}(s-1) \frac{u_{0}}{\left[g d_{p}(s-1)\right]^{1 / 2}}\right\}^{1.5} \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Reference to Volume 2 (Chapter 3) shows that at low particle Reynolds numbers (Stokes' Law region), $u_{0} \propto d_{p}^{2}$ and that at high Reynolds number $u_{0} \propto d_{p}^{1 / 2}$-at intermediate Reynolds numbers the relation between $u_{0}$ and $d_{p}$ is complex, but over a limited range $u_{0} \propto d_{p}^{m}$ where $\frac{1}{2}<m<2$. It will be seen, therefore, that the influence of particle diameter is greatest for small particles (low Reynolds numbers) and becomes progressively less as particle size increases, becoming independent of size at high Reynolds numbers - as in equation 5.19 which refers to flow with a moving bed. DURAND and Condolios ${ }^{(38)}$ found in their experiments using large diameter pipes that particle size when in excess of 20 mm did not affect the pressure difference. JAMES and Broad ${ }^{(39)}$ also used pipelines ranging from 102 to 207 mm diameter for the transportation of coarse particles under conditions which tended to give rise to the formation of a bed deposit. Their results suggest that the coefficient in equation 5.19 is dependent on pipe diameter and that the constant value of 66 should be replaced by $(60+0.24 d)$ where $d$ is in mm . Most of their results related to conditions of heterogeneous suspension.

Equations 5.21 and 5.20 give results which are reasonably consistent, and they both give ( $i-i_{w}$ )/Ciw proportional to $u^{-3}$.

The term $u_{0} /\left[g d_{p}(s-1)\right]^{1 / 2}$ is shown in Volume 2 (Chapter 3) to be proportional to the reciprocal square root of the drag coefficient $\left(C_{D}\right)$ for a particle settling at its terminal falling velocity.

Substituting $\frac{4}{3}(s-1)\left(g d_{p} / u_{0}^{2}\right)=C_{D}$ into equation 5.21 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{C i_{w}}=150\left\{\frac{g d}{u^{2}}(s-1) \frac{1}{\sqrt{C_{D}}}\right\}^{1.5} \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the concentration term $C$ is transferred to the right-hand side of equation 5.22 (taking account of the fact that $\left(i-i_{w}\right)$ is not necessarily linearly related to $C$ ), it may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{i_{w}}=\mathrm{f}\left[\frac{u^{2} \sqrt{C_{D}}}{g d(s-1) C}\right] \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

In Volume 2, the drag coefficient $C_{D}^{\prime}\left(=C_{D} / 2\right)$ is used in the calculation of the behaviour of single particles. However, $C_{D}$ is used in this Chapter to facilitate comparison with the results of other workers in the field of Hydraulic Transport.

In Figure $5.10,{ }^{(40)}$ results of a number of workers ${ }^{(33,34,39,40,41,42,43,44)}$ covering a wide range of experimental conditions, are plotted as:

$$
\frac{i-i_{w}}{i_{w}} v s \frac{u^{2} \sqrt{C_{D}}}{g d(s-1) C}
$$

The scatter of the results is considerable but this arrangement of the groups seems to be the most satisfactory. The best line through all the points is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{i-i_{w}}{i_{w}}=30\left[\frac{u^{2} \sqrt{C_{D}}}{g d(s-1) C}\right]^{-1} \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Zandi and Govatos ${ }^{(45)}$ suggest that the transition from flow with bed formation to flow as a heterogeneous suspension occurs at the condition where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=\frac{u^{2} \sqrt{C_{D}}}{C g d(s-1)}=40 \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $x<40$, corresponding to flow with a bed, the best value for the slope of the line in Figure 5.10 is about -1 . For higher values of $x$, corresponding to heterogeneous suspension, there is some evidence for a slope nearer -1.5 , in line with equations 5.21 and 5.22 of Durand. However, in this region values of $\left(i-i_{w}\right) / i_{w}$ are so low that the experimental errors will be very great, for example at $x=300,\left(i-i_{w}\right) / i_{w} \approx 0.1$ and friction losses differ from those for water alone by only about 10 per cent. What the figure does show is that the excess pressure gradient due to the solids becomes very large only under conditions where bed formation tends to occur $(x<40)$. As this is also the region of greatest practical interest, further consideration will be confined to this region.

It will be noted that in this region $(x<40)$ the experimental data show an approximately fourfold spread of ordinate at any given value of $x$.

Even taking into account the different experimental conditions of the various workers and errors in their measurements, and the generally unstable nature of solid-liquid flow, equation 5.24 is completely inadequate as a design equation.

An alternative approach to the representation of results for solid-liquid flow is to use the two-layer model which will be described in the following section. It will be seen that the coefficient of friction between the particles and the wall of the pipe is an important parameter in the model. It is suggested that its complete absence in equation 5.24 may be an important reason for the extent of the scatter. Unfortunately, it is a quantity which has been measured in only a very few investigations. It is interesting to note that the form of equation 5.19 was obtained by NEWITT et al. ${ }^{(32)}$ using a force balance similar to that


Figure 5.10. Excess hydraulic gradient due to solids as function of modified Froude number. Comparison of results of different workers

## CHAPTER 6

## Flow and Pressure Measurement

### 6.1. INTRODUCTION

The most important parameters measured to provide information on the operating conditions in a plant are flowrates, pressures, and temperatures. The instruments used may give either an instantaneous reading or, in the case of flow, may be arranged to give a cumulative flow over any given period. In either case, the instrument may be required to give a signal to some control unit which will then govern one or more parameters on the plant. It should be noted that on industrial plants it is usually more important to have information on the change in the value of a given parameter than to use meters that give particular absolute accuracy. To maintain the value of a parameter at a desired value a control loop is used.

A simple control system, or loop, is illustrated in Figure 6.1. The temperature $T_{0}$ of the water at Y is measured by means of a thermocouple, the output of which is fed to a controller mechanism. The latter can be divided into two sections (normally housed in the same unit). In the first (the comparator), the measured value ( $T_{0}$ ) is compared with the desired value ( $T_{d}$ ) to produce an $\operatorname{error}(e)$, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
e=T_{d}-T_{0} \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The second section of the mechanism (the controller) produces an output which is a function of the magnitude of $e$. This is fed to a control valve in the steam line, so that the valve closes when $T_{0}$ increases and vice versa. The system as shown may be used to counteract fluctuations in temperature due to extraneous causes such as variations in water flowrate or upstream temperature - termed load changes. It may also be employed to change the water temperature at Y to a new value by adjustment of the desired value.

It is very important to note that in this loop system the parameter $T_{0}$, which must be kept constant, is measured, though all subsequent action is concerned with the magnitude of the error and not with the actual value of $T_{0}$. This simple loop will frequently be complicated by there being several parameters to control, which may necessitate considerable instrumental analysis and the control action will involve operation of several control valves.

This represents a simple form of control for a single variable, though in a modern plant many parameters are controlled at the same time from various measuring instruments, and the variables on a plant such as a distillation unit are frequently linked together, thus increasing the complexity of control that is required.

On industrial plants, the instruments are therefore required not only to act as indicators but also to provide some link which can be used to help in the control of the plant. In this chapter, pressure measurement is briefly described and methods of measurement of flowrate are largely confined to those which depend on the application of the energy


Figure 6.1. Simple feedback control system
balance equation (2.55). For further detail, reference should be made to Volume 3, Chapter 6 (Measurement) and Chapter 7 (Process Control) and to Wightman ${ }^{(1)}$.

### 6.2. FLUID PRESSURE

In a stationary fluid the pressure is exerted equally in all directions and is referred to as the static pressure. In a moving fluid, the static pressure is exerted on any plane parallel to the direction of motion. The pressure exerted on a plane at right angles to the direction of flow is greater than the static pressure because the surface has, in addition, to exert sufficient force to bring the fluid to rest. This additional pressure is proportional to the kinetic energy of the fluid; it cannot be measured independently of the static pressure.

### 6.2.1. Static pressure

The energy balance equation can be applied between any two sections in a continuous fluid. If the fluid is not moving, the kinetic energy and the frictional loss are both zero, and therefore:

$$
v \mathrm{~d} P+g \mathrm{~d} z=0 \quad \text { (from equation 2.57) }
$$

For an incompressible fluid:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
v\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)+g\left(z_{2}-z_{1}\right)=0 \\
\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)=-\rho g\left(z_{2}-z_{1}\right) \tag{6.2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Thus the pressure difference can be expressed in terms of the height of a vertical column of fluid.

If the fluid is compressible and behaves as an ideal gas, for isothermal conditions:

$$
\begin{align*}
& P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}+g\left(z_{2}-z_{1}\right)=0 \quad \text { (from equation 2.69) } \\
& \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}=\exp \frac{-g M}{\mathbf{R} T}\left(z_{2}-z_{1}\right) \quad \text { (from equation 2.16) } \tag{6.3}
\end{align*}
$$

This expression enables the pressure distribution within an ideal gas to be calculated for isothermal conditions.

When the static pressure in a moving fluid is to be determined, the measuring surface must be parallel to the direction of flow so that no kinetic energy is converted into pressure energy at the surface. If the fluid is flowing in a circular pipe the measuring surface must be perpendicular to the radial direction at any point. The pressure connection, which is known as a piezometer tube, should terminate flush with the wall of the pipe so that the flow is not disturbed: the pressure is then measured near the walls where the velocity is a minimum and the reading would be subject only to a small error if the surface were not quite parallel to the direction of flow. A piezometer tube of narrow diameter is used for accurate measurements.

The static pressure should always be measured at a distance of not less than 50 diameters from bends or other obstructions, so that the flow lines are almost parallel to the walls of the tube. If there are likely to be large cross-currents or eddies, a piezometer ring should be used. This consists of four pressure tappings equally spaced at $90^{\circ}$ intervals round the circumference of the tube; they are joined by a circular tube which is connected to the pressure measuring device. By this means, false readings due to irregular flow are avoided. If the pressure on one side of the tube is relatively high, the pressure on the opposite side is generally correspondingly low; with the piezometer ring a mean value is obtained. The cross-section of the piezometer tubes and ring should be small to prevent any appreciable circulation of the fluid.

### 6.2.2. Pressure measuring devices

(a) The simple manometer, shown in Figure $6.2 a$, consists of a transparent U-tube containing the fluid $\mathbf{A}$ of density $\rho$ whose pressure is to be measured and an immiscible fluid $\mathbf{B}$ of higher density $\rho_{m}$. The limbs are connected to the two points between which the pressure difference ( $P_{2}-P_{1}$ ) is required; the connecting leads should be completely full of fluid $\mathbf{A}$. If $P_{2}$ is greater than $P_{1}$, the interface between the two liquids in limb 2 will be depressed a distance $h_{m}$ (say) below that in limb 1 . The pressure at the level $a-a$ must be the same in each of the limbs and, therefore:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{2}+z_{m} \rho g & =P_{1}+\left(z_{m}-h_{m}\right) \rho g+h_{m} \rho_{m} g \\
\Delta P & =P_{2}-P_{1}=h_{m}\left(\rho_{m}-\rho\right) g \tag{6.4}
\end{align*}
$$

If fluid $\mathbf{A}$ is a gas, the density $\rho$ will normally be small compared with the density of the manometer fluid $\rho_{m}$ so that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=h_{m} \rho_{m} g \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) In order to avoid the inconvenience of having to read two limbs, the well-type manometer shown in Figure $6.2 b$ can be used. If $A_{w}$ and $A_{c}$ are the cross-sectional areas of the well and the column and $h_{m}$ is the increase in the level of the column and $h_{w}$ the decrease in the level of the well, then:
or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{2} & =P_{1}+\rho g\left(h_{m}+h_{w}\right) \\
P_{2}-P_{1} & =\rho g\left(h_{m}+h_{w}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$



Figure 6.2. (a) The simple manometer (b) The well-type manometer
The quantity of liquid expelled from the well is equal to the quantity pushed into the column so that:
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A_{w} h_{w} & =A_{c} h_{m} \\
h_{w} & =\frac{A_{c}}{A_{w}} h_{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{2}-P_{1}=\rho g h_{m}\left(1+\frac{A_{c}}{A_{w}}\right) \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the well is large in comparison to the column then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{2}-P_{1}=\rho g h_{m} \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

(c) The inclined manometer shown in Figure 6.3 enables the sensitivity of the manometers described previously to be increased by measuring the length of the column of liquid.


Figure 6.3. An inclined manometer
If $\theta$ is the angle of inclination of the manometer (typically about $10-20^{\circ}$ ) and $L$ is the movement of the column of liquid along the limb, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
L=\frac{h_{m}}{\sin \theta} \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and if $\theta=10^{\circ}$, the manometer reading $L$ is increased by about 5.7 times compared with the reading $h_{m}$ which would have been obtained from a simple manometer.
(d) The inverted manometer (Figure 6.4) is used for measuring pressure differences in liquids. The space above the liquid in the manometer is filled with air which can be admitted or expelled through the tap $A$ in order to adjust the level of the liquid in the manometer.


Figure 6.4. Inverted manometer
(e) The two-liquid manometer. Small differences in pressure in gases are often measured with a manometer of the form shown in Figure 6.5. The reservoir at the top of each limb is of a sufficiently large cross-section for the liquid level to remain approximately the


Figure 6.5. Two-liquid manometer
same on each side of the manometer. The difference in pressure is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta P=\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)=h_{m}\left(\rho_{m 1}-\rho_{m 2}\right) g \tag{6.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\rho_{m 1}$ and $\rho_{m 2}$ are the densities of the two manometer liquids. The sensitivity of the instrument is very high if the densities of the two liquids are nearly the same. To obtain accurate readings it is necessary to choose liquids which give sharp interfaces: paraffin oil and industrial alcohol are commonly used. According to OWER and PANKHURST ${ }^{(2)}$, benzyl alcohol (specific gravity 1.048 ) and calcium chloride solutions give the most satisfactory results. The difference in density can be varied by altering the concentration of the calcium chloride solution.
(f) The Bourdon gauge (Figure 6.6). The pressure to be measured is applied to a curved tube, oval in cross-section, and the deflection of the end of the tube is communicated through a system of levers to a recording needle. This gauge is widely used for steam and compressed gases, and frequently forms the indicating element on flow controllers. The simple form of the gauge is illustrated in Figures $6.6 a$ and $6.6 b$. Figure $6.6 c$ shows a Bourdon sensing element in the form of a helix; this element has a very much greater sensitivity and is suitable for very high pressures.

It may be noted that the pressure measuring devices (a) to (e) all measure a pressure difference $\Delta P\left(=P_{2}-P_{1}\right)$. In the case of the Bourdon gauge ( f ), the pressure indicated is the difference between that communicated by the system to the tube and the external (ambient) pressure, and this is usually referred to as the gauge pressure. It is then necessary to add on the ambient pressure in order to obtain the (absolute) pressure. Even the mercury barometer measures, not atmospheric pressure, but the difference between atmospheric pressure and the vapour pressure of mercury which, of course, is negligible. Gauge pressures are not, however, used in the SI System of units.

### 6.2.3. Pressure signal transmission-the differential pressure cell

The meters described so far provide a measurement usually in the form of a pressure differential, though in most modern plants these readings must be transmitted to a central control facility where they form the basis for either recording or automatic control. The quantity being measured is converted into a signal using a device consisting of a sensing element and a conversion or control element. The sensor may respond to movement, heat, light, magnetic or chemical effects and these physical quantities may be converted to change in an electrical parameter such as voltage, resistance, capacitance or inductance. The transmission is most conveniently effected by pneumatic or electrical methods, and one typical arrangement known as a differential pressure (d.p.) cell system, shown in Figure 6.7, which operates on the force balance system illustrated in Figure 6.8.

In Figure 6.8 increase in the pressure on the "in" bellows causes the force-bar to turn clockwise, thus reducing the separation in the flapper-nozzle. This nozzle is fed with air, and the increase in back pressure from the nozzle in turn increases the force developed by the negative feedback bellows producing a counterclockwise movement which restores the flapper-nozzle separation. Balance is achieved when the feedback pressure is proportional to the applied pressure.


Figure 6.6. Bourdon gauge


Figure 6.6. (continued)



Figure 6.8. Force balance system

In this way, the signal pressure is made to respond to the input pressure and, by adjusting the distance of the bellows from the fulcrum, any range of force may be made to give an output pressure in the range $120-200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. It is important to note that since the flapper-nozzle unit has a high gain (large pressure change for small change in separation), the actual movements are very small, usually within the range $0.004-0.025 \mathrm{~mm}$.

An instrument in which this feedback arrangement is used is shown in Figure 6.7. The differential pressure from the meter is applied to the two sides of the diaphragm $A$ giving a force on the bar $B$. The closure $E$ in the force bar $B$ acts as the fulcrum, so that the flapper-nozzle separation at $H$ responds to the initial difference in pressure. This gives the change in air pressure or signal which can be transmitted through a considerable distance. A unit of this kind is thus an essential addition to all pressure meters from which a signal in a central control room is required.

### 6.2.4. Intelligent electronic pressure transmitters

Intelligent pressure transmitters have two major components: (1) a sensor module which comprises the process connections and sensor assembly, and (2) a two-compartment electronics housing with a terminal block and an electronics module that contains signal conditioning circuits and a microprocessor. Figure 6.9 illustrates how the primary output signal is processed and compensated for errors caused in pressure-sensor temperature. An internal sensor measures the temperature of the pressure sensor. This measurement is fed into the microprocessor where the primary measurement signal is appropriately corrected. This temperature measurement is also transmitted to receivers over the communications network.

The solid state sensor consists of a Wheatstone Bridge circuit shown in Figure 6.9 which is diffused into a silicon chip, thereby becoming a part of the atomic structure of the

Electronic module


Figure 6.9. The intelligent transmitter


Figure 6.10. Types of pressure sensors
silicon. As pressure is applied to the diaphragm (Figure 6.10), strain is created in the bridge resistors. Piezo-resistive effects created by this strain change resistances in the legs of the bridge, producing a voltage proportional to pressure. Output from the bridge is typically in the range of 75 to 150 mV at full scale pressure for a bridge excitation of 1.0 mA .

The micro-machined silicon sensor is fabricated in three basic types of pressure sensors. The three types which are shown in Figure 6.10, are:
(a) Gauge pressure with the sensor referenced to atmosphere.
(b) Absolute pressure with the sensor referenced to a full vacuum.
(c) Differential pressure ( dp ) where the sensor measures the difference between two pressures $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$.

Because of the wide range of the sensors, only four different sensor units are needed to cover the entire range of dp spans from $10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $20 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}(0.5$ in water to $3000 \mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in}^{2}$ ).

Biplanar design and process cover support maintains standard process connection spacing without need for special flanges

Small size means only 2 bolts are required to achieve precise alignment and tight seal between process sensor and covers.

Optional side vent screws (2)


Figure 6.11. Intelligent differential-pressure cell with transmitter

### 6.2.5. Impact pressure

The pressure exerted on a plane at right angles to the direction of flow of the fluid consists of two components:
(a) static pressure;
(b) the additional pressure required to bring the fluid to rest at the point.

Consider a fluid flowing between two sections, 1 and 2 (Figure 6.12), which are sufficiently close for friction losses to be negligible between the two sections; they are a sufficient distance apart, however, for the presence of a small surface at right angles to the direction of flow at section 2 to have negligible effect on the pressure at section 1 . These conditions are normally met if the distance between the sections is one pipe diameter.


Figure 6.12. Impact pressure

Considering a small filament of liquid which is brought to rest at section 2, and applying the energy balance equation between the two sections, since $g \Delta z, W_{s}$, and $F$ are all zero:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2}=\frac{\dot{u}_{2}^{2}}{2}+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P \tag{fromequation2.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\dot{u}_{1}$ and $\dot{u}_{2}$ are velocities at 1 and 2 .

If the fluid is incompressible or if the change in the density of the fluid between the sections is negligible, then (since $\dot{u}_{2}=0$ ):
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\dot{u}_{1}^{2}=2 v\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)=2 h_{i} g \\
\dot{u}_{1}=\sqrt{2 v\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right)}=\sqrt{2 g h_{i}} \tag{6.10}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $h_{i}$ is the difference between the impact pressure head at section 2 and the static pressure head at section 1 .
Little error is introduced if this expression is applied to the flow of a compressible fluid provided that the velocity is not greater than about $60 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. When the velocity is high, the equation of state must be used to give the relation between the pressure and the volume of the gas. For non-isothermal flow, $P v^{k}=$ a constant,
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=\frac{k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}-1\right] \tag{equation2.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that:

$$
\frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2}=\frac{k}{k-1} P_{1} v_{1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}-1\right]
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{2}=P_{1}\left(1+\frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2} \frac{k-1}{k} \frac{1}{P_{1} v_{1}}\right)^{k /(k-1)} \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2}=P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} \tag{fromequation2.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

For isothermal flow:

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{2} & =P_{1} \exp \frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2}}{2 P_{1} v_{1}} \\
P_{2} & =P_{1} \exp \frac{\dot{u}_{1}^{2} M}{2 \mathbf{R} T} \tag{6.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations 6.11 and 6.12 can be used for the calculation of the fluid velocity and the impact pressure in terms of the static pressure a short distance upstream. The two sections are chosen so that they are sufficiently close together for frictional losses to be negligible. Thus $P_{1}$ will be approximately equal to the static pressure at both sections and the equations give the relation between the static and impact pressure - and the velocity - at any point in the fluid.

### 6.3. MEASUREMENT OF FLUID FLOW

The most important class of flowmeter is that in which the fluid is either accelerated or retarded at the measuring section and the change in the kinetic energy is measured by recording the pressure difference produced.

This class includes:
The pitot tube, in which a small element of fluid is brought to rest at an orifice situated at right angles to the direction of flow. The flowrate is then obtained from the difference
between the impact and the static pressure. With this instrument the velocity measured is that of a small filament of fluid.

The orifice meter, in which the fluid is accelerated at a sudden constriction (the orifice) and the pressure developed is then measured. This is a relatively cheap and reliable instrument though the overall pressure drop is high because most of the kinetic energy of the fluid at the orifice is wasted.

The venturi meter, in which the fluid is gradually accelerated to a throat and gradually retarded as the flow channel is expanded to the pipe size. A high proportion of the kinetic energy is thus recovered but the instrument is expensive and bulky.

The nozzle, in which the fluid is gradually accelerated up to the throat of the instrument but expansion to pipe diameter is sudden as with an orifice. This instrument is again expensive because of the accuracy required over the inlet section.

The notch or weir, in which the fluid flows over the weir so that its kinetic energy is measured by determining the head of the fluid flowing above the weir. This instrument is used in open-channel flow and extensively in tray towers ${ }^{(3)}$ where the height of the weir is adjusted to provide the necessary liquid depth for a given flow.

Each of these devices will now be considered in more detail together with some less common and special purpose meters.

### 6.3.1. The pitot tube

The pitot tube is used to measure the difference between the impact and static pressures in a fluid. It normally consists of two concentric tubes arranged parallel to the direction of flow; the impact pressure is measured on the open end of the inner tube. The end of the outer concentric tube is sealed and a series of orifices on the curved surface give an accurate indication of the static pressure. The position of these orifices must be carefully chosen because there are two disturbances which may cause an incorrect reading of the static pressure. These are due to:
(1) the head of the instrument;
(2) the portion of the stem which is at right angles to the direction of flow of the fluid.

These two disturbances cause errors in opposite directions, and the static pressure should therefore be measured at the point where the effects are equal and opposite.

If the head and stem are situated at a distance of 14 diameters from each other as on the standard instrument, ${ }^{(4)}$ the two disturbances are equal and opposite at a section 6 diameters from the head and 8 from the stem. This is, therefore, the position at which the static pressure orifices should be located. If the distance between the head and the stem is too great, the instrument will be unwieldy; if it is too short, the magnitude of each of the disturbances will be relatively great, and a small error in the location of the static pressure orifices will appreciably affect the reading.

The two standard instruments are shown in Figure 6.13; the one with the rounded nose is preferred, since this is less subject to damage.

For Reynolds numbers of $500-300,000$, based on the external diameter of the pitot tube, an error of not more than 1 per cent is obtained with this instrument. A Reynolds number of 500 with the standard 7.94 mm pitot tube corresponds to a water velocity of $0.070 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ or an air velocity of $0.91 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Sinusoidal fluctuations in the flowrate up to


Figure 6.13. Pitot tubes

20 per cent do not affect the accuracy by more than 1 per cent, and calibration of the instrument is not necessary.

A very small pressure difference is obtained for low rates of flow of gases, and the lower limit of velocity that can be measured is usually set by the minimum difference in pressure that can be measured. This limitation is serious, and various methods have been adopted for increasing the reading of the instrument although they involve the need for calibration. Correct alignment of the instrument with respect to the direction of flow is important; this is attained when the differential reading is a maximum.

For the flow not to be appreciably disturbed, the diameter of the instrument must not exceed about one-fiftieth of the diameter of the pipe; the standard instrument (diameter 7.94 mm ) should therefore not be used in pipes of less than 0.4 m diameter. An accurate measurement of the impact pressure can be obtained using a tube of very small diameter with its open end at right angles to the direction of flow; hypodermic tubing is convenient for this purpose. The static pressure is measured using a single piezometer tube or a piezometer ring upstream at a distance equal approximately to the diameter of the pipe: measurement should be made at least 50 diameters from any bend or obstruction.

The pitot tube measures the velocity of only a filament of fluid, and hence it can be used for exploring the velocity distribution across the pipe section. If, however, it is desired to measure the total flow of fluid through the pipe, the velocity must be measured at various distances from the walls and the results integrated. The total flowrate can be calculated from a single reading only if the velocity distribution across the section is already known.

Although a single pitot tube measures the velocity at only one point in a pipe or duct, instruments such as the averaging pitot tube or Annubar, which employ multiple sampling points over the cross-section, provide information on the complete velocity profile which may then be integrated to give the volumetric flowrate. An instrument of this type has the advantage that it gives rise to a lower pressure drop than most other flow measuring devices, such as the orifice meter described in Section 6.3.2.

### 6.3.2. Measurement by flow through a constriction

In measuring devices where the fluid is accelerated by causing it to flow through a constriction, the kinetic energy is thereby increased and the pressure energy therefore


Figure 6.14. (a) Orifice meter (b) Venturi meter (c) Nozzle
decreases. The flowrate is obtained by measuring the pressure difference between the inlet of the meter and a point of reduced pressure, as shown in Figure 6.14 where the orifice meter, the nozzle and the venturi meter are illustrated. If the pressure is measured a short distance upstream where the flow is undisturbed (section 1) and at the position where the area of flow is a minimum (section 2), application of the energy and material balance equations gives:

$$
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}-\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{1}}+g\left(z_{2}-z_{1}\right)+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P+W_{s}+F=0 \quad \text { (from equation 2.55) }
$$

and the mass flow, $\quad G=\frac{u_{1} A_{1}}{v_{1}}=\frac{u_{2} A_{2}}{v_{2}} \quad$ (from equation 2.37)
If the frictional losses are neglected, and the fluid does no work on the surroundings, that is $W_{s}$ and $F$ are both zero, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}-\frac{u_{1}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{1}}=g\left(z_{1}-z_{2}\right)-\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P \tag{6.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Inserting the value of $u_{1}$ in terms of $u_{2}$ in equation 6.13 enables $u_{2}$ and $G$ to be obtained. For an incompressible fluid:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=v\left(P_{2}-P_{1}\right) \tag{equation2.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
u_{1}=u_{2} \frac{A_{2}}{A_{1}}
$$

Substituting these values in equation 6.13:

Thus:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}\left(1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}} \frac{A_{2}^{2}}{A_{1}^{2}}\right)=g\left(z_{1}-z_{2}\right)+v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right) \\
u_{2}^{2}=\frac{2 \alpha_{2}\left[g\left(z_{1}-z_{2}\right)+v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)\right]}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{A_{2}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}} \tag{6.14}
\end{gather*}
$$

For a horizontal meter $z_{1}=z_{2}$, and:
and:

$$
\begin{gather*}
u_{2}=\sqrt{\frac{2 \alpha_{2} v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{A_{2}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \\
G=\frac{u_{2} A_{2}}{v_{2}}=\frac{A_{2}}{v} \sqrt{\frac{2 \alpha_{2} v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{A_{2}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{6.15}
\end{gather*}
$$

For an ideal gas in isothermal flow:

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P & =P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}} .  \tag{equation2.69}\\
u_{1} & =u_{2} \frac{A_{2} v_{1}}{A_{1} v_{2}}
\end{align*}
$$

and:

And again neglecting terms in $z$, from equation 6.13:
and:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}\left[1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{2}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}\right]=P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}} \\
u_{2}^{2}=\frac{2 \alpha_{2} P_{1} v_{1} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{2}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}} \tag{6.16}
\end{gather*}
$$

and the mass flow $G$ is again $u_{2} A_{2} / v_{2}$.

For an ideal gas in non-isothermal flow. If the pressure and volume are related by $P v^{k}=$ constant, then a similar analysis gives:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P=P_{1} v_{1} \frac{k}{k-1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}-1\right]  \tag{equation2.73}\\
\frac{u_{2}^{2}}{2 \alpha_{2}}\left[1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{2}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}\right]=-P_{1} v_{1} \frac{k}{k-1}\left[\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}-1\right] \\
u_{2}^{2}=\frac{2 \alpha_{2} P_{1} v_{1} \frac{k}{k-1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{2}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}} \tag{6.17}
\end{gather*}
$$

and, hence:
or:
and the mass flow $G$ is again $u_{2} A_{2} / v_{2}$.
It should be noted that equations 6.16 and 6.17 apply provided that $P_{2} / P_{1}$ is greater than the critical pressure ratio $w_{c}$. This subject is discussed in Chapter 4, where it is shown that when $P_{2} / P_{1}<w_{c}$, the flowrate becomes independent of the downstream pressure $P_{2}$ and conditions of maximum flow occur.

### 6.3.3. The orifice meter

The most important factors influencing the reading of an orifice meter (Figure 6.15) are the size of the orifice and the diameter of the pipe in which it is fitted, though a number of other factors do affect the reading to some extent. Thus the exact position and the method of fixing the pressure tappings are important because the area of flow, and hence the velocity, gradually changes in the region of the orifice. The meter should be located not less than 50 pipe diameters from any pipe fittings. Details of the exact shape of the orifice, the orifice thickness, and other details are given in $\mathrm{BS} 1042^{(4)}$ and the details must be followed if a standard orifice is to be used without calibration - otherwise the meter must be calibrated. It should be noted that the standard applies only for pipes of at least 150 mm diameter.

A simple instrument can be made by inserting a drilled orifice plate between two pipe flanges and arranging suitable pressure connections. The orifice must be drilled with sharp edges and is best made from stainless steel which resists corrosion and abrasion. The size of the orifice should be chosen to give a convenient pressure drop. Although the flowrate is proportional to the square root of the pressure drop, it is difficult to cover a wide range in flow with any given size of orifice. Unlike the pitot tube, the orifice meter gives the average flowrate from a single reading.

The most serious disadvantage of the meter is that most of the pressure drop is not recoverable, that is it is inefficient. The velocity of the fluid is increased at the throat without much loss of energy. The fluid is subsequently retarded as it mixes with the relatively slow-moving fluid downstream from the orifice. A high degree of turbulence is set up and most of the excess kinetic energy is dissipated as heat. Usually only about 5 or 10 per cent of the excess kinetic energy can be recovered as pressure energy. The pressure drop over the orifice meter is therefore high, and this may preclude it from being used in a particular instance.


Figure 6.15. (a) General arrangement (b) Orifice plate with corner tappings. Upper half shows construction with piezometer ring. Lower half shows construction with tappings into pipe flange (c) Orifice plate with $d$ and $d / 2$ tappings. Nipples must finish flush with wall of pipe without burrs

The area of flow decreases from $A_{1}$ at section 1 to $A_{0}$ at the orifice and then to $A_{2}$ at the vena contracta (Figure 6.14). The area at the vena contracta can be conveniently related to the area of the orifice by the coefficient of contraction $C_{c}$, defined by the relation:

$$
C_{c}=\frac{A_{2}}{A_{0}}
$$

Inserting the value $A_{2}=C_{c} A_{0}$ in equation 6.15 , then for an incompressible fluid in a horizontal meter:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\frac{C_{c} A_{0}}{v} \sqrt{\frac{2 \alpha_{2} v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}{1-\frac{\alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{1}}\left(C_{c} \frac{A_{0}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using a coefficient of discharge $C_{D}$ to take account of the frictional losses in the meter and of the parameters $C_{c}, \alpha_{1}$, and $\alpha_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v} \sqrt{\frac{2 v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}{1-\left(\frac{A_{0}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a meter in which the area of the orifice is small compared with that of the pipe:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sqrt{1-\left(\frac{A_{0}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}} \rightarrow 1 \\
& G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v} \sqrt{2 v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)} \\
&=C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{2 \rho\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)}  \tag{6.20}\\
&=C_{D} A_{0} \rho \sqrt{2 g h_{0}} \tag{6.21}
\end{align*}
$$

where $h_{0}$ is the difference in head across the orifice expressed in terms of the fluid in question.

This gives a simple working equation for evaluating $G$ though the coefficient $C_{D}$ is not a simple function and depends on the values of the Reynolds number in the orifice and the form of the pressure tappings. A value of 0.61 may be taken for the standard meter for Reynolds numbers in excess of $10^{4}$, though the value changes noticeably at lower values of Reynolds number as shown in Figure 6.16.

For the isothermal flow of an ideal gas, from equation 6.16 and using $C_{D}$ as above:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)}{1-\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{0}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{6.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a meter in which the area of the orifice is small compared with that of the pipe:

$$
\begin{align*}
G & =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \ln \left(\frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}\right)}  \tag{6.23}\\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{2 \frac{P_{2}}{v_{2}} \ln \frac{P_{1}}{P_{2}}}
\end{align*}
$$



## LIVE GRAPH

Click here to view
Figure 6.16. Coefficient for orifice meter

$$
\begin{align*}
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{2 \frac{P_{2}}{v_{2}} \ln \left(1-\frac{\Delta P}{P_{2}}\right)} \quad\left(\text { where } \Delta P=P_{2}-P_{1}\right) \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{2\left(\frac{-\Delta P}{v_{2}}\right)} \text { if } \Delta P \text { is small compared with } P_{2} \tag{6.24}
\end{align*}
$$

For non-isothermal flow of an ideal gas, from equation 6.17:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{\frac{2 P_{1} v_{1}\left[\frac{k}{k-1}\right]\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]}{1-\left(\frac{v_{1} A_{0}}{v_{2} A_{1}}\right)^{2}}} \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a horizontal orifice in which $\left(A_{0} / A_{1}\right)$ is small:

$$
\begin{align*}
G & =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \frac{k}{k-1}\left[1-\left(\frac{P_{2}}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]}  \tag{6.26}\\
& =\frac{C_{D} A_{0}}{v_{2}} \sqrt{2 P_{1} v_{1} \frac{k}{k-1}\left[1-\left(1+\frac{\Delta P}{P_{1}}\right)^{(k-1) / k}\right]} \\
& =C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{2\left(\frac{-\Delta P}{v_{2}}\right)} \text { if } \Delta P \text { is small compared with } P_{2} \tag{6.27}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations $6.22,6.23,6.25$ and 6.26 hold provided that $P_{2} / P_{1}$ is greater than the critical pressure ratio $w_{c}$.

For $P_{2} / P_{1}<w_{c}$, the flowrate through the orifice is maintained at the maximum rate. From equation 4.15 , the flowrate is given by equation 6.28 and not equation 6.23 for isothermal conditions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=0.607 C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}} \tag{6.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, when the pressure-volume relation is $P v^{k}=$ constant, equation 4.30 replaces equation 6.26:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{k P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{(k+1) /(k-1)}} \tag{6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

For isentropic conditions $k=\gamma$ and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma P_{1}}{v_{1}}\left(\frac{2}{\gamma+1}\right)^{(\gamma+1) /(\gamma-1)}} \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a diatomic gas, $\gamma=1.4$ and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\max }=0.685 C_{D} A_{0} \sqrt{\frac{P_{1}}{v_{1}}} \tag{6.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the flow of steam, a highly non-ideal gas, it is necessary to apply a correction to the calculated flowrate, the magnitude of which depends on whether the steam is saturated, wet or superheated. Correction charts are given by LYLE $^{(5)}$ who also quotes a useful approximation ${ }^{(6)}$-that a steam meter registers 1 per cent low for every 2 per cent of liquid water in the steam, and 1 per cent high for every 8 per cent of superheat.

## Example 6.1

Water flows through an orifice of 25 mm diameter situated in a 75 mm diameter pipe, at a rate of $300 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. What will be the difference in level on a water manometer connected across the meter? The viscosity of water is $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Area of orifice }=\frac{\pi}{4} \times 25^{2}=491 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \text { or } 4.91 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
& \text { Flow of water }=300 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s} \text { or } 3.0 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

$\therefore$ Velocity of water through the orifice $=\frac{3.0 \times 10^{-4}}{4.91 \times 10^{-4}}=0.61 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

$$
R e \text { at the orifice }=\frac{25 \times 10^{-3} \times 0.61 \times 1000}{1 \times 10^{-3}}=15250
$$

From Figure 6.16, the corresponding value of $C_{D}=0.61$ (diameter ratio $=0.33$ ):

$$
\left[1-\left(\frac{A_{0}}{A_{1}}\right)^{2}\right]^{0.5}=\left[1-\left(\frac{25^{2}}{75^{2}}\right)^{2}\right]^{0.5}=0.994 \approx 1
$$

Equation 6.21 may therefore be applied:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{lrl} 
& & G
\end{array}\right)=3.0 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{3}=0.30 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s} . ~\left(~ 0.30 ~=~\left(0.61 \times 4.91 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{3}\right) \sqrt{\left(2 \times 9.81 \times h_{0}\right)} .\right.
$$

## Example 6.2

Sulphuric acid of density $1300 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is flowing through a pipe of 50 mm , internal diameter. A thin-lipped orifice, 10 mm in diameter is fitted in the pipe and the differential pressure shown on a mercury manometer is 0.1 m . Assuming that the leads to the manometer are filled with the acid, calculate (a) the mass flow rate of acid and (b) the approximate drop in pressure caused by the orifice in $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The coefficient of discharge of the orifice may be taken as 0.61 , the density of mercury as $13,550 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and the density of the water as $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.

## Solution

(a) The mass flow-rate $G$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=\left[\left(C_{D} A_{0}\right) / v\right] \sqrt{\left[\left(2 v\left(P_{1}-P_{2}\right)\right) /\left(1-\left(A_{0} / A_{1}\right)^{2}\right]\right.} \tag{equation6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the area of the orifice is small compared with the area of the pipe; that is $\sqrt{\left[1-\left(A_{0} / A_{1}\right)^{2}\right]}$ approximates to 1.0 and;

$$
\begin{equation*}
G=C_{D} A_{0} \rho \sqrt{ }\left(2 g h_{0}\right) \tag{equation6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{0}$ is the difference in head across the orifice expressed in terms of the fluid.
The area of the orifice, is given by:

$$
A_{0}=(\pi / 4)\left(10 \times 10^{-3}\right)^{2}=7.85 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

and the area of the pipe by:

$$
A_{1}=(\pi / 4)\left(50 \times 10^{-3}\right)^{2}=196.3 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2}
$$

Thus:

$$
\left[1-\left(A_{0} / A_{1}\right)^{2}\right]=\left[1-(7.85 / 196.3)^{2}\right]=0.999
$$

The differential pressure is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
h_{0} & =0.1 \text { m mercury } \\
& =0.1(13550-1300) / 1300=0.94 \mathrm{~m} \text { sulphuric acid }
\end{aligned}
$$

and, substituting in equation 6.21 gives the mass flowrate as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
G & =\left(0.61 \times 7.85 \times 10^{-15}\right)(1300) \sqrt{ }(2 \times 9.81 \times 0.94) \\
& =\underline{\underline{0.268 ~ \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## CHAPTER 7

## Liquid Mixing

### 7.1. INTRODUCTION - TYPES OF MIXING

Mixing is one of the most common operations carried out in the chemical, processing and allied industries. The term "mixing" is applied to the processes used to reduce the degree of non-uniformity, or gradient of a property in a system such as concentration, viscosity, temperature and so on. Mixing is achieved by moving material from one region to another. It may be of interest simply as a means of achieving a desired degree of homogeneity but it may also be used to promote heat and mass transfer, often where a system is undergoing a chemical reaction.

At the outset it is useful to consider some common examples of problems encountered in industrial mixing operations, since this will not only reveal the ubiquitous nature of the process, but will also provide an appreciation of some of the associated difficulties. Several attempts have been made to classify mixing problems and, for example, REAVELL ${ }^{(1)}$ used as a criterion for mixing of powders, the flowability of the final product. HARNBY et al. ${ }^{(2)}$ base their classification on the phases present, that is liquid-liquid, liquid-solid and so on. This is probably the most useful description of mixing as it allows the adoption of a unified approach to the problems encountered in a range of industries. This approach is now followed here.

### 7.1.1. Single-phase liquid mixing

In many instances, two or more miscible liquids must be mixed to give a product of a desired specification, such as, for example, in the blending of petroleum products of different viscosities. This is the simplest type of mixing as it involves neither heat nor mass transfer, nor indeed a chemical reaction. Even such simple operations can however pose problems when the two liquids have vastly different viscosities. Another example is the use of mechanical agitation to enhance the rates of heat and mass transfer between the wall of a vessel, or a coil, and the liquid. Additional complications arise in the case of highly viscous Newtonian and non-Newtonian liquids.

### 7.1.2. Mixing of immiscible liquids

When two immiscible liquids are stirred together, one phase becomes dispersed as tiny droplets in the second liquid which forms a continuous phase. Liquid-liquid extraction, a process using successive mixing and settling stages (Volume 2, Chapter 13) is one important example of this type of mixing. The liquids are brought into contact with
a solvent that will selectively dissolve one of the components present in the mixture. Vigorous agitation causes one phase to disperse in the other and, if the droplet size is small, a high interfacial area is created for interphase mass transfer. When the agitation is stopped, phase separation takes place, but care must be taken to ensure that the droplets are not so small that a diffuse layer appears in the region of the interface; this can remain in a semi-stable state over a long period of time and prevent effective separation from occurring. Another important example of dispersion of two immiscible liquids is the production of stable emulsions, such as those encountered in food, brewing and pharmaceutical applications. Because the droplets are very small, the resulting emulsion is usually stable over considerable lengths of time.

### 7.1.3. Gas-liquid mixing

Numerous processing operations involving chemical reactions, such as aerobic fermentation, wastewater treatment, oxidation of hydrocarbons, and so on, require good contacting between a gas and a liquid. The purpose of mixing here is to produce a high interfacial area by dispersing the gas phase in the form of bubbles into the liquid. Generally, gasliquid mixtures or dispersions are unstable and separate rapidly if agitation is stopped, provided that a foam is not formed. In some cases a stable foam is needed, and this can be formed by injecting gas into a liquid which is rapidly agitated, often in the presence of a surface-active agent.

### 7.1.4. Liquid-solids mixing

Mechanical agitation may be used to suspend particles in a liquid in order to promote mass transfer or a chemical reaction. The liquids involved in such applications are usually of low viscosity, and the particles will settle out when agitation ceases.

At the other extreme, in the formation of composite materials, especially filled polymers, fine particles must be dispersed into a highly viscous Newtonian or non-Newtonian liquid. The incorporation of carbon black powder into rubber is one such operation. Because of the large surface areas involved, surface phenomena play an important role in such applications.

### 7.1.5. Gas-liquid-solids mixing

In some applications such as catalytic hydrogenation of vegetable oils, slurry reactors, froth flotation, evaporative crystallisation, and so on, the success and efficiency of the process is directly influenced by the extent of mixing between the three phases. Despite its great industrial importance, this topic has received only limited attention.

### 7.1.6. Solids-solids mixing

Mixing together of particulate solids, sometimes referred to as blending, is a very complex process in that it is very dependent, not only on the character of the particles - density, size, size distribution, shape and surface properties - but also on the differences of these
properties in the components. Mixing of sand, cement and aggregate to form concrete and of the ingredients in gunpowder preparation are longstanding examples of the mixing of solids.

Other industrial sectors employing solids mixing include food, drugs, and the glass industries, for example. All these applications involve only physical contacting, although in recent years, there has been a recognition of the industrial importance of solid-solid reactions, and solid-solid heat exchangers ${ }^{(3)}$. Unlike liquid mixing, research on solids mixing has not only been limited but also has been carried out only relatively recently. The problems involved in the blending of solids are discussed in Volume 2, Chapter 1.

### 7.1.7. Miscellaneous mixing applications

Mixing equipment may be designed not only to achieve a predetermined level of homogeneity, but also to improve heat transfer. For example, the rotational speed of an impeller in a mixing vessel is selected so as to achieve a required rate of heat transfer, and the agitation may then be more than sufficient for the mixing duty. Excessive or overmixing should be avoided as it is not only wasteful of energy but may be detrimental to product quality. For example, in biological applications, excessively high impeller speeds or energy input may give rise to shear rates which damage the micro-organisms present. In a similar way, where the desirable rheological properties of some polymer solutions may be attributable to structured long-chain molecules, excessive impeller speeds or agitation over prolonged periods, may damage the structure of the polymer molecules thereby altering their properties. It is therefore important to appreciate that overmixing may often be undesirable because it may result in both excessive energy consumption and impaired product quality. From the examples given of its application, it is abundantly clear that mixing cuts across the boundaries between industries, and indeed it may be required to mix virtually anything with anything else - be it a gas or a liquid or a solid; it is clearly not possible to consider the whole range of mixing problems here. Instead attention will be given primarily to batch liquid mixing, and reference will be made to the literature, where appropriate, in this field. This choice has been made largely because it is liquid mixing which is most commonly encountered in the processing industries. In addition, an extensive literature, mainly dealing with experimental studies, now exists which provides the basis for the design and selection of mixing equipment. It also affords some insight into the nature of the mixing process itself.

In mixing, there are two types of problems to be considered - how to design and select mixing equipment for a given duty, and how to assess whether a mixer is suitable for a particular application. In both cases, the following aspects of the mixing process should be understood:
(i) Mechanisms of mixing.
(ii) Scale-up or similarity criteria.
(iii) Power consumption.
(iv) Flow patterns.
(v) Rate of mixing and mixing time.
(vi) The range of mixing equipment available and its selection.

Each of these factors is now considered.

### 7.2. MIXING MECHANISMS

If mixing is to be carried out in order to produce a uniform mixture, it is necessary to understand how liquids move and approach this condition. In liquid mixing devices, it is necessary that two requirements are fulfilled. Firstly, there must be bulk or convective flow so that there are no dead (stagnant) zones. Secondly, there must be a zone of intensive or high-shear mixing in which the inhomogeneities are broken down. Both these processes are energy-consuming and ultimately the mechanical energy is dissipated as heat; the proportion of energy attributable to each varies from one application to another. Depending upon the fluid properties, primarily viscosity, the flow in mixing vessels may be laminar or turbulent, with a substantial transition zone in between the two, and frequently both flow types will occur simultaneously in different parts of the vessel. Laminar and turbulent flow arise from different mechanisms, and it is convenient to consider them separately.

### 7.2.1. Laminar mixing

Laminar flow is usually associated with high viscosity liquids (in excess of $10 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) which may be either Newtonian or non-Newtonian. The inertial forces therefore tend to die out quickly, and the impeller of the mixer must cover a significant proportion of the cross-section of the vessel to impart sufficient bulk motion. Because the velocity gradients close to the rotating impeller are high, the fluid elements in that region deform and stretch. They repeatedly elongate and become thinner each time the fluid elements pass through the high shear zone. Figure 7.1 shows the sequence for a fluid element undergoing such a process.


Figure 7.1. Schematic representation of the thinning of fluid elements due to laminar shear flow

In addition, extensional or elongational flow usually occurs simultaneously. As shown in Figure 7.2, this is a result of the convergence of the streamlines and consequential increased velocity in the direction of flow. As the volume remains constant, there must, be a thinning or flattening of the fluid elements, as shown in Figure 7.2. Both of these mechanisms (shear and elongation), give rise to stresses in the liquid which then effect a reduction in droplet size and an increase in interfacial area, by which means the desired degree of homogeneity is obtained.


Figure 7.2. Schematic representation of the thinning of fluid elements due to extensional flow
In addition, molecular diffusion is always tending to reduce inhomogeneities but its effect is not significant until the fluid elements have been reduced in size sufficiently for their specific areas to become large. It must be recognized, however, that the ultimate homogenisation of miscible liquids, can be only brought about by molecular diffusion. In the case of liquids of high viscosity, this is a slow process.
In laminar flow, a similar mixing process occurs when the liquid is sheared between two rotating cylinders. During each revolution, the thickness of the fluid element is reduced, and molecular diffusion takes over when the elements are sufficiently thin. This type of mixing is shown schematically in Figure 7.3 in which the tracer is pictured as being introduced perpendicular to the direction of motion.


Figure 7.3. Laminar shear mixing in a coaxial cylinder arrangement
Finally, mixing can be induced by physically splicing the fluid into smaller units and re-distributing them. In-line mixers rely primarily on this mechanism, which is shown in Figure 7.4.

Thus, mixing in liquids is achieved by several mechanisms which gradually reduce the size or scale of the fluid elements and then redistribute them in the bulk. If there are initially differences in concentration of a soluble material, uniformity is gradually achieved, and molecular diffusion becomes progressively more important as the element


Figure 7.4. Schematic representation of mixing by cutting and folding of fuid elements
size is reduced. OTTINO ${ }^{(4)}$ has recently illustrated the various stages by means of a series of coloured photographs.

### 7.2.2. Turbulent mixing

For low viscosity liquids (less than $10 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ), the bulk flow pattern in mixing vessels with rotating impellers is turbulent. The inertia imparted to the liquid by the rotating impeller is sufficient to cause the liquid to circulate throughout the vessel and return to the impeller. Turbulent eddy diffusion takes place throughout the vessel but is a maximum in the vicinity of the impeller. Eddy diffusion is inherently much faster than molecular diffusion and, consequently, turbulent mixing occurs much more rapidly than laminar mixing. Ultimately homogenisation at the molecular level depends on molecular diffusion, which takes place more rapidly in low viscosity liquids. Mixing is most rapid in the region of the impeller because of the high shear rates due to the presence of trailing vortices, generated by disc-turbine impellers, and associated Reynolds stresses (Chapter 12); furthermore, a high proportion of the energy is dissipated here.

Turbulent flow is inherently complex, and calculation of the flow fields prevailing in a mixing vessel is not amenable to rigorous theoretical treatment. If the Reynolds numbers of the main flow is sufficiently high, some insight into the mixing process can be gained by using the theory of local isotropic turbulence ${ }^{(5)}$. As is discussed in Chapter 12, turbulent flow may be considered as a spectrum of velocity fluctuations and eddies of different sizes superimposed on an overall time-averaged mean flow. In a mixing vessel, it is reasonable to suppose that the large primary eddies, of a size corresponding approximately to the impeller diameter, would give rise to large velocity fluctuations but would have a low frequency. Such eddies are anisotropic and account for the bulk of the kinetic energy present in the system. Interaction between these primary eddies and slow moving streams produces smaller eddies of higher frequency which undergo further disintegration until finally, dissipate their energy as heat.

During the course of this disintegration process, kinetic energy is transferred from fast moving large eddies to the smaller eddies. The description given here is a gross oversimplification, but it does give a qualitative representation of the salient features of turbulent mixing. This whole process is similar to that for the turbulent flow of a fluid close to a boundary surface described in Chapter 11. Although some quantitative results
for the scale size of eddies, have been obtained ${ }^{(5)}$ and some workers ${ }^{(6,7)}$ have reported experimental measurements on the structure of turbulence in mixing vessels, it is not at all clear how these data can be used for design purposes.

### 7.3. SCALE-UP OF STIRRED VESSELS

One of the problems confronting the designers of mixing equipment is that of deducing the most satisfactory arrangement for a large unit from experiments with small units. In order to achieve the same kind of flow pattern in two units, geometrical, kinematic, and dynamic similarity and identical boundary conditions must be maintained. This problem of scale-up has been discussed by a number of workers including HARNBY et al. ${ }^{(2)}$, RUSHTON et al. ${ }^{(8)}$, KRAMERS et al. ${ }^{(9)}$, SKELLAND ${ }^{(10)}$ and OLDSHUE ${ }^{(11)}$. It has been found convenient to relate the power used by the agitator to the geometrical and mechanical arrangement of the mixer, and thus to obtain a direct indication of the change in power arising from alteration of any of the factors relating to the mixer. A typical mixer arrangement is shown in Figure 7.5.


D Diameter of agitator
$D_{T}$ Diameter of tank
$Z_{A}$ Height of agitator from base of tank
H Depth of liquid
$R$ No. of baffles
$W_{B}$ Width of baffles
N Speed of agitator
P Pitch of agitator
W Width of blades of agitator or paddle
Figure 7.5. Typical configuration and dimensions of an agitated vessel

For similarity in two mixing systems, it is important to achieve geometric kinematic and dynamic similarity.

Geometric similarity prevails between two systems of different sizes if all counterpart length dimensions have a constant ratio. Thus the following ratios must be the same in two systems:

$$
\frac{D_{T}}{D} ; \frac{Z_{A}}{D} ; \frac{W_{B}}{D} ; \frac{W}{D} ; \frac{H}{D} \text { and so on. }
$$

Kinematic similarity exists in two geometrically similar units when the velocities at corresponding points have a constant ratio. Also, the paths of fluid motion (flow patterns) must be alike.

Dynamic similarity occurs in two geometrically similar units of different sizes if all corresponding forces at counterpart locations have a constant ratio. It is necessary here to distinguish between the various types of force: inertial, gravitational, viscous, surface tension and other forms, such as normal stresses in the case of viscoelastic non-Newtonian liquids. Some or all of these forms may be significant in a mixing vessel. Considering
corresponding positions in systems 1 and 2 which refer to the laboratory and large scale, respectively, when the different types of force occurring are $F_{a}, F_{b}, F_{c}$ and so on dynamic similarity requires that:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{F_{a 1}}{F_{a 2}}=\frac{F_{b 1}}{F_{b 2}}=\frac{F_{c 1}}{F_{c 2}}=\cdots \cdot \text { a constant }  \tag{7.1}\\
& \frac{F_{a 1}}{F_{b 1}}=\frac{F_{a 2}}{F_{b 2}} ; \frac{F_{a 1}}{F_{c 1}}=\frac{F_{a 2}}{F_{c 2}} \text { etc. } \tag{7.2}
\end{align*}
$$

Kinematic and dynamic similarities both require geometrical similarity, so the corresponding positions " 1 " and " 2 " can be identified in the two systems. Some of the various types of forces that may arise during mixing or agitation will now be formulated.

Inertial force is associated with the reluctance of a body to change its state of rest or motion. Considering a mass $m$ of liquid flowing with a linear velocity $u$ through an area $A$ during the time interval $\mathrm{d} t$; then $\mathrm{d} m=\rho u A \mathrm{~d} t$ where $\rho$ is the fluid density. The inertial force $F_{i}=$ (mass $\times$ acceleration) or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} F_{i} & =(\rho u A \mathrm{~d} t)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} t}\right)=\rho u A \mathrm{~d} u \\
F_{i} & =\int_{0}^{F_{i}} \mathrm{~d} F_{i}=\int_{0}^{u} \rho u A \mathrm{~d} u=\rho A \frac{u^{2}}{2} \tag{7.3}
\end{align*}
$$

The area for flow is however, $A=$ (constant) $L^{2}$, where $L$ is the characteristic linear dimension of the system. In mixing applications, $L$ is usually chosen as the impeller diameter $D$, and, likewise, the representative velocity $u$ is taken to be the velocity at the tip of impeller ( $\pi D N$ ), where $N$ is revolutions per unit time. Therefore, the expression for inertial force may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{i} \propto \rho D^{4} N^{2} \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the constants have been omitted.
The rate change in $u$ due to $F_{i}, \mathrm{~d} u / \mathrm{d} t$, may be countered by the rate of change in $u$ due to viscous forces $F_{v}$, which for a Newtonian fluid is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{v}=\mu A^{\prime}\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right) \tag{7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{d} u / \mathrm{d} y$, the velocity gradient, may be taken to be proportional to $u / L$, and $A^{\prime}$ is proportional to $L^{2}$. The viscous force is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{v} \propto \mu u L \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, for an agitated system, becomes $\mu D^{2} N$. In a similar way, it is relatively simple to show that the force due to gravity, $F_{g}$, is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.F_{g}=\text { (mass of fluid } \times \text { acceleration due to gravity }\right) \\
& F_{g} \propto \rho D^{3} g \tag{7.7}
\end{align*}
$$

or:
and finally the surface tension force, $F_{s} \propto \sigma D$.

Taking $F_{a}, F_{b}$, and so on, in equation 7.1 to represent $F_{i}, F_{v}, F_{g}, F_{s}$ respectively for systems 1 and 2 , dynamic similarity of the two systems requires that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{v}}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{v}}\right)_{2} \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

which upon substitution of the respective expressions for $F_{i}$ and $F_{v}$ leads to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\rho D^{2} N}{\mu}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{\rho D^{2} N}{\mu}\right)_{2} \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is, of course, the Reynolds number, which determines the nature of the flow, as shown in Chapter 3. In similar fashion, the constancy of the ratios between other forces results in Froude and Weber numbers as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{g}}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{g}}\right)_{2} \rightarrow\left(\frac{D N^{2}}{g}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{D N^{2}}{g}\right)_{2} \quad \text { (Froude number) }  \tag{7.10}\\
& \left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{s}}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{F_{i}}{F_{s}}\right)_{2} \rightarrow\left(\frac{D^{3} N^{2} \rho}{\sigma}\right)_{1}=\left(\frac{D^{3} N^{2} \rho}{\sigma}\right)_{2} \quad \text { (Weber number) } \tag{7.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, the ratios of the various forces occurring in mixing vessels can be expressed as the above dimensionless groups which, in turn, serve as similarity parameters for scaleup of mixing equipment. It can be shown that the existence of geometric and dynamic similarities also ensures kinematic similarity.

In the case of non-viscoelastic, time-independent, non-Newtonian fluids, the fluid viscosity $\mu$, occurring in Reynolds numbers, must be replaced by an apparent viscosity $\mu_{a}$ evaluated at an appropriate value of shear rate. METZNER and co-workers ${ }^{(12,13)}$ have developed a procedure for calculating an average value of shear rate in a mixing vessel as a function of impeller/vessel geometry and speed of rotation; this, in turn, allows the value of the apparent viscosity to be obtained either directly from the rheological data, or by the use of a rheological model. Though this scheme has proved satisfactory for timeindependent non-Newtonian fluids, further complications arise in the scale-up of mixing equipment for viscoelastic liquids (Ulbrecht ${ }^{(14)}$, ASTARITA ${ }^{(15)}$ and SKELLAND ${ }^{(16)}$ ).

### 7.4. POWER CONSUMPTION IN STIRRED VESSELS

From a practical point of view, power consumption is perhaps the most important parameter in the design of stirred vessels. Because of the very different flow patterns and mixing mechanisms involved, it is convenient to consider power consumption in low and high viscosity systems separately.

### 7.4.1. Low viscosity systems

Typical equipment for low viscosity liquids consists of a vertical cylindrical tank, with a height to diameter ratio of 1.5 to 2, fitted with an agitator. For low viscosity liquids, high-speed propellers of diameter about one-third that of the vessel are suitable, running at $10-25 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Although work on single-phase mixing of low viscosity liquids is of limited
value in industrial applications it does, however, serve as a useful starting point for the subsequent treatment of high viscosity liquids.
Considering a stirred vessel in which a Newtonian liquid of viscosity $\mu$, and density $\rho$ is agitated by an impeller of diameter $D$ rotating at a speed $N$; the tank diameter is $D_{T}$, and the other dimensions are as shown in Figure 7.5, then, the functional dependence of the power input to the liquid $\mathbf{P}$ on the independent variables ( $\mu, \rho, N, D, D_{T}, g$, other geometric dimensions) may be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{P}=\mathrm{f}\left(\mu, \rho, N, g, D, D_{T}, \text { other dimensions }\right) \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

In equation 7.12, $\mathbf{P}$ is the impeller power, that is, the energy per unit time dissipated within the liquid. Clearly, the electrical power required to drive the motor will be greater than $\mathbf{P}$ on account of transmission losses in the gear box, motor, bearings, and so on.

It is readily acknowledged that the functional relationship in equation 7.12 cannot be established from first principles. However, by using dimensional analysis, the number of variables can be reduced to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathbf{P}}{\rho N^{3} D^{5}}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{\rho N D^{2}}{\mu}, \frac{N^{2} D}{g}, \frac{D_{T}}{D}, \frac{W}{D}, \frac{H}{D}, \ldots\right) \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the dimensionless group on the left-hand side is called the Power number $\left(N_{p}\right)$; ( $\rho N D^{2} / \mu$ ) is the Reynolds number $(\operatorname{Re})$ and $\left(N^{2} D / g\right)$ is the Froude number ( Fr ). Other dimensionless length ratios, such as $\left(D_{T} / D\right),(W / D)$ and so on, relate to the specific impeller/vessel arrangement. For geometrically similar systems, these ratios must be equal, and the functional relationship between the Power number and the other dimensionless groups reduces to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{p}=\mathrm{f}(R e, F r) \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The simplest form of the function in equation 7.14 is a power law, giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{p}=K^{\prime} R e^{b} F r^{c} \tag{7.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the values of $K^{\prime}, b$ and $c$ must be determined from experimental measurements, and are dependent upon impeller/vessel configuration and on the flow regime, that is laminar, transition or turbulent, prevailing in the mixing vessel. There are several ways of measuring the power input to the impeller, including the mounting of Prony brakes, using a dynamometer, or a simple calculation from the electrical measurements. Detailed descriptions, along with the advantages and disadvantages of different experimental techniques, have been given by Oldshue ${ }^{(1)}$, and Holland and Chapman ${ }^{(17)}$. It is appropriate to note that the uncertainty regarding the actual losses in gear box, bearings, and so on makes the estimation of $\mathbf{P}$ from electrical measurements rather less accurate than would be desirable.

In equation 7.15 , the Froude number is usually important only in situations where gross vortexing occurs, and can be neglected if the value of Reynolds number is less than about 300. Thus, in a plot of Power number ( $N_{p}$ ) against Reynolds number ( $R e$ ) with Froude number as parameter, all data fall on a single line for values of $R e<300$ confirming that in this region $F r$ has no significant effect on $N_{p}$. This behaviour is clearly seen in Figure 7.6 where the data for a propeller, as reported by RUSHTON et al. ${ }^{(8)}$, are plotted. Such a plot is known as a power curve.


Figure 7.6. Power number as a function of Reynolds number for a propeller mixer

Thus at $R e<300$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{p}=K^{\prime} R e^{b} \tag{7.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

For values of $R e<10, b$ is found to be -1 (see Figure 7.6).
Therefore, power $\mathbf{P}$ is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{P}=K^{\prime} \mu N^{2} D^{3} \tag{7.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $K^{\prime}$ depends on the type of impeller/vessel arrangement, and whether the tank is fitted with baffles. For marine-type three-bladed propellers with pitch equal to diameter, $K^{\prime}$ has been found to have a value of about 41 .

For higher values of $R e$, the Froude number seems to exert some influence on the value of $N_{p}$, and separate lines are drawn for various speeds in Figure 7.6. It will be noted that, on this graph, lines of constant speed of rotation relate to constant values of the Froude number because the diameter of the impeller is constant and equal to 0.3 m . Thus, $F r=0.0305 N^{2}$. The Reynolds number was varied by using liquids of different viscosities, as well as different rotational speeds, and the slanting lines in Figure 7.6 represent conditions of constant viscosity. In this region, the effect of Froude number may be minimised, or indeed eliminated, by the use of baffles or installing the impeller off-centre. This point is discussed in more detail in Section 7.5.

## Example 7.1

On the assumption that the power required for mixing in a stirred tank is a function of the variables given in equation 7.12, obtain the dimensionless groups which are important in calculating power requirements for geometrically similar arrangements.

## Solution

The variables in this problem, together with their dimensions, are as follows:

| $\mathbf{P}$ | $\mathbf{M L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-3}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mu$ | $\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\rho$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{L}^{-3}$ |
| $N$ | $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\boldsymbol{g}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$ |
| $D$ | $\mathbf{L}$ |
| $D_{T}$ | $\mathbf{L}$ |

This list includes seven variables and there are three fundamentals (M, L, T). By Buckingham's $\Pi$ theorem, there will be $7-3=4$ dimensionless groups.

Choosing as the recurring set $\rho, N$ and $D$, then these three variables themselves cannot be grouped together to give a dimensionless number. $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}$ can now be expressed in terms of combinations of $\rho, N, D$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{L} & \equiv D \\
\mathbf{T} & \equiv N^{-1} \\
\mathbf{M} & \equiv \rho D^{3} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Dimensionless group 1: $\mathbf{P M}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{-2} \mathbf{T}^{3}=\mathbf{P}\left(\rho D^{3}\right)^{-1}(D)^{-2}\left(N^{-1}\right)^{3}=\mathbf{P} \rho^{-1} D^{-5} N^{-3}$
Dimensionless group 2: $\mu \mathbf{M}^{-1} \mathbf{L T} \quad=\mu\left(\rho D^{3}\right)^{-1} D N^{-1}=\mu \rho^{-1} D^{-2} N^{-1}$
Dimensionless group 3: $g \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{2} \quad=g D^{-1}\left(N^{-1}\right)^{2}=g D^{-1} N^{-2}$

Dimensionless group 4: $D_{T} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \quad=D_{T}\left(D^{-1}\right)=D_{T} D^{-1}$
Thus, $\mathbf{P} \rho^{-1} D^{-5} N^{-3}=f\left(\mu \rho^{-1} D^{-2} N^{-1}, g D^{-1} N^{-2}, D_{T} D^{-1}\right)$
Re-arranging:

$$
\frac{\mathbf{P}}{\rho N^{3} D^{5}}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{\rho N D^{2}}{\mu}, \frac{N^{2} D}{g}, \frac{D_{T}}{D} \cdots\right)
$$

which corresponds with equation 7.13.

## Example 7.2

A solution of sodium hydroxide of density $1650 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $50 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is agitated by a propeller mixer of 0.5 m diameter in a tank of 2.28 m diameter, and the liquid depth is 2.28 m . The propeller is situated 0.5 m above the bottom of the tank. What is the power which the propeller must impart to the liquid for a rotational speed of 2 Hz ?

## Solution

In this problem the geometrical arrangement corresponds with the configuration for which the curves in Figure 7.6 are applicable.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{D_{T}}{D}=\left(\frac{2.28}{0.5}\right)=4.56 ; \quad \frac{H}{D}=\left(\frac{2.28}{0.5}\right)=4.56 ; \quad \frac{Z_{A}}{D}=\left(\frac{0.5}{0.5}\right)=1 \\
& \operatorname{Re}=\frac{D^{2} N \rho}{\mu}=\frac{\left(0.5^{2} \times 2 \times 1650\right)}{50 \times 10^{-3}}=16,500 \\
& F r=\frac{N^{2} D}{g}=\frac{\left(2^{2} \times 0.5\right)}{9.81}=0.20
\end{aligned}
$$

From Figure 7.6:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{p} & =\frac{\mathbf{P}}{\rho N^{3} D^{5}}=0.5 \\
\text { and } \quad \mathbf{P} & =\left(0.5 \times 1650 \times(2)^{3} \times(0.5)^{5}\right) \\
& =206 \mathrm{~W}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 7.3

A reaction is to be carried out in an agitated vessel. Pilot scale tests have been carried out under fully turbulent conditions in a tank 0.6 m in diameter, fitted with baffles and provided with a flat-bladed turbine, and it has been found that satisfactory mixing is obtained at a rotor speed of 4 Hz when the power consumption is 0.15 kW and the Reynolds number 160,000 . What should be the rotor speed in order to achieve the same degree of mixing if the linear scale of the equipment if increased by a factor of 6 and what will be the Reynolds number and the power consumption?

## Solution

The correlation of power consumption and Reynolds number is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathbf{P}}{\rho N^{3} D^{5}}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{\rho N D^{2}}{\mu}\right),\left(\frac{N^{2} D}{g}\right) \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the turbulent regime, at high values of $\operatorname{Re}, \mathbf{P}$ is independent of $R e$ and $F r$ and:

$$
\mathbf{P}=k^{\prime} N^{3} D^{5}
$$

For the pilot unit; taking the impeller diameter as $\left(D_{T} / 3\right)$, then:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
0.15 & =k^{\prime} 4^{3}(0.6 / 3)^{5} \\
k^{\prime} & =7.32 \\
\mathbf{P} & =7.32 N^{3} D^{5} \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

and:
In essence, two criteria may be used to scale-up; constant tip speed and constant power input per unit volume. These are now considered in turn.

## Constant impeller tip speed

The tip speed is given by $u_{t}=\pi N D$
For the pilot unit:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{t_{1}} & =\pi 4(0.6 / 3)=2.57 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
u_{t_{2}} & =2.57=\pi N_{2} D_{2} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
2.57 & =\pi N_{2}(6 \times 0.6 / 3) \\
N_{2} & =0.66 \mathrm{~Hz}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:
In equation (i):

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{P}_{2} & =7.32 N_{2}^{3} D_{2}^{5} \\
& =7.35 \times 0.66^{3}(6 \times 0.6 / 3)^{5}=5.25 \mathrm{~kW}
\end{aligned}
$$

For thermal similarity, that is the same temperature in both systems:

$$
\mu_{1}=\mu_{2} \text { and } \rho_{1}=\rho_{2}
$$

and: $\quad R e_{2} / R e_{1}=\left(N_{2} D_{2}{ }^{2}\right) /\left(N_{1} D_{1}{ }^{2}\right)$
Hence: $\quad \quad R e_{2} / 160,000=\left[0.66(6 \times 0.6 / 3)^{2}\right] /\left[4 \times(0.6 \times 3)^{2}\right]$
and:

$$
R e_{2}=950,000
$$

Constant power input per unit volume
Assuming the depth of liquid is equal to the tank diameter, then the volume of the pilot scale unit is $\left[(\pi / 4) 0.6^{2} \times 0.6\right]=0.170 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ and the power input per unit volume is $(0.157 / 0.170)=0.884 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$

The volume of the full-scale unit is given by:

$$
V_{2}=(\pi / 4)(6 \times 0.6)^{2}(6 \times 0.6)=36.6 \mathrm{~m}^{3}
$$

and hence the power requirement is:

$$
\mathbf{P}=(0.884 \times 36.6)=32.4 \mathrm{~kW}
$$

From equation (i):
and:

$$
32.4=7.32 N_{2}^{3}(6 \times 0.6 / 3)^{5}
$$

$$
N_{2}=1.21 \mathrm{~Hz}
$$

The Reynolds number is then given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{Re} & =160,000\left[(6 \times 0.6 / 3)^{2} \times 1.21\right] /\left[(0.6 / 3)^{2} \times 4\right] \\
& =1,740,000
\end{aligned}
$$

The choice of scale-up technique depends on the particular system. As a general guide, constant tip speed is used where suspended solids are involved, where heat is transferred to a coil or jacket, and for miscible liquids. Constant power per unit volume is used with immiscible liquids, emulsions, pastes and gas-liquid systems. Constant tip speed seems more appropriate in this case, and hence the rotor speed should be 0.66 Hz . The power consumption will then be 5.25 kW giving a Reynolds number of 950,000.

Figure 7.7, also taken from the work of RUSHTON et al. ${ }^{(8)}$, shows $N_{p}$ vs Re data for a 150 mm diameter turbine with six flat blades. In addition, this figure also shows the effect of introducing baffles in the tank. BISSELL et al. ${ }^{(18)}$ have studied the effect of different types of baffles and their configuration on power consumption.

Evidently, for most conditions of practical interest, the Froude number is not a significant variable and the Power number is a unique function of Reynolds number for a fixed impeller/vessel configuration and surroundings. The vast amount of work ${ }^{(2)}$ reported on the mixing of low viscosity liquids suggests that, for a given geometrical design and configuration of impeller and vessel, all single phase experimental data fall on a single power curve. Typically there are three discernible zones in a power curve.

At low values of the Reynolds number, less than about 10, a laminar or viscous zone exists and the slope of the power curve on logarithmic coordinates is -1 , which is typical of most viscous flows. This region, which is characterised by slow mixing at both macroand micro-levels, is where the majority of the highly viscous (Newtonian as well as non-Newtonian) liquids are processed.

At very high values of Reynolds number, greater than about $10^{4}$, the flow is fully turbulent and inertia dominated, resulting in rapid mixing. In this region the Power number is virtually constant and independent of Reynolds number, as shown in Figures 7.6 and 7.7, but depends upon the impeller/vessel configuration. Often gas-liquid, solidliquid and liquid-liquid contacting operations are carried out in this region. Though the mixing itself is quite rapid, the limiting factor controlling the process may be mass transfer.

Between the laminar and turbulent zones, there exists a transition region in which the viscous and inertial forces are of comparable magnitudes. No simple mathematical relationship exists between $N_{p}$ and $R e$ in this flow region and, at a given value of $R e$, $N_{p}$ must be obtained from the appropriate power curve.

For purposes of scale-up, it is generally most satisfactory in the laminar region to maintain a constant speed for the tip of the impeller, and mixing time will generally increase with scale. The most satisfactory basis for scale-up in the turbulent region is to maintain a constant power input per unit volume.

Power curves for many different impeller geometries, baffle arrangements, and so on are to be found in the literature ${ }^{(10,11,17,19-21)}$, but it must always be remembered that though the power curve is applicable to any single phase Newtonian liquid, at any impeller speed, the curve will be valid for only one system geometry.

Sufficient information is available on low viscosity systems for the estimation of the power requirements for a given duty under most conditions of practical interest.

### 7.4.2. High viscosity systems

As noted previously, mixing in highly viscous liquids is slow both at the molecular scale, on account of the low values of diffusivity, as well as at the macroscopic scale, due to poor bulk flow. Whereas in low viscosity liquids momentum can be transferred from a rotating impeller through a relatively large body of fluid, in highly viscous liquids only


Figure 7.7. Power number as a function of Reynolds number for a turbine mixer
the fluid in the immediate vicinity of the impeller is influenced by the agitator and the flow is normally laminar.

For the mixing of highly viscous and non-Newtonian fluids it is usually necessary to use specially designed impellers involving close clearances with the vessel walls; these are discussed in a later section. High-speed stirring with small impellers merely wastefully dissipates energy at the central portion of the vessel. The power curve approach is usually applicable and the proportionality constant $K^{\prime}$ in equation 7.17 is a function of the type of rotating member, and the geometrical configuration of the system. Most of the highly viscous fluids of interest in the processing industries exhibit non-Newtonian behaviour, though highly viscous Newtonian fluids include glycerol and many lubricating oils.

A simple relationship has been shown to exist, however, between much of the data on power consumption with time-independent non-Newtonian liquids and Newtonian liquids in the laminar region. This link, which was first established by METZNER and OTTO ${ }^{(12)}$ for pseudoplastic liquids, depends on the fact that there appears to be an average angular shear rate $\dot{\gamma}_{\text {ang }}$ for a mixer which characterises power consumption, and which is directly proportional to the rotational speed of impeller:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{\gamma}_{\text {ang }}=k_{s} N \tag{7.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{s}$ is a function of the type of impeller and the vessel configuration. If the apparent viscosity corresponding to the average shear rate defined above is used in the equation for a Newtonian liquid, the power consumption for laminar conditions is satisfactorily predicted for the non-Newtonian fluid.

The validity of the linear relationship given in equation 7.18 was subsequently confirmed by METZNER and TAYLOR ${ }^{(13)}$. The experimental evaluation of $k_{s}$ for a given geometry is as follows:
(i) The Power number $\left(N_{p}\right)$ is determined for a particular value of $N$.
(ii) The corresponding value of $R e$ is obtained from the appropriate power curve as if the liquid were Newtonian.
(iii) The equivalent viscosity is computed from the value of $R e$.
(iv) The value of the corresponding shear rate is obtained, either directly from a flow curve obtained by independent experiment, or by use of an appropriate fluid model such as the power-law model.
(v) The value of $k_{s}$ is calculated for a particular impeller configuration.

This procedure can be repeated for different values of $N$. A compilation of the experimental values of $k_{s}$ for a variety of impellers, turbine, propeller, paddle, anchor, and so on, has been given by SKELLAND ${ }^{(16)}$, and an examination of Table 7.1 suggests that for pseudo-plastic liquids, $k_{s}$ lies approximately in the range of $10-13$ for most configurations of practical interest. ${ }^{(22,23)}$ SKELLAND ${ }^{(16)}$ has also correlated much of the data on the agitation of purely viscous non-Newtonian fluids, and this is shown in Figure 7.8.

The prediction of power consumption for agitation of a given non-Newtonian fluid in a particular mixer, at a desired impeller speed, may be evaluated by the following procedure.
(i) Estimate the average shear rate from equation 7.18.
(ii) Evaluate the corresponding apparent viscosity, either from a flow curve, or by means of the appropriate flow model.

Table 7.1. Values of $\boldsymbol{k}_{s}$ for various types of impellers and key to Figure 7.8. ${ }^{\text {(16) }}$

| Curve | Impeller | Baffles | $D$ (m) | $D_{T} / D$ | $N(\mathrm{~Hz})$ | $k_{s}(\underline{n}<1)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A-A | Single turbine with 6 flat blades | 4, $W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ | 0.051-0.20 | 1.3-5.5 | 0.05-1.5 | $11.5 \pm 1.5$ |
| A-A ${ }_{1}$ | Single turbine with 6 flat blades | None. | 0.051-0.20 | 1.3-5.5 | 0.18-0.54 | $11.5 \pm 1.4$ |
| B-B | Two turbines, each with 6 flat blades and $D_{T} / 2$ apart | 4, $W_{B} / D_{r}=0.1$ | - | 3.5 | 0.14-0.72 | $11.5 \pm 1.4$ |
| B-BI | Two turbines, each with 6 flat blades and $D_{T} / 2$ apart | $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ or none | - | 1.023-1.18 | 0.14-0.72 | $11.5 \pm 1.4$ |
| C-C | Fan turbine with 6 blades at $45^{\circ}$ | 4, $W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ or none | 0.10-0.20 | 1.33-3.0 | 0.21-0.26 | $13 \pm 2$ |
| C-C1 | Fan turbine with 6 blades at $45^{\circ}$ | 4, $W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ or none | 0.10-0.30 | 1.33-3.0 | 1.0-1.42 | $13 \pm 2$ |
| D-D | Square-pitch marine propellers with 3 blades (downthrusting) | None, (i) shaft vertical at vessel axis, (ii) shaft $10^{\circ}$ from vertical, displaced $r / 3$ from centre | 0.13 | 2.2-4.8 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| D-D ${ }_{1}$ | Same as for D-D but upthrusting | None, (i) shaft vertical at vessel axis, (ii) shaft $10^{\circ}$ from vertical, displaced $r / 3$ from centre | 0.13 | 2.2-4.8 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| D- $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | Same as for D-D | None, position (ii) | 0.30 | 1.9-2.0 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| D-D ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Same as for D-D | None, position (i) | 0.30 | 1.9-2.0 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| E-E | Square-pitch marine propeller with 3 blades | $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ | 0.15 | 1.67 | 0.16-0.60 | 10 |
| F-F | Double-pitch marine propeller with 3 blades (downthrusting) | None, position (ii) | - | 1.4-3.0 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| F-F | Double-pitch marine propeller with 3 blades (downthrusting) | None, position (i) | - | 1.4-3.0 | 0.16-0.40 | $10 \pm 0.9$ |
| G-G | Square-pitch marine propeller with 4 blades | $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ | 0.12 | 2.13 | 0.05-0.61 | 10 |
| G-G ${ }_{1}$ | Square-pitch marine propeller with 4 blades | $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ | 0.12 | 2.13 | 1.28-1.68 | - |
| H-H | 2-bladed paddle | $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.1$ | 0.09-0.13 | 2-3 | 0.16-1.68 | 10 |
| - | Anchor | None | 0.28 | 1.02 | 0.34-1.0 | $11 \pm 5$ |
| - | Cone impellers | 0 or $4, W_{B} / D_{T}=0.08$ | 0.10-0.15 | 1.92-2.88 | 0.34-1.0 | $11 \pm 5$ |



Figure 7.8. Power curve for pseudoplastic fluids agitated by different types of impeller
(iii) Estimate the value of the Reynolds number as ( $\rho N D^{2} / \mu_{a}$ ) and then the value of the Power number, and hence $\mathbf{P}$, from the appropriate curve in Figure 7.8.

Although this approach of METZNER and OTTO ${ }^{(12)}$, has gained wide acceptance, it has come under some criticism. For instance, Skelland ${ }^{(10)}$ and Mitsuishi and Hirai ${ }^{(24)}$ have argued that this approach does not always yield a unique power curve for a wide range of the flow behaviour index, $n$. Despite this, it is safe to conclude that this method predicts power consumption with an accuracy of within about $25-30$ per cent. Furthermore, GODFREY ${ }^{(25)}$ has asserted that the constant $k_{s}$ is independent of equipment size, and thus there are few scale-up problems. It is not yet established, however, how strongly the value of $k_{s}$ depends upon the rheology. For example, Calderbank and Moo-Young ${ }^{(26)}$ and BECKNER and SMITH ${ }^{(27)}$ have related $k_{s}$ to the impeller/vessel configuration and rheological properties ( $n$ in the case of power law liquids); the dependence on $n$, however, is quite weak.

Data for power consumption of Bingham plastic fluids have been reported and correlated by NAGATA et al. ${ }^{(28)}$ and of dilatant fluids by NAGATA et al. ${ }^{(28)}$ and METZNER et al. ${ }^{(29)}$. EDWARDS et al. ${ }^{(30)}$ have dealt with the mixing of time-dependent thixotropic materials.

Very little is known about the effect of the viscoelasticity of a fluid on power consumption, but early work ${ }^{(31,32)}$ seems to suggest that it is negligible under creeping flow conditions. More recent work by OlIVER et al. ${ }^{(33)}$ and by PrUD'HOMME and SHAQFEH ${ }^{(34)}$ has indicated that the power consumption for Rushton-type turbine impellers, illustrated in Figure 7.20, may increase or decrease depending upon the value of Reynolds number and the magnitude of elastic effects or the Deborah number. At higher Reynolds numbers, it appears that the elasticity suppresses secondary flows and this results in a reduction in power consumption in comparison with a purely viscous liquid. ${ }^{(35)}$ Many useful review articles have been published on this subject ${ }^{(2,14,16,36)}$, and theoretical developments relating to the mixing of high viscosity materials have been dealt with by IRVing and Saxton ${ }^{(37)}$.

Finally, $i$ should be noted that the calculation of the power requirement requires a knowledge of the impeller speed which is necessary to blend the contents of a tank in a given time, or of the impeller speed required to achieve a given mass transfer rate in a gas-liquid system. A full understanding of the mass transfer/mixing mechanism is not yet available, and therefore the selection of the optimum operating speed remains primarily a matter of experience. Before concluding this section, it is appropriate to indicate typical power consumptions in $\mathrm{kW} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ of liquid for various duties, and these are shown in Table 7.2.

Table 7.2. Typical power consumptions

| Duty | Power $\left(\mathrm{kW} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Low power <br> Suspending light solids, <br> blending of low viscosity liquids |  |
| Moderate power <br> Gas dispersion, liquid-liquid contacting, some heat transfer, etc. | 0.2 |
| High power <br> Suspending heavy solids, emulsification, gas dispersion, etc. | 2 |
| Very high power <br> Blending pastes, doughs | 4 |

### 7.5. FLOW PATTERNS IN STIRRED TANKS

A qualitative picture of the flow field created by an impeller in a mixing vessel in a single-phase liquid is useful in establishing whether there are stagnant or dead regions in the vessel, and whether or not particles are likely to be suspended. In addition, the efficiency of mixing equipment, as well as product quality, are influenced by the flow patterns prevailing in the vessel.
The flow patterns for single phase, Newtonian and non-Newtonian liquids in tanks agitated by various types of impeller have been reported in the literature. ${ }^{(13,27,38,39)}$ The experimental techniques which have been employed include the introduction of tracer liquids, neutrally buoyant particles or hydrogen bubbles, and measurement of local velocities by means of Pitot tubes, laser-doppler anemometers, and so on. The salient features of the flow patterns encountered with propellers and disc turbines are shown in Figures 7.9 and 7.10.


Figure 7.9. Flow pattern from propeller mixer


Figure 7.10. Radial flow pattern from disc turbine
Basically, the propeller creates an axial flow through the impeller, which may be upwards or downwards depending upon the direction of rotation. The velocities at any
point are three-dimensional, and unsteady, but circulation patterns such as those shown in Figure 7.9 are useful in avoiding dead zones.

If a propeller is mounted centrally, and there are no baffles in the tank, there is a tendency for the lighter fluid to be drawn in to form a vortex, and for the degree of agitation to be reduced. To improve the rate of mixing, and to minimise vortex formation, baffles are usually fitted in the tank, and the resulting flow pattern is as shown in Figure 7.11. The power requirements are, however, considerably increased by the incorporation of baffles. Another way of minimising vortex formation is to mount the agitator, off-centre; where the resulting flow pattern is depicted in Figure 7.12.


Figure 7.11. Flow pattern in vessel with vertical baffles

The flat-bladed turbine impeller produces a strong radial flow outwards from the impeller (Figure 7.10), thereby creating circulating zones in the top and bottom of the tank. The flow pattern can be altered by changing the impeller geometry and, for example, if the turbine blades are angled to the vertical, a stronger axial flow component is produced. This can be useful in applications where it is necessary to suspend solids. A flat paddle produces a flow field with large tangential components of velocity, and this does not promote good mixing. Propellers, turbines and paddles are the principal types of impellers used for low viscosity systems operating in the transition and turbulent regimes.

A brief mention will be made of flow visualisation studies for some of the agitators used for high viscosity liquids; these include anchors, helical ribbons and screws. Detailed flow pattern studies ${ }^{(40)}$ suggest that both gate and anchor agitators promote fluid motion close to the vessel wall but leave the region in the vicinity of the shaft relatively stagnant. In addition, there is modest top to bottom turnover and thus vertical concentration gradients may exist, but these may be minimised by means of a helical ribbon or a screw added


Figure 7.12. Flow pattern with agitator offset from centre


Figure 7.13. Streamlines in a tank with a gate agitator, drawn relative to the arm of the stirrer
to the shaft. Such combined impellers would have a ribbon pumping upwards near the wall with the screw twisted in the opposite sense, pumping the fluid downwards near the shaft region. Typical flow patterns for a gate-type anchor are shown in Figure 7.13.

In these systems the flow patterns change ${ }^{(27)}$ as the stirring speed is increased and the average shear rate cannot be completely described by a linear relationship. Furthermore, any rotational motion induced within a vessel will tend to produce a secondary flow in the vertical direction; the fluid in contact with the bottom of the tank is stationary, while that at higher levels is rotating and will experience centrifugal forces. Consequently, there exist unbalanced pressure forces within the fluid which lead to the formation of a toroidal vortex. This secondary system may be single-celled or double-celled, as shown in Figures 7.14 and 7.15 , depending upon the viscosity and type of fluid.


Figure 7.14. Single-celled secondary flow with an anchor agitator


Figure 7.15. Double-celled secondary flow

Clearly, the flow pattern established in a mixing vessel depends critically upon the vessel/impeller configuration and on the physical properties of the liquid (particularly viscosity). In selecting the appropriate combination of equipment, it must be ensured that the resulting flow pattern is suitable for the required application.

### 7.6. RATE AND TIME FOR MIXING

Before considering rate of mixing and mixing time, it is necessary to have some means of assessing the quality of a mixture, which is the product of a mixing operation. Because of the wide scope and range of mixing problems, several criteria have been developed to assess mixture quality, none of which is universally applicable. One intuitive and convenient, but perhaps unscientific, criterion is whether the product or mixture meets the required specification. Other ways of judging the quality of mixing have been described by Harnby et al. ${ }^{(2)}$. Whatever the criteria used, mixing time is defined as the time required to produce a mixture or a product of predetermined quality, and the rate of mixing is the rate at which the mixing progresses towards the final state. For a singlephase liquid in a stirred tank to which a volume of tracer material is added, the mixing time is measured from the instant the tracer is added to the time when the contents of the vessel have reached the required degree of uniformity or mixedness. If the tracer is completely miscible and has the same viscosity and density as the liquid in the tank, the tracer concentration may be measured as a function of time at any point in the vessel by means of a suitable detector, such as a colour meter, or by electrical conductivity. For a given amount of tracer, the equilibrium concentration $C_{\infty}$ may be calculated; this value will be approached asymptotically at any point as shown in Figure 7.16.


Figure 7.16. Mixing-time measurement curve

The mixing time will be that required for the mixture composition to come within a specified deviation from the equilibrium value and this will be dependent upon the way in which the tracer is added and the location of the detector. It may therefore be desirable to record the tracer concentration at several locations, and to define the variance
of concentration $\sigma^{2}$ about the equilibrium value as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma^{2}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{n}-1} \sum_{i=0}^{i=\mathrm{n}}\left(C_{i}-C_{\infty}\right)^{2} \tag{7.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{i}$ is the tracer concentration at time $t$ recorded by the $i$ th detector. A typical variance curve is shown in Figure 7.17.


Figure 7.17. Reduction in variance of concentration with time

Several experimental techniques may be used, such as acid/base titration, electrical conductivity measurement, temperature measurement, or measurement of optical properties such as refractive index, light absorption, and so on. In each case, it is necessary to specify the manner of tracer addition, the position and number of recording stations, the sample volume of the detection system, and the criteria used in locating the end-point. Each of these factors will influence the measured value of mixing time, and therefore care must be exercised in comparing results from different investigations.

For a given experiment and configuration, the mixing time will depend upon the process and operating variables as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{m}=\mathrm{f}(\rho, \mu, N, D, g, \text { geometrical dimensions of the system }) \tag{7.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using dimensional analysis, the functional relationship may be rearranged as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N t_{m}=\theta_{m}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{\rho N D^{2}}{\mu}, \frac{D N^{2}}{g}, \text { geometrical dimensions as ratios }\right) \tag{7.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For geometrically similar systems, and assuming that the Froude number $D N^{2} / g$ is not important:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{m}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{\rho N D^{2}}{\mu}\right)=\mathrm{f}(R e) \tag{7.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

The available experimental data ${ }^{(2)}$ seem to suggest that the dimensionless mixing time ( $\theta_{m}$ ) is independent of Reynolds number for both laminar and turbulent zones, in each of which it attains a constant value, and changes from the one value to the other in the transition region. $\theta_{m}-R e$ behaviour is schematically shown in Figure 7.18, and some typical mixing data obtained by Norwood and METZNER ${ }^{(41)}$ for turbine impellers in baffled vessels using an acid/base titration technique are shown in Figure 7.19. It is widely reported that $\theta_{m}$ is quite sensitive to impeller/vessel geometry for low viscosity liquids. BOURNE and BUTLER ${ }^{(42)}$ have made some interesting observations which appear to suggest that the rates of mixing and, hence mixing time, are not very sensitive to the fluid properties for both Newtonian and non-Newtonian materials. On the other hand, Godleski and Smith ${ }^{(43)}$ have reported mixing times for pseudoplastic non-Newtonian fluids fifty times greater than those expected from the corresponding Newtonian behaviour, and this emphasises the care which must be exercised in applying any generalised conclusions to a particular system.


Figure 7.18. Typical mixing-time behaviour

Although very little is known about the influence of fluid elasticity on rates of mixing and mixing times, the limited work appears to suggest that the role of elasticity strongly depends on the impeller geometry. For instance, Chavan et al. ${ }^{(44)}$ reported a decrease in mixing rate with increasing levels of viscoelasticity for helical ribbons, whereas Hall and GODFREY ${ }^{(45)}$ found the mixing rates to increase with elasticity for sigma blades. Similar conflicting conclusions regarding the influence of viscoelasticity can be drawn


Figure 7.19. Typical mixing time data for turbines
from the work of Carreau et al. ${ }^{(39)}$ who found that the direction of impeller rotation had an appreciable effect on mixing rates and times.
Considerable confusion thus seems to exist in the literature regarding the influence of rheological properties on mixing rates and times. Exhaustive reviews are available on this subject ${ }^{(16,36)}$.

### 7.7. MIXING EQUIPMENT

The wide range of mixing equipment available commercially reflects the enormous variety of mixing duties encountered in the processing industries. It is reasonable to expect therefore that no single item of mixing equipment will be able to carry out such a range of duties effectively. This has led to the development of a number of distinct types of mixer over the years. Very little has been done, however, by way of standardisation of equipment, and no design codes are available. The choice of a mixer type and its design is therefore primarily governed by experience. In the following sections, the main mechanical features of commonly used types of equipment together with their range of applications are described qualitatively. Detailed description of design and selection of various types of mixers have been presented by OLDSHUE ${ }^{(11)}$.

### 7.7.1. Mechanical agitation

This is perhaps the most commonly used method of mixing liquids, and essentially there are three elements in such devices.

## Vessels

These are often vertically mounted cylindrical tanks, up to 10 m in diameter, which typically are filled to a depth equal to about one diameter, although in some gas-liquid contacting systems tall vessels are used and the liquid depth is up to about three tank diameters; multiple impellers fitted on a single shaft are then frequently used. The base of the tanks may be flat, dished, or conical, or specially contoured, depending upon factors such as ease of emptying, or the need to suspend solids, etc., and so on.

For the batch mixing of viscous pastes and doughs using ribbon impellers and Z blade mixers, the tanks may be mounted horizontally. In such units, the working volume of pastes and doughs is often relatively small, and the mixing blades are massive in construction.

## Baffles

To prevent gross vortexing, which is detrimental to mixing, particularly in low viscosity systems, baffies are often fitted to the walls of the vessel. These take the form of thin strips about one-tenth of the tank diameter in width, and typically four equi-spaced baffles may be used. In some cases, the baffles are mounted flush with the wall, although occasionally a small clearance is left between the wall and the baffle to facilitate fluid motion in the wall region. Baffles are, however, generally not required for high viscosity liquids because the viscous shear is then sufficiently great to damp out the rotary motion. Sometimes, the problem of vortexing is circumvented by mounting impellers off-centre.

## Impellers

Figure 7.20 shows some of the impellers which are frequently used. Propellers, turbines, paddles, anchors, helical ribbons and screws are usually mounted on a central vertical shaft in a cylindrical tank, and they are selected for a particular duty largely on the basis of liquid viscosity. By and large, it is necessary to move from a propeller to a turbine and then, in order, to a paddle, to an anchor and then to a helical ribbon and finally to a screw as the viscosity of the fluids to be mixed increases. In so doing the speed of agitation or rotation decreases.

Propellers, turbines and paddles are generally used with relatively low viscosity systems and operate at high rotational speeds. A typical velocity for the tip of the blades of a turbine is of the order of $3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, with a propeller being a little faster and the paddle a little slower. These are classed as remote-clearance impellers, having diameters in the range (0.13-0.67) $\times$ (tank diameter). Furthermore, minor variations within each type are possible. For instance, Figure $7.20 b$ shows a six-flat bladed Rushton turbine, whereas possible variations are shown in Figure 7.21. Hence it is possible to have retreating-blade turbines, angled-blade turbines, four- to twenty-bladed turbines, and so on. For dispersion of gases in liquid, turbines are usually employed.

Propellers are frequently of the three-bladed marine type and are used for in-tank blending operations with low viscosity liquids, and may be arranged as angled side-entry units, as shown in Figure 7.22. REAVELL ${ }^{(1)}$ has shown that the fitting of a cruciform baffle at the bottom of the vessel enables much better dispersion to be obtained, as shown in

(a)

(b)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

Figure 7.20. Commonly used impellers (a) Three-bladed propeller (b) Six-bladed disc turbine (Rushton turbine) (c) Simple paddle (d) Anchor impeller (e) Helical ribbon ( $f$ ) Helical screw with draft tube $(g)$ Z-blade mixer ( $h$ ) Banbury mixer

Figure 7.23. For large vessels, and when the liquid depth is large compared with the tank diameter, it is a common practice to mount more than one impeller on the same shaft. With this arrangement the unsupported length of the propeller shaft should not exceed about 2 m . In the case of large vessels, there is some advantage to be gained by using side- or bottom-entry impellers to avoid the large length of unsupported shaft, though a good gland or mechanical seal is needed for such installations or alternatively, a foot bearing is employed. Despite a considerable amount of practical experience, foot bearings can be troublesome owing to the difficulties of lubrication, especially when handling corrosive liquids.


(a)

(d)

(g)


(b)

(e)

(h)


(c)

(f)

(i)

Figure 7.21. Variation in turbine impeller designs (a) Flat blade (b) Disc flat blade (c) Pitched vane (d) Curved blade (e) Tilted blade ( $f$ ) Shrouded (g) Pitched blade ( $h$ ) Pitched curved blade (i) Arrowhead


Figure 7.22. Side entering propeller

In comparing propellers and turbines, the following features may be noted:

## Propellers

(a) are self-cleaning in operation,
(b) can be used at a wide range of speeds,
(c) give an excellent shearing effect at high speeds,


Figure 7.23. Flow pattern in vessel with cruciform baffle
(d) do not damage dispersed particles at low speeds,
(e) are reasonably economical in power, provided the pitch is adjusted according to the speed,
(f) by offset mounting, vortex formation is avoided,
(g) if horizontally mounted, a stuffing box is required in the liquid, and they are not effective in viscous liquids.

## Shrouded turbines

(a) are excellent for providing circulation,
(b) are normally mounted on a vertical shaft with the stuffing box above the liquid,
(c) are effective in fluids of high viscosity,
(d) are easily fouled or plugged by solid particles,
(e) are expensive to fabricate,
(f) are restricted to a narrow range of speeds, and
(g) do not damage dispersed particles at economical speeds.

## Open impellers

(a) are less easily plugged than the shrouded type,
(b) are less expensive, and
(c) give a less well-controlled flow pattern.

Anchors, helical ribbons and screws, are generally used for high viscosity liquids. The anchor and ribbon are arranged with a close clearance at the vessel wall, whereas the helical screw has a smaller diameter and is often used inside a draft tube to promote fluid motion throughout the vessel. Helical ribbons or interrupted ribbons are often used in horizontally mounted cylindrical vessels.

Kneaders, Z- and sigma-blade, and Banbury mixers as shown in Figure 7.20, are generally used for the mixing of high-viscosity liquids, pastes, rubbers, doughs, and so on. The tanks are usually mounted horizontally and two impellers are often used. The impellers
are massive and the clearances between blades, as well as between the wall and blade, are very small thereby ensuring that the entire mass of liquid is sheared.

### 7.7.2. Portable mixers

For a wide range of applications, a portable mixer which can be clamped on the top or side of the vessel is often used. This is commonly fitted with two propeller blades so that the bottom rotor forces the liquid upwards and the top rotor forces the liquid downwards. The power supplied is up to about 2 kW , though the size of the motor becomes too great at higher powers. To avoid excessive strain on the armature, some form of flexible coupling should be fitted between the motor and the main propeller shaft. Units of this kind are usually driven at a fairly high rate ( 15 Hz ), and a reduction gear can be fitted to the unit fairly easily for low-speed operations although this increases the mass of the unit.

### 7.7.3. Extruders

Mixing duties in the plastics industry are often carried out in either single or twin screw extruders. The feed to such units usually contains the base polymer in either granular or powder form, together with additives such as stabilisers, pigments, plasticisers, and so on. During processing in the extruder the polymer is melted and the additives mixed. The extrudate is delivered at high pressure and at a controlled rate from the extruder for shaping by means of either a die or a mould. Considerable progress has been made in the design of extruders in recent years, particularly by the application of finite element methods. One of the problems is that a considerable amount of heat is generated and the fluid properties may change by several orders of magnitude as a result of temperature changes. It is therefore always essential to solve the coupled equations of flow and heat transfer.

In the typical single-screw shown in Figure 7.24, the shearing which occurs in the helical channel between the barrel and the screw is not intense, and therefore this device does not give good mixing. Twin screw extruders, as shown in Figure 7.25, may be coor counter-rotatory, and here there are regions where the rotors are in close proximity thereby generating extremely high shear stresses. Clearly, twin-screw units can yield a product of better mixture quality than a single-screw machine. Detailed accounts of the design and performance of extruders are available in literature ${ }^{(46-48)}$.


Figure 7.24. Single-screw extruder


Figure 7.25. Co-rotating twin-screw extruder

### 7.7.4. Static mixers

All the mixers described so far have been of the dynamic type in the sense that moving blades are used to impart motion to the fluid and produce the mixing effect. In static mixers, ${ }^{(2)}$ sometimes called "in-line" or "motionless" mixers, the fluids to be mixed are pumped through a pipe containing a series of specially shaped stationary blades. Static mixers can be used with liquids of a wide range of viscosities in either the laminar or turbulent regimes, but their special features are perhaps best appreciated in relation to laminar flow mixing. The flow patterns within the mixer are complex, though a numerical simulation of the flow has been carried out by LANG et al. ${ }^{(49)}$


Figure 7.26. Twisted-blade type of static mixer elements
Figure 7.26 shows a particular type of static mixer in which a series of stationary helical blades mounted in a circular pipe is used to divide and twist the flowing streams. In laminar flow, (Figure 7.27) the material divides at the leading edge of each of these elements and follows the channels created by the element shape. At each succeeding element the two channels are further divided, and mixing proceeds by a distributive process similar to the cutting and folding mechanism shown in Figure 7.4. In principle, if each element divided the streams neatly into two, feeding two dissimilar streams to the mixer would give a striated material in which the thickness of each striation would be of the order $D_{T} / 2^{\mathbf{n}}$ where $D_{T}$ is the diameter of the tube and $\mathbf{n}$ is the number of


Figure 7.27. Twisted-blade type of static mixer operating in the laminar flow regime (a) Distributive mixing mechanism showing, in principle, the reduction in striation thickness produced (b) Radial mixing contribution from laminar shear mechanism
elements. However, the helical elements shown in Figure 7.26 also induce further mixing by a laminar shear mechanism (see Figures 7.1 and 7.3). This, combined with the twisting action of the element, helps to promote radial mixing which is important in eliminating any radial gradients of composition, velocity and possibly temperature that might exist in the material. Figure 7.28 shows how these mixing mechanisms together produce after only 10-12 elements, a well-blended material. Figures 7.26 to 7.28 all refer to static mixers made by Chemineer Ltd, Derby, U.K.

Figure 7.29 shows a Sulzer type SMX static mixer where the mixing element consists of a lattice of intermeshing and interconnecting bars contained in a pipe 80 mm diameter. It is recommended for viscous materials in laminar flow. The mixer shown is used in food processing, for example mixing fresh cheese with whipped cream.

Quantitatively, a variety of methods ${ }^{(50)}$ has been proposed to describe the degree or quality of mixing produced in a static mixer. One of these measures of mixing quality is the relative standard deviation $s / s_{0}$, where $s$ is the standard deviation in composition of a set of samples taken at a certain stage of the mixing operation, and $s_{0}$ is the standard deviation for a similar set of samples taken at the mixer inlet. Figure 7.28 shows schematically how the relative standard deviation falls as the number $\mathbf{n}$ of elements through which the material has passed increases, a perfectly mixed product having a zero relative standard deviation. One of the problems in using relative standard deviation or a similar index as a measure of mixing is that this depends on sample size which therefore needs to be taken into account in any assessment.

One of the most important considerations in choosing or comparing static mixers is the power consumed by the mixer to achieve a desired mixture quality. The pressure


Figure 7.28. Static mixer in laminar flow: reduction in relative standard deviation of samples indicating improvement in mixture quality with increasing number $\mathbf{n}$ of elements traversed


Figure 7.29. Static mixer for viscous materials
drop characteristics of a mixer are most conveniently described as the ratio of mixer pressure drop to empty pipe pressure drop for the same flowrate and diameter. Different static mixer designs can be compared ${ }^{(50)}$ on a basis of mixing quality, pressure-drop ratio, initial cost and convenience of installation.

Static mixers for viscous fluids are widely used in processes producing polymers, fibres and plastics of all kinds where the materials tend to be viscous, hot and often at high
pressures. However, static mixers have also achieved widespread use for low viscosity fluid mixing for blending, liquid-liquid, and even gas-liquid dispersions. In some cases the designs used for high viscosity liquids have also proved effective in the turbulent mixing regime for low viscosity fluids. In other cases manufacturers have developed special designs for turbulent flow mixing, and a wide variety of static mixer devices is now available ${ }^{(2)}$.

### 7.7.5. Other types of mixer

Only a selection of commercially available mixing equipment has been described here. Indeed, the devices described all exist in a variety of configurations. In addition, there are many items of equipment based on altogether different principles; typical examples include jet mixers, in-line dynamic mixers, mills, valve homogenisers, ultrasonic homogenisers, etc. These, as well as many other types, have been discussed by HARNBY et al. ${ }^{(2)}$, Oldshue ${ }^{(11)}$, and NaGata ${ }^{(19)}$.

Frequently, it is convenient to mix the contents of a tank without the necessity for introducing an agitator and this may present difficulties in the construction of the vessel. It may then be possible to use an external circulating pump (usually centrifugal). If it is desirable not to make special connections to the vessel, it may be possible to connect the suction side of the pump to the bottom outlet of the tank by means of a T-piece and to discharge the liquid into the tank through its open top or through an existing entry point. In such a system, dispersion is effected in the high-shear region in the pump, and the liquid in the tank is maintained in a state of continuous circulation.

Such an arrangement may well be suitable when it is necessary to prevent fine particles from settling out at the bottom of the tank.

### 7.8. MIXING IN CONTINUOUS SYSTEMS

The mixing problems considered so far have related to batch systems in which two materials are mixed together and uniformity is maintained by continued operation of the agitator.

Frequently, stirred tanks are used with a continuous flow of material in on one side of the tank and with a continuous outflow from the other. A particular application is the use of the tank as a continuous stirred-tank reactor (CSTR). Inevitably, there will be a very wide range of residence times for elements of fluid in the tank. Even if the mixing is so rapid that the contents of the tank are always virtually uniform in composition, some elements of fluid will almost immediately flow to the outlet point and others will continue circulating in the tank for a very long period before leaving. The mean residence time of fluid in the tank is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{r}=\frac{V}{Q} \tag{7.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V$ is the volume of the contents of the tank (assumed constant), and $Q$ is the volumetric throughput.

In a completely mixed system, the composition of the outlet stream will be equal to the composition in the tank.

The variation of time for which fluid elements remain with the tank is expressed as a residence time distribution and this can be calculated from a simple material balance if mixing is complete. For incomplete mixing, the calculation presents difficulties.

The problem is of great significance in the design of reactors because a varying residence time will, in general, lead to different degrees of chemical conversion of various fluid elements, and this is discussed in some detail in Volume 3, Chapter 1.

### 7.9. FURTHER READING

Harnby, N., Edwards, M. F., and Nienow, A. W. (eds): Mixing in the Process Industries 2nd edn (Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford, 1992).
Holland, F. A. and Chapman, F. S.: Liquid Mixing and Processing in Stirred Tanks (Reinhold, New York, 1966).

Metzner, A. B.: In Handbook of Fluid Dynamics, section 7, V. L. Streeter (ed.) (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1961).

Nagata, S.: Mixing: Principles and Applications (Wiley, London, 1975).
Oldshue, J. Y.: Fluid Mixing Technology (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1983).
Tatterson, G. B.: Fluid Mixing and Gas Dispersion in Agitated Tanks (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1991).
Uhl, V. W. and Gray, J. B. (eds): Mixing: Theory and Practice, Vol. 1 (Academic Press, London, 1966); Vol. 2 (1967); Vol. 3 (1986).

### 7.10. REFERENCES

1. Reavell, B. N.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 29 (1951) 301. Practical aspects of liquid mixing and agitation.
2. Harnby, N., Edwards, M. F., and Nienow, A. W. (eds): Mixing in the Process Industries, 2nd edn (Butterworth-Heinemann, London, 1992).
3. Levenspiel, O.: Engineering Flow and Heat Exchange (Plenum, London, 1985).
4. Ottino, J. M.: Sci. Amer. 260 (1989) 56. The mixing of fluids.
5. Levich, V. G.: Physico-chemical Hydrodynamics (Prentice-Hall, London, 1962).
6. Molen, van der, K. and Maanen, van, H. R. E.: Chem. Eng. Sci. 33 (1978) 1161. Laser-Doppler measurements of the turbulent flow in stirred vessels to establish scaling rules.
7. Rao, M. A. and Brodkey, R. S.: Chem. Eng. Sci. 27 (1972) 137. Continuous flow stirred tank turbulence parameters in the impeller stream.
8. Rushton, J. H., Costich, E. W., and Everett, H. J.: Chem. Eng. Prog. 46 (1950) 395, 467. Power characteristics of mixing impellers. Parts I and II.
9. Kramers, H., Baars, G. M., and Knoll, W. H.: Chem. Eng. Sci. 2 (1953) 35. A comparative study on the rate of mixing in stirred tanks.
10. Skelland, A. H. P.: Non-Newtonian Flow and Heat Transfer (Wiley, New York, 1967).
11. Oldshue, J. Y.: Fluid Mixing Technology (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1983).
12. Metzner, A. B. and Otto, R. E.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 3 (1957) 3. Agitation of non-Newtonian fluids.
13. Metzner, A. B. and Taylor, J. S.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 6 (1960) 109. Flow patterns in agitated vessels.
14. Ulbrecht, J.: The Chemical Engineer (London) No. 286 (1974) 347. Mixing of viscoelastic fluids by mechanical agitation.
15. Astarita, G.: J. Non-Newt. Fluid Mech. 4 (1979) 285. Scaleup problems arising with non-Newtonian fluids.
16. Skelland, A. H. P.: Mixing and agitation of non-Newtonian fluids. In Handbook of Fluids in Motion, Cheremisinoff, N. P. and Gupta, R. (eds) (Ann Arbor, New York, 1983).
17. Holland, F. A. and Chapman, F. S.: Liquid Mixing and Processing in Stirred Tanks (Reinhold, New York, 1966).
18. Bissell, E. S., Hesse, H. C., Everett, H. J., and Rushton, J. H.: Chem. Eng. Prog. 43 (1947) 649. Design and utilization of internal fittings for mixing vessels.
19. Nagata, S.: Mixing: Principles and Applications (Wiley, London, 1975).
20. Uhl, V. W. and Gray, J. B. (eds): Mixing: Theory and Practice, Vol. 1 (Academic Press, London, 1966).
21. Šterbaćek Z. and Tausk, P.: Mixing in the Chemical Industry. Translated by Mayer, K. and Bourne, J. R. (Pergamon, Oxford, 1965).
22. Hoogendoorn, C. J. and den Hartog, A. P.: Chem. Eng. Sci. 22 (1967) 1689. Model studies on mixers in the viscous flow region.
23. Ullrich, H. and Schreiber, H.: Chem. Ing. Tech. 39 (1967) 218. Rühren in zähen Flussigkeiten.
24. Mitsuishr, N. and Hirai, N. J.: J. Chem. Eng. Japan 2 (1969) 217. Power requirements in the agitation of non-Newtonian fluids.
25. Godfrey, J. C.: Mixing of high viscosity liquids. In: Mixing in the Processing Industries: Harnby, N., Edwards, M. F., and Nienow, A. W. (eds) (Butterworths, London, 1985) pp. 185-201.
26. Calderbank, P. H. and Moo-Young, M. B.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 37 (1959) 26. The prediction of power consumption in the agitation of non-Newtonian fluids.
27. Beckner, J. L. and Smith, J. M.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 44 (1966) T224. Anchor-agitated systems: Power input with Newtonian and pseudo-plastic fluids.
28. Nagata, S., Nishikawa, M., Tada, H., Hirabayashi, H., and Gotoh, S.: J. Chem. Eng. Japan 3 (1970) 237. Power consumption of mixing impellers in Bingham plastic fluids.
29. Metzner, A. B., Feehs, R. H., Romos, H. L., Otto, R. E., and Tuthill, J. P.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 7 (1961) 3. Agitation of viscous Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids.
30. Edwards, M. F., Godfrey, J. C., and Kashani, M. M.: J. Non-Newt. Fluid Mech. 1 (1976) 309. Power requirements for the mixing of thixotropic fluids.
31. Kelkar, J. V., Mashelkar, R. A., and Ulbrecht, J.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 50 (1972) 343. On the rotational viscoelastic flows around simple bodies and agitators.
32. Rieger, F. and Novak, V.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 52 (1974) 285. Power consumption for agitating viscoelastic liquids in the viscous regime.
33. Oliver, D. R., Nienow, A. W., Mrtson, R. J., and Terry, K.: Chem. Eng. Res. Des. 62 (1984) 123. Power consumption in the mixing of Boger fluids.
34. Prud'homme, R. K. and Shaqfeh, E.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 30 (1984) 485. Effect of elasticity on mixing torque requirements for Rushton turbine impellers.
35. Kale, D. D., Mashelkar, R. A., and Ulbrecht, J.: Chem. Ing. Tech. 46 (1974) 69. High speed agitation of non-Newtonian fluids: Influence of elasticity and fluid inertia.
36. Chavan, V. V. and Mashelkar, R. A.: Adv. Transport Proc. 1 (1980) 210. Mixing of viscous Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids.
37. Irving, H. F. and Saxton, R. L.: In Mixing Theory and Practice, Uhl, V.W. and Gray, J. B. (eds) Vol. 2, pp. 169-224, (Academic Press, 1967).
38. Gray, J. B.: In Mixing Theory and Practice, Uhl, V.W. and Gray, J. B. (eds) Vol. 1, pp. 179-278. (Academic Press, 1966).
39. Carreau, P. J., Patterson, I., and Yap, C. Y.: Can J. Chem. Eng. 54 (1976) 135. Mixing of viscoelastic fluids with helical ribbon agitators I. Mixing time and flow pattern.
40. Peters, D. C. and Smith, J. M.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 45 (1967) 360. Fluid flow in the region of anchor agitator blades.
41. Norwood, K. W. and Metzner, A. B.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 6 (1960) 432. Flow patterns and mixing rates in agitated vessels.
42. Bourne, J. R. and Butler, H.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 47 (1969) T11. On analysis of the flow produced by helical ribbon impellers.
43. Godleski, E. S. and Smith, J. C.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 8 (1962) 617. Power requirements and blend times in the agitation of pseudoplastic fluids.
44. Chavan, V. V., Arumugam, M. and Ulbrecht, J.: A.I.Ch.E. Jl. 21 (1975) 613. On the influence of liquid elasticity on mixing in a vessel agitated by a combined ribbon-screw impeller.
45. Hall, K. R. and Godfrey, J. C.: Trans. Inst. Chem. Eng. 46 (1968) 205. The mixing rates of highly viscous Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids in a laboratory sigma blade mixer.
46. McKelvey, J. M.: Polymer Processing (Wiley, New York, 1962).
47. Janssen, L. P. B. M.: Twin Screw Extrusion (Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1978).
48. Schenkel, G.: Plastics Extrusion Technology (Cliffe Books, London, 1966).
49. Lang, E., Drtina, P., Streiff, F. and Fleischli, M.: Int. Jl. Heat Mass Transfer 38 (1995) 2239. Numerical simulation of the fluid flow and mixing process in a static mixer.
50. Heywood, N. I., Viney, L. J., and Stewart, I. W.: Inst. Chem. Eng. Symposium Series No. 89, Fluid Mixing $\amalg$ (1984) 147. Mixing efficiencies and energy requirements of various motionless mixer designs for laminar mixing applications.

### 7.11. NOMENCLATURE

| A | Area of flow |
| :---: | :--- |
| $A^{\prime}$ | Area for shear |
| $C$ | Concentration |


| Units in | Dimensions in |
| :--- | :--- |
| SI system | $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}$ |
| $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2}$ |
| - | - |


| $D$ | Impeller diameter |
| :--- | :--- |
| $D_{T}$ | Tank or tube diameter |
| $F$ | Force |
| $F r$ | Froude number $\left(N^{2} D / g\right)$ |
| $g$ | Acceleration due to gravity |
| $H$ | Depth of liquid |
| $k_{s}$ | Function of impeller speed (equation 7.18) |
| $L$ | Length |
| $m$ | Mass of liquid |
| $N$ | Speed of rotation (revs/unit time) |
| $N_{p}$ | Power number (P/ $\left.\rho N^{3} D^{5}\right)$ |
| $n$ | Power law index |
| $\mathbf{n}$ | Number of elements |
| $\mathbf{P}$ | Power |
| $P$ | Pitch of agitator |
| $Q$ | Volumetric throughput |
| $R$ | Number of baffles |
| $r$ | Radius |
| $s, s_{0}$ | Standard deviations |
| $t$ | Time |
| $t_{m}$ | Mixing time |
| $t_{r}$ | Residence time |
| $u$ | Velocity |
| $V$ | Volume of tank |
| $W$ | Blade width |
| $W$ | Width of baffles |
| $y$ | Distance |
| $Z_{A}$ | Height of agitator from base of tank |
| $\gamma_{\text {ang }}$ | Shear rate (angular) |
| $\mu$ | Viscosity |
| $\mu_{a}$ | Apparent viscosity |
| $\rho$ | Density |
| $\sigma$ | Surface tension |
| $\sigma^{2}$ | Variance |
| $\theta_{m}$ | Dimensionless mixing time $N t_{m}$ |
| $R e$ | Reynolds number ( $\left.\rho N D^{2} / \mu\right)$ |
|  |  |

Units in
SI system

## m

m
N
$\qquad$
$\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$
m
m
kg
Hz
-
-
W
m
$\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$
m
-
s
$t_{m} \quad$ Mixing time
s
$r$ Residence time
$\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$
$\mathrm{m}^{3}$
m
m
m
m
Hz
$\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
$\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
$\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}$

## -

- $\quad$ M
$\theta_{m} \quad$ Dimensionless mixing time $N t_{m}$

Dimensions in
$\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}$
L
L
$\mathbf{M L T}^{-2}$
$\mathbf{L T}^{-2}$
L
L
M
$\mathbf{T}^{-1}$
-

## -

$\mathbf{M L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 3}}$
L
$\mathbf{L}^{3} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$
L

## -

T
T
T
$\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$
$L^{3}$
L
L
L
L
$\mathbf{T}^{-1}$
$\mathbf{M L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$
$\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$
$\mathbf{M L}^{-3}$
$\mathbf{M T}{ }^{-2}$
$\operatorname{Re} \quad$ Reynolds number ( $\rho N D^{2} / \mu$ )

## CHAPTER 8

## Pumping of Fluids

### 8.1. INTRODUCTION

For the pumping of liquids or gases from one vessel to another or through long pipes, some form of mechanical pump is usually employed. The energy required by the pump will depend on the height through which the fluid is raised, the pressure required at delivery point, the length and diameter of the pipe, the rate of flow, together with the physical properties of the fluid, particularly its viscosity and density. The pumping of liquids such as sulphuric acid or petroleum products from bulk store to process buildings, or the pumping of fluids round reaction units and through heat exchangers, are typical illustrations of the use of pumps in the process industries. On the one hand, it may be necessary to inject reactants or catalyst into a reactor at a low, but accurately controlled rate, and on the other to pump cooling water to a power station or refinery at a very high rate. The fluid may be a gas or liquid of low viscosity, or it may be a highly viscous liquid, possibly with non-Newtonian characteristics. It may be clean, or it may contain suspended particles and be very corrosive. All these factors influence the choice of pump.

Because of the wide variety of requirements, many different types are in use including centrifugal, piston, gear, screw, and peristaltic pumps, though in the chemical and petroleum industries the centrifugal type is by far the most important. The main features considered in this chapter are an understanding of the criteria for pump selection, the determination of size and power requirements, and the positioning of pumps in relation to pipe systems. For greater detail, reference may be made to specialist publications included in Section 8.7.

Pump design and construction is a specialist field, and manufacturers should always be consulted before a final selection is made. In general, pumps used for circulating gases work at higher speeds than those used for liquids, and lighter valves are used. Moreover, the clearances between moving parts are smaller on gas pumps because of the much lower viscosity of gases, giving rise to an increased tendency for leakage to occur. When a pump is used to provide a vacuum, it is even more important to guard against leakage.

The work done by the pump is found by setting up an energy balance equation. If $W_{s}$ is the shaft work done by unit mass of fluid on the surroundings, then $-W_{s}$ is the shaft work done on the fluid by the pump.

From equation 2.55: $\quad-W_{s}=\Delta \frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}+g \Delta z+\int_{P_{1}}^{P_{2}} v \mathrm{~d} P+F$
and from equation 2.56: $-W_{s}=\Delta \frac{u^{2}}{2 \alpha}+g \Delta z+\Delta H-q$

In any practical system, the pump efficiency must be taken into account, and more energy must be supplied by the motor driving the pump than is given by $-W_{s}$. If liquids are considered to be incompressible, there is no change in specific volume from the inlet to the delivery side of the pump. The physical properties of gases are, however, considerably influenced by the pressure, and the work done in raising the pressure of a gas is influenced by the rate of heat flow between the gas and the surroundings. Thus, if the process is carried out adiabatically, all the energy added to the system appears in the gas and its temperature rises. If an ideal gas is compressed and then cooled to its initial temperature, its enthalpy will be unchanged and the whole of the energy supplied by the compressor is dissipated to the surroundings. If, however, the compressed gas is allowed to expand it will absorb heat and is therefore capable of doing work at the expense of heat energy from the surroundings.

### 8.2. PUMPING EQUIPMENT FOR LIQUIDS

As already indicated, the liquids used in the chemical industries differ considerably in physical and chemical properties, and it has been necessary to develop a wide variety of pumping equipment. The two main forms are the positive displacement type and centrifugal pumps. In the former, the volume of liquid delivered is directly related to the displacement of the piston and therefore increases directly with speed and is not appreciably influenced by the pressure. This group includes the reciprocating piston pump and the rotary gear pump, both of which are commonly used for delivery against high pressures and where nearly constant delivery rates are required. In the centrifugal type a high kinetic energy is imparted to the liquid, which is then converted as efficiently as possible into pressure energy. For some applications, such as the handling of liquids which are particularly corrosive or contain abrasive solids in suspension, compressed air is used as the motive force instead of a mechanical pump. An illustration of the use of this form of equipment is the transfer of the contents of a reaction mixture from one vessel to another.

The following factors influence the choice of pump for a particular operation.
(1) The quantity of liquid to be handled. This primarily affects the size of the pump and determines whether it is desirable to use a number of pumps in parallel.
(2) The head against which the liquid is to be pumped. This will be determined by the difference in pressure, the vertical height of the downstream and upstream reservoirs and by the frictional losses which occur in the delivery line. The suitability of a centrifugal pump and the number of stages required will largely be determined by this factor.
(3) The nature of the liquid to be pumped. For a given throughput, the viscosity largely determines the friction losses and hence the power required. The corrosive nature will determine the material of construction both for the pump and the packing. With suspensions, the clearances in the pump must be large compared with the size of the particles.
(4) The nature of the power supply. If the pump is to be driven by an electric motor or internal combustion engine, a high-speed centrifugal or rotary pump will be
preferred as it can be coupled directly to the motor. Simple reciprocating pumps can be connected to steam or gas engines.
(5) If the pump is used only intermittently, corrosion problems are more likely than with continuous working.

The cost and mechanical efficiency of the pump must always be considered, and it may be advantageous to select a cheap pump and pay higher replacement or maintenance costs rather than to install a very expensive pump of high efficiency.

### 8.2.1. Reciprocating pump

## The piston pump

The piston pump consists of a cylinder with a reciprocating piston connected to a rod which passes through a gland at the end of the cylinder as indicated in Figure 8.1. The liquid enters from the suction line through a suction valve and is discharged through a delivery valve. These pumps may be single-acting, with the liquid admitted only to the portion of the cylinder in front of the piston or double-acting, in which case the feed is admitted to both sides of the piston. The majority of pumps are of the single-acting type typically giving a low flowrate of say $0.02 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ at a high pressure of up to $100 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. ${ }^{(1)}$


Figure 8.1. A typical steam-driven piston pump
The velocity of the piston varies in an approximately sinusoidal manner and the volumetric rate of discharge of the liquid shows corresponding fluctuations. In a single-cylinder pump the delivery will rise from zero as the piston begins to move forward to a maximum when the piston is fully accelerated at approximately the mid point of its stroke; the delivery will then gradually fall off to zero. If the pump is single-acting there will be an interval during the return stroke when the cylinder will fill with liquid and the delivery will remain zero. On the other hand, in a double-acting pump the delivery will be similar in the forward and return strokes. In many cases, however, the cross-sectional area of the piston rod may be significant compared with that of the piston and the volume delivered during the return stroke will therefore be less than that during the forward stroke. A more even delivery is obtained if several cylinders are suitably compounded. If two double-acting cylinders are used there will be a lag between the deliveries of the two
cylinders, and the total delivery will then be the sum of the deliveries from the individual cylinders. Typical curves of delivery rate for a single-cylinder (simplex) pump are shown in Figure $8.2 a$. The delivery from a two-cylinder (duplex) pump in which both the cylinders are double-acting is shown in Figure $8.2 b$; the broken lines indicate the deliveries from the individual cylinders and the unbroken line indicates the total delivery. It will be seen that the delivery is much smoother than that obtained with the simplex pump, the minimum delivery being equal to the maximum obtained from a single cylinder.


Figure 8.2. Delivery from (a) simplex and (b) duplex pumps

The theoretical delivery of a piston pump is equal to the total swept volume of the cylinders. The actual delivery may be less than the theoretical value because of leakage past the piston and the valves or because of inertia of the valves. In some cases, however, the actual discharge is greater than theoretical value because the momentum of the liquid in the delivery line and sluggishness in the operation of the delivery valve may result in continued delivery during a portion of the suction stroke. The volumetric efficiency, which is defined as the ratio of the actual discharge to the swept volume, is normally greater than 90 per cent.

The size of the suction and delivery valves is determined by the throughput of the pump. Where the rate of flow is high, two or more valves may be used in parallel.

The piston pump can be directly driven by steam, in which case the piston rod is common to both the pump and the steam engine. Alternatively, an electric motor or an internal combustion engine may supply the motive power through a crankshaft; because the load is very uneven, a heavy flywheel should then be fitted and a regulator in the steam supply may often provide a convenient form of speed control.

The pressure at the delivery of the pump is made up of the following components:
(1) The static pressure at the delivery point.
(2) The pressure required to overcome the frictional losses in the delivery pipe.
(3) The pressure for the acceleration of the fluid at the commencement of the delivery stroke.

The liquid in the delivery line is accelerated and retarded in phase with the motion of the piston, and therefore the whole of the liquid must be accelerated at the commencement of the delivery stroke and retarded at the end of it. Every time the fluid is accelerated, work has to be done on it and therefore in a long delivery line the expenditure of energy is very large since the excess kinetic energy of the fluid is not usefully recovered during the suction stroke. Due to the momentum of the fluid, the pressure at the pump may fall sufficiently low for separation to occur. The pump is then said to knock. The flow in the delivery line can be evened out and the energy at the beginning of each stroke reduced, by the introduction of an air vessel at the pump discharge. This consists of a sealed vessel which contains air at the top and liquid at the bottom. When the delivery stroke commences, liquid is pumped into the air vessel and the air is compressed. When the discharge from the pump decreases towards the end of the stroke, the pressure in the air vessel is sufficiently high for some of the liquid to be expelled into the delivery line. If the air vessel is sufficiently large and is fitted close to the pump, the velocity of the liquid in the delivery line can be maintained approximately constant. The frictional losses are also reduced by the incorporation of an air vessel because the friction loss under turbulent conditions is approximately proportional to the linear velocity in the pipe raised to the power 1.8; i.e. the reduced friction losses during the period of minimum discharge do not compensate for the greatly increased losses when the pump is delivering at maximum rate (see Section 8.6). Further, the maximum stresses set up in the pump are reduced by the use of an air vessel.

Air vessels are also incorporated in the suction line for a similar reason. Here they may be of even greater importance because the pressure drop along the suction line is necessarily limited to rather less than one atmosphere if the suction tank is at atmospheric pressure. The flowrate may be limited if part of the pressure drop available must be utilised in accelerating the fluid in the suction line; the air vessel should therefore be sufficiently large for the flowrate to be maintained approximately constant.

## The plunger or ram pump

This pump is the same in principle as the piston type but differs in that the gland is at one end of the cylinder making its replacement easier than with the standard piston type. The sealing of piston and ram pumps has been much improved but, because of the nature of the fluids frequently used, care in selecting and maintaining the seal is very important. The piston or ram pump may be used for injections of small quantities of inhibitors to polymerisation units or of corrosion inhibitors to high pressure systems, and also for boiler feed water applications.

## The diaphragm pump

The diaphragm pump has been developed for handling corrosive liquids and those containing suspensions of abrasive solids. It is in two sections separated by a diaphragm of rubber, leather, or plastics material. In one section a plunger or piston operates in a cylinder in which a non-corrosive fluid is displaced. The movement of the fluid is transmitted by means of the flexible diaphragm to the liquid to be pumped. The only moving parts of the pump that are in contact with the liquid are the valves, and these can be specially designed to handle the material. In some cases the movement of the
diaphragm is produced by direct mechanical action, or the diaphragm may be air actuated as shown in Figure 8.3, in which case a particularly simple and inexpensive pump results, capable of operating up to $0.2 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.


Figure 8.3. Diaphragm pump

When pumping non-Newtonian fluids, difficulties are sometimes experienced in initiating the flow of pseudoplastic materials. Positive displacement pumps can overcome the problem and the diaphragm pump in particular is useful in dealing with agglomerates in suspension. Care must always to be taken that the safe working pressure for the pump is not exceeded. This can be achieved conveniently by using a hydraulic drive for a diaphragm pump, equipped with a pressure limiting relief valve which ensures that no damage is done to the system, as shown in Figure 8.4.

By virtue of their construction, diaphragm pumps cannot be used for high pressure applications. In the Mars pump, there is no need for a diaphragm as the working fluid (oil), of lower density than the liquid to be pumped, forms an interface with it in a vertical chamber. The pump, which is used extensively for concentrated slurries, is really a development of the old Ferrari's acid pump which was designed for corrosive liquids.


Figure 8.4. A hydraulic drive to protect a positive displacement pump

## The metering pump

Metering pumps are positive displacement pumps driven by constant speed electric motors. They are used where a constant and accurately controlled rate of delivery of a liquid is required, and they will maintain this constant rate irrespective of changes in the pressure against which they operate. The pumps are usually of the plunger type for low throughput and high-pressure applications; for large volumes and lower pressures a diaphragm is used. In either case, the rate of delivery is controlled by adjusting the stroke of the piston element, and this can be done whilst the pump is in operation. A single-motor driver may operate several individual pumps and in this way give control of the actual flows and of the flow ratio of several streams at the same time. The output may be controlled from zero to maximum flowrate, either manually on the pump or remotely. These pumps may be used for the dosing of works effluents and water supplies, and the feeding of reactants, catalysts, or inhibitors to reactors at controlled rates, and although a simple method for controlling flowrate is provided, high precision standards of construction are required.

## Example 8.1

A single-acting reciprocating pump has a cylinder diameter of 110 mm and a stroke of 230 mm . The suction line is 6 m long and 50 mm in diameter and the level of the water in the suction tank is 3 m below the cylinder
of the pump. What is the maximum speed at which the pump can run without an air vessel if separation is not to occur in the suction line? The piston undergoes approximately simple harmonic motion. Atmospheric pressure is equivalent to a head of 10.36 m of water and separation occurs at an absolute pressure corresponding to a head of 1.20 m of water.

## Solution

The tendency for separation to occur will be greatest at:
(a) the inlet to the cylinder because here the static pressure is a minimum and the head required to accelerate the fluid in the suction line is a maximum;
(b) the commencement of the suction stroke because the acceleration of the piston is then a maximum.

If the maximum permissible speed of the pump is $N \mathrm{~Hz}$ :
Angular velocity of the driving mechanism $=2 \pi N$ radians/s
Acceleration of piston $=0.5 \times 0.230(2 \pi N)^{2} \cos (2 \pi N t) \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$
Maximum acceleration (when $t=0$ ) $=4.54 N^{2} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$
Maximum acceleration of the liquid in the suction pipe

$$
=\left(\frac{0.110}{0.05}\right)^{2} \times 4.54 N^{2}=21.97 N^{2} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}
$$

Accelerating force acting on the liquid

$$
=21.97 N^{2} \frac{\pi}{4}(0.050)^{2} \times(6 \times 1000) \mathrm{N}
$$

Pressure drop in suction line due to acceleration $=21.97 N^{2} \times 6 \times 1000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
or:

$$
\begin{gathered}
=1.32 \times 10^{5} N^{2} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\frac{\left(1.32 \times 10^{5} N^{2}\right)}{(1000 \times 9.81)}=13.44 N^{2} \mathrm{~m} \text { water }
\end{gathered}
$$

Pressure head at cylinder when separation is about to occur,

$$
\begin{gathered}
1.20=\left(10.36-3.0-13.44 N^{2}\right) \mathrm{m} \text { water } \\
N=0.675 \mathrm{~Hz}
\end{gathered}
$$

### 8.2.2. Positive-displacement rotary pumps

## The gear pump and the lobe pump

Gear and lobe pumps operate on the principle of using mechanical means to transfer small elements or "packages" of fluid from the low pressure (inlet) side to the high pressure (delivery) side. There is a wide range of designs available for achieving this end. The general characteristics of the pumps are similar to those of reciprocating piston pumps, but the delivery is more even because the fluid stream is broken down into so much smaller elements. The pumps are capable of delivering to a high pressure, and the pumping rate is approximately proportional to the speed of the pump and is not greatly influenced by the pressure against which it is delivering. Again, it is necessary to provide a pressure relief system to ensure that the safe operating pressure is not exceeded. Recent developments in the use of pumps of this type have been described by HARVEST ${ }^{(2)}$.

One of the commonest forms of the pump is the gear pump in which one of the gear wheels is driven and the other turns as the teeth engage; two versions are illustrated in


Figure 8.5. Gear pump


Figure 8.6. Internal gear pumb

Figures 8.5 and 8.6. The liquid is carried round in the spaces between consecutive gear teeth and the outer casing of the pump, and the seal between the high and low pressure sides of the pump is formed as the gears come into mesh and the elements of fluid are squeezed out. Gear pumps are extensively used for both high-viscosity Newtonian liquids and non-Newtonian fluids. The lobe-pump (Figures 8.7 and 8.8) is similar, but the gear


Figure 8.7. Lobe pumb


Figure 8.8. Lobe pump
teeth are replaced by two or three lobes and both axles are driven; it is therefore possible to maintain a small clearance between the lobes, and wear is reduced.

## The Cam Pump

A rotating cam is mounted eccentrically in a cylindrical casing and a very small clearance is maintained between the outer edge of the cam and the casing. As the cam rotates it expels liquid from the space ahead of it and sucks in liquid behind it. The delivery and suction sides of the pump are separated by a sliding valve which rides on the cam. The characteristics again are similar to those of the gear pump.

## The Vane Pump

The rotor of the vane pump is mounted off centre in a cylindrical casing (Figure 8.9). It carries rectangular vanes in a series of slots arranged at intervals round the curved surface of the rotor. The vanes are thrown outwards by centrifugal action and the fluid is carried in the spaces bounded by adjacent vanes, the rotor, and the casing. Most of the wear is on the vanes and these can readily be replaced.


Figure 8.9. Vane pump

## The flexible vane pump

The pumps described above will not handle liquids containing solid particles in suspension, and the flexible vane pumps has been developed to overcome this disadvantage. In this case, the rotor (Figure 8.10) is an integral elasomer moulding of a hub with flexible vanes which rotates in a cylindrical casing containing a crescent-shaped block, as in the case of the internal gear pump.


Figure 8.10. Flexible vane pump

## The flow inducer or peristaltic pump

This is a special form of pump in which a length of silicone rubber or other elastic tubing, typically of 3 to 25 mm diameter, is compressed in stages by means of a rotor as shown in Figure 8.11. The tubing is fitted to a curved track mounted concentrically with a rotor


Figure 8.11. Flow inducer
carrying three rollers. As the rollers rotate, they flatten the tube against the track at the points of contact. These "flats" move the fluid by positive displacement, and the flow can be precisely controlled by the speed of the motor.

These pumps have been particularly useful for biological fluids where all forms of contact must be avoided. They are being increasingly used and are suitable for pumping emulsions, creams, and similar fluids in laboratories and small plants where the freedom from glands, avoidance of aeration, and corrosion resistance are valuable, if not essential. Recent developments ${ }^{(1)}$ have produced thick-wall, reinforced moulded tubes which give a pumping performance of up to $0.02 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ at $1 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and these pumps have been further discussed by GADSDEN ${ }^{(3)}$. The control is such that these pumps may conveniently be used as metering pumps for dosage processes.

## The Mono pump

Another example of a positive acting rotary pump is the single screw-extruder pump typified by the Mono pump, illustrated in Figure 8.12, in which a specially shaped helical metal rotor revolves eccentrically within a double-helix, resilient rubber stator of twice the pitch length of the metal rotor. A continuous forming cavity is created as the rotor turns - the cavity progressing towards the discharge, advancing in front of a continuously forming seal line and thus carrying the pumped material with it as shown in Figure 8.13.


Figure 8.12. Mono pump

The Mono pump gives a uniform flow and is quiet in operation. It will pump against high pressures; the higher the required pressure, the longer are the stator and the rotor and the greater the number of turns. The pump can handle corrosive and gritty liquids and is extensively used for feeding slurries to filter presses. It must never be run dry. The Mono Merlin Wide Throut pump is used for highly viscous liquids (Figure 8.14).


Figure 8.13. The mode of operation of a Mono pump


Figure 8.14. Mono Merlin Wide-Throat pump

## Screw pumps

A most important class of pump for dealing with highly viscous material is represented by the screw extruder used in the polymer industry. Extruders find their main application in the manufacture of simple and complex sections (rods, tubes, beadings, curtain rails, rainwater gutterings and a multitude of other shapes). However, the shape of section produced in a given material is dependent only on the profile of the hole through which the fluid is pushed just before it cools and solidifies. The screw pump is of more general application and will be considered first.

The principle is shown in Figure 8.15. The fluid is sheared in the channel between the screw and the wall of the barrel. The mechanism that generates the pressure can be


Stationary barrel

Figure 8.15. Section of a screw pump
visualised in terms of a model consisting of an open channel covered by a moving plane surface (Figure 8.16). This representation of a screw pump takes as the frame of reference a stationary screw with rotating barrel. The planar simplification is not unreasonable, provided that the depth of the screw channel is small with respect to the barrel diameter. It should also be recognised that the distribution of centrifugal forces would be different according to whether the rotating member is the wall or the screw: this distinction would have to be drawn if a detailed force balance were to be attempted, but in any event the centrifugal (inertial) forces are generally far smaller than the viscous forces.


Figure 8.16. Planar model of part of a screw pump

If the upper plate moved along in the direction of the channel, then a velocity profile would be established that would approximate to the linear velocity gradient that exists between planar walls moving parallel to each other. If it moved at right angles to the channel axis, however, a circulation would be developed in the gap, as drawn in Figure 8.17. In fact, the relative movement of the barrel wall is somewhere in between, and is determined by the pitch of the screw. The fluid path in a screw pump is therefore of a complicated helical form within the channel section. The nature of the velocity components along the channel depends on the pressure generated and the amount of resistance at the discharge end. If there is no resistance, the velocity distribution in the channel direction will be the Couette simple shear profile shown in Figure 8.18a. With a totally closed discharge end the net flow would be zero, but the velocity components at the walls would not be affected. As a result, the flow field necessarily would be of the form shown in Figure 8.18b.


Figure 8.17. Fluid displacement resulting from movement of plane surface


Figure 8.18. Velocity profile produced between screw pump surfaces (a) with no restriction on fluid flow (b) with no net flow (total restriction) (c) with a partially restricted discharge

Viscous forces within the fluid will always prevent a completely unhindered discharge, but in extrusion practice an additional die head resistance is used to generate backflow and mixing, so that a more uniform product is obtained. The flow profile along the channel is then of some intermediate form, such as that shown in Figure 8.18c.

It must be emphasised that flow in a screw pump is produced as a result of viscous forces. Pressures achieved with low viscosity materials are negligible. The screw pump is not therefore a modification of the Archimedes screw used in antiquity to raise water - that was essentially a positive displacement device using a deep cut helix mounted at an angle to the horizontal, and not running full. If a detailed analysis of the flow in a screw pump is to be carried out, then it is also necessary to consider the small but finite leakage flow that can occur between the flight and the wall. With the large pressure generation in a polymer extruder, commonly $100 \mathrm{bar}\left(10^{7} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$, the flow through this gap, which is typically about 2 per cent of the barrel internal diameter, can be significant. The pressure drop over a single pitch length may be of the order of $10 \mathrm{bar}\left(10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$, and this will force fluid through the gap. Once in this region the viscous fluid is subject to a high rate of shear (the rotation speed of the screw is often about 2 Hz ), and an appreciable part of the total viscous heat generation occurs in this region of an extruder.

### 8.2.3. The centrifugal pump

The centrifugal pump is by far the most widely used type in the chemical and petroleum industries. It will pump liquids with very wide-ranging properties and suspensions with a high solids content including, for example, cement slurries, and may be constructed from a very wide range of corrosion resistant materials. The whole pump casing may be constructed from plastics such as polypropylene or it may be fitted with a corrosionresistant lining. Because it operates at high speed, it may be directly coupled to an electric motor and it will give a high flowrate for its size.

In this type of pump (Figure 8.19), the fluid is fed to the centre of a rotating impeller and is thrown outward by centrifugal action. As a result of the high speed of rotation the


Figure 8.19. Section of centrifugal pump
liquid acquires a high kinetic energy and the pressure difference between the suction and delivery sides arises from the interconversion of kinetic and pressure energy.

The impeller (Figure 8.20) consists of a series of curved vanes so shaped that the flow within the pump is as smooth as possible. The greater the number of vanes on the impeller, the greater is the control over the direction of motion of the liquid and hence the smaller are the losses due to turbulence and circulation between the vanes. In the open impeller, the vanes are fixed to a central hub, whereas in the closed type the vanes are held between


Figure 8.20. Types of impeller (a) for pumping suspensions (b) standard closed impeller (c) double impeller
two supporting plates and leakage across the impeller is reduced. As will be seen later, the angle of the tips of the blades very largely determines the operating characteristics of the pump.

The liquid enters the casing of the pump, normally in an axial direction, and is picked up by the vanes of the impeller. In the simple type of centrifugal pump, the liquid discharges into a volute, a chamber of gradually increasing cross-section with a tangential outlet. A volute type of pump is shown in Figure 8.21a. In the turbine pump (Figure 8.21b) the liquid flows from the moving vanes of the impeller through a series of fixed vanes forming a diffusion ring. This gives a more gradual change in direction to the fluid and more efficient conversion of kinetic energy into pressure energy than is obtained with the volute type. The angle of the leading edge of the fixed vanes should be such that the fluid is received without shock. The liquid flows along the surface of the impeller vane with a certain velocity whilst the tip of the vane is moving relative to the casing of the pump. The direction of motion of the liquid relative to the pump casing - and the required angle of the fixed vanes - is found by compounding these two velocities. In Figure 8.22, $u_{v}$ is the velocity of the liquid relative to the vane and $u_{t}$ is the tangential velocity of the tip of the vane; compounding these two velocities gives the resultant velocity $u_{2}$ of the liquid.


Figure 8.21. Radial flow pumps (a) with volute (b) with diffuser vanes


Figure 8.22. Velocity diagram

It is apparent, therefore, that the required vane angle in the diffuser is dependent on the throughput, the speed of rotation, and the angle of the impeller blades. The pump will therefore operate at maximum efficiency only over a narrow range of conditions.

## Virtual head of a centrifugal pump

The maximum pressure is developed when the whole of the excess kinetic energy of the fluid is converted into pressure energy. As indicated below, the head is proportional to the square of the radius and to the speed, and is of the order of 60 m for a single-stage centrifugal pump; for higher pressures, multistage pumps must be used. The liquid which is rotating at a distance of between $r$ and $r+\mathrm{d} r$ from the centre of the pump (Figure 8.23) has a mass $\mathrm{d} M$ given by $2 \pi r \mathrm{~d} r b \rho$, where $\rho$ is the density of the fluid and $b$ is the width of the element of fluid.

If the fluid is travelling with a velocity $u$ and at an angle $\theta$ to the tangential direction, the angular momentum of this mass of fluid

$$
=\mathrm{d} M(u r \cos \theta)
$$



Figure 8.23. Virtual head

The torque acting on the fluid $\mathrm{d} \tau$ is equal to the rate of change of angular momentum with time, as it goes through the pumps or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} \tau & =\mathrm{d} M \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(u r \cos \theta) \\
& =2 \pi r b \rho \mathrm{~d} r \frac{\partial}{\partial t}(u r \cos \theta) \tag{8.3}
\end{align*}
$$

The volumetric rate of flow of liquid through the pump:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=2 \pi r b \frac{\partial r}{\partial t} \tag{8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{d} \tau=Q \rho \mathrm{~d}(u r \cos \theta) \tag{8.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total torque acting on the liquid in the pump is therefore obtained by integrating $\mathrm{d} \tau$ between the limits denoted by suffix 1 and suffix 2 , where suffix 1 refers to the conditions
at the inlet to the pump and suffix 2 refers to the conditions at the discharge.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=Q \rho\left(u_{2} r_{2} \cos \theta_{2}-u_{1} r_{1} \cos \theta_{1}\right) \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The power $\mathbf{P}$ developed by the pump is equal to the product of the torque and the angular velocity $\omega$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\therefore \quad \mathbf{P}=Q \rho \omega\left(u_{2} r_{2} \cos \theta_{2}-u_{1} r_{1} \cos \theta_{1}\right) \tag{8.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The power can also be expressed as the product $G h g$, where $G$ is the mass rate of flow of liquid through the pump, $g$ is the acceleration due to gravity, and $h$ is termed the virtual head developed by the pump.

Thus:

$$
G h g=Q \rho \omega\left(u_{2} r_{2} \cos \theta_{2}-u_{1} r_{1} \cos \theta_{1}\right)
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h=\frac{\omega\left(u_{2} r_{2} \cos \theta_{2}-u_{1} r_{1} \cos \theta_{1}\right)}{g} \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $u_{1}$ will be approximately zero, the virtual head:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h=\frac{\omega u_{2} r_{2} \cos \theta_{2}}{g} \tag{8.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g, \omega$ and $r_{2}$ are known in any given instance, and $u_{2}$ and $\theta_{2}$ are to be expressed in terms of known quantities.

From the geometry of Figure 8.22:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{v} \sin \beta & =u_{2} \sin \theta_{2}  \tag{8.10}\\
u_{t} & =u_{v} \cos \beta+u_{2} \cos \theta_{2} \tag{8.11}
\end{align*}
$$

(where $\beta$ is the angle between the tip of the blade of the impeller and the tangent to the direction of its motion. If the blade curves backwards, $\beta$ lies between 0 and $\pi / 2$ and if it curves forwards, $\beta$ lies between $\pi / 2$ and $\pi$ ).

The volumetric rate of flow through the pump $Q$ is equal to the product of the area available for flow at the outlet of the impeller and the radial component of the velocity, or

$$
\begin{align*}
Q & =2 \pi r_{2} b u_{2} \sin \theta_{2} \\
& \left.=2 \pi r_{2} b u_{v} \sin \beta \quad \text { (from equation } 8.10\right)  \tag{8.12}\\
u_{v} & =\frac{Q}{2 \pi r_{2} b \sin \beta} \tag{8.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
h & =\frac{\omega r_{2}\left(u_{t}-u_{v} \cos \beta\right)}{g} \\
& =\frac{\omega}{g} r_{2}\left(r_{2} \omega-\frac{Q}{2 \pi r_{2} b \tan \beta}\right) \quad\left(\text { since } u_{t}=r_{2} \omega\right) \\
& =\frac{r_{2}^{2} \omega^{2}}{g}-\frac{Q \omega}{2 \pi b g \tan \beta} \tag{8.14}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\text { (from equations } 8.9 \text { and } 8.11 \text { ) }
$$

The virtual head developed by the pump is therefore independent of the density of the fluid, and the pressure will thus be directly proportional to the density. For this reason, a
centrifugal pump needs priming. If the pump is initially full of air, the pressure developed is reduced by a factor equal to the ratio of the density of air to that of the liquid, and is insufficient to drive the liquid through the delivery pipe.

For a given speed of rotation, there is a linear relation between the head developed and the rate of flow. If the tips of the blades of the impeller are inclined backwards, $\beta$ is less than $\pi / 2, \tan \beta$ is positive, and therefore the head decreases as the throughput increases. If $\beta$ is greater than $\pi / 2$ (i.e. the tips of the blades are inclined forwards), the head increases as the delivery increases. The angle of the blade tips therefore profoundly affects the performance and characteristics of the pump. For radial blades the head should be independent of the throughput.

## Specific speed

If $\theta_{2}$ remains approximately constant, $u_{v}, u_{t}$, and $u_{2}$ will all be directly proportional to one another, and since $u_{t}=r_{2} \omega$, these velocities are proportional to $r_{2}$; thus $u_{v}$ will vary as $r_{2} \omega$.

The output from a pump is a function of its linear dimensions, the shape, number, and arrangement of the impellers, the speed of rotation, and the head against which it is operating. From equation 8.12 , for a radial pump with $\beta=\pi / 2$ and $\sin \beta=1$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& Q \propto 2 \pi r_{2} b u_{v} \\
& Q \propto 2 \pi r_{2} b r_{2} \omega \\
& Q \propto r_{2}^{2} b \omega \tag{8.15}
\end{align*}
$$

When $\tan \beta=\tan \pi / 2=\infty$, then from equation 8.14:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
h & =\frac{r_{2}^{2} \omega^{2}}{g}  \tag{8.16}\\
g h & =r_{2}^{2} \omega^{2} \\
(g h)^{3 / 4} & =r_{2}^{3 / 2} \omega^{3 / 2} \tag{8.17}
\end{align*}
$$

For a series of geometrically similar pumps, $b$ is proportional to the radius $r_{2}$, and thus, from equation 8.15 :
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
Q \propto r_{2}^{3} \omega  \tag{8.18}\\
Q^{1 / 2} \propto r_{2}^{3 / 2} \omega^{1 / 2} \tag{8.19}
\end{gather*}
$$

Eliminating $r_{2}$ between equations 8.17 and 8.19:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{Q^{1 / 2}}{(g h)^{3 / 4}}=\frac{\omega^{1 / 2}}{\omega^{3 / 2}} \\
& \text { or: } \quad \frac{\omega Q^{1 / 2}}{(g h)^{3 / 4}}=\text { constant }=N_{s} \text { for geometrically similar pumps } \tag{8.20}
\end{align*}
$$

## Criteria for similarity

The dimensionless quantity $\omega Q^{1 / 2} /(g h)^{3 / 4}$ is a characteristic for a particular type of centrifugal pump, and, noting that the angular velocity is proportional to the speed $N$, this group may be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{s}=\frac{N Q^{1 / 2}}{(g h)^{3 / 4}} \tag{8.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

and is constant for geometrically similar pumps. $N_{s}$ is defined as the specific speed and is frequently used to classify types of centrifugal pumps. Specific speed may be defined as the speed of the pump which will produce unit flow $Q$ against unit head $h$ under conditions of maximum efficiency.

Equation 8.21 is dimensionless but specific speed is frequently quoted in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{s}=\frac{N Q^{1 / 2}}{h^{3 / 4}} \tag{8.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the impeller speed $N$ is in rpm, the volumetric flowrate $Q$ in US gpm and the total head developed is in ft . In this form, specific speed has dimensions of $\left(\mathbf{L T}^{-2}\right)^{3 / 4}$ and for centrifugal pumps has values between 400 and 10,000 depending on the type of impeller. The use of specific speed in pump selection is discussed more fully in Volume 6.

## Operating characteristics

The operating characteristics of a pump are conveniently shown by plotting the head $h$, power $\mathbf{P}$, and efficiency $\eta$ against the flow $Q$ as shown in Figure 8.24. It is important to note that the efficiency reaches a maximum and then falls, whilst the head at first falls slowly with $Q$ but eventually falls off rapidly. The optimum conditions for operation are shown as the duty point, i.e. the point where the head curve cuts the ordinate through the point of maximum efficiency.


Figure 8.24. Radial flow pump characteristics


LIVE GRAPH
Click here to view
Figure 8.25. Characteristic curves for centrifugal pump

A set of curves for $h, \eta$, and $\mathbf{P}$ as a function of $Q$ are shown in Figure 8.25 from which it is seen that when the pump is operating near optimum conditions, its efficiency remains reasonably constant over a wide range of flowrates. A more general indication of the variation of efficiency with specific speed is shown in Figure 8.26 for different types of centrifugal pumps. The power developed by a pump is proportional to $Q g h \rho$ :
i.e.:
$\mathbf{P} \propto r_{2}^{2} \omega r_{2}^{2} \omega^{2} \rho$
or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{P} \propto r_{2}^{4} b \omega^{3} \rho \tag{8.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that $Q \propto \omega ; h \propto \omega^{2} ; \mathbf{P} \propto \omega^{3}$, from equations $8.15,8.16$ and 8.23.


Specific speed
Figure 8.26. Specific speed and efficiency

## Cavitation

In designing any installation in which a centrifugal pump is used, careful attention must be paid to check the minimum pressure which will arise at any point. If this pressure is less than the vapour pressure at the pumping temperature, vaporisation will occur and the pump may not be capable of developing the required suction head. Moreover, if the liquid contains gases, these may come out of solution giving rise to pockets of gas. This phenomenon is known as cavitation and may result in mechanical damage to the pump as the bubbles collapse. The tendency for cavitation to occur is accentuated by any sudden changes in the magnitude or direction of the velocity of the liquid in the pump. The onset of cavitation is accompanied by a marked increase in noise and vibration as the vapour bubbles collapse, and also a loss of head.

## Suction head

Pumps may be arranged so that the inlet is under a suction head or the pump may be fed from a tank. These two systems alter the duty point curves as shown in Figure 8.27. In developing such curves, the normal range of liquid velocities is 1.5 to $3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, but lower values are used for pump suction lines. With the arrangement shown in Figure 8.27a, there can be problems in priming the pump and it may be necessary to use a self-priming centrifugal pump.


Figure 8.27. Effect of suction head: (a) systems with suction lift and friction; (b) systems with friction losses only

For any pump, the manufacturers specify the minimum value of the net positive suction head (NPSH) which must exist at the suction point of the pump. The NPSH is the amount
by which the pressure at the suction point of the pump, expressed as a head of the liquid to be pumped, must exceed the vapour pressure of the liquid. For any installation this must be calculated, taking into account the absolute pressure of the liquid, the level of the pump, and the velocity and friction heads in the suction line. The NPSH must allow for the fall in pressure occasioned by the further acceleration of the liquid as it flows on to the impeller and for irregularities in the flow pattern in the pump. If the required value of NPSH is not obtained, partial vaporisation or liberation of dissolved gas is liable to occur, with the result that both suction head and delivery head may be reduced. The loss of suction head is the more important because it may cause the pump to be starved of liquid.


Figure 8.28. Suction system of centrifugal pump
In the system shown in Figure 8.28, the pump is taking liquid from a reservoir at an absolute pressure $P_{0}$ in which the liquid level is at a height $h_{0}$ above the suction point of the pump. Then, if the liquid velocity in the reservoir is negligible, the absolute pressure head $h_{i}$ at the suction point of the pump is obtained by applying the energy or momentum balance:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{i}=\frac{P_{0}}{\rho g}+h_{0}-\frac{u_{i}^{2}}{2 g}-h_{f} \tag{8.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{f}$ is the head lost in friction, and $u_{i}$ is the velocity at the inlet of the pump. If the vapour pressure of the liquid is $P_{v}$, the NPSH $Z$ is given by the difference between the total head at the suction inlet and the head corresponding to the vapour pressure $P_{v}$ of the liquid at the pump inlet.

$$
\begin{align*}
Z & =\left(h_{i}+\frac{u_{i}^{2}}{2 g}\right)-\frac{P_{v}}{\rho g}  \tag{8.25}\\
& =\frac{P_{0}}{\rho g}-\frac{P_{v}}{\rho g}+h_{0}-h_{f} \tag{8.26}
\end{align*}
$$

In equation 8.26 , it is implicitly assumed that the kinetic head of the inlet liquid is available for conversion into pressure head. If this is not so, $u_{i}^{2} / 2 \mathrm{~g}$ must be deducted from the NPSH.

If cavitation and loss of suction head does occur, it can sometimes be cured by increasing the pressure in the system, either by alteration of the layout to provide a
greater hydrostatic pressure or a reduced pressure drop in the suction line. Sometimes, slightly closing the valve on the pump delivery or reducing the pump speed by a small amount may be effective. Generally, a small fast-running pump will require a larger NPSH than a larger slow-running pump.

The efficiency of a centrifugal pump and the head which it is capable of developing are dependent upon achieving a good seal between the rotating shaft and the casing of the pump and inefficient operation is frequently due to a problem with that seal or with the gland. When the pump is fitted with the usual type of packed gland, maintenance costs are often very high, especially when organic liquids of low viscosity are being pumped. A considerable reduction in expenditure on maintenance can be effected at the price of a small increase in initial cost by fitting the pump with a mechanical seal, in which the sealing action is achieved as a result of contact between two opposing faces, one stationary and the other rotating. In Figure 8.29, a mechanical seal is shown in position in a centrifugal pump. The stationary seat $A$ is held in position by means of the clamping plate $D$. The seal is made with the rotating face on a carbon ring $B$. The seal between


Figure 8.29. Mechanical seal for centrifugal pump
the rotating face and the shaft is made by means of the wedge ring $C$, usually made of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE). The drive is through the retainer $E$ secured to the shaft, usually by Allen screws. Compression between the fixed and rotating faces is provided by the spiral springs $F$.
It is advantageous to ensure that the seal is fed with liquid which removes any heat generated at the face. In the illustration this is provided by the connection $G$.
Centrifugal pumps must be fitted with good bearings since there is a tendency for an axial thrust to be produced if the suction is taken only on one side of the impeller. This thrust can be balanced by feeding back a small quantity of the high-pressure liquid to a specially designed thrust bearing. By this method, the risk of air leaking into the pump at the gland-and reducing the pressure developed-is minimised. The glandless centrifugal pump, which is used extensively for corrosive liquids, works on a similar principle, and the use of pumps without glands has been increasing both in the nuclear power industry and in the chemical process industry. Such units are totally enclosed and lubrication is provided by the fluid handled. Figure 8.30 gives the performance characteristics at a particular speed of one group of pumps of this type, and similar data are available for the selection of other types of centrifugal pumps.


Figure 8.30. Performance characteristics of a family of glandless centrifugal pumps
Centrifugal pumps are made in a wide range of materials, and in many cases the impeller and the casing are covered with resistant material. Thus stainless steel, nickel, rubber, polypropylene, stoneware, and carbon are all used. When the pump is used with suspensions, the ports and spaces between the vanes must be made sufficiently large to
eliminate the risk of blockage. This does mean, however, that the efficiency of the pump is reduced. The Vacseal pump, developed by the International Combustion Company for pumping slurries, will handle suspensions containing up to 50 per cent by volume of solids. The whole impeller may be rubber-covered and has three small vanes, as shown in Figure 8.31. The back plate of the impeller has a second set of vanes of larger diameter. The pressure at the gland is thereby reduced below atmospheric pressure and below the pressure in the suction line; there is, therefore, no risk of the gritty suspension leaking into the gland and bearings. If leakage does occur, air will enter the pump. As mentioned previously, this may reduce the pressure which the pump can deliver, but this is preferable to damaging the bearings by allowing them to become contaminated with grit. This is another example of the necessity for tolerating rather low efficiencies in pumps that handle difficult materials. The pumping of slurries has been considered by STEELE and OdrowazPIENIAZEK ${ }^{(4)}$ who also discuss the many aspects of selection and efficient operation of centrifugal pumps in these demanding circumstances.


Figure 8.31. Sectioned arrangement of a 38 mm V-type Vacseal pump with moulded rubber impeller

## The advantages and disadvantages of the centrifugal pump

The main advantages are:
(1) It is simple in construction and can, therefore, be made in a wide range of materials.
(2) There is a complete absence of valves.
(3) It operates at high speed (up to 100 Hz ) and, therefore, can be coupled directly to an electric motor. In general, the higher the speed the smaller the pump and motor for a given duty.
(4) It gives a steady delivery.
(5) Maintenance costs are lower than for any other type of pump.
(6) No damage is done to the pump if the delivery line becomes blocked, provided it is not run in this condition for a prolonged period.
(7) It is much smaller than other pumps of equal capacity. It can, therefore, be made into a sealed unit with the driving motor, and immersed in the suction tank.
(8) Liquids containing high proportions of suspended solids are readily handled.

The main disadvantages are:
(1) The single-stage pump will not develop a high pressure. Multistage pumps will develop greater heads but they are very much more expensive and cannot readily be made in corrosion-resistant material because of their greater complexity. It is generally better to use very high speeds in order to reduce the number of stages required.
(2) It operates at a high efficiency over only a limited range of conditions: this applies especially to turbine pumps.
(3) It is not usually self-priming.
(4) If a non-return valve is not incorporated in the delivery or suction line, the liquid will run back into the suction tank as soon as the pump stops.
(5) Very viscous liquids cannot be handled efficiently.

## Pumping of non-Newtonian fluids

The development of the required pressure at the outlet to a centrifugal pump, depends upon the efficient conversion of kinetic energy into pressure energy. For a pump of this type the distribution of shear within the pump will vary with throughput. When the discharge value is completely closed, the highest degree of shearing occurs in the gap between the rotor and the shell, at $B$ in Figure 8.32. Between the vanes of the rotor (region $A$ ) there will be some circulation as shown in Figure 8.33, but in the discharge line $C$ the fluid will be essentially static. When fluid is flowing through the pump, there will still be differences between these shear rates, but they will not be so great. If the fluid has pseudoplastic properties, then the effective viscosity will vary in these different regions, being less at $B$ than at $A$ and $C$. Under steady-state conditions the pressure developed in the pump may be sufficient to establish a uniform flow. However, there may be problems on startup, when the very high apparent viscosities of the fluid might lead to


Figure 8.32. Zones of differing shear in a centrifugal pump


Figure 8.33. Circulation within a centrifugal pump impeller
overloading of the pump motor. The apparent viscosity of the liquid in the delivery line will also be at its maximum value, and the pump may take an inordinately long time to establish the required flowrate. Many pseudoplastic materials are damaged and degraded by prolonged shearing, and such a pump would then be unsuitable. Generally, positivedisplacement rotary pumps are more satisfactory with shear-thinning fluids. The question of pump selection for all types of fluids has been subjected to a systems approach by DAVIDSON ${ }^{(5)}$.

## Example 8.2

A centrifugal pump is required to circulate a liquid of density $800 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $0.5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ from the reboiler of a distillation column through a vaporisor at the rate of $0.004 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, and to introduce the superheated vapour above the vapour space in the reboiler which contains a 0.07 m depth of liquid. If smooth-bore 25 mm diameter pipe is to be used, the pressure of vapour in the reboiler is $1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the Net Positive Suction Head required by the pump is 2 m of liquid, what is the minimum height required between the liquid level in the reboiler and the pump?

## Solution

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Volumetric flowrate of liquid } & =400 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Cross-sectional area of the pipe } & =(\pi / 4)(0.025)^{2}=0.00049 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

and hence:

$$
\text { velocity in the pipe, } u=\left(400 \times 10^{-6} / 0.00049\right)=0.816 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
$$

The Reynolds number is then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R e & =d u \rho / \mu \\
& =(0.025 \times 0.816 \times 800) /\left(0.5 \times 10^{-3}\right)=32,700
\end{aligned}
$$

PART 2

## Heat Transfer

## CHAPTER 9

## Heat Transfer

### 9.1. INTRODUCTION

In the majority of chemical processes heat is either given out or absorbed, and fluids must often be either heated or cooled in a wide range of plant, such as furnaces, evaporators, distillation units, dryers, and reaction vessels where one of the major problems is that of transferring heat at the desired rate. In addition, it may be necessary to prevent the loss of heat from a hot vessel or pipe system. The control of the flow of heat at the desired rate forms one of the most important areas of chemical engineering. Provided that a temperature difference exists between two parts of a system, heat transfer will take place in one or more of three different ways.

Conduction. In a solid, the flow of heat by conduction is the result of the transfer of vibrational energy from one molecule to another, and in fluids it occurs in addition as a result of the transfer of kinetic energy. Heat transfer by conduction may also arise from the movement of free electrons, a process which is particularly important with metals and accounts for their high thermal conductivities.

Convection. Heat transfer by convection arises from the mixing of elements of fluid. If this mixing occurs as a result of density differences as, for example, when a pool of liquid is heated from below, the process is known as natural convection. If the mixing results from eddy movement in the fluid, for example when a fluid flows through a pipe heated on the outside, it is called forced convection. It is important to note that convection requires mixing of fluid elements, and is not governed by temperature difference alone as is the case in conduction and radiation.

Radiation. All materials radiate thermal energy in the form of electromagnetic waves. When this radiation falls on a second body it may be partially reflected, transmitted, or absorbed. It is only the fraction that is absorbed that appears as heat in the body.

### 9.2. BASIC CONSIDERATIONS

### 9.2.1. Individual and overall coefficients of heat transfer

In many of the applications of heat transfer in process plants, one or more of the mechanisms of heat transfer may be involved. In the majority of heat exchangers heat passes through a series of different intervening layers before reaching the second fluid (Figure 9.1). These layers may be of different thicknesses and of different thermal conductivities. The problem of transferring heat to crude oil in the primary furnace before it enters the first distillation column may be considered as an example. The heat from the flames passes by radiation and convection to the pipes in the furnace, by conduction through the


Figure 9.1. Heat transfer through a composite wall
pipe walls, and by forced convection from the inside of the pipe to the oil. Here all three modes of transfer are involved. After prolonged usage, solid deposits may form on both the inner and outer walls of the pipes, and these will then contribute additional resistance to the transfer of heat. The simplest form of equation which represents this heat transfer operation may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=U A \Delta T \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q$ is the heat transferred per unit time, $A$ the area available for the flow of heat, $\Delta T$ the difference in temperature between the flame and the boiling oil, and $U$ is known as the overall heat transfer coefficient ( $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ in SI units).

At first sight, equation 9.1 implies that the relationship between $Q$ and $\Delta T$ is linear. Whereas this is approximately so over limited ranges of temperature difference for which $U$ is nearly constant, in practice $U$ may well be influenced both by the temperature difference and by the absolute value of the temperatures.

If it is required to know the area needed for the transfer of heat at a specified rate, the temperature difference $\Delta T$, and the value of the overall heat-transfer coefficient must be known. Thus the calculation of the value of $U$ is a key requirement in any design problem in which heating or cooling is involved. A large part of the study of heat transfer is therefore devoted to the evaluation of this coefficient.
The value of the coefficient will depend on the mechanism by which heat is transferred, on the fluid dynamics of both the heated and the cooled fluids, on the properties of the materials through which the heat must pass, and on the geometry of the fluid paths. In solids, heat is normally transferred by conduction; some materials such as metals have a high thermal conductivity, whilst others such as ceramics have a low conductivity. Transparent solids like glass also transmit radiant energy particularly in the visible part of the spectrum.

Liquids also transmit heat readily by conduction, though circulating currents are frequently set up and the resulting convective transfer may be considerably greater than the transfer by conduction. Many liquids also transmit radiant energy. Gases are poor conductors of heat and circulating currents are difficult to suppress; convection is therefore much more important than conduction in a gas. Radiant energy is transmitted with only limited absorption in gases and, of course, without any absorption in vacuo. Radiation is the only mode of heat transfer which does not require the presence of an intervening medium.

If the heat is being transmitted through a number of media in series, the overall heat transfer coefficient may be broken down into individual coefficients $h$ each relating to a single medium. This is as shown in Figure 9.1. It is assumed that there is good contact between each pair of elements so that the temperature is the same on the two sides of each junction.

If heat is being transferred through three media, each of area $A$, and individual coefficients for each of the media are $h_{1}, h_{2}$, and $h_{3}$, and the corresponding temperature changes are $\Delta T_{1}, \Delta T_{2}$, and $\Delta T_{3}$ then, provided that there is no accumulation of heat in the media, the heat transfer rate $Q$ will be the same through each. Three equations, analogous to equation 9.1 can therefore be written:

Rearranging:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
Q=h_{1} A \Delta T_{1}  \tag{9.2}\\
Q=h_{2} A \Delta T_{2} \\
Q=h_{3} A \Delta T_{3}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

$$
\Delta T_{1}=\frac{Q}{A} \frac{1}{h_{1}}
$$

$$
\Delta T_{2}=\frac{Q}{A} \frac{1}{h_{2}}
$$

$$
\Delta T_{3}=\frac{Q}{A} \frac{1}{h_{3}}
$$

Adding:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T_{1}+\Delta T_{2}+\Delta T_{3}=\frac{Q}{A}\left(\frac{1}{h_{1}}+\frac{1}{h_{2}}+\frac{1}{h_{3}}\right) \tag{9.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Noting that $\left(\Delta T_{1}+\Delta T_{2}+\Delta T_{3}\right)=$ total temperature difference $\Delta T$ :
then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T=\frac{Q}{A}\left(\frac{1}{h_{1}}+\frac{1}{h_{2}}+\frac{1}{h_{3}}\right) \tag{9.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 9.1:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T=\frac{Q}{A} \frac{1}{U} \tag{9.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Comparing equations 9.4 and 9.5:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{U}=\frac{1}{h_{1}}+\frac{1}{h_{2}}+\frac{1}{h_{3}} \tag{9.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The reciprocals of the heat transfer coefficients are resistances, and equation 9.6 therefore illustrates that the resistances are additive.

In some cases, particularly for the radial flow of heat through a thick pipe wall or cylinder, the area for heat transfer is a function of position. Thus the area for transfer applicable to each of the three media could differ and may be $A_{1}, A_{2}$ and $A_{3}$. Equation 9.3 then becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta T_{1}+\Delta T_{2}+\Delta T_{3}=Q\left(\frac{1}{h_{1} A_{1}}+\frac{1}{h_{2} A_{2}}+\frac{1}{h_{3} A_{3}}\right) \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 9.7 must then be written in terms of one of the area terms $A_{1}, A_{2}$, and $A_{3}$, or sometimes in terms of a mean area. Since $Q$ and $\Delta T$ must be independent of the particular
area considered, the value of $U$ will vary according to which area is used as the basis. Thus equation 9.7 may be written, for example:

$$
Q=U_{1} A_{1} \Delta T \quad \text { or } \quad \Delta T=\frac{Q}{U_{1} A_{1}}
$$

This will then give $U_{1}$ as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{U_{1}}=\frac{1}{h_{1}}+\frac{A_{1}}{A_{2}}\left(\frac{1}{h_{2}}\right)+\frac{A_{1}}{A_{3}}\left(\frac{1}{h_{3}}\right) \tag{9.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this analysis it is assumed that the heat flowing per unit time through each of the media is the same.

Now that the overall coefficient $U$ has been broken down into its component parts, each of the individual coefficients $h_{1}, h_{2}$, and $h_{3}$ must be evaluated. This can be done from a knowledge of the nature of the heat transfer process in each of the media. A study will therefore be made of how these individual coefficients can be calculated for conduction, convection, and radiation.

### 9.2.2. Mean temperature difference

Where heat is being transferred from one fluid to a second fluid through the wall of a vessel and the temperature is the same throughout the bulk of each of the fluids, there is no difficulty in specifying the overall temperature difference $\Delta T$. Frequently, however, each fluid is flowing through a heat exchanger such as a pipe or a series of pipes in parallel, and its temperature changes as it flows, and consequently the temperature difference is continuously changing. If the two fluids are flowing in the same direction (co-current flow), the temperatures of the two streams progressively approach one another as shown in Figure 9.2. In these circumstances the outlet temperature of the heating fluid must always be higher than that of the cooling fluid. If the fluids are flowing in opposite directions (countercurrent flow), the temperature difference will show less variation throughout the heat exchanger as shown in Figure 9.3. In this case it is possible for the cooling liquid to leave at a higher temperature than the heating liquid, and one of the great advantages of


Figure 9.2. Mean temperature difference for co-current flow


Figure 9.3. Mean temperature difference for countercurrent flow
countercurrent flow is that it is possible to extract a higher proportion of the heat content of the heating fluid. The calculation of the appropriate value of the temperature difference for co-current and for countercurrent flow is now considered. It is assumed that the overall heat transfer coefficient $U$ remains constant throughout the heat exchanger.

It is necessary to find the average value of the temperature difference $\theta_{m}$ to be used in the general equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=U A \theta_{m} \tag{equation9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Figure 9.3 shows the temperature conditions for the fluids flowing in opposite directions, a condition known as countercurrent flow.

The outside stream specific heat $C_{p 1}$ and mass flow rate $G_{1}$ falls in temperature from $T_{11}$ to $T_{12}$.

The inside stream specific heat $C_{p 2}$ and mass flow rate $G_{2}$ rises in temperature from $T_{21}$ to $T_{22}$.

Over a small element of area $\mathrm{d} A$ where the temperatures of the streams are $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$. The temperature difference:

$$
\begin{array}{lrl}
\theta & =T_{1}-T_{2} \\
& \therefore \quad \mathrm{~d} \theta & =\mathrm{d} T_{1}-\mathrm{d} T_{2} \\
& \text { Heat given out by the hot stream } & =\mathrm{d} Q=-G_{1} C_{p 1} \mathrm{~d} T_{1} \\
\text { Heat taken up by the cold stream } & =\mathrm{d} Q=G_{2} C_{p 2} \mathrm{~d} T_{2}
\end{array}
$$

$$
\mathrm{d} \theta=-\frac{\mathrm{d} Q}{G_{1} C_{p 1}}-\frac{\mathrm{d} Q}{G_{2} C_{p 2}}=-\mathrm{d} Q\left(\frac{G_{1} C_{p 1}+G_{2} C_{p 2}}{G_{1} C_{p 1} \times G_{2} C_{p 2}}\right)=-\psi \mathrm{d} Q \quad \text { (say) }
$$

$$
\therefore \quad \theta_{1}-\theta_{2}=\psi Q
$$

$$
\text { Over this element: } \quad U \mathrm{~d} A \theta=\mathrm{d} Q
$$

$$
\therefore \quad U \mathrm{~d} A \theta=-\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\psi}
$$

If $U$ may be taken as constant:

$$
\begin{gathered}
-\psi U \int_{0}^{A} \mathrm{~d} A=\int_{\theta_{1}}^{\theta_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\theta} \\
-\psi U A=-\ln \frac{\theta_{1}}{\theta_{2}}
\end{gathered}
$$

From the definition of $\theta_{m}, Q=U A \theta_{m}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
\therefore & \theta_{1}-\theta_{2}=\psi Q=\psi U A \theta_{m}=\ln \frac{\theta_{1}}{\theta_{2}}\left(\theta_{m}\right) \\
\text { and: } & \theta_{m}=\frac{\theta_{1}-\theta_{2}}{\ln \left(\theta_{1} / \theta_{2}\right)}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\theta_{m}$ is known as the logarithmic mean temperature difference.
UNDERWOOD ${ }^{(1)}$ proposed the following approximation for the logarithmic mean temperature difference:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\theta_{m}\right)^{1 / 3}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{1}^{1 / 3}+\theta_{2}^{1 / 3}\right) \tag{9.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and, for example, when $\theta_{1}=1 \mathrm{~K}$ and $\theta_{2}=100 \mathrm{~K}, \theta_{m}$ is 22.4 K compared with a logarithmic mean of 21.5 K . When $\theta_{1}=10 \mathrm{~K}$ and $\theta_{2}=100 \mathrm{~K}$, both the approximation and the logarithmic mean values coincide at 39 K .

If the two fluids flow in the same direction on each side of a tube, co-current flow is taking place and the general shape of the temperature profile along the tube is as shown in Figure 9.2. A similar analysis will show that this gives the same expression for $\theta_{m}$, the logarithmic mean temperature difference. For the same terminal temperatures it is important to note that the value of $\theta_{m}$ for countercurrent flow is appreciably greater than the value for co-current flow. This is seen from the temperature profiles, where with co-current flow the cold fluid cannot be heated to a higher temperature than the exit temperature of the hot fluid as illustrated in Example 9.1.

## Example 9.1

A heat exchanger is required to cool $20 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of water from 360 K to 340 K by means of $25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ water entering at 300 K . If the overall coefficient of heat transfer is constant at $2 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, calculate the surface area required in (a) a countercurrent concentric tube exchanger, and (b) a co-current flow concentric tube exchanger.

## Solution

Heat load: $Q=20 \times 4.18(360-340)=1672 \mathrm{~kW}$
The cooling water outlet temperature is given by:

$$
1672=25 \times 4.18\left(\theta_{2}-300\right) \text { or } \theta_{2}=316 \mathrm{~K}
$$

(a) Counterfiow

In equation 9.9:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\theta_{m} & =\frac{44-40}{\ln (44 / 40)}=41.9 \mathrm{~K} \\
A & =\frac{Q}{U \theta_{m}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Heat transfer area:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1672}{2 \times 41.9} \\
& =19.95 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

(b) Co-current flow

In equation 9.9:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\theta_{m} & =\frac{60-24}{\ln (60 / 24)}=39.3 \mathrm{~K} \\
A & =\frac{1672}{2 \times 39.3} \\
& =21.27 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

It may be noted that using Underwood's approximation (equation 9.10), the calculated values for the mean temperature driving forces are 41.9 K and 39.3 K for counter- and co-current flow respectively, which agree exactly with the logarithmic mean values.


Figure 9.4. Data for Example 9.1

### 9.3. HEAT TRANSFER BY CONDUCTION

### 9.3.1. Conduction through a plane wall

This important mechanism of heat transfer is now considered in more detail for the flow of heat through a plane wall of thickness $x$ as shown in Figure 9.5.


Figure 9.5. Conduction of heat through a plane wall

The rate of heat flow $Q$ over the area $A$ and a small distance $\mathrm{d} x$ may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=-k A\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} x}\right) \tag{9.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is often known as Fourier's equation, where the negative sign indicates that the temperature gradient is in the opposite direction to the flow of heat and $k$ is the thermal conductivity of the material. Integrating for a wall of thickness $x$ with boundary temperatures $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$, as shown in Figure 9.5:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{k A\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{x} \tag{9.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thermal conductivity is a function of temperature and experimental data may often be expressed by a linear relationship of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k=k_{0}\left(1+k^{\prime} T\right) \tag{9.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k$ is the thermal conductivity at the temperature $T$ and $k_{0}$ and $k^{\prime}$ are constants. Combining equations 9.11 and 9.13:

$$
-k \mathrm{~d} T=-k_{0}\left(1+k^{\prime} T\right) \mathrm{d} T=\frac{Q \mathrm{~d} x}{A}
$$

Integrating between the temperature limits $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\int_{T_{1}}^{T_{2}} k \mathrm{~d} T=\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right) k_{0}\left\{1+k^{\prime}\left(\frac{T_{1}+T_{2}}{2}\right)\right\}=Q \int_{x_{1}}^{x_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x}{A} \tag{9.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $k$ is a linear function of $T$, the following equation may therefore be used:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{a}\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)=Q \int_{x_{1}}^{x_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x}{A} \tag{9.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{a}$ is the arithmetic mean of $k_{1}$ and $k_{2}$ at $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$ respectively or the thermal conductivity at the arithmetic mean of $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$.

Where $k$ is a non-linear function of $T$, some mean value, $k_{m}$ will apply, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{m}=\frac{1}{T_{2}-T_{1}} \int_{T_{1}}^{T_{2}} k \mathrm{~d} T \tag{9.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Table 9.1 it will be seen that metals have very high thermal conductivities, nonmetallic solids lower values, non-metallic liquids low values, and gases very low values. It is important to note that amongst metals, stainless steel has a low value, that water has a very high value for liquids (due to partial ionisation), and that hydrogen has a high value for gases (due to the high mobility of the molecules). With gases, $k$ decreases with increase in molecular mass and increases with the temperature. In addition, for gases the dimensionless Prandtl group $C_{p} \mu / k$, which is approximately constant (where $C_{p}$ is the specific heat at constant pressure and $\mu$ is the viscosity), can be used to evaluate $k$ at high temperatures where it is difficult to determine a value experimentally because of the formation of convection currents. $k$ does not vary significantly with pressure, except where this is reduced to a value so low that the mean free path of the molecules becomes

Table 9.1. Thermal conductivities of selected materials

|  | Temp (K) | $\boldsymbol{k}$ $\left(B t w / h f^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} / \mathrm{ft}\right)$ | $\begin{gathered} k \\ \left(\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right) \end{gathered}$ |  | Temp <br> (K) | $\begin{gathered} k \\ \left(\mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{ft}^{2}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} / \mathrm{ft}\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} k \\ \left(W / m^{2} K\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Solids-Metals |  |  |  | Liquids |  |  |  |
| Aluminium | 573 | 133 | 230 | Acetic acid 50\% | 293 | 0.20 | 0.35 |
| Cadmium | 291 | 54 | 94 | Acetone | 303 | 0.10 | 0.17 |
| Copper | 373 | 218 | 377 | Aniline | 273-293 | 0.1 | 0.17 |
| Iron (wrought) | 291 | 35 | 61 | Benzene | 303 | 0.09 | 0.16 |
| Iron (cast) | 326 | 27.6 | 48 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Calcium chloride } \\ & \text { brine } 30 \% \end{aligned}$ | 303 | 0.32 | 0.55 |
| Lead | 373 | 19 | 33 | Ethyl alcohol 80\% | 293 | 0.137 | 0.24 |
| Nickel | 373 | 33 | 57 | Glycerol 60\% | 293 | 0.22 | 0.38 |
| Silver | 373 | 238 | 412 | Glycerol 40\% | 293 | 0.26 | 0.45 |
| Steel 1\% C | 291 | 26 | 45 | n-Heptane | 303 | 0.08 | 0.14 |
| Tantalum | 291 | 32 | 55 | Mercury | 301 | 4.83 | 8.36 |
|  |  |  |  | Sulphuric acid 90\% | 303 | 0.21 | 0.36 |
| Admiralty metal | 303 | 65 | 113 | Sulphuric acid 60\% | 303 | 0.25 | 0.43 |
| Bronze | - | 109 | 189 | Water | 303 | 0.356 | 0.62 |
| Stainless Steel | 293 | 9.2 | 16 | Water | 333 | 0.381 | 0.66 |
| Solids - Non-metals |  |  |  | Gases |  |  |  |
| Asbestos sheet | 323 | 0.096 | 0.17 | Hydrogen | 273 | 0.10 | 0.17 |
| Asbestos | 273 | 0.09 | 0.16 | Carbon dioxide | 273 | 0.0085 | 0.015 |
| Asbestos | 373 | 0.11 | 0.19 | Air | 273 | 0.014 | 0.024 |
| Asbestos | 473 | 0.12 | 0.21 | Air | 373 | 0.018 | 0.031 |
| Bricks (alumina) | 703 | 1.8 | 3.1 | Methane | 273 | 0.017 | 0.029 |
| Bricks (building) | 293 | 0.4 | 0.69 | Water vapour | 373 | 0.0145 | 0.025 |
| Magnesite | 473 | 2.2 | 3.8 | Nitrogen | 273 | 0.0138 | 0.024 |
| Cotton wool | 303 | 0.029 | 0.050 | Ethylene | 273 | 0.0097 | 0.017 |
| Glass | 303 | 0.63 | 1.09 | Oxygen | 273 | 0.0141 | 0.024 |
| Mica | 323 | 0.25 | 0.43 | Ethane | 273 | 0.0106 | 0.018 |
| Rubber (hard) | 273 | 0.087 | 0.15 |  |  |  |  |
| Sawdust | 293 | 0.03 | 0.052 |  |  |  |  |
| Cork | 303 | 0.025 | 0.043 |  |  |  |  |
| Glass wool | - | 0.024 | 0.041 |  |  |  |  |
| 85\% Magnesia | - | 0.04 | 0.070 |  |  |  |  |
| Graphite | 273 | 87 | 151 |  |  |  |  |

comparable with the dimensions of the vessel; further reduction of pressure then causes $k$ to decrease.
Typical values for Prandtl numbers are as follows:

| Air | 0.71 | $n$-Butanol | 50 |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Oxygen | 0.63 | Light oil | 600 |
| Ammonia (gas) | 1.38 | Glycerol | 1000 |
| Water | $5-10$ | Polymer melts | 10,000 |
|  |  | Mercury | 0.02 |

The low conductivity of heat insulating materials, such as cork, glass wool, and so on, is largely accounted for by their high proportion of air space. The flow of heat through such materials is governed mainly by the resistance of the air spaces, which should be sufficiently small for convection currents to be suppressed.
It is convenient to rearrange equation 9.12 to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right) A}{(x / k)} \tag{9.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $x / k$ is known as the thermal resistance and $k / x$ is the transfer coefficient.

## Example 9.2.

Estimate the heat loss per square metre of surface through a brick wall 0.5 m thick when the inner surface is at 400 K and the outside surface is at 300 K . The thermal conductivity of the brick may be taken as $0.7 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{mK}$.

## Solution

From equation 9.12:

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q & =\frac{0.7 \times 1 \times(400-300)}{0.5} \\
& =140 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 9.3.2. Thermal resistances in serles

It has been noted earlier that thermal resistances may be added together for the case of heat transfer through a complete section formed from different media in series.

Figure 9.6 shows a composite wall made up of three materials with thermal conductivities $k_{1}, k_{2}$, and $k_{3}$, with thicknesses as shown and with the temperatures $T_{1}, T_{2}, T_{3}$, and $T_{4}$ at the faces. Applying equation 9.12 to each section in turn, and noting that the same quantity of heat $Q$ must pass through each area $A$ :

$$
\begin{gather*}
T_{1}-T_{2}=\frac{x_{1}}{k_{1} A} Q, T_{2}-T_{3}=\frac{x_{2}}{k_{2} A} Q \text { and } T_{3}-T_{4}=\frac{x_{3}}{k_{3} A} Q \\
\left(T_{1}-T_{4}\right)=\left(\frac{x_{1}}{k_{1} A}+\frac{x_{2}}{k_{2} A}+\frac{x_{3}}{k_{3} A}\right) Q \tag{9.18}
\end{gather*}
$$

On addition:


Figure 9.6. Conduction of heat through a composite wall
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
Q & =\frac{T_{1}-T_{4}}{\Sigma\left(x_{1} / k_{1} A\right)} \\
& =\frac{\text { Total driving force }}{\text { Total (thermal resistance/area) }} \tag{9.19}
\end{align*}
$$

## Example 9.3

A furnace is constructed with 0.20 m of firebrick, 0.10 m of insulating brick, and 0.20 m of building brick. The inside temperature is 1200 K and the outside temperature is 330 K . If the thermal conductivities are as shown in Figure 9.7, estimate the heat loss per unit area and the temperature at the junction of the firebrick and the insulating brick.


Figure 9.7. Data for Example 9.3

## Solution

From equation 9.19:

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q & =(1200-330) /\left[\left(\frac{0.20}{1.4 \times 1}\right)+\left(\frac{0.10}{0.21 \times 1}\right)+\left(\frac{0.20}{0.7 \times 1}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{870}{(0.143+0.476+0.286)}=\frac{870}{0.905} \\
& =961 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The ratio (Temperature drop over firebrick)/(Total temperature drop) $=(0.143 / 0.905)$
$\therefore \quad$ Temperature drop over firebrick $=\left(\frac{870 \times 0.143}{0.905}\right)=137 \mathrm{deg} \mathrm{K}$
Hence the temperature at the firebrick-insulating brick interface $=(1200-137)=1063 \mathrm{~K}$

### 9.3.3. Conduction through a thick-walled tube

The conditions for heat flow through a thick-walled tube when the temperatures on the inside and outside are held constant are shown in Figure 9.8. Here the area for heat flow is proportional to the radius and hence the temperature gradient is inversely proportional to the radius.


Figure 9.8. Conduction through thick-walled tube or spherical shell

The heat flow at any radius $r$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=-k 2 \pi r l \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} r} \tag{9.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $l$ is the length of tube.
Integrating between the limits $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ :
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
Q \int_{r_{1}}^{r_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} r}{r} & =-2 \pi l k \int_{T_{1}}^{T_{2}} \mathrm{~d} T \\
Q & =\frac{2 \pi l k\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{\ln \left(r_{2} / r_{1}\right)} \tag{9.21}
\end{align*}
$$

This equation may be put into the form of equation 9.12 to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{k\left(2 \pi r_{m} l\right)\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{r_{2}-r_{1}} \tag{9.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r_{m}=\left(r_{2}-r_{1}\right) / \ln \left(r_{2} / r_{1}\right)$, is known as the logarithmic mean radius. For thin-walled tubes the arithmetic mean radius $r_{a}$ may be used, giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=\frac{k\left(2 \pi r_{a} l\right)\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{r_{2}-r_{1}} \tag{9.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 9.3.4. Conduction through a spherical shell and to a particle

For heat conduction through a spherical shell, the heat flow at radius $r$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=-k 4 \pi r^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} r} \tag{9.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Integrating between the limits $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
Q \int_{r_{1}}^{r_{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} r}{r^{2}} & =-4 \pi k \int_{T_{1}}^{T_{2}} \mathrm{~d} T \\
Q & =\frac{4 \pi k\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{\left(1 / r_{1}\right)-\left(1 / r_{2}\right)}
\end{align*}
$$

An important application of heat transfer to a sphere is that of conduction through a stationary fluid surrounding a spherical particle or droplet of radius $r$ as encountered for example in fluidised beds, rotary kilns, spray dryers and plasma devices. If the temperature difference $T_{1}-T_{2}$ is spread over a very large distance so that $r_{2}=\infty$ and $T_{1}$ is the temperature of the surface of the drop, then:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{Q r}{\left(4 \pi r^{2}\right)\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right) k}=1 \\
\frac{h d}{k}=N u^{\prime}=2 \tag{9.26}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $Q / 4 \pi r^{2}\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)=h$ is the heat transfer coefficient, $d$ is the diameter of the particle or droplet and $h d / k$ is a dimensionless group known as the Nusselt number ( $N u^{\prime}$ ) for the particle. The more general use of the Nusselt number, with particular reference to heat transfer by convection, is discussed in Section 9.4. This value of 2 for the Nusselt number is the theoretical minimum for heat transfer through a continuous medium. It is greater if the temperature difference is applied over a finite distance, when equation 9.25 must be used. When there is relative motion between the particle and the fluid the heat transfer rate will be further increased, as discussed in Section 9.4.6.

In this approach, heat transfer to a spherical particle by conduction through the surrounding fluid has been the prime consideration. In many practical situations the flow of heat from the surface to the internal parts of the particle is of importance. For example, if the particle is a poor conductor then the rate at which the particulate material reaches some desired average temperature may be limited by conduction inside the particle rather than by conduction to the outside surface of the particle. This problem involves unsteady state transfer of heat which is considered in Section 9.3.5.

Equations may be developed to predict the rate of change of diameter $d$ of evaporating droplets. If the latent heat of vaporisation is provided by heat conducted through a hotter stagnant gas to the droplet surface, and heat transfer is the rate controlling step, it is shown by SPALDING ${ }^{(2)}$ that $d^{2}$ decreases linearly with time. A closely related and important practical problem is the prediction of the residence time required in a combustion chamber to ensure virtually complete burning of the oil droplets. Complete combustion is desirable to obtain maximum utilisation of energy and to minimise pollution of the atmosphere by partially burned oil droplets. Here a droplet is surrounded by a flame and heat conducted back from the flame to the droplet surface provides the heat to vaporise the oil and sustain the surrounding flame. Again $d^{2}$ decreases approximately linearly with time though the derivation of the equation is more complex due to mass transfer effects, steep temperature gradients ${ }^{(3)}$ and circulation in the drop ${ }^{(4)}$.

### 9.3.5. Unsteady state conduction

## Basic considerations

In the problems which have been considered so far, it has been assumed that the conditions at any point in the system remain constant with respect to time. The case of heat transfer by conduction in a medium in which the temperature is changing with time is now considered. This problem is of importance in the calculation of the temperature distribution in a body which is being heated or cooled. If, in an element of dimensions $\mathrm{d} x$ by $\mathrm{d} y$ by $\mathrm{d} z$ (Figure 9.9), the temperature at the point $(x, y, z)$ is $\theta$ and at the point $(x+\mathrm{d} x, y+\mathrm{d} y$, $z+\mathrm{d} z)$ is $(\theta+\mathrm{d} \theta)$, then assuming that the thermal conductivity $k$ is constant and that no heat is generated in the medium, the rate of conduction of heat through the element is:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
=-k \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} z\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x}\right)_{y z} & \text { in the } x \text {-direction } \\
=-k \mathrm{~d} z \mathrm{~d} x\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{z x} & \text { in the } y \text {-direction } \\
=-k \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial z}\right)_{x y} & \text { in the } z \text {-direction }
\end{array}
$$



Figure 9.9. Element for heat conduction

The rate of change of heat content of the element is equal to minus the rate of increase of heat flow from $(x, y, z)$ to $(x+\mathrm{d} x, y+\mathrm{d} y, z+\mathrm{d} z)$. Thus the rate of change of the heat content of the element is:

$$
\begin{align*}
& =k \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} z\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{y z} \mathrm{~d} x+k \mathrm{~d} z \mathrm{~d} x\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{z x} \mathrm{~d} y+k \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial z^{2}}\right)_{x y} \mathrm{~d} z \\
& =k \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} z\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{y z}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{z x}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial z^{2}}\right)_{z y}\right] \tag{9.27}
\end{align*}
$$

The rate of increase of heat content is also equal, however, to the product of the heat capacity of the element and the rate of rise of temperature.

Thus: $\quad k \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} z\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{y z}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{z x}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial z^{2}}\right)_{x y}\right]=C_{p} \rho \mathrm{~d} x \mathrm{~d} y \mathrm{~d} z \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t}$
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} & =\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{y z}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{z x}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial z^{2}}\right)_{x y}\right] \\
& =D_{H}\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}}\right)_{y z}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{z x}+\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial z^{2}}\right)_{x y}\right] \tag{9.28}
\end{align*}
$$

where $D_{H}=k / C_{p} \rho$ is known as the thermal diffusivity.
This partial differential equation is most conveniently solved by the use of the Laplace transform of temperature with respect to time. As an illustration of the method of solution, the problem of the unidirectional flow of heat in a continuous medium will be considered. The basic differential equation for the $X$-direction is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t}=D_{H} \frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}} \tag{9.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation cannot be integrated directly since the temperature $\theta$ is expressed as a function of two independent variables, distance $x$ and time $t$. The method of solution involves transforming the equation so that the Laplace transform of $\theta$ with respect to time is used in place of $\theta$. The equation then involves only the Laplace transform $\bar{\theta}$ and the distance $x$. The Laplace transform of $\theta$ is defined by the relation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\theta}=\int_{0}^{\infty} \theta \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{~d} t \tag{9.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p$ is a parameter.
Thus $\bar{\theta}$ is obtained by operating on $\theta$ with respect to $t$ with $x$ constant.
Then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial^{2} \bar{\theta}}{\partial x^{2}}=\frac{\overline{\partial^{2} \theta}}{\partial x^{2}} \tag{9.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, taking the Laplace transforms of each side of equation 9.29:

$$
\frac{\overline{\partial \theta}}{\partial t}=D_{H} \frac{\overline{\partial^{2} \theta}}{\partial x^{2}}
$$

or:
and:

$$
p \bar{\theta}-\theta_{t=0}=D_{H} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{\theta}}{\partial x^{2}} \quad \text { (from equations } 9.31 \text { and 9.32) }
$$

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} \bar{\theta}}{\partial x^{2}}-\frac{p}{D_{H}} \bar{\theta}=-\frac{\theta_{t=0}}{D_{H}}
$$

If the temperature everywhere is constant initially, $\theta_{t=0}$ is a constant and the equation may be integrated as a normal second-order differential equation since $p$ is not a function of $x$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{\theta}=B_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)} x}+B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)} x}+\theta_{t=0} p^{-1} \tag{9.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and therefore:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial \bar{\theta}}{\partial x}=B_{1} \sqrt{\frac{p}{D_{H}}} \mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)} x}-B_{2} \sqrt{\frac{p}{D_{H}}} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right) x}} \tag{9.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The temperature $\theta$, corresponding to the transform $\bar{\theta}$, may now be found by reference to tables of the Laplace transform. It is first necessary, however, to evaluate the constants $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$ using the boundary conditions for the particular problem since these constants will in general involve the parameter $p$ which was introduced in the transformation.

Considering the particular problem of the unidirectional flow of heat through a body with plane parallel faces a distance $l$ apart, the heat flow is normal to these faces and the temperature of the body is initially constant throughout. The temperature scale will be so chosen that this uniform initial temperature is zero. At time, $t=0$, one face (at $x=0$ ) will be brought into contact with a source at a constant temperature $\theta^{\prime}$ and the other face (at $x=l$ ) will be assumed to be perfectly insulated thermally.

The boundary conditions are therefore:

Thus:

$$
\begin{gathered}
t=0, \quad \theta=0 \\
t>0, \quad \theta=\theta^{\prime} \quad \text { when } x=0 \\
t>0, \quad \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial x}=0 \quad \text { when } x=l \\
\bar{\theta}_{x=0}=\int_{0}^{\infty} \theta^{\prime} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{~d} t=\frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p} \\
\left(\frac{\partial \bar{\theta}}{\partial x}\right)_{x=l}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Substitution of these boundary conditions in equations 9.33 and 9.34 gives:
and:

$$
\begin{gather*}
B_{1}+B_{2}=\frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p} \\
B_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}-B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right) /}}=0 \tag{9.35}
\end{gather*}
$$

Hence:

$$
B_{1}=\frac{\left(\theta^{\prime} / p\right) \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right) l}}}{\mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}}
$$

and:

$$
B_{2}=\frac{(\theta / p) \mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}}{\mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{align*}
\bar{\theta}= & \frac{\mathrm{e}^{(l-x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-(l-x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}}{\mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)} l}+\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right) l}} \frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p}} \\
= & \frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p}\left(\mathrm{e}^{(l-x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-(l-x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}\right)\left(1+\mathrm{e}^{-2 \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}\right)^{-1}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)} l}\right) \\
= & \frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-x \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-(2 l-x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}\right)\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2 l \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\cdots\right. \\
& \left.+(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{e}^{-2 \mathrm{~N} l \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\cdots\right) \\
= & \sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty} \frac{\theta^{\prime}}{p}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-(2 l \mathrm{~N}+x) \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}+\mathrm{e}^{-\{2(\mathrm{~N}+1) l-x\} \sqrt{\left(p / D_{H}\right)}}\right) \tag{9.36}
\end{align*}
$$

The temperature $\theta$ is then obtained from the tables of inverse Laplace transforms in the Appendix (Table 12, No 83) and is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \theta^{\prime}\left(\operatorname{erfc} \frac{2 l \mathrm{~N}+x}{2 \sqrt{D_{H} t}}+\operatorname{erfc} \frac{2(\mathrm{~N}+1) l-x}{2 \sqrt{D_{H} t}}\right) \tag{9.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

where:

$$
\operatorname{erfc} x=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{x}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\xi^{2}} \mathrm{~d} \xi
$$

Values of erfc $x(=1-\operatorname{erf} x)$ are given in the Appendix (Table 13) and in specialist sources. ${ }^{\text {(5) }}$

Equation 9.37 may be written in the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta}{\theta^{\prime}}=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}}\left\{\operatorname{erfc}\left[F o_{l}^{-1 / 2}\left(\mathrm{~N}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{x}{l}\right)\right]+\operatorname{erfc}\left[F o_{l}^{-1 / 2}\left((\mathrm{~N}+1)-\frac{1}{2} \frac{x}{l}\right)\right]\right\} \tag{9.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F o_{l}=\left(D_{H} t / l^{2}\right)$ and is known as the Fourier number.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta}{\theta^{\prime}}=f\left(F o_{l}, \frac{x}{l}\right) \tag{9.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The numerical solution to this problem is then obtained by inserting the appropriate values for the physical properties of the system and using as many terms in the series as are necessary for the degree of accuracy required. In most cases, the above series converge quite rapidly.

This method of solution of problems of unsteady flow is particularly useful because it is applicable when there are discontinuities in the physical properties of the material. ${ }^{(6)}$ The boundary conditions, however, become a little more complicated, but the problem is intrinsically no more difficult.

A general method of estimating the temperature distribution in a body of any shape consists of replacing the heat flow problem by the analogous electrical situation and measuring the electrical potentials at various points. The heat capacity per unit volume $C_{p} \rho$ is represented by an electrical capacitance, and the thermal conductivity $k$ by an
electrical conductivity. This method can be used to take account of variations in the thermal properties over the body.

## Example 9.4

Calculate the time taken for the distant face of a brick wall, of thermal diffusivity $D_{H}=0.0043 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and thickness $l=0.45 \mathrm{~m}$, to rise from 295 to 375 K , if the whole wall is initially at a constant temperature of 295 K and the near face is suddenly raised to 900 K and maintained at this temperature. Assume that all the flow of heat is perpendicular to the faces of the wall and that the distant face is perfectly insulated.

## Solution

The temperature at any distance $x$ from the near face at time $t$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \theta^{\prime}\left\{\operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{2 l \mathrm{~N}+x}{2 \sqrt{D_{H} t}}\right]+\operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{2(\mathrm{~N}+1) l-x}{2 \sqrt{D_{H} t}}\right]\right\} \tag{equation9.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

The temperature at the distant face is therefore given by:

$$
\theta=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \theta^{\prime} 2 \operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{(2 \mathrm{~N}+1) t}{2 \sqrt{D_{H} t}}\right]
$$

Choosing the temperature scale so that the initial temperature is everywhere zero, then:

Thus:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\theta}{2 \theta^{\prime}}=\frac{375-295}{2(900-295)}=0.066 \\
D_{H}=4.2 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \quad \therefore \quad \sqrt{D_{H}}=6.5 \times 10^{-4} \\
0.066=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{l=0.45 \mathrm{~m}}{2 \times 6.5 \times 10^{-4} t^{0.5}}\right] \\
=\sum_{\mathrm{N}=0}^{\mathrm{N}=\infty}(-1)^{\mathrm{N}} \operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{346(2 \mathrm{~N}+1)}{t^{0.5}}\right] \\
=\operatorname{erfc}\left(346 t^{-0.5}\right)-\operatorname{erfc}\left(1038 t^{-0.5}\right)+\operatorname{erfc}\left(1730 t^{-0.5}\right)-\cdots
\end{gathered}
$$

An approximate solution is obtained by taking the first term only, to give:
from which

$$
\begin{aligned}
346 t^{-0.5} & =1.30 \\
t & =70840 \mathrm{~s} \\
& =70.8 \mathrm{ks} \text { or } 19.7 \mathrm{~h}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Schmidt's method

Numerical methods have been developed by replacing the differential equation by a finite difference equation. Thus in a problem of unidirectional flow of heat:

$$
\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} \approx \frac{\theta_{x(t+\Delta t)}-\theta_{x(t-\Delta t)}}{2 \Delta t} \approx \frac{\theta_{x(t+\Delta t)}-\theta_{x t}}{\Delta t}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial x^{2}} & \approx \frac{\left(\frac{\theta_{(x+\Delta x) t}-\theta_{x t}}{\Delta x}-\frac{\theta_{x t}-\theta_{(x-\Delta x) t}}{\Delta x}\right)}{\Delta x} \\
& =\frac{\theta_{(x+\Delta x) t}+\theta_{(x-\Delta x) t}-2 \theta_{x t}}{(\Delta x)^{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\theta_{x t}$ is the value of $\theta$ at time $t$ and distance $x$ from the surface, and the other values of $\theta$ are at intervals $\Delta x$ and $\Delta t$ as shown in Figure 9.10.


Figure 9.10. Variation of temperature with time and distance
Substituting these values in equation 9.29:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{x(t+\Delta t)}-\theta_{x(t-\Delta t)}=D_{H} \frac{2 \Delta t}{(\Delta x)^{2}}\left(\theta_{(x+\Delta x) t}+\theta_{(x-\Delta x) t}-2 \theta_{x t}\right) \tag{9.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{x(t+\Delta t)}-\theta_{x t}=D_{H} \frac{\Delta t}{(\Delta x)^{2}}\left(\theta_{(x+\Delta x) t}+\theta_{(x-\Delta x) t}-2 \theta_{x t}\right) \tag{9.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, if the temperature distribution at time $t$, is known, the corresponding distribution at time $t+\Delta t$ can be calculated by the application of equation 9.41 over the whole extent of the body in question. The intervals $\Delta x$ and $\Delta t$ are so chosen that the required degree of accuracy is obtained.

A graphical method of procedure has been proposed by SCHMIDT ${ }^{(7)}$. If the temperature distribution at time $t$ is represented by the curve shown in Figure 9.11 and the points representing the temperatures at $x-\Delta x$ and $x+\Delta x$ are joined by a straight line, then the distance $\theta_{a}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\theta_{a} & =\frac{\theta_{(x+\Delta x) t}+\theta_{(x-\Delta x) t}}{2}-\theta_{x t} \\
& =\frac{(\Delta x)^{2}}{2 D_{H} \Delta t}\left(\theta_{x(t+\Delta t)}-\theta_{x t}\right) \quad \text { (from equation 9.41) } \tag{9.42}
\end{align*}
$$



Figure 9.11. Schmidt's method
Thus, $\theta_{a}$ represents the change in $\theta_{x t}$ after a time interval $\Delta t$, such that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta t=\frac{(\Delta x)^{2}}{2 D_{H}} \tag{9.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

If this simple construction is carried out over the whole of the body, the temperature distribution after time $\Delta t$ is obtained. The temperature distribution after an interval $2 \Delta t$ is then obtained by repeating this procedure.

The most general method of tackling the problem is the use of the finite-element technique ${ }^{(8)}$ to determine the temperature distribution at any time by using the finite difference equation in the form of equation 9.40.

## Example 9.5

Solve Example 9.4 using Schmidt's method.

## Solution

The development of the temperature profile is shown in Figure 9.12. At time $t=0$ the temperature is constant at 295 K throughout and the temperature of the hot face is raised to 900 K . The problem will be solved by taking relatively large intervals for $\Delta x$.

Choosing $\Delta x=50 \mathrm{~mm}$, the construction shown in Figure 9.12 is carried out starting at the hot face.
Points corresponding to temperature after a time interval $\Delta t$ are marked 1 , after a time interval $2 \Delta t$ by 2 , and so on. Because the second face is perfectly insulated, the temperature gradient must be zero at this point. Thus, in obtaining temperatures at $x=450 \mathrm{~mm}$ it is assumed that the temperature at $x=500 \mathrm{~mm}$ will be the same as at $x=400 \mathrm{~mm}$, that is, horizontal lines are drawn on the diagram. It is seen that the temperature is less than 375 K after time $23 \Delta t$ and greater than 375 K after time $25 \Delta t$.

Thus:

$$
t \approx 24 \Delta t
$$

From equation 9.43:
Thus time required or:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\Delta t=5.0^{2} /(2 \times 0.0042)=2976 \mathrm{~s} \\
=24 \times 2976=71400 \mathrm{~s} \\
\underline{71.4 \mathrm{ks}}=19.8 \mathrm{~h}
\end{gathered}
$$

This value is quite close to that obtained by calculation, even using the coarse increments in $\Delta x$.


## LIVE GRAPH

Click here to view

Figure 9.12. Development of temperature profile

## Heating and cooling of solids and particles

The exact mathematical solution of problems involving unsteady thermal conduction may be very difficult, and sometimes impossible, especially where bodies of irregular shapes are concerned, and other methods are therefore required.

When a body of characteristic linear dimension $L$, initially at a uniform temperature $\theta_{0}$, is exposed suddenly to surroundings at a temperature $\theta^{\prime}$, the temperature distribution at any time $t$ is found from dimensional analysis to be:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta^{\prime}-\theta}{\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{0}}=\mathrm{f}\left(\frac{h L}{k_{p}}, D_{H} \frac{t}{L^{2}}, \frac{x}{L}\right) \tag{9.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D_{H}$ is the thermal diffusivity $\left(k_{p} / C_{p} \rho\right)$ of the solid, $x$ is distance within the solid body and $h$ is the heat transfer coefficient in the fluid at the surface of the body.

Analytical solutions of equation 9.44 in the form of infinite series are available for some simple regular shapes of particles, such as rectangular slabs, long cylinders and spheres, for conditions where there is heat transfer by conduction or convection to or from the surrounding fluid. These solutions tend to be quite complex, even for simple shapes. The heat transfer process may be characterised by the value of the Biot number Bi where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
B i=\frac{h L}{k_{p}}=\frac{L / k_{p}}{1 / h} \tag{9.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h$ is the external heat transfer coefficient,
$L$ is a characteristic dimension, such as radius in the case of a sphere or long
cylinder, or half the thickness in the case of a slab, and
$k_{p}$ is the thermal conductivity of the particle.
The Biot number is essentially the ratio of the resistance to heat transfer within the particle to that within the external fluid. At first sight, it appears to be similar in form to the Nusselt Number $N u^{\prime}$ where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N u^{\prime}=\frac{h d}{k}=\frac{2 h r_{o}}{k} \tag{9.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, the Nusselt number refers to a single fluid phase, whereas the Biot number is related to the properties of both the fluid and the solid phases.

Three cases are now considered:
(1) Very large Biot numbers, $B i \rightarrow \infty$
(2) Very low Biot numbers, $B i \rightarrow 0$
(3) Intermediate values of the Biot number.
(1) Bi very large. The resistance to heat transfer in the fluid is then low compared with that in the solid with the temperature of the surface of the particle being approximately equal to the bulk temperature of the fiuid, and the heat transfer rate is independent of the Biot number. Equation 9.44 then simplifies to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta^{\prime}-\theta}{\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{0}}=\mathrm{f}\left(D_{H} \frac{t}{L^{2}}, \frac{x}{L}\right)=\mathrm{f}\left(F o_{L}, \frac{x}{L}\right) \tag{9.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $F o_{L}\left(=D_{H} \frac{t}{L^{2}}\right)$ is known as the Fourier number, using $L$ in this case to denote the characteristic length, and $x$ is distance from the centre of the particle. Curves connecting these groups have been plotted by a number of workers for bodies of various shapes, although the method is limited to those shapes which have been studied experimentally.

In Figure 9.13, taken from CARSLAW and JAEGER ${ }^{(5)}$, the value of $\left(\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{c}\right) /\left(\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{0}\right)$ is plotted to give the temperature $\theta_{c}$ at the centre of bodies of various shapes, initially at a uniform temperature $\theta_{0}$, at a time $t$ after the surfaces have been suddenly altered to and maintained at a constant temperature $\theta^{\prime}$.
In this case $(x / L)$ is constant at 0 and the results are shown as a function of the particular value of the Fourier number $F o_{L}\left(D_{H} t / L^{2}\right)$.
(2) Bi very small. (say, $<0.1$ ). Here the main resistance to heat transfer lies within the fluid; this occurs when the thermal conductivity of the particle in very high and/or when the particle is very small. Under these conditions, the temperature within the particle is uniform and a "lumped capacity" analysis may be performed. Thus, if a solid body of volume $V$ and initial temperature $\theta_{0}$ is suddenly immersed in a volume of fluid large enough for its temperature $\theta$ to remain effectively constant, the rate of heat transfer from the body may be expressed as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\rho C_{p} V \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} t}=h A_{e}\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right) \tag{9.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

## LIVE GRAPH <br> Click here to view



Figure 9.13. Cooling curve for bodies of various shapes: 1 , slab ( $2 L=$ thickness); 2 , square bar ( $2 L=$ side); 3 , long cylinder ( $L=$ radius); 4 , cube ( $2 L=$ length of side); 5 , cylinder ( $L=$ radius, length $=2 L$ ); 6 , sphere ( $L=$ radius)
where $A_{e}$ is the external surface area of the solid body.

Then:

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{\theta_{0}}^{\theta} \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\theta-\theta^{\prime}} & =-\int_{0}^{t} \frac{h A_{e}}{\rho C_{v} V} \mathrm{~d} t \\
\frac{\theta-\theta^{\prime}}{\theta_{0}-\theta^{\prime}} & =\mathrm{e}^{-t / \tau} \tag{9.49}
\end{align*}
$$

i.e.:
where $\tau=\frac{\rho C_{p} V}{h A_{e}}$ is known as the response time constant.
It will be noted that the relevant characteristic dimension in the Biot number is defined as the ratio of the volume to the external surface area of the particle ( $V / A_{e}$ ), and the higher the value of $V / A_{e}$, then the slower will be the response time. With the characteristic dimension defined in this way, this analysis is valid for particles of any shape at values of the Biot number less than 0.1

## Example 9.6

A 25 mm diameter copper sphere and a 25 mm copper cube are both heated in a furnace to $650^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(923 \mathrm{~K})$. They are then annealed in air at $95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(368 \mathrm{~K})$. If the external heat transfer coefficient $h$ is $75 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ in both cases, what is temperature of the sphere and of the cube at the end of 5 minutes?

The physical properties at the mean temperature for copper are:

$$
\rho=8950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \quad C_{p}=0.38 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} \quad k_{p}=385 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{mK}
$$

## Solution

| $V / A_{e}$ for the sphere | $=\frac{\frac{\pi}{6} d^{3}}{\pi \mathrm{~d}^{2}}=\frac{d}{6}=\frac{25 \times 10^{-3}}{6}=4.17 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $V / A_{e}$ for the cube | $=\frac{l^{3}}{6 l^{2}}=\frac{l}{6}=\frac{25 \times 10^{-3}}{6}=4.17 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}$ |
| $\therefore$ | $B i=\frac{h\left(V / A_{e}\right)}{k}=\frac{75 \times 25 \times 10^{-3}}{385 \times 6}=8.1 \times 10^{-4} \ll 0.1$ |

The use of a lumped capacity method is therefore justified.

$$
\tau=\frac{\rho C_{p} V}{h A_{e}}=\frac{8950 \times 380}{75} \times \frac{25 \times 10^{-3}}{6}=189 \mathrm{~s}
$$

Then using equation 9.49:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\theta-368}{923-368} & =\exp \left(-\frac{5 \times 60}{189}\right) \\
\theta & =368+0.2045(923-368)=481 \mathrm{~K}=208^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:
Since the sphere and the cube have the same value of $V / A_{e}$, after 5 minutes they will both attain a temperature of $208^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
(3) Intermediate values of Bi. In this case the resistances to heat transfer within the solid body and the fluid are of comparable magnitude. Neither will the temperature within the solid be uniform (case 1), nor will the surface temperature be equal to that in the bulk of the fluid (case 2).

Analytical solutions in the form of infinite series can be obtained for some regular shapes (thin plates, spheres and long cylinders (length $\gg$ radius)), and numerical solutions using finite element methods ${ }^{(8)}$ have been obtained for bodies of other shapes, both regular and irregular. Some of the results have been presented by HEISLER ${ }^{(9)}$ in the form of charts, examples of which are shown in Figures 9.14-9.16 for thin slabs, long cylinders and spheres, respectively. It may be noted that in this case the characteristic length $L$ is the half-thickness of the slab and the external radius $r_{0}$ of the cylinder and sphere.

Figures 9.14-9.16 enable the temperature $\theta_{c}$ at the centre of the solid (centre-plane, centre-line or centre-point) to be obtained as a function of the Fourier number, and hence of time, with the reciprocal of the Biot number $\left(B i^{-1}\right)$ as parameter.

Temperatures at off-centre locations within the solid body can then be obtained from a further series of charts given by Heisler (Figures 9.17-9.19) which link the desired temperature to the centre-temperature as a function of Biot number, with location within the particle as parameter (that is the distance $x$ from the centre plane in the slab or radius in the cylinder or sphere). Additional charts are given by Heisler for the quantity of heat transferred from the particle in a given time in terms of the initial heat content of the particle.

Figures 9.17-9.19 clearly show that, as the Biot number approaches zero, the temperature becomes uniform within the solid, and the lumped capacity method may be used for calculating the unsteady-state heating of the particles, as discussed in section (2). The charts are applicable for Fourier numbers greater than about 0.2.


Figure 9.14. Mid-plane temperature for an infinite plate of thickness $2 L$, for various values of parameters $k_{p} / h L\left(=B i^{-1}\right)$


Figure 9．15．Axis temperature for an infinite cyclinder of radius $r_{o}$ ，for various of parameters $k_{p} / h r_{o}\left(=B i^{-1}\right)$


Figure 9.16. Centre-temperature for a sphere of radius $r_{o}$, for various values of parameters $\frac{k_{p}}{h r_{o}}\left(=B i^{-1}\right)$


Figure 9.17. Temperature as a function of mid-plane temperature in an infinite plate of thickness $2 L$


LIVE GRAPH
Click here to view
Figure 9.18. Temperature as a function of axis temperature in an infinite cylinder of radius $r_{o}$


Figure 9.19. Temperature as a function of centre-temperature for a sphere of radius $r_{0}$

## Example 9.7

A large thermoplastic sheet, 10 mm thick, at an initial temperature of $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(293 \mathrm{~K})$, is to be heated in an oven in order to enable it to be moulded. The oven temperature is maintained at $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(373 \mathrm{~K})$, the maximum temperature to which the plastic may be subjected, and it is necessary to ensure that the temperature throughout the whole of the sheet reaches a minimum of $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(353 \mathrm{~K})$. Calculate the minimum length of time for which the sheet must be heated.

Thermal conductivity $k_{p}$ of the plastic $\quad=2.5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$
Thermal diffusivity of the surrounding fluid $D_{H}=2 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
External heat transfer coefficient $h$

$$
=100 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
$$

## Solution

Throughout the heating process, the temperature within the sheet will be a minimum at the centre-plane ( $x=0$ ) and therefore the required time is that for the centre to reach $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(353 \mathrm{~K})$.

For this process, the Biot number $B i=\frac{h L}{k_{p}}=\frac{100 \times 5 \times 10^{-3}}{2.5}=0.2$ and $B i^{-1}=5$
(since $L$, the half-thickness of the plate is 5 mm )
The limiting value of $\frac{\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{c}}{\theta^{\prime}-\theta_{0}}=\frac{373-353}{373-293}=0.25$

## PART 3

## Mass Transfer

## CHAPTER 10

## Mass Transfer

### 10.1. INTRODUCTION

The term mass transfer is used to denote the transference of a component in a mixture from a region where its concentration is high to a region where the concentration is lower. Mass transfer process can take place in a gas or vapour or in a liquid, and it can result from the random velocities of the molecules (molecular diffusion) or from the circulating or eddy currents present in a turbulent fluid (eddy diffusion).

In processing, it is frequently necessary to separate a mixture into its components and, in a physical process, differences in a particular property are exploited as the basis for the separation process. Thus, fractional distillation depends on differences in volatility, gas absorption on differences in solubility of the gases in a selective absorbent and, similarly, liquid-liquid extraction is based on on the selectivity of an immiscible liquid solvent for one of the constituents. The rate at which the process takes place is dependent both on the driving force (concentration difference) and on the mass transfer resistance. In most of these applications, mass transfer takes place across a phase boundary where the concentrations on either side of the interface are related by the phase equilibrium relationship. Where a chemical reaction takes place during the course of the mass transfer process, the overall transfer rate depends on both the chemical kinetics of the reaction and on the mass transfer resistance, and it is important to understand the relative significance of these two factors in any practical application.

In this chapter, consideration will be given to the basic principles underlying mass transfer both with and without chemical reaction, and to the models which have been proposed to enable the rates of transfer to be calculated. The applications of mass transfer to the design and operation of separation processes are discussed in Volume 2, and the design of reactors is dealt with in Volume 3.

A simple example of a mass transfer process is that occurring in a box consisting of two compartments, each containing a different gas, initially separated by an impermeable partition. When the partition is removed the gases start to mix and the mixing process continues at a constantly decreasing rate until eventually (theoretically after the elapse of an infinite time) the whole system acquires a uniform composition. The process is one of molecular diffusion in which the mixing is attributable solely to the random motion of the molecules. The rate of diffusion is governed by Fick's Law, first proposed by FICK ${ }^{(1)}$ in 1855 which expresses the mass transfer rate as a linear function of the molar concentration gradient. In a mixture of two gases A and B, assumed ideal, Fick's Law for steady state diffusion may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D_{A B} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{dy}} \tag{10.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N_{A}$ is the molar flux of $\mathbf{A}$ (moles per unit area per unit time), $C_{A}$ is the concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ (moles of $\mathbf{A}$ per unit volume),
$D_{A B}$ is known as the diffusivity or diffusion coefficient for $\mathbf{A}$ in $\mathbf{B}$, and $y$ is distance in the direction of transfer.

An equation of exactly the same form may be written for $B$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{B}=-D_{B A} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D_{B A}$ is the diffusivity of $\mathbf{B}$ in $\mathbf{A}$.
As indicated in the next section, for an ideal gas mixture, at constant pressure $\left(C_{A}+C_{B}\right)$, is constant (equation 10.9) and hence:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The condition for the pressure or molar concentration to remain constant in such a system is that there should be no net transference of molecules. The process is then referred to as one of equimolecular counterdiffusion, and:

$$
N_{A}+N_{B}=0
$$

This relation is satisfied only if $D_{B A}=D_{A B}$ and therefore the suffixes may be omitted and equation 10.1 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 10.4, which describes the mass transfer rate arising solely from the random movement of molecules, is applicable to a stationary medium or a fluid in streamline flow. If circulating currents or eddies are present, then the molecular mechanism will be reinforced and the total mass transfer rate may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-\left(D+E_{D}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Whereas $D$ is a physical property of the system and a function only of its composition, pressure and temperature, $E_{D}$, which is known as the eddy diffusivity, is dependent on the flow pattern and varies with position. The estimation of $E_{D}$ presents some difficulty, and this problem is considered in Chapter 12.

The molecular diffusivity $D$ may be expressed in terms of the molecular velocity $u_{m}$ and the mean free path of the molecules $\lambda_{m}$. In Chapter 12 it is shown that for conditions where the kinetic theory of gases is applicable, the molecular diffusivity is proportional to the product $u_{m} \lambda_{m}$. Thus, the higher the velocity of the molecules, the greater is the distance they travel before colliding with other molecules, and the higher is the diffusivity $D$.

Because molecular velocities increase with rise of temperature $T$, so also does the diffusivity which, for a gas, is approximately proportional to $T$ raised to the power of 1.5. As the pressure $P$ increases, the molecules become closer together and the mean free path is shorter and consequently the diffusivity is reduced, with $D$ for a gas becoming approximately inversely proportional to the pressure.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \propto T^{1.5} / P \tag{10.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

A method of calculating $D$ in a binary mixture of gases is given later (equation 10.43). For liquids, the molecular structure is far more complex and no such simple relationship exists, although various semi-empirical predictive methods, such as equation 10.96, are useful.

In the discussion so far, the fluid has been considered to be a continuum, and distances on the molecular scale have, in effect, been regarded as small compared with the dimensions of the containing vessel, and thus only a small proportion of the molecules collides directly with the walls. As the pressure of a gas is reduced, however, the mean free path may increase to such an extent that it becomes comparable with the dimensions of the vessel, and a significant proportion of the molecules may then collide directly with the walls rather than with other molecules. Similarly, if the linear dimensions of the system are reduced, as for instance when diffusion is occurring in the small pores of a catalyst particle (Section 10.7), the effects of collision with the walls of the pores may be important even at moderate pressures. Where the main resistance to diffusion arises from collisions of molecules with the walls, the process is referred to Knudsen diffusion, with a Knudsen diffusivity $D_{K n}$ which is proportional to the product $u_{m} l$, where $l$ is a linear dimension of the containing vessel.

Since, from the kinetic theory ${ }^{(2)}, u_{m} \propto(\mathbf{R} T / M)^{0.5}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{K n} \propto l(\mathbf{R} T / M)^{0.5} \tag{10.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Each resistance to mass transfer is proportional to the reciprocal of the appropriate diffusivity and thus, when both molecular and Knudsen diffusion must be considered together, the effective diffusivity $D_{e}$ is obtained by summing the resistances as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 / D_{e}=1 / D+1 / D_{K n} \tag{10.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In liquids, the effective mean path of the molecules is so small that the effects of Knudsentype diffusion need not be considered.

### 10.2. DIFFUSION IN BINARY GAS MIXTURES

### 10.2.1. Properties of binary mixtures

If $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ are ideal gases in a mixture, the ideal gas law, equation 2.15 , may be applied to each gas separately and to the mixture:

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{A} V & =n_{A} \mathbf{R} T  \tag{10.9a}\\
P_{B} V & =n_{B} \mathbf{R} T  \tag{10.9b}\\
P V & =n \mathbf{R} T \tag{10.9c}
\end{align*}
$$

where $n_{A}$ and $n_{B}$ are the number of moles of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ and $n$ is the total number of moles in a volume $V$, and $P_{A}, P_{B}$ and $P$ are the respective partial pressures and the total pressure.

Thus:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{A} & =\frac{n_{A}}{V} \mathbf{R} T=C_{A} \mathbf{R} T=\frac{c_{A}}{M_{A}} \mathbf{R} T  \tag{10.10a}\\
P_{B}=\frac{n_{B}}{V} \mathbf{R} T & =C_{B} \mathbf{R} T=\frac{c_{B}}{M_{B}} \mathbf{R} T \tag{10.10b}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{n}{V} \mathbf{R} T=C_{T} \mathbf{R} T \tag{10.10c}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $c_{A}$ and $c_{B}$ are mass concentrations and $M_{A}$ and $M_{B}$ molecular weights, and $C_{A}, C_{B}$, $C_{T}$ are, the molar concentrations of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ respectively, and the total molar concentration of the mixture.

From Dalton's Law of partial pressures:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=P_{A}+P_{B}=\mathbf{R} T\left(C_{A}+C_{B}\right)=\mathbf{R} T\left(\frac{c_{A}}{M_{A}}+\frac{c_{B}}{M_{B}}\right) \tag{10.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{T}=C_{A}+C_{B} \tag{10.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
1=x_{A}+x_{B} \tag{10.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $x_{A}$ and $x_{B}$ are the mole fractions of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$.
Thus for a system at constant pressure $P$ and constant molar concentration $C_{T}$ :
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} P_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =-\frac{\mathrm{d} P_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{10.14}\\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{10.15}\\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =-\frac{\mathrm{d} c_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{M_{A}}{M_{B}}  \tag{10.16}\\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =-\frac{\mathrm{d} x_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.17}
\end{align*}
$$

By substituting from equations $10.7 a$ and $10.7 b$ into equation 10.4 , the mass transfer rates $N_{A}$ and $N_{B}$ can be expressed in terms of partial pressure gradients rather than concentration gradients. Furthermore, $N_{A}$ and $N_{B}$ can be expressed in terms of gradients of mole fraction.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}=-\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{10.18}\\
& N_{A}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.19}
\end{align*}
$$

or
Similarly:
or

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
N_{B}=-\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=+\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} P_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & \text { (from equation 10.14) } \\
N_{B}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=+D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & \text { (from equation 10.17) } \tag{10.21}
\end{array}
$$

### 10.2.2. Equimolecular counterdiffusion

When the mass transfer rates of the two components are equal and opposite the process is said to be one of equimolecular counterdiffusion. Such a process occurs in the case of the box with a movable partition, referred to in Section 10.1. It occurs also in a distillation column when the molar latent heats of the two components are the same. At any point in the column a falling stream of liquid is brought into contact with a rising stream of vapour with which it is not in equilibrium. The less volatile component is transferred from
the vapour to the liquid and the more volatile component is transferred in the opposite direction. If the molar latent heats of the components are equal, the condensation of a given amount of less volatile component releases exactly the amount of latent heat required to volatilise the same molar quantity of the more volatile component. Thus at the interface, and consequently throughout the liquid and vapour phases, equimolecular counterdiffusion is taking place.

Under these conditions, the differential forms of equation for $N_{A}(10.4,10.18$ and 10.19) may be simply integrated, for constant temperature and pressure, to give respectively:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}=-D \frac{C_{A_{2}}-C_{A_{1}}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}=\frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right)  \tag{10.22}\\
& N_{A}=-\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T} \frac{P_{A_{2}}-P_{A_{1}}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}=\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)}\left(P_{A_{1}}-P_{A_{2}}\right)  \tag{10.23}\\
& N_{A}=-D C_{T} \frac{x_{A_{2}}-x_{A_{1}}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}=\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\left(x_{A_{1}}-x_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Similar equations apply to $N_{B}$ which is equal to $-N_{A}$, and suffixes 1 and 2 represent the values of quantities at positions $y_{1}$ and $y_{2}$ respectively.

Equation 10.22 may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=h_{D}\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{D}=D /\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)$ is a mass transfer coefficient with the driving force expressed as a difference in molar concentration; its dimensions are those of velocity ( $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ ).

Similarly, equation 10.23 may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=k_{G}^{\prime}\left(P_{A_{1}}-P_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{G}^{\prime}=D /\left[\mathbf{R} T\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)\right]$ is a mass transfer coefficient with the driving force expressed as a difference in partial pressure. It should be noted that its dimensions here, $\mathbf{N M}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}$, are different from those of $h_{D}$. It is always important to use the form of mass transfer coefficient corresponding to the appropriate driving force.

In a similar way, equation 10.24 may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=k_{x}\left(x_{A_{1}}-x_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k_{x}=D C_{T} /\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)$ is a mass transfer coefficient with the driving force in the form of a difference in mole fraction. The dimensions here are $\mathrm{NL}^{-2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$.

### 10.2.3. Mass transfer through a stationary second component

In several important processes, one component in a gaseous mixture will be transported relative to a fixed plane, such as a liquid interface, for example, and the other will undergo no net movement. In gas absorption a soluble gas $\mathbf{A}$ is transferred to the liquid surface where it dissolves, whereas the insoluble gas $\mathbf{B}$ undergoes no net movement with respect to the interface. Similarly, in evaporation from a free surface, the vapour moves away from the surface but the air has no net movement. The mass transfer process therefore differs from that described in Section 10.2.2.

The concept of a stationary component may be envisaged by considering the effect of moving the box, discussed in Section 10.1, in the opposite direction to that in which $\mathbf{B}$ is diffusing, at a velocity equal to its diffusion velocity, so that to the external observer $\mathbf{B}$ appears to be stationary. The total velocity at which $\mathbf{A}$ is transferred will then be increased to its diffusion velocity plus the velocity of the box.

For the absorption of a soluble gas $\mathbf{A}$ from a mixture with an insoluble gas $\mathbf{B}$, the respective diffusion rates are given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{equation10.4}\\
& N_{B}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{fromequation10.3}
\end{align*}
$$

Since the total mass transfer rate of B is zero, there must be a "bulk flow" of the system towards the liquid surface exactly to counterbalance the diffusional flux away from the surface, as shown in Figure 10.1, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Bulk flow of } \mathbf{B}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.28}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 10.1. Mass transfer through a stationary gas B
The corresponding bulk flow of $\mathbf{A}$ must be $C_{A} / C_{B}$ times that of $\mathbf{B}$, since bulk flow implies that the gas moves en masse.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Bulk flow of } \mathbf{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{C_{A}}{C_{B}} \tag{10.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore the total flux of $\mathrm{A}, N_{A}^{\prime}$, is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{C_{A}}{C_{B}} \\
& =-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \tag{10.30}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 10.30 is known as Stefan's Law ${ }^{(3)}$. Thus the bulk flow enhances the mass transfer rate by a factor $C_{T} / C_{B}$, known as the drift factor. The fluxes of the components are given in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1. Fluxes of components of a gas mixture

|  | Component $\mathbf{A}$ | Component $\mathbf{B}$ | $\mathbf{A}+\mathbf{B}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Diffusion | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $+D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | 0 |
| Bulk flow | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{A}}{C_{B}}$ | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{A}+C_{B}}{C_{B}}$ |
| Total | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{A}+C_{B}}{C_{B}}$ | 0 | $-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{A}+C_{B}}{C_{B}}$ |
|  | $=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}}$ | $=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}}$ |  |

Writing equation 10.30 as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=D \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{fromequation10.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

On integration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \ln \frac{C_{B_{2}}}{C_{B_{1}}} \tag{10.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

By definition, $C_{B m}$, the logarithmic mean of $C_{B_{1}}$ and $C_{B_{2}}$, is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{B m}=\frac{C_{B_{2}}-C_{B_{1}}}{\ln \left(C_{B_{2}} / C_{B_{1}}\right)} \tag{10.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, substituting for $\ln \left(C_{B_{2}} / C_{B_{1}}\right)$ in equation 10.31:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =\left(\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\right) \frac{C_{B_{2}}-C_{B_{1}}}{C_{B m}} \\
& =\left(\frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}\right)\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.33}
\end{align*}
$$

or in terms of partial pressures:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=\left(\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)} \frac{P}{P_{B m}}\right)\left(P_{A_{1}}-P_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, in terms of mole fractions:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=\left(\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{1}{x_{B m}}\right)\left(x_{A_{1}}-x_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 10.31 can be simplified when the concentration of the diffusing component $\mathbf{A}$ is small. Under these conditions $C_{A}$ is small compared with $C_{T}$, and equation 10.31 becomes:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \ln \left[1-\left(\frac{C_{A_{2}}-C_{A_{1}}}{C_{T}-C_{A_{1}}}\right)\right] \\
& =\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\left[-\left(\frac{C_{A_{2}}-C_{A_{1}}}{C_{T}-C_{A_{1}}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{C_{A_{2}}-C_{A_{1}}}{C_{T}-C_{A_{1}}}\right)^{2}-\cdots\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

For small values of $C_{A}, C_{T}-C_{A_{1}} \approx C_{T}$ and only the first term in the series is significant.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime} \approx \frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 10.36 is identical to equation 10.22 for equimolecular counterdiffusion. Thus, the effects of bulk flow can be neglected at low concentrations.

Equation 10.33 can be written in terms of a mass transfer coefficient $h_{D}$ to give:
where:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =h_{D}\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right)  \tag{10.37}\\
h_{D} & =\frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}} \tag{10.38}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, working in terms of partial pressure difference as the driving force, equation 10.34 can be written:
where:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =k_{G}\left(P_{A_{1}}-P_{A_{2}}\right)  \tag{10.39}\\
k_{G} & =\frac{D}{\mathbf{R} T\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)} \frac{P}{P_{B m}} \tag{10.40}
\end{align*}
$$

Using mole fractions as the driving force, equation 10.35 becomes:
where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=k_{x}\left(x_{A_{1}}-x_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{x}=\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}=\frac{D C_{T}}{\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right) x_{B m}} \tag{10.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be noted that all the transfer coefficients here are greater than those for equimolecular counterdiffusion by the factor $\left(C_{T} / C_{B m}\right)\left(=P / P_{B m}\right)$, which is an integrated form of the drift factor.

When the concentration $C_{A}$ of the gas being transferred is low, $C_{T} / C_{B m}$ then approaches unity and the two sets of coefficients become identical.

## Example 10.1

Ammonia gas is diffusing at a constant rate through a layer of stagnant air 1 mm thick. Conditions are such that the gas contains 50 per cent by volume ammonia at one boundary of the stagnant layer. The ammonia diffusing to the other boundary is quickly absorbed and the concentration is negligible at that plane. The temperature is 295 K and the pressure atmospheric, and under these conditions the diffusivity of ammonia in air is $1.8 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$. Estimate the rate of diffusion of ammonia through the layer.

## Solution

If the subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the two sides of the stagnant layer and the subscripts $A$ and $B$ refer to ammonia and air respectively, then the rate of diffusion through a stagnant layer is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-\frac{D}{R T x}\left(P / P_{B M}\right)\left(P_{A 2}-P_{A 1}\right) \tag{equation10.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case, $x=0.001 \mathrm{~m}, D=1.8 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}, \mathbf{R}=8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}, T=295 \mathrm{~K}$ and $P=101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and hence:

$$
P_{A 1}=(0.50 \times 101.3)=50.65 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{A 2}=0 \\
& P_{B 1}=(101.3-50.65)=50.65 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=5.065 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
& P_{B 2}=(101.3-0)=101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=1.013 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus:

$$
P_{B M}=(101.3-50.65) / \ln (101.3 / 50.65)=73.07 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=7.307 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

and: $\quad P / P_{B M}=(101.3 / 73.07)=1.386$.
Thus, substituting in equation 10.31 gives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{A} & =-\left[1.8 \times 10^{-5} /(8314 \times 295 \times 0.001)\right] 1.386\left(0-5.065 \times 10^{4}\right) \\
& =5.15 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 10.2.4. Diffusivities of gases and vapours

Experimental values of diffusivities are given in Table 10.2 for a number of gases and vapours in air at 298 K and atmospheric pressure. The table also includes values of the Schmidt number $S c$, the ratio of the kinematic viscosity ( $\mu / \rho$ ) to the diffusivity ( $D$ ) for very low concentrations of the diffusing gas or vapour. The importance of the Schmidt number in problems involving mass transfer is discussed in Chapter 12.

## Experimental determination of diffusivities

Diffusivities of vapours are most conveniently determined by the method developed by Winkelmann ${ }^{(5)}$ in which liquid is allowed to evaporate in a vertical glass tube over the top of which a stream of vapour-free gas is passed, at a rate such that the vapour

Table 10.2. Diffusivities (diffusion coefficients) of gases and vapours in air at 298 K and atmospheric
pressure ${ }^{(4)}$

| Substance | $D$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \times 10^{6}\right)$ | $\mu / \rho D$ | Substance | $D$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \times 10^{6}\right)$ | $\mu / \rho D$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Ammonia | 28.0 | 0.55 | Valeric acid <br> i-Caproic acid | 6.7 | 2.0 |
| Carbon dioxide | 16.4 | 0.94 | .31 |  |  |
| Hydrogen | 71.0 | 0.22 | Diethyl amine | 10.5 | 1.58 |
| Oxygen | 20.6 | 0.75 | Butyl amine | 10.1 | 1.53 |
| Water | 25.6 | 0.60 | Aniline | 7.2 | 2.14 |
| Carbon disulphide | 10.7 | 1.45 | Chlorobenzene | 7.3 | 2.12 |
| Ethyl ether | 9.3 | 1.66 | Chlorotoluene | 6.5 | 2.38 |
| Methanol | 15.9 | 0.97 | Propyl bromide | 10.5 | 1.47 |
| Ethanol | 11.9 | 1.30 | Propyl iodide | 9.6 | 1.61 |
| Propanol | 10.0 | 1.55 | Benzene | 8.8 | 1.76 |
| Butanol | 9.0 | 1.72 | Toluene | 8.4 | 1.84 |
| Pentanol | 7.0 | 2.21 | Xylene | 7.1 | 2.18 |
| Hexanol | 5.9 | 2.60 | Ethyl benzene | 7.7 | 2.01 |
| Formic acid | 15.9 | 0.97 | Propyl benzene | 5.9 | 2.62 |
| Acetic acid | 13.3 | 1.16 | Diphenyl | 6.8 | 2.28 |
| Propionic acid | 9.9 | 1.56 | n-Octane | 6.0 | 2.58 |
| i-Butyric acid | 8.1 | 1.91 | Mesitylene | 6.7 | 2.31 |

Note: the group ( $\mu / \rho D$ ) in the above table is evaluated for mixtures composed largely of air.
In this table, the figures taken from PERRY and Green ${ }^{(4)}$ are based on data in International Critical Tables 5 (1928) and Landolt-Börnstein, Physikalische-Chemische Tabellen (1935).


Figure 10.2. Determination of diffusivities of vapours
pressure is maintained almost at zero (Figure 10.2). If the apparatus is maintained at a steady temperature, there will be no eddy currents in the vertical tube and mass transfer will take place from the surface by molecular diffusion alone. The rate of evaporation can be followed by the rate of fall of the liquid surface, and since the concentration gradient is known, the diffusivity can then be calculated.

## Example 10.2

The diffusivity of the vapour of a volatile liquid in air can be conveniently determined by Winkelmann's method in which liquid is contained in a narrow diameter vertical tube, maintained at a constant temperature, and an air stream is passed over the top of the tube sufficiently rapidly to ensure that the partial pressure of the vapour there remains approximately zero. On the assumption that the vapour is transferred from the surface of the liquid to the air stream by molecular diffusion alone, calculate the diffusivity of carbon tetrachloride vapour in air at 321 K and atmospheric pressure from the experimental data given in Table 10.3.

Table 10.3. Experimental data for diffusivity calculation

| Time from commencement of experiment |  |  | $\underset{(\mathrm{mm})}{\text { Liquid level }}$ | Time from commencement of experiment |  |  | Liquid level (mm) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (h |  |  |  | (h) | min ) | (ks) |  |
| 0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 32 | 38 | 117.5 | 54.7 |
| 0 | 26 | 1.6 | 2.5 | 46 | 50 | 168.6 | 67.0 |
| 3 | 5 | 11.1 | 12.9 | 55 | 25 | 199.7 | 73.8 |
| 7 | 36 | 27.4 | 23.2 | 80 | 22 | 289.3 | 90.3 |
| 22 | 16 | 80.2 | 43.9 | 106 | 25 | 383.1 | 104.8 |

The vapour pressure of carbon tetrachloride at 321 K is $37.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the density of the liquid is $1540 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. The kilogram molecular volume may be taken as $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.

## Solution

From equation 10.33 the rate of mass transfer is given by:

$$
N_{A}^{\prime}=D \frac{C_{A}}{L} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}
$$

where $C_{A}$ is the saturation concentration at the interface and $L$ is the effective distance through which mass transfer is taking place. Considering the evaporation of the liquid:

$$
N_{A}^{\prime}=\frac{\rho_{L}}{M} \frac{\mathrm{~d} L}{\mathrm{~d} t}
$$

where $\rho_{L}$ is the density of the liquid.
Hence:

$$
\frac{\rho_{L}}{M} \frac{\mathrm{~d} L}{\mathrm{~d} t}=D \frac{C_{A}}{L} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}
$$

Integrating and putting $L=L_{0}$ at $t=0$ :

$$
L^{2}-L_{0}^{2}=\frac{2 M D}{\rho_{L}} \frac{C_{A} C_{T}}{C_{B m}} t
$$

$L_{0}$ will not be measured accurately nor is the effective distance for diffusion, $L$, at time $t$. Accurate values of ( $L-L_{0}$ ) are available, however, and hence:
or:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left(L-L_{0}\right)\left(L-L_{0}+2 L_{0}\right)=\frac{2 M D}{\rho_{L}} \frac{C_{A} C_{T}}{C_{B m}} t \\
\frac{t}{L-L_{0}}=\frac{\rho_{L}}{2 M D} \frac{C_{B m}}{C_{A} C_{T}}\left(L-L_{0}\right)+\frac{\rho_{L} C_{B m}}{M D C_{A} C_{T}} L_{0}
\end{gathered}
$$

If $s$ is the slope of a plot of $t /\left(L-L_{0}\right)$ against $\left(L-L_{0}\right)$, then:

$$
s=\frac{\rho_{L} C_{B m}}{2 M D C_{A} C_{T}} \quad \text { or } \quad D=\frac{\rho_{L} C_{B m}}{2 M C_{A} C_{T} s}
$$



Figure 10.3. Plot of $t /\left(L-L_{0}\right)$ versus $\left(L-L_{0}\right)$ for Example 10.1
From a plot of $t /\left(L-L_{0}\right)$ against $\left(L-L_{0}\right)$ as shown in Figure 10.3:

$$
\begin{aligned}
s & =0.0310 \mathrm{ks} / \mathrm{mm}^{2} \text { or } 3.1 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
C_{T} & =\left(\frac{1}{22.4}\right)\left(\frac{273}{321}\right)=0.0380 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& M=154 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol} \\
& C_{A}=\left(\frac{37.6}{101.3}\right) 0.0380=0.0141 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& \rho_{L}=1540 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& C_{B 1}=0.0380 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}, \quad C_{B 2}=\left(\frac{101.3-37.6}{101.3}\right) 0.0380=0.0238 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& C_{B m}=\frac{(0.0380-0.0238)}{\ln (0.0380 / 0.0238)}=0.0303 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& D=\frac{1540 \times 0.0303}{2 \times 154 \times 0.0141 \times 0.0380 \times 3.1 \times 10^{7}} \\
&=9.12 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Prediction of diffusivities

Where, the diffusivity $D$ for the transfer of one gas in another is not known and experimental determination is not practicable, it is necessary to use one of the many predictive procedures. A commonly used method due to Gllliland ${ }^{(6)}$ is based on the "Stefan-Maxwell" hard sphere model and this takes the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=\frac{4.3 \times 10^{-4} T^{1.5} \sqrt{\left(1 / M_{A}\right)+\left(1 / M_{B}\right)}}{P\left(\mathbf{V}_{A}^{1 / 3}+\mathbf{V}_{B}^{1 / 3}\right)^{2}} \tag{10.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D$ is the diffusivity in $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}, T$ is the absolute temperature ( K ), $M_{A}, M_{B}$ are the molecular masses of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}, P$ is the total pressure in $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and $\mathbf{V}_{A}, \mathbf{V}_{B}$ are the molecular volumes of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$. The molecular volume is the volume in $\mathrm{m}^{3}$ of one kmol of the material in the form of liquid at its boiling point, and is a measure of the volume occupied by the molecules themselves. It may not always be known, although an approximate value can be obtained, for all but simple molecules, by application of Kopp's law of additive volumes. Kopp has presented a particular value for the equivalent atomic volume of each element ${ }^{(7)}$, as given in Table 10.4, such that when the atomic volumes of the elements of the molecule in question are added in the appropriate proportions, an approximate value the equivalent molecular volume is obtained. There are certain exceptions to this rule, and corrections have to be made if the elements are combined in particular ways.
It will be noted from equation 10.43 that the diffusivity of a vapour is inversely proportional to the pressure and varies with the absolute temperature raised to the power of 1.5 , although it has been suggested that this underestimates the temperature dependence.

A method, proposed more recently by FUlLER, SCheTTLER and GidDings ${ }^{(8)}$, is claimed to give an improved correlation. In this approach the values of the "diffusion volume" have been "modified" to give a better correspondence with experimental values, and have then been adjusted arbitrarily to make the coefficient in the equation equal to unity. The method does contain some anomalies, however, particularly in relation to the values of $\mathbf{V}$ for nitrogen, oxygen and air. Details of this method are given in Volume 6.

Table 10.4. Atomic and structural diffusion volume increments ( $\left.\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}\right)^{(7)}$

| Antimony | 0.0242 | Oxygen, double-bonded | 0.0074 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Arsenic | 0.0305 | Coupled to two other elements: |  |
| Bismuth | 0.0480 | in aldehydes and ketones | 0.0074 |
| Bromine | 0.0270 | in methyl esters | 0.0091 |
| Carbon | 0.0148 | in ethyl esters | 0.0099 |
| Chlorine, terminal, as in $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{Cl}$ | 0.0216 | in higher esters and ethers | 0.0110 |
| medial, as in $\mathrm{R}-\mathrm{CHCl}-\mathrm{R}^{\prime}$ | 0.0246 | in acids | 0.0120 |
| Chromium | 0.0274 | in union with S, P, N | 0.0083 |
| Fluorine | 0.0087 | Phosphorus | 0.0270 |
| Germanium | 0.0345 | Silicon | 0.0320 |
| Hydrogen | 0.0037 | Sulphur | 0.0256 |
| Nitrogen, double-bonded | 0.0156 | Tin | 0.0423 |
| in primary amines | 0.0105 | Titanjum | 0.0357 |
| in secondary amines | 0.0120 | Vanadium | 0.0320 |
|  |  | Zinc | 0.0204 |

For a three-membered ring, as in ethylene oxide, For a four-membered ring, as in cyclobutane,
For a five-membered ring, as in furane,
For a six-membered ring, as in benzene, pyridine,
For an anthracene ring formation,
For naphthalene
deduct 0.0060 .
deduct 0.0085 .
deduct 0.0115 .
deduct 0.0150 .
deduct 0.0475 .
deduct 0.0300 .

| Diffusion volumes of simple molecules $\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}\right)$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 0.0143 | $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | 0.0340 | $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ | 0.0258 |
| $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ | 0.0256 | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 0.0189 | $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | 0.0329 |
| $\mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 0.0312 | $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ | 0.0448 | $\mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | 0.0484 |
| Air | 0.0299 | $\mathrm{NO}_{3}$ | 0.0236 | $\mathrm{Br}_{2}$ | 0.0532 |
| CO | 0.0307 | $\mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | 0.0364 | $\mathrm{I}_{2}$ | 0.0715 |

## Example 10.3

Ammonia is absorbed in water from a mixture with air using a column operating at 1 bar and 295 K . The resistance to transfer may be regarded as lying entirely within the gas' phase. At a point in the column, the partial pressure of the ammonia is $7.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The back pressure at the water interface is negligible and the resistance to transfer may be regarded as lying in a stationary gas film 1 mm thick. If the diffusivity of ammonia in air is $2.36 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, what is the transfer rate per unit area at that point in the column? How would the rate of transfer be affected if the ammonia air mixture were compressed to double the pressure?

## Solution

Concentration of ammonia in the gas

Thus:

$$
=\left(\frac{1}{22.4}\right)\left(\frac{101.3}{101.3}\right)\left(\frac{273}{295}\right)\left(\frac{7.0}{101.3}\right)=0.00285 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
$$

$$
\frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}=\frac{101.3 \ln (101.3 / 94.3)}{101.3-94.3}=1.036
$$

From equation 10.33:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =\frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B m}}\left(C_{A 1}-C_{A 2}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{2.36 \times 10^{-5}}{1 \times 10^{-3}}\right)(1.036 \times 0.00285) \\
& =6.97 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}
\end{aligned}
$$

If the pressure is doubled, the driving force is doubled, $C_{T} / C_{B m}$ is essentially unaltered, and the diffusivity, being inversely proportional to the pressure (equation 10.43) is halved. The mass transfer rate therefore remains the same.

### 10.2.5. Mass transfer velocities

It is convenient to express mass transfer rates in terms of velocities for the species under consideration where:

$$
\text { Velocity }=\frac{\text { Flux }}{\text { Concentration }}
$$

which, in the S.I system, has the units $\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}\right) /\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)=\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$.
For diffusion according to Fick's Law:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{D A}=\frac{N_{A}}{C_{A}}=-\frac{D}{C_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{10.44a}\\
& u_{D B}=\frac{N_{B}}{C_{B}}=-\frac{D}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{D}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.44b}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $N_{B}=-N_{A}$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{D B}=-u_{D A} \frac{C_{A}}{C_{B}}=-u_{D A} \frac{x_{A}}{x_{B}} \tag{10.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result of the diffusional process, there is no net overall molecular flux arising from diffusion in a binary mixture, the two components being transferred at equal and opposite rates. In the process of equimolecular counterdiffusion which occurs, for example, in a distillation column when the two components have equal molar latent heats, the diffusional velocities are the same as the velocities of the molecular species relative to the walls of the equipment or the phase boundary.

If the physical constraints placed upon the system result in a bulk flow, the velocities of the molecular species relative to one another remain the same, but in order to obtain the velocity relative to a fixed point in the equipment, it is necessary to add the bulk flow velocity. An example of a system in which there is a bulk flow velocity is that in which one of the components is transferred through a second component which is undergoing no net transfer, as for example in the absorption of a soluble gas $\mathbf{A}$ from a mixture with an insoluble gas $\mathbf{B}$. (See Section 10.2.3). In this case, because there is no set flow of $\mathbf{B}$, the sum of its diffusional velocity and the bulk flow velocity must be zero.

In this case:

| Component | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{B}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Diffusional velocity | $u_{D A}=-\frac{D}{C_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $u_{D B}=+\frac{D}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ |
| Bulk flow velocity | $u_{F}=-\frac{D}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $u_{F}=-\frac{D}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ |
| Total velocity | $u_{A}=-D \frac{C_{T}}{C_{A} C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $u_{B}=0$ |
| Flux | $N_{A}^{\prime}=u_{A} C_{A}=-D \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $N_{B}^{\prime}=0$ |

The flux of $\mathbf{A}$ has been given as Stefan's Law (equation 10.30).

### 10.2.6. General case for gas-phase mass transfer in a binary mixture

Whatever the physical constraints placed on the system, the diffusional process causes the two components to be transferred at equal and opposite rates and the values of the diffusional velocities $u_{D A}$ and $u_{D B}$ given in Section 10.2 .5 are always applicable. It is the bulk flow velocity $u_{F}$ which changes with imposed conditions and which gives rise to differences in overall mass transfer rates. In equimolecular counterdiffusion, $u_{F}$ is zero. In the absorption of a soluble gas $\mathbf{A}$ from a mixture the bulk velocity must be equal and opposite to the diffusional velocity of $\mathbf{B}$ as this latter component undergoes no net transfer.

In general, for any component:
Total transfer $=$ Transfer by diffusion + Transfer by bulk flow.

## For component A:

Total transfer (moles/area time) $\quad=N_{A}^{\prime}$
Diffusional transfer according to Fick's Law $=N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$
Transfer by bulk flow

$$
=u_{F} C_{A}
$$

Thus for $\mathbf{A}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}^{\prime}=N_{A}+u_{F} C_{A}  \tag{10,46a}\\
& N_{B}^{\prime}=N_{B}+u_{F} C_{B} \tag{10,46b}
\end{align*}
$$

and for $\mathbf{B}$ :
The bulk flow velocity $u_{F}=\frac{\text { Total moles transferred/area time }}{\text { Total molar concentration }}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}\right)}{C_{T}} \tag{10.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting:

Similarly for B:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}^{\prime}=N_{A}+\frac{C_{A}}{C_{T}}\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}\right) \\
& N_{A}^{\prime}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+x_{A}\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}\right) \\
& N_{A}^{\prime}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+x_{A}\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}\right)  \tag{10,48}\\
& N_{B}^{\prime}=D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+\left(1-x_{A}\right)\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}\right) \tag{10.49}
\end{align*}
$$

For equimolecular counterdiffusion $N_{A}^{\prime}=-N_{B}^{\prime}$ and equation 10.48 reduces to Fick's Law. For a system in which B undergoes no net transfer, $N_{B}^{\prime}=0$ and equation 10.48 is identical to Stefan's Law.

For the general case:

$$
\begin{equation*}
f N_{A}^{\prime}=-N_{B}^{\prime} \tag{10.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

If in a distillation column, for example the molar latent heat of $\mathbf{A}$ is $f$ times that of $\mathbf{B}$, the condensation of 1 mole of $\mathbf{A}$ (taken as the less volatile component) will result in the
vaporisation of $f$ moles of $\mathbf{B}$ and the mass transfer rate of $\mathbf{B}$ will be $f$ times that of $\mathbf{A}$ in the opposite direction.
Substituting into equation 10.48:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+x_{A}\left(N_{A}^{\prime}-f N_{A}^{\prime}\right) \tag{10.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\left[1-x_{A}(1-f)\right] N_{A}^{\prime}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

If $x_{A}$ changes from $x_{A_{1}}$ to $x_{A_{2}}$ as $y$ goes from $y_{1}$ to $y_{2}$, then:

$$
N_{A}^{\prime} \int_{y_{1}}^{y_{2}} \mathrm{~d} y=-D C_{T} \int_{x_{A_{1}}}^{x_{A_{2}}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{1-x_{A}(1-f)}
$$

Thus:

$$
N_{A}^{\prime}\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)=-D C_{T} \frac{1}{1-f}\left[\ln \frac{1}{(1-f)^{-1}-x_{A}}\right]_{x_{A_{1}}}^{x_{A_{2}}}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=\frac{D C_{T}}{y_{2}-y_{1}} \frac{1}{1-f} \ln \frac{1-x_{A_{2}}(1-f)}{1-x_{A_{1}}(1-f)} \tag{10.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 10.2.7. Diffusion as a mass flux

Fick's Law of diffusion is normally expressed in molar units or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{equation10.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $x_{A}$ is the mole fraction of component $\mathbf{A}$.
The corresponding equation for component $\mathbf{B}$ indicates that there is an equal and opposite molar flux of that component. If each side of equation 10.4 is multiplied by the molecular weight of $\mathbf{A}, M_{A}$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-D M_{A} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-D C_{T} M_{A} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $J_{A}$ is a flux in mass per unit area and unit time ( $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ in S.I units), and $c_{A}$ is a concentration in mass terms, ( $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ in S.I units).

Similarly, for component B:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{B}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Although the sum of the molar concentrations is constant in an ideal gas at constant pressure, the sum of the mass concentrations is not constant, and $\mathrm{d} c_{A} / \mathrm{d} y$ and $\mathrm{d} c_{B} / \mathrm{d} y$ are not equal and opposite,

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{A}+C_{B}=C_{T}=\frac{c_{A}}{M_{A}}+\frac{c_{B}}{M_{B}}=\text { constant } \tag{10.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

or:

$$
\frac{1}{M_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+\frac{1}{M_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=0
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} c_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-\frac{M_{B}}{M_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the diffusional process does not give rise to equal and opposite mass fluxes.

### 10.2.8. Thermal diffusion

If a temperature gradient is maintained in a binary gaseous mixture, a concentration gradient is established with the light component collecting preferentially at the hot end and the heavier one at the cold end. This phenomenon, known as the Soret effect, may be used as the basis of a separation technique of commercial significance in the separation of isotopes.

Conversely, when mass transfer is occurring as a result of a constant concentration gradient, a temperature gradient may be generated; this is known as the Dufour effect.

In a binary mixture consisting of two gaseous components $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ subject to a temperature gradient, the flux due to thermal diffusion is given by GREW and IBBS ${ }^{(9)}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{T h}=-D_{T h} \frac{1}{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left(N_{A}\right)_{T h}$ is the molar flux of $\mathbf{A}\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}\right)$ in the Y -direction, and $D_{T h}$ is the diffusion coefficient for thermal diffusion ( $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{s}$ ).

Equation 10.57, with a positive value of $D_{T h}$, applies to the component which travels preferentially to the low temperature end of the system. For the component which moves to the high temperature end, $D_{T h}$ is negative. In a binary mixture, the gas of higher molecular weight has the positive value of $D_{T h}$ and this therefore tends towards the lower temperature end of the system.

If two vessels each containing completely mixed gas, one at temperature $T_{1}$ and the other at a temperature $T_{2}$, are connected by a lagged non-conducting pipe in which there are no turbulent eddies (such as a capillary tube), then under steady state conditions, the rate of transfer of $\mathbf{A}$ by thermal diffusion and molecular diffusion must be equal and opposite, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{r h}+N_{A}=0 \tag{10.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

$N_{A}$ is given by Fick's Law as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{equation10.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $x_{A}$ is the mole fraction of $\mathbf{A}$, and $C_{T}$ is the total molar concentration at $y$ and will not be quite constant because the temperature is varying.

Substituting equations 10.53 and 10.57 into equation 10.58 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-D_{T h} \frac{1}{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} y}-D C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=0 \tag{10.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relative magnitudes of the thermal diffusion and diffusion effects are represented by the dimensionless ratio:

$$
\frac{D_{T h}}{D C_{T}}=K_{A B T}
$$

where $K_{A B T}$ is known as the thermal diffusion ratio.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-K_{A B T} \frac{1}{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{\mathrm{d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

If temperature gradients are small, $C_{T}$ may be regarded as effectively constant. Furthermore, $K_{A B T}$ is a function of composition, being approximately proportional to the product $x_{A} x_{B}$. It is therefore useful to work in terms of the thermal diffusion factor $\alpha$, where:

$$
\alpha=\frac{K_{A B T}}{x_{A}\left(1-x_{A}\right)}
$$

Substituting for $\alpha$, assumed constant, in equation 10.60 and integrating, gives:

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \alpha \ln \frac{T_{1}}{T_{2}}=\ln \left(\frac{x_{A_{2}}}{1-x_{A_{2}}} \frac{1-x_{A_{1}}}{x_{A_{1}}}\right) \\
& \frac{x_{A_{2}}}{x_{A_{1}}} \frac{x_{B_{1}}}{x_{B_{2}}}=\left(\frac{T_{1}}{T_{2}}\right)^{\alpha} \tag{10.61}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 10.61 gives the mole fraction of the two components $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ as a function of the absolute temperatures and the thermal diffusion factor.

Values of $\alpha$ taken from data in Grew and Ibbs ${ }^{(9)}$ and Hirschfelder, Curtiss and BIRD ${ }^{(10)}$ are given in Table 10.5 .

Table 10.5. Values of thermal diffusion factor ( $\alpha$ ) for binary gas mixtures ( $\mathbf{A}$ is the heavier component, which moves towards the cooler end)

| Systems <br> A | B | Temperature (K) | Mole fraction of $\mathbf{A}$ $x_{A}$ | $\alpha$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 288-373 | 0.48 | 0.17 |
| He | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 273-760 | 0.50 | 0.15 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 288-373 | 0.50 | 0.34 |
| Ar | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 258 | 0.53 | 0.26 |
| $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 90-294 | 0.50 | 0.19 |
| CO | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 288-373 | 0.50 | 0.33 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 288-456 | 0.50 | 0.28 |
| $\mathrm{C}_{3} \mathrm{H}_{8}$ | $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 230-520 | 0.50 | 0.30 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | He | 287-373 | 0.50 | 0.36 |
|  |  | 260 | 0.655 | 0.37 |
| Ar | He | 330 | 0.90 | 0.28 |
|  |  | 330 | 0.70 | 0.31 |
|  |  | 330 | 0.50 | 0.37 |
| Ne | He | 205 | 0.46 | 0.31 |
|  |  | 330 | 0.46 | 0.315 |
|  |  | 365 | 0.46 | 0.315 |
| $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ | $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | 293 | 0.50 | 0.018 |

### 10.2.9. Unsteady-state mass transfer

In many practical mass transfer processes, unsteady state conditions prevail. Thus, in the example given in Section 10.1, a box is divided into two compartments each containing a different gas and the partition is removed. Molecular diffusion of the gases takes place and concentrations, and concentration gradients, change with time. If a bowl of liquid
evaporates into an enclosed space, the partial pressure in the gas phase progressively increases, and the concentrations and the rate of evaporation are both time-dependent.

Considering an element of gas of cross-sectional area $A$ and of thickness $\delta y$ in the direction of mass transfer in which the concentrations $C_{A}$ and $C_{B}$ of the components $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ are a function of both position $y$ and time $t$ (Figure 10.4), then if the mass transfer flux is composed of two components, one attributable to diffusion according to Fick's Law and the other to a bulk flow velocity $u_{F}$, the fluxes of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ at a distance $y$ from the origin may be taken as $N_{A}^{\prime}$ and $N_{B}^{\prime}$, respectively. These will increase to $N_{A}^{\prime}+\left(\partial N_{A}^{\prime} / \partial y\right) \delta y$ and $N_{B}^{\prime}+\left(\partial N_{B}^{\prime} / \partial y\right) \delta y$ at a distance $y+\delta y$ from the origin.

At position $y$, the fluxes $N_{A}^{\prime}$ and $N_{B}^{\prime}$ will be as given in Table 10.6. At a distance $y+\delta y$ from the origin, that is at the further boundary of the element, these fluxes will increase by the amounts shown in the lower part of Table 10.6.


Figure 10.4. Unsteady state mass transfer
Thus, for A:

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\left.\begin{array}{c}
\text { moles IN/unit time } \\
\begin{array}{c}
\text { (at } y)
\end{array} \\
\left\{-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}+u_{F} C_{A}\right\}
\end{array}\right\}-\left\{-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}+u_{F} C_{A}+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}+u_{F} C_{A}\right] \delta y\right\} A=\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}(\delta y, A) \\
\text { (at } y+\delta y) \\
\text { Simplifying: } \\
\text { For componement volume }
\end{array}\right\}
$$

and adding: $\quad \frac{\partial\left(C_{A}+C_{B}\right)}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2}\left(C_{A}+C_{B}\right)}{\partial y^{2}}-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[\left(C_{A}+C_{B}\right) u_{F}\right]$

Table 10.6. Fluxes of a gas mixture

|  | Diffusional <br> flux | Flux due to <br> bulk flow | Total flux |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A | $-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}$ | $u_{F} C_{A}$ | $N_{A}^{\prime}=-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}+u_{F} C_{A}$ | (10.62) |
| B | $-D \frac{\partial C_{B}}{\partial y}$ | $u_{F} C_{B}$ | $N_{B}^{\prime}=-D \frac{\partial C_{B}}{\partial y}+u_{F} C_{B}$ | (10.63) |

Changes in fluxes over distance $\delta y$ :
A

$$
\frac{\partial\left(u_{F} C_{A}\right)}{\partial y} \delta y
$$

$$
\left\{-D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial\left(u_{F} C_{A}\right)}{\partial y}\right\} \delta y
$$

B $\quad-D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} C_{B}}{\partial y^{2}}\right) \delta y \quad \frac{\partial\left(u_{F} C_{B}\right)}{\partial y} \delta y$
$\left\{-D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{B}}{\partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial\left(u_{F} C_{B}\right)}{\partial y}\right\} \delta y$

Since, for an ideal gas, $C_{A}+C_{B}=C_{T}=$ constant (equation 10.9):

$$
0=0-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(u_{F} C_{T}\right)
$$

and:

$$
\frac{\partial u_{F}}{\partial y}=0
$$

where $u_{F}$ is therefore independent of $y$.
Thus equation $10.64 a$ can be written:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}-u_{F} \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y} \tag{10.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Equimolecular counterdiffusion

For equimolecular counterdiffusion, $u_{F}=0$ and equation 10.65 simplifies to:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{10.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 10.66 is referred to as Fick's Second Law. This also applies when $u_{F}$ is small, corresponding to conditions where $C_{A}$ is always low. This equation can be solved for a number of important boundary conditions, and it should be compared with the corresponding equation for unsteady state heat transfer (equation 9.29).

For the more general three-dimensional case where concentration gradients are changing in the $x, y$ and $z$ directions, these changes must be added to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial z^{2}}\right] \tag{10.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

(c/f equation 9.28)

## Gas absorption

In general, it is necessary to specify the physical constraints operating on the system in order to evaluate the bulk flow velocity $u_{F}$. In gas absorption, there will be no overall
flux of the insoluble component $\mathbf{B}$ at the liquid interface ( $y=0$, say). In an unsteady state process, however, where, by definition, concentrations will be changing with time throughout the system, the flux of $\mathbf{B}$ will be zero only at $y=0$. At the interface $(y=0)$, total flux of $\mathbf{B}$ (from equation $10.43 b$ ) is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{B}^{\prime}=-D\left(\frac{\partial C_{B}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}+u_{F}\left(C_{B}\right)_{y=0}=0 \\
& u_{F}=\frac{D\left(\frac{\partial C_{B}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}}{\left(C_{B}\right)_{y=0}}=\frac{-D}{\left(C_{T}-C_{A}\right)_{y=0}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \tag{10.68}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting in equation 10.65 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D\left[\frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}+\frac{1}{\left(C_{T}-C_{A}\right)_{y=0}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right] \tag{10.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus at the interface ( $y=0$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}\right)_{y=0}=D\left[\left(\frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y=0}+\frac{1}{\left(C_{T}-C_{A}\right)_{y=0}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}^{2}\right] \tag{10.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation which is not capable of an exact analytical solution has been discussed by ARNOLD ${ }^{(11)}$ in relation to evaporation from a free surface.

Substituting into equation 10.62 for $N_{A}^{\prime}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}-\frac{D C_{A}}{\left(C_{T}-C_{A}\right)_{y=0}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& =-D\left[\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}+\frac{C_{A}}{\left(C_{T}-C_{A}\right)_{y=0}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}\right] \tag{10.71}
\end{align*}
$$

### 10.3. MULTICOMPONENT GAS-PHASE SYSTEMS

### 10.3.1. Molar flux in terms of effective diffusivity

For a multicomponent system, the bulk flow velocity $u_{F}$ is given by:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{F}=\frac{1}{C_{T}}\left(N_{A}^{\prime}+N_{B}^{\prime}+N_{C}^{\prime}+\cdots\right)  \tag{10.72}\\
& u_{F}=x_{A} u_{A}+x_{B} u_{B}+x_{C} u_{C}+\cdots  \tag{10.73}\\
& u_{F}=\sum x_{A} u_{A}=\frac{1}{C_{T}} \sum N_{A}^{\prime} \tag{10.74}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $N_{A}^{\prime}=N_{A}+u_{F} C_{A}$ (equation $10.46 a$ ), then:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{A}^{\prime} & =-D^{\prime} \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+\left[\frac{1}{C_{T}} \Sigma N_{A}^{\prime}\right] C_{A} \\
& =-D^{\prime} C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}+x_{A} \Sigma N_{A}^{\prime} \tag{10.75}
\end{align*}
$$

where $D^{\prime}$ is the effective diffusivity for transfer of $\mathbf{A}$ in a mixture of $\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}$, and so on.
For the particular case, where $N_{B}^{\prime}, N_{C}^{\prime}$, and so on, are all zero:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=-D^{\prime} C_{T} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{dy}}+x_{A} N_{A}^{\prime} \\
N_{A}^{\prime}=-D^{\prime} \frac{C_{T}}{1-x_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} x_{A}}{\mathrm{dy}} \tag{10.76}
\end{gather*}
$$

A method of calculating the effective diffusivity $D^{\prime}$ in terms of each of the binary diffusivities is presented in Section 10.3.2.

### 10.3.2. Maxwell's law of diffusion

## Maxwell's law for a binary system

MAXWELL ${ }^{(12)}$ postulated that the partial pressure gradient in the direction of diffusion for a constituent of a two-component gaseous mixture was proportional to:
(a) the relative velocity of the molecules in the direction of diffusion, and
(b) the product of the molar concentrations of the components.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} P_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=F C_{A} C_{B}\left(u_{A}-u_{B}\right) \tag{10.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{A}$ and $u_{B}$ are the mean molecular velocities of $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ respectively in the direction of mass transfer and $F$ is a coefficient.

Noting that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{A}=\frac{N_{A}^{\prime}}{C_{A}} \tag{10.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{B}=\frac{N_{B}^{\prime}}{C_{B}} \tag{10.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

and using:

$$
P_{A}=C_{A} \mathbf{R} T \quad \text { (for an ideal gas) }
$$

on substitution into equation 10.77 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{F}{\mathbf{R} T}\left(N_{A} C_{B}-N_{B} C_{A}\right) \tag{10.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Equimolecular counterdiffusion

By definition:

$$
N_{A}^{\prime}=-N_{B}^{\prime}=N_{A}
$$

Substituting in equation 10.80 :
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =\frac{F N_{A}}{\mathbf{R} T}\left(C_{B}+C_{A}\right)  \tag{10.81}\\
N_{A} & =-\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{F C_{T}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.82}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, by comparison with Fick's Law (equation 10.4):

$$
\begin{align*}
D & =\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{F C_{T}}  \tag{10.83}\\
F & =\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{D C_{T}} \tag{10.84}
\end{align*}
$$

## Transfer of A through stationary B

By definition:

$$
\begin{align*}
N_{B}^{\prime} & =0 \\
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =\frac{F}{\mathbf{R} T} N_{A}^{\prime} C_{B}  \tag{fromequation10.80}\\
N_{A}^{\prime} & =-\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{F C_{T}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:
or:

Substituting from equation 10.83:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=-D \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be noted that equation 10.86 is identical to equation 10.30. (Stefan's Law) and, Stefan's law can therefore also be derived from Maxwell's Law of Diffusion.

## Maxwell's Law for multicomponent mass transfer

This argument can be applied to the diffusion of a constituent of a multi-component gas. Considering the transfer of component $\mathbf{A}$ through a stationary gas consisting of components $\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{C}, \ldots$ if the total partial pressure gradient can be regarded as being made up of a series of terms each representing the contribution of the individual component gases, then from equation 10.80 :
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =\frac{F_{A B} N_{A}^{\prime} C_{B}}{\mathbf{R} T}+\frac{F_{A C} N_{A}^{\prime} C_{C}}{\mathbf{R} T}+\cdots \\
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} & =\frac{N_{A}^{\prime}}{\mathbf{R} T}\left(F_{A B} C_{B}+F_{A C} C_{C}+\cdots\right) \tag{10.87}
\end{align*}
$$

From equation 10.84 , writing:

$$
F_{A B}=\frac{\mathbf{R} T}{D_{A B} C_{T}}, \quad \text { and so on. }
$$

where $D_{A B}$ is the diffusivity of $\mathbf{A}$ in $\mathbf{B}$, and so on.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{N_{A}^{\prime}}{C_{T}}\left(\frac{C_{B}}{D_{A B}}+\frac{C_{C}}{D_{A C}}+\cdots\right) \tag{10.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\therefore$

$$
N_{A}^{\prime}=-\frac{C_{T}}{\frac{C_{B}}{D_{A B}}+\frac{C_{C}}{D_{A C}}+\cdots} \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

$$
=-\frac{1}{\frac{C_{B}}{C_{T}-C_{A}} \frac{1}{D_{A B}}+\frac{C_{C}}{C_{T}-C_{A}} \frac{1}{D_{A C}}+\cdots} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{T}-C_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-\frac{1}{\frac{y_{B}^{\prime}}{D_{A B}}+\frac{y_{C}^{\prime}}{D_{A C}}+\cdots} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{T}-C_{A}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y_{B}^{\prime}$ is the mole fraction of $\mathbf{B}$ and so on in the stationary components of the gas.
By comparing equation 10.89 with Stefan's Law (equation 10.30) the effective diffusivity of $\mathbf{A}$ in the mixture ( $D^{\prime}$ ) is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{D^{\prime}}=\frac{y_{B}^{\prime}}{D_{A B}}+\frac{y_{C}^{\prime}}{D_{A C}}+\cdots \tag{10.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

Multicomponent mass transfer is discussed in more detail by Taylor and Krishna ${ }^{(13)}$, CuSSLER ${ }^{(14)}$ and Zielinski and HANLEY ${ }^{(15)}$

### 10.4. DIFFUSION IN LIQUIDS

Whilst the diffusion of solution in a liquid is governed by the same equations as for the gas phase, the diffusion coefficient $D$ is about two orders of magnitude smaller for a liquid than for a gas. Furthermore, the diffusion coefficient is a much more complex function of the molecular properties.

For an ideal gas, the total molar concentration $C_{T}$ is constant at a given total pressure $P$ and temperature $T$. This approximation holds quite well for real gases and vapours, except at high pressures. For a liquid however, $C_{T}$ may show considerable variations as the concentrations of the components change and, in practice, the total mass concentration (density $\rho$ of the mixture) is much more nearly constant. Thus for a mixture of ethanol and water for example, the mass density will range from about 790 to $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ whereas the molar density will range from about 17 to $56 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. For this reason the diffusion equations are frequently written in the form of a mass flux $J_{A}$ (mass/area $\times$ time) and the concentration gradients in terms of mass concentrations, such as $c_{A}$.
Thus, for component $\mathbf{A}$, the mass flux is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} c_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-D \rho \frac{\mathrm{~d} \omega_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{10.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\rho$ is mass density (now taken as constant), and $\omega_{A}$ is the mass fraction of $\mathbf{A}$ in the liquid.
For component $\mathbf{B}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
J_{B} & =-D \rho \frac{\mathrm{~d} \omega_{B}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{10.93}\\
& =D \rho \frac{\mathrm{~d} \omega_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \quad\left(\text { since } \omega_{A}+\omega_{B}=1\right) \tag{10.94}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, the diffusional process in a liquid gives rise to a situation where the components are being transferred at approximately equal and opposite mass (rather than molar) rates.

Liquid phase diffusivities are strongly dependent on the concentration of the diffusing component which is in strong contrast to gas phase diffusivities which are substantially independent of concentration. Values of liquid phase diffusivities which are normally quoted apply to very dilute concentrations of the diffusing component, the only condition under which analytical solutions can be produced for the diffusion equations. For this reason, only dilute solutions are considered here, and in these circumstances no serious error is involved in using Fick's first and second laws expressed in molar units.

The molar flux is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{equation10.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{equation10.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D$ is now the liquid phase diffusivity and $C_{A}$ is the molar concentration in the liquid phase.

On integration, equation 10.4 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{C_{A_{2}}-C_{A_{1}}}{y_{2}-y_{1}}=\frac{D}{y_{2}-y_{1}}\left(C_{A_{1}}-C_{A_{2}}\right) \tag{10.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $D /\left(y_{2}-y_{1}\right)$ is the liquid phase mass transfer coefficient.
An example of the integration of equation 10.66 is given in Section 10.5.3.

### 10.4.1. Liquid phase diffusivities

Values of the diffusivities of various materials in water are given in Table 10.7. Where experimental values are not available, it is necessary to use one of the predictive methods which are available.

A useful equation for the calculation of liquid phase diffusivities of dilute solutions of non-electrolytes has been given by Wilke and Chang ${ }^{(16)}$. This is not dimensionally consistent and therefore the value of the coefficient depends on the units employed. Using SI units:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=\frac{1.173 \times 10^{-16} \phi_{B}^{1 / 2} M_{B}^{1 / 2} T}{\mu \mathbf{V}_{A}^{0.6}} \tag{10.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

Table 10.7. Diffusivities (diffusion coefficients) and Schmidt numbers, in liquids at $293 \mathrm{~K}^{(4)}$

| Solute | Solvent | $\begin{gathered} D \\ \left(\mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \times 10^{9}\right) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} S c \\ (\mu / \rho D)^{*} \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ | Water | 1.80 | 558 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | Water | 1.50 | 670 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ | Water | 1.51 | 665 |
| $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ | Water | 1.76 | 570 |
| $\mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | Water | 1.22 | 824 |
| $\mathrm{Br}_{2}$ | Water | 1.2 | 840 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | Water | 5.13 | 196 |
| $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ | Water | 1.64 | 613 |
| HCl | Water | 2.64 | 381 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | Water | 1.41 | 712 |
| $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ | Water | 1.73 | 580 |
| $\mathrm{HNO}_{3}$ | Water | 2.6 | 390 |
| Acetylene | Water | 1.56 | 645 |
| Acetic acid | Water | 0.88 | 1140 |
| Methanol | Water | 1.28 | 785 |
| Ethanol | Water | 1.00 | 1005 |
| Propanol | Water | 0.87 | 1150 |
| Butanol | Water | 0.77 | 1310 |
| Allyl alcohol | Water | 0.93 | 1080 |
| Phenol | Water | 0.84 | 1200 |
| Glycerol | Water | 0.72 | 1400 |
| Pyrogallol | Water | 0.70 | 1440 |
| Hydroquinone | Water | 0.77 | 1300 |
| Urea | Water | 1.06 | 946 |
| Resorcinol | Water | 0.80 | 1260 |
| Urethane | Water | 0.92 | 1090 |
| Lactose | Water | 0.43 | 2340 |
| Maltose | Water | 0.43 | 2340 |
| Glucose | Water | 0.60 | 1680 |
| Mannitol | Water | 0.58 | 1730 |
| Raffinose | Water | 0.37 | 2720 |
| Sucrose | Water | 0.45 | 2230 |
| Sodium chloride | Water | 1.35 | 745 |
| Sodium hydroxide | Water | 1.51 | 665 |
| $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ | Ethanol | 3.4 | 445 |
| Phenol | Ethanol | 0.8 | 1900 |
| Chloroform | Ethanol | 1.23 | 1230 |
| Phenol | Benzene | 1.54 | 479 |
| Chloroform | Benzene | 2.11 | 350 |
| Acetic acid | Benzene | 1.92 | 384 |
| Ethylene dichloride | Benzene | 2.45 | 301 |

*Based on $\mu / \rho=1.005 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ for water, $7.37 \times 10^{-7}$ for benzene, and $1.511 \times 10^{-6}$ for ethanol, all at 293 K . The data apply only for dilute solutions.
The values are based mainly on International Critical Tables 5 (1928).
where $D$ is the diffusivity of solute $\mathbf{A}$ in solvent $\mathbf{B}\left(\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}\right)$,
$\phi_{B}$ is the association factor for the solvent ( 2.26 for water, 1.9 for methanol, 1.5 for ethanol and 1.0 for unassociated solvents such as hydrocarbons and ethers),
$M_{B}$ is the molecular weight of the solvent, $\mu$ is the viscosity of the solution ( $\mathrm{N} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ),
$T$ is temperature ( K ), and
$\mathbf{V}_{A}$ is the molecular volume of the solute ( $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}$ ). Values for simple molecules are given in Table 10.4. For more complex molecules, $\mathbf{V}_{A}$ is calculated by summation of the atomic volume and other contributions given in Table 10.4.
It may be noted that for water a value of $0.0756 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol}$ should be used.
Equation 10.96 does not apply to either electrolytes or to concentrated solutions. REID, PRAUSNITZ and SHERWOOD ${ }^{(17)}$ discuss diffusion in electrolytes. Little information is available on diffusivities in concentrated solutions although it appears that, for ideal mixtures, the product $\mu D$ is a linear function of the molar concentration.

The calculation of liquid phase diffusivities is discussed further in Volume 6.

### 10.5. MASS TRANSFER ACROSS A PHASE BOUNDARY

The theoretical treatment which has been developed in Sections $10.2-10.4$ relates to mass transfer within a single phase in which no discontinuities exist. In many important applications of mass transfer, however, material is transferred across a phase boundary. Thus, in distillation a vapour and liquid are brought into contact in the fractionating column and the more volatile material is transferred from the liquid to the vapour while the less volatile constituent is transferred in the opposite direction; this is an example of equimolecular counterdiffusion. In gas absorption, the soluble gas diffuses to the surface, dissolves in the liquid, and then passes into the bulk of the liquid, and the carrier gas is not transferred. In both of these examples, one phase is a liquid and the other a gas. In liquid-liquid extraction however, a solute is transferred from one liquid solvent to another across a phase boundary, and in the dissolution of a crystal the solute is transferred from a solid to a liquid.

Each of these processes is characterised by a transference of material across an interface. Because no material accumulates there, the rate of transfer on each side of the interface must be the same, and therefore the concentration gradients automatically adjust themselves so that they are proportional to the resistance to transfer in the particular phase. In addition, if there is no resistance to transfer at the interface, the concentrations on each side will be related to each other by the phase equilibrium relationship. Whilst the existence or otherwise of a resistance to transfer at the phase boundary is the subject of conflicting views ${ }^{(18)}$, it appears likely that any resistance is not high, except in the case of crystallisation, and in the following discussion equilibrium between the phases will be assumed to exist at the interface. Interfacial resistance may occur, however, if a surfactant is present as it may accumulate at the interface (Section 10.5.5).
The mass transfer rate between two fluid phases will depend on the physical properties of the two phases, the concentration difference, the interfacial area, and the degree of turbulence. Mass transfer equipment is therefore designed to give a large area of contact between the phases and to promote turbulence in each of the fluids. In the majority of plants, the two phases flow continuously in a countercurrent manner. In a steady state process, therefore, although the composition of each element of fluid is changing as it passes through the equipment, conditions at any given point do not change with time. In most industrial equipment, the flow pattern is so complex that it is not capable of expression in mathematical terms, and the interfacial area is not known precisely.

A number of mechanisms have been suggested to represent conditions in the region of the phase boundary. The earliest of these is the two-film theory propounded by Whitman ${ }^{(19)}$ in 1923 who suggested that the resistance to transfer in each phase could be regarded as lying in a thin film close to the interface. The transfer across these films is regarded as a steady state process of molecular diffusion following equations of the type of equation 10.22. The turbulence in the bulk fluid is considered to die out at the interface of the films. In $1935 \mathrm{HIGBIE}^{(20)}$ suggested that the transfer process was largely attributable to fresh material being brought by the eddies to the interface, where a process of unsteady state transfer took place for a fixed period at the freshly exposed surface. This theory is generally known as the penetration theory. DANCKwERTS ${ }^{(21)}$ has since suggested a modification of this theory in which it is considered that the material brought to the surface will remain there for varying periods of time. Danckwerts also discusses the random age distribution of such elements from which the transfer is by an unsteady state process to the second phase. Subsequently, Toor and Marchello ${ }^{(22)}$ have proposed a more general theory, the film-penetration theory, and have shown that each of the earlier theories is a particular limiting case of their own. A number of other theoretical treatments have also been proposed, including that of KishinevskiJ ${ }^{(23)}$. The two-film theory and the penetration theory will now be considered, followed by an examination of the film-penetration theory.

### 10.5.1. The two-film theory

The two-film theory of Whitman ${ }^{(19)}$ was the first serious attempt to represent conditions occurring when material is transferred from one fluid stream to another. Although it does not closely reproduce the conditions in most practical equipment, the theory gives expressions which can be applied to the experimental data which are generally available, and for that reason it is still extensively used.
In this approach, it is assumed that turbulence dies out at the interface and that a laminar layer exists in each of the two fluids. Outside the laminar layer, turbulent eddies supplement the action caused by the random movement of the molecules, and the resistance to transfer becomes progressively smaller. For equimolecular counterdiffusion the concentration gradient is therefore linear close to the interface, and gradually becomes less at greater distances as shown in Figure 10.5 by the full lines $A B C$ and $D E F$. The basis of the theory is the assumption that the zones in which the resistance to transfer lies can be replaced by two hypothetical layers, one on each side of the interface, in which the transfer is entirely by molecular diffusion. The concentration gradient is therefore linear in each of these layers and zero outside. The broken lines AGC and DHF indicate the hypothetical concentration distributions, and the thicknesses of the two films are $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$. Equilibrium is assumed to exist at the interface and therefore the relative positions of the points $C$ and $D$ are determined by the equilibrium relation between the phases. In Figure 10.5, the scales are not necessarily the same on the two sides of the interface.

The mass transfer is treated as a steady state process and therefore the theory can be applied only if the time taken for the concentration gradients to become established is very small compared with the time of transfer, or if the capacities of the films are negligible.


Figure 10.5. Two-film theory

From equation 10.22 the rate of transfer per unit area in terms of the two-film theory for equimolecular counterdiffusion is given for the first phase as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=\frac{D_{1}}{L_{1}}\left(C_{A o_{1}}-C_{A i_{1}}\right)=h_{D 1}\left(C_{A o_{1}}-C_{A i_{1}}\right) \tag{10.97a}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{1}$ is the thickness of the film, $C_{A o_{1}}$ the molar concentration outside the film, and $C_{A i_{1}}$ the molar concentration at the interface.

For the second phase, with the same notation, the rate of transfer is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=\frac{D_{2}}{L_{2}}\left(C_{A i_{2}}-C_{A O_{2}}\right)=h_{D 2}\left(C_{A i_{2}}-C_{A O_{2}}\right) \tag{10.97b}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because material does not accumulate at the interface, the two rates of transfer must be the same and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D 1}}{h_{D 2}}=\frac{C_{A i_{2}}-C_{A O_{2}}}{C_{A o_{1}}-C_{A i_{1}}} \tag{10.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relation between $C_{A i_{1}}$ and $C_{A i_{2}}$ is determined by the phase equilibrium relationship since the molecular layers on each side of the interface are assumed to be in equilibrium with one another. It may be noted that the ratio of the differences in concentrations is inversely proportional to the ratio of the mass transfer coefficients. If the bulk concentrations, $C_{A o_{1}}$ and $C_{A o_{2}}$ are fixed, the interface concentrations will adjust to values which satisfy equation 10.98 . This means that, if the relative value of the coefficients changes, the interface concentrations will change too. In general, if the degree of turbulence of the fluid is increased, the effective film thicknesses will be reduced and the mass transfer coefficients will be correspondingly increased.

The theory is equally applicable when bulk flow occurs. In gas absorption, for example where may be expressed the mass transfer rate in terms of the concentration gradient in the gas phase:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}^{\prime}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \cdot \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B}} \tag{equation10.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case, for a steady state process, $\left(\mathrm{d} C_{A} / \mathrm{d} y\right)\left(C_{T} / C_{B}\right)$, as opposed to $\mathrm{d} C_{A} / \mathrm{d} y$, will be constant through the film and $\mathrm{d} C_{A} / \mathrm{d} y$ will increase as $C_{A}$ decreases. Thus lines $G C$ and DH in Figure 10.5 will no longer be quite straight.

### 10.5.2. The Penetration Theory

The penetration theory was propounded in 1935 by HIGBIE ${ }^{(20)}$ who was investigating whether or not a resistance to transfer existed at the interface when a pure gas was absorbed in a liquid. In his experiments, a slug-like bubble of carbon dioxide was allowed rise through a vertical column of water in a 3 mm diameter glass tube. As the bubble rose, the displaced liquid ran back as a thin film between the bubble and the tube. Higbie assumed that each element of surface in this liquid was exposed to the gas for the time taken for the gas bubble to pass it; that is for the time given by the quotient of the bubble length and its velocity. It was further supposed that during this short period, which varied between 0.01 and 0.1 s in the experiments, absorption took place as the result of unsteady state molecular diffusion into the liquid, and, for the purposes of calculation, the liquid was regarded as infinite in depth because the time of exposure was so short.

The way in which the concentration gradient builds up as a result of exposing a liquid - initially pure - to the action of a soluble gas is shown in Figure 10.6 which is based on Higbie's calculations. The percentage saturation of the liquid is plotted against the distance from the surface for a number of exposure times in arbitrary units. Initially only the surface layer contains solute and the concentration changes abruptly from 100 per cent to 0 per cent at the surface. For progressively longer exposure times the concentration profile develops as shown, until after an infinite time the whole of the liquid becomes saturated. The shape of the profiles is such that at any time the effective depth of liquid which contains an appreciable concentration of solute can be specified, and hence the theory is referred to as the Penetration Theory. If this depth of penetration is less than the total depth of liquid, no significant error is introduced by assuming that the total depth is infinite.


Figure 10.6. Penetration of solute into a solvent

The work of Higbie laid the basis of the penetration theory in which it is assumed that the eddies in the fluid bring an element of fluid to the interface where it is exposed to the second phase for a definite interval of time, after which the surface element is mixed with the bulk again. Thus, fluid whose initial composition corresponds with that of the bulk fluid remote from the interface is suddenly exposed to the second phase. It is assumed that equilibrium is immediately attained by the surface layers, that a process
of unsteady state molecular diffusion then occurs and that the element is remixed after a fixed interval of time. In the calculation, the depth of the liquid element is assumed to be infinite and this is justifiable if the time of exposure is sufficiently short for penetration to be confined to the surface layers. Throughout, the existence of velocity gradients within the fluids is ignored and the fluid at all depths is assumed to be moving at the same rate as the interface.

The diffusion of solute $\mathbf{A}$ away from the interface ( $Y$-direction) is thus given by equation 10.66 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{equation10.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

for conditions of equimolecular counterdiffusion, or when the concentrations of diffusing materials are sufficiently low for the bulk flow velocity to be negligible. Because concentrations of $\mathbf{A}$ are low, there is no objection to using molar concentration for calculation of mass transfer rates in the liquid phase (see Section 10.4).

The following boundary conditions apply:

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
t=0 & 0<y<\infty & C_{A}=C_{A o} \\
t>0 & y=0 & C_{A}=C_{A i} \\
t>0 & y=\infty & C_{A}=C_{A o}
\end{array}
$$

where $C_{A o}$ is the concentration in the bulk of the phase, and $C_{A i}$ the equilibrium value at the interface.

It is convenient to work in terms of a "deviation" variable $C$ ' as opposed to $C_{A}$, where $C^{\prime}$ is the amount by which the concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ exceeds the initial uniform concentration $C_{A o}$. This change allows some simplification of the algebra.

With the substitution:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{\prime}=C_{A}-C_{A O} \tag{10.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

equation 10.66 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial C^{\prime}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C^{\prime}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{10.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

because $C_{A o}$ is a constant with respect to both $t$ and $y$; the boundary conditions are then:

$$
\begin{array}{ccl}
t=0 & 0<y<\infty & C^{\prime}=0 \\
t>0 & y=0 & C^{\prime}=C_{i}^{\prime}=C_{A i}-C_{A o} \\
t>0 & y=\infty & C^{\prime}=0
\end{array}
$$

These boundary conditions are necessary and sufficient for the solution of equation 10.100 which is first order with respect to $t$ and second order with respect to $y$.

The equation is most conveniently solved by the method of Laplace transforms, used for the solution of the unsteady state thermal conduction problem in Chapter 9.

By definition, the Laplace transform $\overline{C^{\prime}}$ of $C^{\prime}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{C^{\prime}}=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} C^{\prime} \mathrm{d} t \tag{10.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{align*}
\overline{\frac{\partial C^{\prime}}{\partial t}} & =\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \frac{\partial C^{\prime}}{\partial t} \mathrm{~d} t  \tag{10.102}\\
& =\left[\mathrm{e}^{-p t} C^{\prime}\right]_{0}^{\infty}+p \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} C^{\prime} \mathrm{d} t \\
& =p \overline{C^{\prime}} \tag{10.103}
\end{align*}
$$

Since the Laplace transform operation is independent of $y$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\overline{\partial^{2} C^{\prime}}}{\partial y^{2}}=\frac{\partial^{2} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\partial y^{2}} \tag{10.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, taking Laplace transforms of both sides of equation 10.100:

$$
\begin{gathered}
p \overline{C^{\prime}}=D \frac{\partial^{2} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\partial y^{2}} \\
\frac{\partial^{2} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\partial y^{2}}-\frac{p}{D} \overline{C^{\prime}}=0
\end{gathered}
$$

Equation 10.100 has therefore been converted from a partial differential equation in $C^{\prime}$ to an ordinary second order linear differential equation in $\overline{C^{\prime}}$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{C^{\prime}}=B_{1} \mathrm{e}^{\sqrt{(p / D)} y}+B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)} y} \tag{10.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

When:

$$
y=0, C_{A}=C_{A i}, \quad \text { and } \quad C^{\prime}=C_{A i}-C_{A o}=C_{i}^{\prime}
$$

and when:

$$
y=\infty, C_{A}=C_{A 0}, \quad \text { and } \quad C^{\prime}=0
$$

Hence:

$$
B_{1}=0
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{C^{\prime}}=B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)} y}=\overline{C^{\prime}} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D) y}} \tag{10.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now:

$$
\begin{align*}
B_{2} & =\int_{0}^{\infty}\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{~d} t \\
& =\frac{1}{p}\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \\
\overline{C^{\prime}} & =\frac{1}{p}\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)} y} \tag{10.107}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:
Taking the inverse of the transform (Appendix A3 Table 12, No. 83), then:

$$
\begin{gather*}
C^{\prime}=C_{A}-C_{A o}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right) \\
\frac{C_{A}-C_{A o}}{C_{A i}-C_{A o}}=\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right)=1-\operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right) \tag{10.108}
\end{gather*}
$$

This expression gives concentration $C_{A}$ as a function of position $y$ and of time $t$.
erf $X$ is known as the error function and values are tabulated as for any other function of $X$; erfc $X$ is the complementary error function ( $1-\operatorname{erf} X$ ).

By definition: $\quad \operatorname{erfc} X=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{X}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}} d x$

Since:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \tag{10.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

erfc $x$ goes from 1 to 0 as $x$ goes from 0 to $\infty$.
The concentration gradient is then obtained by differentiation of equation 10.108 with respect to $y$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{C_{A i}-C_{A o}} \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y} & =\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left[\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{(y / 2 \sqrt{D t})}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t} \mathrm{~d}\left(\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right)\right] \\
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y} & =-\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t}\right) \\
& =-\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi D t}} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t} \tag{10.111}
\end{align*}
$$

The mass transfer rate at any position $y$ at time $t$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t} & =-D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y} \\
& =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t} \tag{10.112}
\end{align*}
$$

The mass transfer rate per unit area of surface is then given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t, y=0} & =-D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \tag{10.113}
\end{align*}
$$

The point value of the mass transfer coefficient is therefore $\sqrt{D / \pi t}$.

## Regular surface renewal

It is important to note that the mass transfer rate falls off progressively during the period of exposure, theoretically from infinity at $t=0$ to zero at $t=\infty$.

Assuming that all the surface elements are exposed for the same time $t_{e}$ (Higbie's assumption), from equation 10.113 , the moles of $A\left(n_{A}\right)$ transferred at an area $A$ in time $t_{e}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
n_{A} & =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi}} A \int_{0}^{t_{e}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} t}{\sqrt{t}} \\
& =2\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) A \sqrt{\frac{D t_{e}}{\pi}} \tag{10.114}
\end{align*}
$$

and the average rate of transfer per unit area over the exposure time $t_{e}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=2\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t_{e}}} \tag{10.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is, the average rate over the time interval $t=0$ to $t=t_{e}$ is twice the point value at $t=t_{e}$.

Thus, the shorter the time of exposure the greater is the rate of mass transfer. No precise value can be assigned to $t_{e}$ in any industrial equipment, although its value will clearly become less as the degree of agitation of the fluid is increased.

If it is assumed that each element resides for the same time interval $t_{e}$ in the surface, equation 10.115 gives the overall mean rate of transfer. It may be noted that the rate is a linear function of the driving force expressed as a concentration difference, as in the two-film theory, but that it is proportional to the diffusivity raised to the power of 0.5 instead of unity.

Equation 10.114 forms the basis of the laminar-jet method of determining the molecular diffusivity of a gas in a liquid. Liquid enters the the gas space from above through a sharp-edged circular hole formed in a thin horizontal plate, to give a vertical "rod" of liquid having a flat velocity profile, which is collected in a container of slightly larger diameter than the jet. The concentration of this outlet liquid is measured in order to determine the number of moles $n_{A}$ of $\mathbf{A}$ transferred to the laminar jet during the exposure time $t_{e}$ which can be varied by altering the velocity and the length of travel of the jet. A plot of $n_{A}$ versus $t_{e}^{1 / 2}$ should give a straight line, the slope of which enables the molecular diffusivity $D$ to be calculated, since $C_{A o}$ is zero and $C_{A i}$ is the saturation concentration. The assumptions and possible sources of error in this method are discussed by DANCKWERTS ${ }^{(24)}$; it is important that penetration depths must be small compared with the radius of the jet.

When mass transfer rates are very high, limitations may be placed on the rate at which a component may be transferred, by virtue of the limited frequency with which the molecules collide with the surface. For a gas, the collision rate can be calculated from the kinetic theory and allowance must then be made for the fact that only a fraction of these molecules may be absorbed, with the rest being reflected. Thus, when even a pure gas is brought suddenly into contact with a fresh solvent, the initial mass transfer rate may be controlled by the rate at which gas molecules can reach the surface, although the resistance to transfer rapidly builds up in the liquid phase to a level where this effect can be neglected. The point is well illustrated in Example 10.4.

## Example 10.4

In an experimental wetted wall column, pure carbon dioxide is absorbed in water. The mass transfer rate is calculated using the penetration theory, application of which is limited by the fact that the concentration should not reach more than 1 per cent of the saturation value at a depth below the surface at which the velocity is 95 per cent of the surface velocity. What is the maximum length of column to which the theory can be applied if the flowrate of water is $3 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ per cm of perimeter?

Viscosity of water $=10^{-3} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Diffusivity of carbon dioxide in water $=1.5 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$

## Solution

For the flow of a vertical film of fluid, the mean velocity of flow is governed by equation 3.87 in which $\sin \phi$ is put equal to unity for a vertical surface:

$$
u_{m}=\frac{\rho g s^{2}}{3 \mu}
$$

where $s$ is the thickness of the film.
The flowrate per unit perimeter $\left(\rho g s^{3} / 3 \mu\right)=3 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
s & =\left(\frac{3 \times 10^{-4} \times 10^{-3} \times 3}{1000 \times 9.81}\right)^{1 / 3} \\
& =4.51 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}
\end{aligned}
$$

The velocity $u_{x}$ at a distance $y^{\prime}$ from the vertical column wall is given by equation 3.85 (using $y^{\prime}$ in place of y) as:

$$
u_{x}=\frac{\rho g\left(s y^{\prime}-\frac{1}{2} y^{\prime 2}\right)}{\mu}
$$

The free surface velocity $u_{s}$ is given by substituting $s$ for $y^{\prime}$ or:

Thus:

$$
\begin{gathered}
u_{s}=\frac{\rho g s^{2}}{2 \mu} \\
\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=2\left(\frac{y^{\prime}}{s}\right)-\left(\frac{y^{\prime}}{s}\right)^{2}=1-\left(1-\frac{y^{\prime}}{s}\right)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

When $u_{x} / u_{s}=0.95$, that is velocity is 95 per cent of surface velocity, then:

$$
1-\frac{y^{\prime}}{s}=0.224
$$

and the distance below the free surface is $y=s-y^{\prime}=1.010 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}$
The relationship between concentration $C_{A}$, time and depth is:

$$
\frac{C_{A}-C_{A O}}{C_{A i}-C_{A O}}=\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}\right)
$$

(equation 10.108)
The time at which concentration reaches 0.01 of saturation value at a depth of $1.010 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m}$ is given by:

$$
0.01=\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{1.010 \times 10^{-4}}{2 \sqrt{1.5 \times 10^{-9} t}}\right)
$$

Thus:

$$
\operatorname{erf}\left(\frac{1.305}{\sqrt{t}}\right)=0.99
$$

Using Tables of error functions (Appendix A3, Table 12):

$$
\frac{1.305}{\sqrt{t}}=1.822
$$

and:

$$
t=0.51 \mathrm{~s}
$$

The surface velocity is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{s} & =\frac{\rho g s^{2}}{2 \mu} \\
& =\frac{1000 \times 9.81 \times\left(4.51 \times 10^{-4}\right)^{2}}{2 \times 10^{-3}} \\
& =1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\text { and the maximum length of column is: }=(1 \times 0.51)=0.51 \mathrm{~m}
$$

## Example 10.5

In a gas-liquid contactor, a pure gas is absorbed in a solvent and the Penetration Theory provides a reasonable model by which to describe the transfer mechanism. As fresh solvent is exposed to the gas, the transfer rate is initially limited by the rate at which the gas molecules can reach the surface. If at 293 K and a pressure of 1 bar the maximum possible rate of transfer of gas is $50 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$, express this as an equivalent resistance, when the gas solubility is $0.04 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.

If the diffusivity in the liquid phase is $1.8 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, at what time after the initial exposure will the resistance attributable to access of gas be equal to about 10 per cent of the total resistance to transfer?

## Solution

Bulk gas concentration $=\left(\frac{1}{22.4}\right)\left(\frac{273}{293}\right)=0.0416 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
Initial mass transfer rate $=50 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$

$$
=(50 \times 0.0416)=2.08 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}
$$

Concentration driving force in liquid phase

$$
=(0.04-0)=0.04 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
$$

Effective mass transfer coefficient initially

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{2.08}{0.04}=52.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Equivalent resistance } & =1 / 52.0=0.0192 \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}
\end{aligned}
$$

When this constitutes 10 per cent of the total resistance,
liquid phase resistance $=0.0192 \times 9=0.173 \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}$
liquid phase coefficient $=5.78 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
From equation 10.113 , the point value of liquid phase mass transfer coefficient $=\sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}}$

$$
=\sqrt{\frac{1.8 \times 10^{-9}}{\pi t}}=2.394 \times 10^{-5} t^{-1 / 2} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
$$

$$
\text { Resistance }=4.18 \times 10^{4} t^{1 / 2} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}
$$

Thus:

$$
4.18 \times 10^{4} t^{1 / 2}=0.173
$$

and:

$$
t=\underline{\underline{1.72 \times 10^{-11} \mathrm{~s}}}
$$

Thus the limited rate of access of gas molecules is not likely to be of any significance.

## Example 10.6

A deep pool of ethanol is suddenly exposed to an atmosphere of pure carbon dioxide and unsteady state mass transfer, governed by Fick's Law, takes place for 100 s . What proportion of the absorbed carbon dioxide will have accumulated in the 1 mm layer closest to the surface in this period?

Diffusivity of carbon dioxide in ethanol $=4 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.

## Solution

The accumulation in the 1 mm layer near the surface will be equal to the total amount of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ entering the layer from the surface $(y=0)$ less that leaving $\left(y=10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}\right)$ in the course of 100 s .

The mass rate of transfer at any position $y$ and time $t$ is given by equation 10.112:

$$
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=C_{A i} \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t}
$$

where $N_{A}$ is expressed in mols per unit area and unit time and $C_{A O}$ is zero because the solvent is pure ethanol.
Considering unit area of surface, the moles transferred in time $t_{e}$ at depth $y$ is given by:

$$
=C_{A i} \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi}} \int_{0}^{t_{e}} t^{-1 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t} \mathrm{~d} t
$$

Putting $y^{2} / 4 D t=X^{2}$ :

$$
t^{-1 / 2}=\frac{2 \sqrt{D} X}{y}
$$

and:

$$
\mathrm{d} t=\frac{y^{2}}{4 D} \frac{-2}{X^{3}} \mathrm{~d} X
$$

$$
\text { Integral }=\int_{\infty}^{x_{e}} \frac{y^{2}}{4 D} \frac{-2}{X^{3}} \frac{2 \sqrt{D} X}{y} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} X
$$

$$
=-\frac{y}{\sqrt{D}} \int_{\infty}^{x_{e}} X^{-2} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} X
$$

Molar transfer per unit area $=C_{A i} \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi}}\left(\frac{-y}{\sqrt{D}}\right)\left\{\left[\mathrm{e}^{-X^{2}}\left(-X^{-1}\right)\right]_{\infty}^{X_{e}}-\int_{\infty}^{X_{e}}\left[-2 X \mathrm{e}^{-X^{2}}\left(-X^{-1}\right)\right] \mathrm{d} X\right\}$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =C_{A i}\left(\frac{-y}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right)\left\{-X_{e}^{-1} \mathrm{e}^{-X_{e}^{2}}+2 \int_{x_{e}}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} X\right\} \\
& =C_{A i}\left(\frac{y}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right)\left\{\frac{2 \sqrt{D t_{e}}}{y} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t_{e}}-\sqrt{\pi} \operatorname{erfc} \frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t_{e}}}\right\} \\
& =C_{A i}\left\{2 \sqrt{\frac{D t_{e}}{\pi}} \mathrm{e}^{-y^{2} / 4 D t_{e}}-y \operatorname{erfc} \frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t_{e}}}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Putting $D=4 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and $t=100 \mathrm{~s}$ :

At $y=0$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { moles transferred } & =2 C_{A i} \sqrt{\frac{4 \times 10^{-9} \times 100}{\pi}}=7.14 \times 10^{-4} C_{A i} \\
\text { moles transferred } & =C_{A i}\left\{7.14 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{e}^{-0.626}-10^{-3} \text { erfc } 0.791\right\} \\
& =C_{A i}\left\{3.82 \times 10^{-4}-2.63 \times 10^{-4}\right\} \\
& =1.19 \times 10^{-4} C_{A i}
\end{aligned}
$$

At $y=10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}$ :

The proportion of material retained in layer $=(7.14-1.19) / 7.14=0.83$ or 83 per cent

## Random surface renewal

DANCKWERTS ${ }^{(21)}$ suggested that each element of surface would not be exposed for the same time, but that a random distribution of ages would exist. It was assumed that the probability of any element of surface becoming destroyed and mixed with the bulk of the
fluid was independent of the age of the element and, on this basis, the age distribution of the surface elements was calculated using the following approach.

Supposing that the rate of production of fresh surface per unit total area of surface is $s$, and that $s$ is independent of the age of the element in question, the area of surface of age between $t$ and $t+\mathrm{d} t$ will be a function of $t$ and may be written as $\mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$. This will be equal to the area passing in time $\mathrm{d} t$ from the age range $[(t-\mathrm{d} t)$ to $t]$ to the age range [ $t$ to $(t+\mathrm{d} t)]$. Further, this in turn will be equal to the area in the age group $[(t-\mathrm{d} t)$ to $t$ ], less that replaced by fresh surface in time $\mathrm{d} t$, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t=\mathrm{f}(t-\mathrm{d} t) \mathrm{d} t-[\mathrm{f}(t-\mathrm{d} t) \mathrm{d} t] s \mathrm{~d} t \tag{10.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
\text { Thus: } & \frac{\mathrm{f}(t)-\mathrm{f}(t-\mathrm{d} t)}{\mathrm{d} t} & =-s \mathrm{f}(t-\mathrm{d} t) \\
\therefore & \mathrm{f}^{\prime}(t)+s \mathrm{f}(t) & =0 \text { (as } \mathrm{d} t \rightarrow 0)  \tag{10.117}\\
& \therefore & \mathrm{e}^{s t} \mathrm{f}(t) & =\text { constant } \\
& \therefore & \mathrm{f}(t) & =\text { constant } \mathrm{e}^{-s t}
\end{array}
$$

The total area of surface considered is unity, and hence:

$$
\begin{array}{lc} 
& \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t=\text { constant } \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-s t} \mathrm{~d} t=1 \\
\therefore & \text { constant } \times \frac{1}{s}=1 \\
\text { and: } & \mathrm{f}(t)=s \mathrm{e}^{-s t} \tag{10.119}
\end{array}
$$

Thus the age distribution of the surface is of an exponential form. From equation 10.113 the mass transfer rate at unit area of surface of age $t$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A l}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \tag{equation10.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the overall rate of transfer per unit area when the surface is renewed in a random manner is:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& N_{A}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A O}\right) \int_{t=0}^{t=\infty} \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} s \mathrm{e}^{-s t} \mathrm{~d} t \\
& N_{A}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A O}\right) s \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\infty} t^{-1 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{-s t} \mathrm{~d} t \tag{10.120}
\end{align*}
$$

Putting $s t=\beta^{2}$, then $s \mathrm{~d} t=2 \beta \mathrm{~d} \beta$ and:

$$
N_{A}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) s \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi}} \frac{2}{s^{1 / 2}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\beta^{2}} \mathrm{~d} \beta
$$

Then, since the value of the integral is $\sqrt{\pi} / 2$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{D s} \tag{10.121}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 10.121 might be expected to underestimate the mass transfer rate because, in any practical equipment, there will be a finite upper limit to the age of any surface element. The proportion of the surface in the older age group is, however, very small and the overall rate is largely unaffected. It is be seen that the mass transfer rate is again proportional to the concentration difference and to the square root of the diffusivity. The numerical value of $s$ is difficult to estimate, although this will clearly increase as the fluid becomes more turbulent. In a packed column, $s$ will be of the same order as the ratio of the velocity of the liquid flowing over the packing to the length of packing.

## Varying interface composition

The penetration theory has been used to calculate the rate of mass transfer across an interface for conditions where the concentration $C_{A i}$ of solute $\mathbf{A}$ in the interfacial layers ( $y=0$ ) remained constant throughout the process. When there is no resistance to mass transfer in the other phase, for instance when this consists of pure solute $\mathbf{A}$, there will be no concentration gradient in that phase and the composition at the interface will therefore at all times be the same as the bulk composition. Since the composition of the interfacial layers of the penetration phase is determined by the phase equilibrium relationship, it, too, will remain constant and the conditions necessary for the penetration theory to apply will hold. If, however, the other phase offers a significant resistance to transfer this condition will not, in general, be fulfilled.
As an example, it may be supposed that in phase 1 there is a constant finite resistance to mass transfer which can in effect be represented as a resistance in a laminar film, and in phase 2 the penetration model is applicable. Immediately after surface renewal has taken place, the mass transfer resistance in phase 2 will be negligible and therefore the whole of the concentration driving force will lie across the film in phase 1 . The interface compositions will therefore correspond to the bulk value in phase 2 (the penetration phase). As the time of exposure increases, the resistance to mass transfer in phase 2 will progressively increase and an increasing proportion of the total driving force will lie across this phase. Thus the interface composition, initially determined by the bulk composition in phase 2 (the penetration phase) will progressively approach the bulk composition in phase 1 as the time of exposure increases.

Because the boundary condition at $y=\infty\left(C^{\prime}=0\right)$ is unaltered by the fact that the concentration at the interface is a function of time, equation 10.106 is still applicable, although the evaluation of the constant $B_{2}$ is more complicated because $\left(C^{\prime}\right)_{y=0}$ is no longer constant.

$$
\begin{align*}
\overline{C^{\prime}} & =B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)} y}  \tag{equation10.106}\\
\frac{\mathrm{~d} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\mathrm{d} y} & =-\sqrt{\frac{p}{D}} B_{2} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D) y}}
\end{align*}
$$

so that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\overline{C^{\prime}}\right)_{y=0}=B_{2} \tag{10.122}
\end{equation*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\mathrm{d} y}\right)_{y=0}=-\sqrt{\frac{p}{D} B_{2}} \tag{10.123}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to evaluate $B_{2}$ it is necessary to equate the mass transfer rates on each side of the interface.

The mass transfer rate per unit area across the film at any time $t$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=-\frac{D_{f}}{L_{f}}\left(C_{A i}^{\prime \prime}-C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}\right) \tag{10.124}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $D_{f}$ is the diffusivity in the film of thickness $L_{f}$, and $C_{A i}^{\prime \prime}$ and $C_{A c}^{\prime \prime}$ are the concentrations of $\mathbf{A}$ at the interface and in the bulk.

The capacity of the film will be assumed to be small so that the hold-up of solute is negligible. If Henry's law is applicable, the interface concentration in the second (penetration) phase is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{A i}=\frac{1}{\mathscr{H}} C_{A i}^{\prime \prime} \tag{10.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{A}$ is used to denote concentration in the penetration phase. Thus, by substitution, the interface composition $C_{A i}$ is obtained in terms of the mass transfer rate $\left(N_{A}\right)_{r}$.
However, $\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}$ must also be given by applying Fick's law to the interfacial layers of phase 2 (the penetration phase).

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=-D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \quad \text { (from equation 10.4) } \tag{10.126}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining equations $10.124,10.125$, and 10.126 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(C_{A}\right)_{y=0}=C_{A i}=\frac{C_{A O}^{\prime \prime}}{\mathscr{H}}+\frac{D L_{f}}{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \tag{10.127}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $C_{A}$ by $C^{\prime}+C_{A 0}$ :

$$
\left(C^{\prime}\right)_{y=0}=\left(\frac{C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}}{\mathscr{H}}-C_{A o}\right)+\frac{D L_{f}}{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}\left(\frac{\partial C^{\prime}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}
$$

Taking Laplace transforms of each side, noting that the first term on the right-hand side is constant:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\overline{C^{\prime}}\right)_{y=0}=\frac{1}{p}\left(\frac{C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}}{\mathscr{H}}-C_{A o}\right)+\frac{D L_{f}}{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\mathrm{d} y}\right)_{y=0} \tag{10.128}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting into equation 10.128 from equations 10.122 and 10.123:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& B_{2}=\frac{1}{p}\left(\frac{C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}}{\mathscr{H}}-C_{A o}\right)+\frac{D L_{f}}{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}\left(-\sqrt{\frac{p}{D}} B_{2}\right) \\
& B_{2}=\frac{D_{f}}{\sqrt{D} L_{f}}\left[C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}-\mathscr{H} C_{A o}\right] / p\left\{\frac{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}{\sqrt{D} L_{f}}+\sqrt{p}\right\} \tag{10.129}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting in equation 10.123:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \overline{C^{\prime}}}{\mathrm{d} y}\right)_{y=0}=\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} C^{\prime}}{\mathrm{d} y}\right)_{y=0}=-\frac{D_{f}}{D L_{f}}\left(C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}-\mathscr{H} C_{A o}\right) / \sqrt{p}\left\{\frac{D_{f} \mathscr{H}}{\sqrt{D} L_{f}}+\sqrt{p}\right\} \tag{10.130}
\end{equation*}
$$

On inversion (see Appendix, Table 12, No. 43):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} C^{\prime}}{\mathrm{d} y}\right)_{y=0}=-\frac{D_{f}}{D L_{f}}\left[C_{A o}^{\prime \prime}-\mathscr{H} C_{A o}\right] \mathrm{e}^{\left[\left(D_{f}^{2} \mathscr{H}^{2}\right) /\left(D L_{f}^{2}\right)\right] t} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{D_{f}^{2} \not \mathscr{H}^{2} t}{D L_{f}^{2}}} \tag{10.131}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mass transfer rate at time $t$ at the interface is then given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=-D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=-D\left(\frac{\partial C^{\prime}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A O}^{\prime \prime}-\mathscr{H} C_{A O}\right) \frac{D_{f}}{L_{f}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{\left[\left(D_{f}^{2} \mathscr{H}^{2}\right) /\left(D L_{f}^{2}\right)\right] t} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{D_{f}^{2} \mathscr{H}^{2} t}{D L_{f}^{2}}}\right) \tag{10.132}
\end{align*}
$$

Average rates of mass transfer can be obtained, as previously, by using either the Higbie or the Danckwerts model for surface renewal.

## Penetration model with laminar film at interface

HARRIOTT $^{(25)}$ suggested that, as a result of the effects of interfacial tension, the layers of fluid in the immediate vicinity of the interface would frequently be unaffected by the mixing process postulated in the penetration theory. There would then be a thin laminar layer unaffected by the mixing process and offering a constant resistance to mass transfer. The overall resistance may be calculated in a manner similar to that used in the previous section where the total resistance to transfer was made up of two components - a film resistance in one phase and a penetration model resistance in the other. It is necessary in equation 10.132 to put the Henry's law constant equal to unity and the diffusivity $D_{f}$ in the film equal to that in the remainder of the fluid $D$. The driving force is then $C_{A i}-C_{A o}$ in place of $C_{A o}^{\prime}-\mathscr{H} C_{A o}$, and the mass transfer rate at time $t$ is given for a film thickness $L$ by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left(\mathrm{e}^{D t / L^{2}} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{D t}{L^{2}}}\right) \tag{10.133}
\end{equation*}
$$

The average transfer rate according to the Higbie model for surface age distribution then becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=2\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t_{e}}}\left[1+\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi L^{2}}{D t_{e}}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{D t_{e} / L^{2}} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{D t_{e}}{L^{2}}}-1\right)\right] \tag{10.134}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the Danckwerts model:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A 0}\right) \sqrt{D s}\left(1+\sqrt{\frac{L^{2} s}{D}}\right)^{-1} \tag{10.135}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 10.5.3. The film-penetration theory

A theory which incorporates some of the principles of both the two-film theory and the penetration theory has been proposed by Toor and Marchello ${ }^{(22)}$. The whole of the resistance to transfer is regarded as lying within a laminar film at the interface, as in the two-film theory, but the mass transfer is regarded as an unsteady state process. It is assumed that fresh surface is formed at intervals from fluid which is brought from the bulk of the fluid to the interface by the action of the eddy currents. Mass transfer then takes place as in the penetration theory, except that the resistance is confined to the finite film, and material which traverses the film is immediately completely mixed with the bulk of the fluid. For short times of exposure, when none of the diffusing material has reached the far side of the layer, the process is identical to that postulated in the penetration theory. For prolonged periods of exposure when a steady concentration gradient has developed, conditions are similar to those considered in the two-film theory.

The mass transfer process is again governed by equation 10.66 , but the third boundary condition is applied at $y=L$, the film thickness, and not at $y=\infty$. As before, the Laplace transform is then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
 \tag{equation10.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since there is no inverse of equation 10.136 in its present form, it is necessary to expand using the binomial theorem. Noting that, since $2 \sqrt{(p / D)} L$ is positive, $\mathrm{e}^{-2 \sqrt{(p / D) L}}<1$ and from the binomial theorem:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-2 \sqrt{(p / D) L}}\right)^{-1} & =\left\{1+\mathrm{e}^{-2 \sqrt{(p / D) L}}+\cdots+\mathrm{e}^{-2 n \sqrt{(p / D) L}}+\cdots \text { to } \infty\right\} \\
& =\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-2 n \sqrt{(p / D) L}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting in equation 10.136:

$$
\begin{align*}
\overline{C^{\prime}} & =\frac{C_{i}^{\prime}}{p}\left(\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)} y}-\mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)}(2 L-y)}\right) \sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-2 n \sqrt{(p / D) L}} \\
& =C_{i}^{\prime}\left[\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \frac{1}{p} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)}(2 n L+y)}-\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \frac{1}{p} \mathrm{e}^{-\sqrt{(p / D)}(2(n+1) L-y)}\right] \tag{10.137}
\end{align*}
$$

On inversion of equation 10.137:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{C_{A}-C_{A O}}{C_{A i}-C_{A O}}=\frac{C^{\prime}}{C_{i}^{\prime}}=\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \operatorname{erfc} \frac{(2 n L+y)}{2 \sqrt{D t}}-\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \operatorname{erfc} \frac{2(n+1) L-y}{2 \sqrt{D t}} \tag{10.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating with respect to $y$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{C_{A i}-C_{A o}} \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}= & \sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty}-\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{D t}} \mathrm{e}^{-(2 n L+y)^{2} /(4 D t)} \\
& -\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{D t}} \mathrm{e}^{-[2(n+1) L-y]^{2} / 4(D t)}
\end{aligned}
$$

At the free surface, $y=0$ and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{C_{A i}-C_{A o}}\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} & =-\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi D t}}\left(\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) /(D t)}+\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left[(n+1)^{2} L^{2}\right] /(D t)}\right) \\
& =-\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi D t}}\left(1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) /(D t)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Now: $\quad \sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) / D t}=1+\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) / D t}$
and $\quad \sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left[(n+1)^{2} L^{2}\right] / D t}=\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) / D t}$
The mass transfer rate across the interface per unit area is therefore given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t} & =-D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}}\left(1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} L^{2}\right) /(D t)}\right) \tag{10.139}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 10.139 converges rapidly for high values of $L^{2} / D t$. For low values of $L^{2} / D t$, it is convenient to employ an alternative form by using the identity ${ }^{(26)}$, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\frac{\alpha}{\pi}}\left(1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-n^{2} \alpha}\right) \equiv 1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} \pi^{2}\right) / \alpha} \tag{10.140}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking $\alpha=L^{2} / D t$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A O}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left(1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-\left(n^{2} \pi^{2} D t\right) / L^{2}}\right) \tag{10.141}
\end{equation*}
$$

It will be noted that equations 10.139 and 10.141 become identical in form and in convergence when $L^{2} / D t=\pi$.
Then: $\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left(1+2 \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-n^{2} \pi}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A O}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left[1+2\left(\mathrm{e}^{-\pi}+\mathrm{e}^{-4 \pi}+\mathrm{e}^{-9 \pi}+\cdots\right)\right] \\
& =\left(C_{A i}-C_{A O}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left(1+0.0864+6.92 \times 10^{-6}+1.03 \times 10^{-12}+\cdots\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, provided the rate of convergence is not less than that for $L^{2} / D t=\pi$, all terms other than the first in the series may be neglected. Equation 10.139 will converge more rapidly than this for $L^{2} / D t>\pi$, and equation 10.141 will converge more rapidly for $L^{2} / D t<\pi$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\pi<\frac{L^{2}}{D t}<\infty & \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}}\left(1+2 \mathrm{e}^{-L^{2} / D t}\right) \\
0<\frac{L^{2}}{D t}<\pi & \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left(1+2 \mathrm{e}^{-\left(\pi^{2} D t\right) / L^{2}}\right) \tag{10.143}
\end{array}
$$

It will be noted that the second terms in equations 10.142 and 10.143 never exceeds 8.64 per cent of the first term. Thus, with an error not exceeding 8.64 per cent,

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\pi<\frac{L^{2}}{D t}<\infty & \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \\
0<\frac{L^{2}}{D t}<\pi & \left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{A i}-C_{A o}\right) \frac{D}{L} \tag{10.145}
\end{array}
$$

The concentration profiles near an interface on the basis of:
(a) the film theory (steady-state)
(b) the penetration-theory
(c) the film-penetration theory
are shown in Figure 10.7.
Thus either the penetration theory or the film theory (equation 10.144 or 10.145 ) respectively can be used to describe the mass transfer process. The error will not exceed some 9 per cent provided that the appropriate equation is used, equation 10.144 for $L^{2} / D t>\pi$ and equation 10.145 for $L^{2} / D t<\pi$. Equation 10.145 will frequently apply quite closely in a wetted-wall column or in a packed tower with large packings. Equation 10.144 will apply when one of the phases is dispersed in the form of droplets, as in a spray tower, or in a packed tower with small packing elements.

Equations 10.142 and 10.143 give the point value of $N_{A}$ at time $t$. The average values $N_{A}$ can then be obtained by applying the age distribution functions obtained by Higbie and by Danckwerts, respectively, as discussed Section 10.5.2.


Figure 10.7. Concentration profiles near an interface

### 10.5.4 Mass transfer to a sphere in a homogenous fluid

So far in this chapter, consideration has been given to transfer taking place in a single direction of a rectangular coordinate system. In many applications of mass transfer, one of the fluids is injected as approximately spherical droplets into a second immiscible fluid, and transfer of the solute occurs as the droplet passes through the continuous medium.

The case of a sphere of pure liquid of radius $r_{0}$ being suddenly immersed in a gas, when the whole of the mass transfer resistance lying within the liquid, is now considered. It will be assumed that mass transfer is governed by Fick's law and that angular symmetry exists.

At radius $r$ within sphere, mass transfer rate $=-\left(4 \pi r^{2}\right) D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial r}\right)$
The change in mass transfer rate over a distance $\mathrm{d} r$

$$
=\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(-4 \pi r^{2} D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial r}\right) \mathrm{d} r
$$

Making a material balance over a shell gives:

$$
\begin{gather*}
-\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(-4 \pi r^{2} D \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial r}\right) \mathrm{d} r=\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}\left(4 \pi r^{2} \mathrm{~d} r\right) \\
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^{2} \frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial r}\right) \tag{10.146}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equation 10.146 may be solved by taking Laplace transforms for the boundary conditions:

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
t=0 & 0<r<r_{0} & C_{A}=0 & \\
t>0 & r=r_{0} & C_{A}=C_{A i} & \text { (constant) } \\
t>0 & r=0 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} r}=0 & \text { (from symmetry) }
\end{array}
$$

## PART 4

Momentum, Heat and Mass Transfer

## CHAPTER 11

## The Boundary Layer

### 11.1. INTRODUCTION

When a fluid flows over a surface, that part of the stream which is close to the surface suffers a significant retardation, and a velocity profile develops in the fluid. The velocity gradients are steepest close to the surface and become progressively smaller with distance from the surface. Although theoretically there is no outer limit at which the velocity gradient becomes zero, it is convenient to divide the flow into two parts for practical purposes.
(1) A boundary layer close to the surface in which the velocity increases from zero at the surface itself to a near constant stream velocity at its outer boundary.
(2) A region outside the boundary layer in which the velocity gradient in a direction perpendicular to the surface is negligibly small and in which the velocity is everywhere equal to the stream velocity.

The thickness of the boundary layer may be arbitrarily defined as the distance from the surface at which the velocity reaches some proportion (such as $0.9,0.99,0.999$ ) of the undisturbed stream velocity. Alternatively, it may be possible to approximate to the velocity profile by means of an equation which is then used to give the distance from the surface at which the velocity gradient is zero and the velocity is equal to the stream velocity. Difficulties arise in comparing the thicknesses obtained using these various definitions, because velocity is changing so slowly with distance that a small difference in the criterion used for the selection of velocity will account for a very large difference in the corresponding thickness of the boundary layer.

The flow conditions in the boundary layer are of considerable interest to chemical engineers because these influence, not only the drag effect of the fluid on the surface, but also the heat or mass transfer rates where a temperature or a concentration gradient exists.

It is convenient first to consider the flow over a thin plate inserted parallel to the flow of a fluid with a constant stream velocity $u_{s}$. It will be assumed that the plate is sufficiently wide for conditions to be constant across any finite width $w$ of the plate which is being considered. Furthermore, the extent of the fluid in a direction perpendicular to the surface is considered as sufficiently large for the velocity of the fluid remote from the surface to be unaffected and to remain constant at the stream velocity $u_{s}$. Whilst part of the fluid flows on one side of the flat plate and part on the other, the flow on only one side is considered.

On the assumption that there is no slip at the surface (discussed in Section 11.3), the fluid velocity at all points on the surface, where $y=0$, will be zero. At some position a distance $x$ from the leading edge, the velocity will increase from zero at the surface to approach the stream velocity $u_{s}$ asymptotically. At the leading edge, that is where $x=0$, the fluid will have been influenced by the surface for only an infinitesimal time and therefore only the molecular layer of fluid at the surface will have been retarded. At progressively greater distances $(x)$ along the surface, the fluid will have been retarded for a greater time and the effects will be felt to greater depths in the fluid. Thus the thickness $(\delta)$ of the boundary layer will increase, starting from a zero value at the leading edge. Furthermore, the velocity gradient at the surface $\left(\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y\right)_{y=0}$ (where $u_{x}$ is the velocity in the $X$-direction at a distance $y$ from the surface) will become less because the velocity will change by the same amount (from $u_{x}=0$ at $y=0$ to $u_{x}=u_{s}$ at $y=\delta$ ) over a greater distance. The development of the boundary layer is illustrated in Figure 11.1.


Figure 11.1. Development of the boundary layer

Near the leading edge of the surface where the boundary layer thickness is small, the flow will be streamline, or laminar, and the shear stresses will arise solely from viscous shear effects. When the boundary layer thickness exceeds a critical value, however, streamline flow ceases to be stable and turbulence sets in. The transition from streamline to turbulent flow is not as sharply defined as in pipe flow (discussed in Chapter 3) and may be appreciably influenced by small disturbances generated at the leading edge of the surface and by roughness and imperfections of the surface in itself, all of which lead to an early development of turbulence. However, for equivalent conditions, the important flow parameter is the Reynolds number $\operatorname{Re}_{\delta}\left(=u_{s} \delta \rho / \mu\right)$. Because $\delta$ can be expressed as a function of $x$, the distance from the leading edge of the surface, the usual criterion is taken as the value of the Reynolds number $R e_{x}\left(=u_{s} x \rho / \mu\right)$. If the location of the transition point is at a distance $x_{c}$ from the leading edge, then $R e_{x_{c}}=u_{s} x_{c} \rho / \mu$ is of the order of $10^{5}$.

The transition from streamline to turbulent flow in the neighbourhood of a surface has been studied by BROWN ${ }^{(1)}$ with the aid of a three-dimensional smoke tunnel with transparent faces. Photographs were taken using short-interval flash lamps giving effective exposure times of about $20 \mu \mathrm{~s}$. Figure 11.2 illustrates the flow over an aerofoil and the manner in which vortices are created. Figure 11.3 shows the wake of a cascade of flat plates with sharpened leading edges and blunt trailing edges.

When the flow in the boundary layer is turbulent, streamline flow persists in a thin region close to the surface called the laminar sub-layer. This region is of particular importance because, in heat or mass transfer, it is where the greater part of the resistance to transfer lies. High heat and mass transfer rates therefore depend on the laminar sublayer being thin. Separating the laminar sub-layer from the turbulent part of the boundary


Figure 11.2. Formation of vortices in flow over an aerofoil


Figure 11．3．Wake produced by cascade of flat plates with sharpened leading edges and blunt trailing edges
layer is the buffer layer (Figure 11.1), in which the contributions of the viscous effects and of the turbulent eddies are of comparable magnitudes. This phenomenon is discussed in more detail in Chapter 12, although the general picture is as follows.

The average size of the eddies, or turbulent circulating currents, becomes progressively smaller as the surface is approached. The eddies are responsible for transference of momentum from the faster moving fluid remote from the surface to slower moving fluid near the surface. In this way momentum is transferred by a progression of eddies of diminishing dimensions down to about 1 mm , at which point they tend to die out and viscous forces (due to transfer by molecular-scale movement) predominate near the surface. Although the laminar sub-layer is taken to be the region where eddies are completely absent, there is evidence that occasionally eddies do penetrate right up to the surface. The situation is therefore highly complex and any attempt to model the process involves simplifying assumptions.

The following treatment, based on the simplified approach suggested by PRANDTL ${ }^{(2)}$, involves the following three assumptions:
(1) That the flow may be considered essentially as unidirectional ( $X$-direction) and that the effects of velocity components perpendicular to the surface within the boundary layer may be neglected (that is, $u_{y} \ll u_{x}$ ). This condition will not be met at very low Reynolds numbers where the boundary layer thickens rapidly.
(2) That the existence of the buffer layer may be neglected and that in turbulent flow the boundary layer may be considered as consisting of a turbulent region adjacent to a laminar sub-layer which separates it from the surface.
(3) That the stream velocity does not change in the direction of flow. On this basis, from Bernoulli's theorem, the pressure then does not change (that is, $\partial P / \partial x=0$ ). In practice, $\partial P / \partial x$ may be positive or negative. If positive, a greater retardation of the fluid will result, and the boundary layer will thicken more rapidly. If $\partial P / \partial x$ is negative, the converse will be true.

For flow against a pressure gradient ( $\partial P / \partial x$ positive in the direction of flow) the combined force due to pressure gradient and friction may be sufficient to bring the fluid


Figure 11.4. Boundary layer separation
completely to rest and to cause some backflow close to the surface. When this occurs the fluid velocity will be zero, not only at the surface, but also at a second position a small distance away. In these circumstances, the boundary layer is said to separate and circulating currents are set up as shown in Figure 11.4. An example of this phenomenon is described in Volume 2, Chapter 3, in which flow relative to a cylinder or sphere is considered.

The procedure adopted here consists of taking a momentum balance on an element of fluid. The resulting Momentum Equation involves no assumptions concerning the nature of the flow. However, it includes an integral, the evaluation of which requires a knowledge of the velocity profile $u_{x}=\mathrm{f}(y)$. At this stage assumptions must be made concerning the nature of the flow in order to obtain realistic expressions for the velocity profile.

### 11.2. THE MOMENTUM EQUATION

It will be assumed that a fluid of density $\rho$ and viscosity $\mu$ flows over a plane surface and the velocity of flow outside the boundary layer is $u_{s}$. A boundary layer of thickness $\delta$ forms near the surface, and at a distance $y$ from the surface the velocity of the fluid is reduced to a value $u_{x}$.

The equilibrium is considered of an element of fluid bounded by the planes $1-2$ and 3-4 at distances $x$ and $x+\mathrm{d} x$ respectively from the leading edge; the element is of length $l$ in the direction of flow and is of depth $w$ in the direction perpendicular to the plane $1-2-3-4$. The distance $l$ is greater than the boundary layer thickness $\delta$ (Figure 11.5), and conditions are constant over the width $w$. The velocities and forces in the $X$-direction are now considered.


Figure 11.5. Element of boundary layer

At plane 1-2, mass rate of flow through a strip of thickness $d y$ at distance $y$ from the surface

$$
=\rho u_{x} w \mathrm{~d} y
$$

The total flow through plane 1-2

$$
\begin{equation*}
=w \int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y \tag{11.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rate of transfer of momentum through the elementary strip

$$
=\rho u_{x} w \mathrm{~d} y u_{x}=w \rho u_{x}^{2} \mathrm{~d} y
$$

The total rate of transfer of momentum through plane $1-2$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i}=w \int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x}^{2} \mathrm{~d} y \tag{11.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In passing from plane 1-2 to plane 3-4, the mass flow changes by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{11.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the momentum flux changes by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i i}-M_{i}=w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x}^{2} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{11.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $M_{i i}$ is the momentum flux across the plane 3-4.
A mass flow of fluid equal to the difference between the flows at planes 3-4 and 1-2 (equation 11.3) must therefore occur through plane $2-4$, as it is assumed that there is uniformity over the width of the element.

Since plane 2-4 lies outside the boundary layer, the fluid crossing this plane must have a velocity $u_{s}$ in the $X$-direction. Because the fluid in the boundary layer is being retarded, there will be a smaller flow at plane 3-4 than at 1-2, and hence the flow through plane $2-4$ is outwards, and fluid leaves the element of volume.

Thus the rate of transfer of momentum through plane 2-4 out of the element is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{i i i}=-w u_{s} \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{11.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

It will be noted that the derivative is negative, which indicates a positive outflow of momentum from the element.

## Steady-state momentum balance over the element 1-2-3-4

The terms which must be considered in the momentum balance for the $X$-direction are:
(i) The momentum flux $M_{i}$ through plane 1-2 into the element.
(ii) The momentum flux $M_{i i}$ through plane 3-4 out of the element.
(iii) The momentum flux $M_{i i i}$ through plane 3-4 out of the element.

Thus, the net momentum flux out of the element $M_{e x}$ is given by:

$$
\underbrace{w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x}^{2} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x}_{M_{i i}-M_{i}}+\underbrace{\left\{-w u_{s} \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x\right\}}_{M_{i i i}}
$$

Then, since $u_{s}$ is assumed not to vary with $x$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
M_{e x}=\left\{-w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \rho u_{x}\left(u_{s}-u_{x}\right) \mathrm{d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x\right\} \tag{11.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The net rate of change of momentum in the $X$-direction on the element must be equal to the momentum added from outside, through plane $2-4$, together with the net force acting on it.

The forces in the $X$-direction acting on the element of fluid are:
(1) A shear force resulting from the shear stress $R_{0}$ acting at the surface. This is a retarding force and therefore $R_{0}$ is negative.
(2) The force produced as a result of any difference in pressure $\mathrm{d} P$ between the planes $3-4$ and $1-2$. However, if the velocity $u_{s}$ outside the boundary layer remains constant, from Bernoulli's theorem, there can be no pressure gradient in the $X$ direction and $\partial P / \partial x=0$.

Thus, the net force acting $F$ is just the retarding force attributable to the shear stress at the surface only and

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F=R_{0} w \mathrm{~d} x \tag{11.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equating the net momentum flux out of the element to the net retarding force (equations 11.6 and 11.7) and simplifying gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l} \rho\left(u_{s}-u_{x}\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y=-R_{0} \tag{11.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression, known as the momentum equation, may be integrated provided that the relation between $u_{x}$ and $y$ is known.

If the velocity of the main stream remains constant at $u_{s}$ and the density $\rho$ may be taken as constant, equation 11.8 then becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l}\left(u_{s}-u_{x}\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y=-R_{0} \tag{11.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

It may be noted that no assumptions have been made concerning the nature of the flow within the boundary layer and therefore this relation is applicable to both the streamline and the turbulent regions. The relation between $u_{x}$ and $y$ is derived for streamline and turbulent flow over a plane surface and the integral in equation 11.9 is evaluated.

### 11.3. THE STREAMLINE PORTION OF THE BOUNDARY LAYER

In the streamline boundary layer the only forces acting within the fluid are pure viscous forces and no transfer of momentum takes place by eddy motion.

Assuming that the relation between $u_{x}$ and $y$ can be expressed approximately by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{x}=u_{0}+a y+b y^{2}+c y^{3} \tag{11.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficients $a, b, c$ and $u_{0}$ may be evaluated because the boundary conditions which the relation must satisfy are known, as shown in Figure 11.6.

In fluid dynamics it is generally assumed that the velocity of flow at a solid boundary, such as a pipe wall, is zero. This is referred to as the no-slip condition. If the fluid "wets" the surface, this assumption can be justified in physical terms since the molecules are


Figure 11.6. Velocity distribution in streamline boundary layer
small compared with the irregularities on the surface of even the smoothest pipe, and therefore a fluid layer is effectively held stationary at the wall. All gases and the majority of liquids have a sufficiently low contact angle for this condition to be met.

If the fluid does not wet the wall, the no-slip condition no longer applies and the pressure gradient at a given flowrate will be lower. This effect is particularly important with the flow of molten polymers, although it does not seem to be significant in other applications.

It is assumed here that the fluid in contact with the surface is at rest and therefore $u_{0}$ must be zero. Furthermore, all the fluid close to the surface is moving at very low velocity and therefore any changes in its momentum as it flows parallel to the surface must be extremely small. Consequently, the net shear force acting on any element of fluid near the surface is negligible, the retarding force at its lower boundary being balanced by the accelerating force at its upper boundary. Thus the shear stress $R_{0}$ in the fluid near the surface must approach a constant value.

Since $R_{0}=-\mu\left(\partial u_{x} / \partial y\right)_{y=0}, \partial u_{x} / \partial y$ must also be constant at small values of $y$ and:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial^{2} u_{x}}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y=0}=0
$$

At the distant edge of the boundary layer it is assumed that the velocity just equals the main stream velocity and that there is no discontinuity in the velocity profile.

$$
\text { Thus, when } y=\delta: \quad \quad u_{x}=u_{s} \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}=0
$$

Now with $u_{0}=0$, equation 11.10 becomes:
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{x} & =a y+b y^{2}+c y^{3} \\
\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y} & =a+2 b y+3 c y^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} u_{x}}{\partial y^{2}}=2 b+6 c y
$$

$$
\text { At } y=0: \quad \frac{\partial^{2} u_{x}}{\partial y^{2}}=0
$$

Thus:

$$
b=0
$$

$$
\text { At } y=\delta:
$$

$$
u_{x}=a \delta+c \delta^{3}=u_{s}
$$

and:

$$
\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}=a+3 c \delta^{2}=0
$$

Thus:

$$
a=-3 c \delta^{2}
$$

Hence:

$$
c=-\frac{u_{s}}{2 \delta^{3}} \text { and } a=\frac{3 u_{s}}{2 \delta}
$$

The equation for the velocity profile is therefore:

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{x}=\frac{3 u_{s}}{2} \frac{y}{\delta}-\frac{u_{s}}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{3}  \tag{11.11}\\
& \frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{3} \tag{11.12}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 11.12 corresponds closely to experimentally determined velocity profiles in a laminar boundary layer.

This relation applies over the range $0<y<\delta$.
When $y>\delta$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{x}=u_{s} \tag{11.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integral in the momentum equation (11.9) can now be evaluated for the streamline boundary layer by considering the ranges $0<y<\delta$ and $\delta<y<l$ separately.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{l}\left(u_{s}-u_{x}\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y & =\int_{0}^{\delta} u_{s}^{2}\left(1-\frac{3}{2} \frac{y}{\delta}+\frac{y^{3}}{2 \delta^{3}}\right)\left(\frac{3}{2} \frac{y}{\delta}-\frac{y^{3}}{2 \delta^{3}}\right) \mathrm{d} y+\int_{\delta}^{l}\left(u_{s}-u_{s}\right) u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y \\
& =u_{s}^{2} \int_{0}^{\delta}\left(\frac{3}{2} \frac{y}{\delta}-\frac{9}{4} \frac{y^{2}}{\delta^{2}}-\frac{1}{2} \frac{y^{3}}{\delta^{3}}+\frac{3}{2} \frac{y^{4}}{\delta^{4}}-\frac{1}{4} \frac{y^{6}}{\delta^{6}}\right) \mathrm{d} y \\
& =u_{s}^{2} \delta\left(\frac{3}{4}-\frac{3}{4}-\frac{1}{8}+\frac{3}{10}-\frac{1}{28}\right) \\
& =\frac{39}{280} \delta u_{s}^{2} \tag{11.14}
\end{align*}
$$

In addition: $\quad R_{0}=-\mu\left(\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=-\frac{3}{2} \mu \frac{u_{s}}{\delta}$
Substitution from equations 11.14 and 11.15 in equation 11.9, gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{39}{280} \delta u_{s}^{2}\right) & =\frac{3}{2} \mu \frac{u_{s}}{\delta} \\
\delta \mathrm{~d} \delta & =\left(\frac{140}{13}\right) \frac{\mu}{\rho} \frac{1}{u_{s}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
\frac{\delta^{2}}{2} & =\left(\frac{140}{13}\right)\left(\frac{\mu x}{\rho u_{s}}\right) \quad(\text { since } \delta=0 \text { when } x=0) \tag{11.16}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta & =4.64 \sqrt{\frac{\mu x}{\rho u_{s}}} \\
\frac{\delta}{x} & =4.64 \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{x \rho u_{s}}}=4.64 R e_{x}^{-1 / 2} \tag{11.17}
\end{align*}
$$

The rate of thickening of the boundary layer is then obtained by differentiating equation 11.17:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \delta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=2.32 R e_{x}^{-1 / 2} \tag{11.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

This relation for the thickness of the boundary layer has been obtained on the assumption that the velocity profile can be described by a polynomial of the form of equation 11.10 and that the main stream velocity is reached at a distance $\delta$ from the surface, whereas, in fact, the stream velocity is approached asymptotically. Although equation 11.11 gives the velocity $u_{x}$ accurately as a function of $y$, it does not provide a means of calculating accurately the distance from the surface at which $u_{x}$ has a particular value when $u_{x}$ is near $u_{s}$, because $\partial u_{x} / \partial y$ is then small. The thickness of the boundary layer as calculated is therefore a function of the particular approximate relation which is taken to represent the velocity profile. This difficulty can be overcome by introducing a new concept, the displacement thickness $\delta^{*}$.

When a viscous fluid flows over a surface it is retarded and the overall flowrate is therefore reduced. A non-viscous fluid, however, would not be retarded and therefore a boundary layer would not form. The displacement thickness $\delta^{*}$ is defined as the distance the surface would have to be moved in the $Y$-direction in order to obtain the same rate of flow with this non-viscous fluid as would be obtained for the viscous fluid with the surface retained at $x=0$.

The mass rate of flow of a frictionless fluid between $y=\delta^{*}$ and $y=\infty$

$$
=\rho \int_{\delta^{*}}^{\infty} u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y
$$

The mass rate of flow of the real fluid between $y=0$ and $y=\infty$

$$
=\rho \int_{0}^{\infty} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y
$$

Then, by definition of the displacement thickness:
or:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\rho \int_{\delta^{*}}^{\infty} u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y=\rho \int_{0}^{\infty} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y \\
\int_{0}^{\infty} u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y-\int_{0}^{\delta^{*}} u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y=\int_{0}^{\infty} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y \\
\delta^{*}=\int_{0}^{\infty}\left(1-\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}\right) \mathrm{d} y \tag{11.19}
\end{gather*}
$$

Using equation 11.12 to give the velocity profile:

$$
\delta^{*}=\int_{0}^{\delta}\left(1-\frac{3}{2} \frac{y}{\delta}+\frac{1}{2} \frac{y^{3}}{\delta^{3}}\right) d y
$$

since equation 11.12 applies only over the limits $0<y<\delta$, and outside this region $u_{x}=u_{s}$ and the integral is zero.

Then:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\delta^{*}=\delta\left(1-\frac{3}{4}+\frac{1}{8}\right) \\
\frac{\delta^{*}}{\delta}=0.375 \tag{11.20}
\end{gather*}
$$

and:

## Shear stress at the surface

The shear stress in the fluid at the surface is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{0} & =-\mu\left(\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& =-\frac{3}{2} \mu \frac{u_{s}}{\delta} \quad \text { (from equation 11.15) } \\
& =-\frac{3}{2} \mu u_{s} \frac{1}{x} \frac{1}{4.64} \sqrt{\frac{x \rho u_{s}}{\mu}} \\
& =-0.323 \rho u_{s}^{2} \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{x \rho u_{s}}}=-0.323 \rho u_{s}^{2} R e_{x}^{-1 / 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

The shear stress $R$ acting on the surface itself is equal and opposite to the shear stress on the fluid at the surface; that is, $R=-R_{0}$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.323 R e_{x}^{-1 / 2} \tag{11.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 11.21 gives the point values of $R$ and $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ at $x=x$. In order to calculate the total frictional force acting at the surface, it is necessary to multiply the average value of $R$ between $x=0$ and $x=x$ by the area of the surface.

The average value of $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ denoted by the symbol $\left(R / \rho u_{s}^{2}\right)_{m}$ is then given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m} x & =\int_{0}^{x} \frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =\int_{0}^{x} 0.323 \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{x \rho u_{s}}} \mathrm{~d} x \quad \text { (from equation 11.21) } \\
& =0.646 x \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{x \rho u_{s}}} \\
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m} & =0.646 \sqrt{\frac{\mu}{x \rho u_{s}}} \\
& =0.646 R e_{x}^{-0.5} \approx 0.65 R e_{x}^{-0.5} \tag{11.22}
\end{align*}
$$

### 11.4. THE TURBULENT BOUNDARY LAYER

### 11.4.1. The turbulent portion

Equation 11.12 does not fit velocity profiles measured in a turbulent boundary layer and an alternative approach must be used. In the simplified treatment of the flow conditions within the turbulent boundary layer the existence of the buffer layer, shown in Figure 11.1, is neglected and it is assumed that the boundary layer consists of a laminar sub-layer, in which momentum transfer is by molecular motion alone, outside which there is a turbulent region in which transfer is effected entirely by eddy motion (Figure 11.7). The approach is based on the assumption that the shear stress at a plane surface can be calculated from the simple power law developed by Blasius, already referred to in Chapter 3.


Figure 11.7. Turbulent boundary layer
BLASIUS ${ }^{(3)}$ has given the following approximate expression for the shear stress at a plane smooth surface over which a fluid is flowing with a velocity $u_{s}$, for conditions where $R e_{x}<10^{7}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.0228\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{0.25} \tag{11.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the shear stress is expressed as a function of the boundary layer thickness $\delta$ and it is therefore implicitly assumed that a certain velocity profile exists in the fluid. As a first assumption, it may be assumed that a simple power relation exists between the velocity and the distance from the surface in the boundary layer, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{f} \tag{11.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { Hence } \begin{align*}
R & =0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{0.25} \\
& =0.0228 \rho^{0.75} \mu^{0.25} \delta^{-0.25} u_{s}^{1.75} \\
& =0.0228 \rho^{0.75} \mu^{0.25} \delta^{-0.25} u_{x}^{1.75}\left(\frac{\delta}{y}\right)^{1.75 f} \quad \text { (from equation 11.24) } \\
& =0.0228 \rho^{0.75} \mu^{0.25} u_{x}^{1.75} y^{-1.75 f} \delta^{1.75 f-0.25} \tag{11.25}
\end{align*}
$$

If the velocity profile is the same for all stream velocities, the shear stress must be defined by specifying the velocity $u_{x}$ at any distance $y$ from the surface. The boundary layer thickness, determined by the velocity profile, is then no longer an independent variable so that the index of $\delta$ in equation 11.25 must be zero or:

$$
1.75 f-0.25=0
$$

and:

$$
f=\frac{1}{7}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7} \tag{11.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 11.26 is sometimes known as the Prandtl seventh power law.
Differentiating equation 11.26 with respect to $y$ gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}=\frac{1}{7} u_{s} \delta^{-1 / 7} y^{-6 / 7}=\left(\frac{1}{7}\right)\left(\frac{u_{s}}{y}\right)\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7} \tag{11.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

This relation is not completely satisfactory in that it gives an infinite velocity gradient at the surface, where the laminar sub-layer exists, and a finite velocity gradient at the outer edge of the boundary layer. This is in contradiction to the conditions which must exist in the stream. However, little error is introduced by using this relation for the whole of the boundary layer in the momentum equation because, firstly both the velocities and hence the momentum fluxes near the surface are very low, and secondly it gives the correct value of the velocity at the edge of the boundary layer. Accepting equation 11.26 for the limits $0<y<\delta$, the integral in equation 11.9 becomes:

$$
\begin{align*}
\int_{0}^{l}\left(u_{s}-u_{x}\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y & =u_{s}^{2}\left\{\int_{0}^{\delta}\left[1-\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7}\right]\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7} \mathrm{~d} y\right\}+\int_{\delta}^{l}\left(u_{s}-u_{s}\right) u_{s} \mathrm{~d} y \\
& =u_{s}^{2} \int_{0}^{\delta}\left[\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7}-\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{2 / 7}\right] \mathrm{d} y \\
& =u_{s}^{2} \delta\left(\frac{7}{8}-\frac{7}{9}\right) \\
& =\frac{7}{72} u_{s}^{2} \delta \tag{11.28}
\end{align*}
$$

From the Blasius equation:

$$
-R_{0}=R=0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 4} \quad \text { (from equation 11.23) }
$$

Substituting from equations 11.23 and 11.28 in equation 11.9 gives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left[\frac{7}{72} u_{s}^{2} \delta\right] & =0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 4} \\
\delta^{1 / 4} \mathrm{~d} \delta & =0.235\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho}\right)^{1 / 4} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\frac{4}{5} \delta^{5 / 4}=0.235 x\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho}\right)^{1 / 4}+\text { constant }
$$

Putting the constant equal to zero, implies that $\delta=0$ when $x=0$, that is that the turbulent boundary layer extends to the leading edge of the surface. An error is introduced by this assumption, but it is found to be small except where the surface is only slightly longer than the critical distance $x_{c}$ for the laminar-turbulent transition.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta & =0.376 x^{0.8}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho}\right)^{0.2}  \tag{11.29}\\
& =0.376 x\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho x}\right)^{0.2}  \tag{20.0}\\
\frac{\delta}{x} & =0.376 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.30}
\end{align*}
$$

or:
The rate of thickening of the boundary layer is obtained by differentiating equation 11.30 to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \delta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0.301 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

The displacement thickness $\delta^{*}$ is given by equation 11.19:

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta^{*} & =\int_{0}^{\infty}\left(1-\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}\right) \mathrm{d} y  \tag{equation11.19}\\
& =\int_{0}^{\delta}\left(1-\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7}\right) \mathrm{d} y \quad\left(\text { since } 1-\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=0 \text { when } y>\delta\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{8} \delta \tag{11.32}
\end{align*}
$$

As noted previously, $\delta^{*}$ is independent of the particular approximation used for the velocity profile.

It is of interest to compare the rates of thickening of the streamline and turbulent boundary layers at the transition point. Taking a typical value of $R e_{x c}=10^{5}$, then:

For the streamline boundary layer, from equation $11.18, \frac{\mathrm{~d} \delta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0.0073$
For the turbulent boundary layer, from equation $11.31, \frac{\mathrm{~d} \delta}{\mathrm{~d} x}=0.0301$
Thus the turbulent boundary layer is thickening at about four times the rate of the streamline boundary layer at the transition point.

### 11.4.2. The laminar sub-layer

If at a distance $x$ from the leading edge the laminar sub-layer is of thickness $\delta_{b}$ and the total thickness of the boundary layer is $\delta$, the properties of the laminar sub-layer can be found by equating the shear stress at the surface as given by the Blasius equation (11.23) to that obtained from the velocity gradient near the surface.

It has been noted that the shear stress and hence the velocity gradient are almost constant near the surface. Since the laminar sub-layer is very thin, the velocity gradient within it may therefore be taken as constant.
Thus the shear stress in the fluid at the surface,

$$
R_{0}=-\mu\left(\frac{\partial u_{x}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=-\mu \frac{u_{x}}{y}, \quad \text { where } y<\delta_{b}
$$

Equating this to the value obtained from equation 11.23 gives:

$$
0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 4}=\mu \frac{u_{x}}{y}
$$

and:

$$
u_{x}=0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2} \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 4} y
$$

If the velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer is $u_{b}$, that is, if $u_{x}=u_{b}$ when $y=\delta_{b}$ :

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{b} & =0.0228 \rho u_{s}^{2} \frac{1}{\mu}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 4} \delta_{b} \\
& =0.0228 \frac{\rho u_{s}^{2}}{\mu} \frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho} \delta_{b}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{-3 / 4}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{\delta}=\frac{1}{0.0228}\left(\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}\right)\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{3 / 4} \tag{11.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

The velocity at the inner edge of the turbulent region must also be given by the equation for the velocity distribution in the turbulent region.

Hence:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\delta_{b}}{\delta}\right)^{1 / 7}=\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}} \tag{fromequation11.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}\right)^{7}=\frac{1}{0.0228}\left(\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}\right)\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{3 / 4} \tag{fromequation11.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}=1.87\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \delta \rho}\right)^{1 / 8} \\
&=1.87 R e_{\delta}^{-1 / 8}  \tag{11.34}\\
& \delta=0.376 x^{0.8}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho}\right)^{0.2} \tag{equation11.29}
\end{align*}
$$

Since:

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta & =0.376 x^{0.8}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} \rho}\right)^{0.2} \\
\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}} & =1.87\left(\frac{u_{s} \rho}{\mu} 0.376 \frac{x^{0.8} \mu^{0.2}}{u_{s}^{0.2} \rho^{0.2}}\right)^{-1 / 8} \\
& =\frac{1.87}{0.376^{1 / 8}}\left(\frac{u_{s}^{0.8} x^{0.8} \rho^{0.8}}{\mu^{0.8}}\right)^{-1 / 8} \\
& =2.11 R e_{x}^{-0.1} \approx 2.1 R e_{x}^{-0.1} \tag{11.35}
\end{align*}
$$

The thickness of the laminar sub-layer is given by:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{\delta} & =\left(\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}\right)^{7}=\frac{190}{R e_{x}^{0.7}} \quad \text { (from equations } 11.26 \text { and } 11.35 \text { ) } \\
\frac{\delta_{b}}{x} & =\frac{190}{R e_{x}^{0.7}} \frac{0.376}{R e_{x}^{0.2}} \\
& =71.5 R e_{x}^{-0.9} \tag{11.36}
\end{align*} \quad \text { (from equation 11.30) }
$$

Thus $\delta_{b} \propto x^{0.1}$; that is, $\delta_{b}$ it increases very slowly as $x$ increases. Further, $\delta_{b} \propto u_{s}^{-0.9}$ and therefore decreases rapidly as the velocity is increased, and heat and mass transfer coefficients are therefore considerably influenced by the velocity.

The shear stress at the surface, at a distance $x$ from the leading edge, is given by:

$$
R_{0}=-\mu \frac{u_{b}}{\delta_{b}}
$$

Since $R_{0}=-R$, then:

$$
\begin{align*}
R & =\mu 2.11 u_{s} R e_{x}^{-0.1} \frac{1}{x} \frac{1}{71.5} R e_{x}^{0.9} \quad \text { (from equations } 11.35 \text { and 11.36) } \\
& =0.0296 R e_{x}^{0.8} \frac{\mu u_{s}}{x} \\
& =0.0296 \rho u_{s}^{2} R e_{x}^{-0.2} \approx 0.03 \rho u_{s}^{2} R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.37}
\end{align*}
$$

or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.0296 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

or approximately:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mean value of $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ over the range $x=0$ to $x=x$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m} x & =\int_{0}^{x}\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right) \mathrm{d} x \\
& =\int_{0}^{x} 0.0296\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} x \rho}\right)^{0.2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =0.0296\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} x \rho}\right)^{0.2} \frac{x}{0.8} \\
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m} & =0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{11.40}
\end{align*}
$$

The total shear force acting on the surface is found by adding the forces acting in the streamline $\left(x<x_{c}\right)$ and turbulent $\left(x>x_{c}\right)$ regions. This can be done provided the critical value $R e_{x_{c}}$, is known.

In the streamline region: $\quad\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m}=0.646 R e_{x}^{-0.5}$
(equation 11.22)

In the turbulent region: $\quad\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m}=0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2}$
In calculating the mean value of $\left(R / \rho u_{s}^{2}\right)_{m}$ in the turbulent region, it was assumed that the turbulent boundary layer extended to the leading edge. A more accurate value for the mean value of $\left(R / \rho u_{s}^{2}\right)_{m}$ over the whole surface can be obtained by using the expression for streamline conditions over the range from $x=0$ to $x=x_{c}$ (where $x_{c}$ is the critical distance from the leading edge) and the expression for turbulent conditions in the range $x=x_{c}$ to $x=x$.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)_{m} & =\frac{1}{x}\left(0.646 R e_{x_{c}}^{-0.5} x_{c}+0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2} x-0.037 R e_{x_{c}}^{-0.2} x_{c}\right) \\
& =0.646 R e_{x_{c}}^{-0.5} \frac{R e_{x_{c}}}{R e_{x}}+0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2}-0.037 R e_{x_{c}}^{-0.2} \frac{R e_{x_{c}}}{R e_{x}} \\
& =0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2}+R e_{x}^{-1}\left(0.646 R e_{x_{c}}^{0.5}-0.037 R e_{x_{c}}^{0.8}\right) \tag{11.41}
\end{align*}
$$

## Example 11.1

Water flows at a velocity of $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ over a plane surface 0.6 m wide and 1 m long. Calculate the total drag force acting on the surface if the transition from streamline to turbulent flow in the boundary layer occurs when the Reynolds group $R e_{x_{c}}=10^{5}$.

## Solution

Taking $\mu=1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=10^{-3} \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, at the far end of the surface, $R e_{x}=\left(1 \times 1 \times 10^{3}\right) / 10^{-3}=10^{6}$ Mean value of $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ from equation 11.41

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =0.037\left(10^{6}\right)^{-0.2}+\left(10^{6}\right)^{-1}\left[0.646\left(10^{5}\right)^{0.5}-0.037\left(10^{5}\right)^{0.8}\right] \\
& =0.00214 \\
\text { Total drag force } & =\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\left(\rho u_{s}^{2}\right) \times(\text { area of surface }) \\
& =\left(0.00214 \times 1000 \times 1^{2} \times 1 \times 0.6\right) \\
& =1.28 \mathrm{~N}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 11.2

Calculate the thickness of the boundary layer at a distance of 150 mm from the leading edge of a surface over which oil, of viscosity $0.05 \mathrm{~N} / / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and density $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ flows with a velocity of $0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the displacement thickness of the boundary layer?

## Solution

For streamline flow:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R e_{x} & =(0.150 \times 0.3 \times 1000 / 0.05)=900 \\
\frac{\delta}{x} & =\frac{4.64}{R e_{x}^{0.5}} \quad(\text { from equation } 11.17) \\
& =\frac{4.64}{900^{0.5}}=0.1545
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence:

$$
\delta=(0.1545 \times 0.150)=0.0232 \mathrm{~m}=23.2 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

and from equation 11.20, the displacement thickness $\delta^{*}=(0.375 \times 23.2)=8.7 \mathrm{~mm}$

### 11.5. BOUNDARY LAYER THEORY APPLIED TO PIPE FLOW

### 11.5.1. Entry conditions

When a fluid flowing with a uniform velocity enters a pipe, a boundary layer forms at the walls and gradually thickens with distance from the entry point. Since the fluid in the boundary layer is retarded and the total flow remains constant, the fluid in the central stream is accelerated. At a certain distance from the inlet, the boundary layers, which have formed in contact with the walls, join at the axis of the pipe, and, from that point onwards, occupy the whole cross-section and consequently remain of a constant thickness. Fully developed flow then exists. If the boundary layers are still streamline when fully developed flow commences, the flow in the pipe remains streamline. On the other hand, if the boundary layers are already turbulent, turbulent flow will persist, as shown in Figure 11.8.


Figure 11.8. Conditions at entry to pipe

An approximate experimental expression for the inlet length $L_{e}$ for laminar flow is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{L_{e}}{d}=0.0575 R e \tag{11.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d$ is the diameter of the pipe and $R e$ is the Reynolds group with respect to pipe diameter, and based on the mean velocity of flow in the pipe. This expression is only approximate, and is inaccurate for Reynolds numbers in the region of 2500 because the boundary layer thickness increases very rapidly in this region. An average value of $L_{e}$ at a Reynolds number of 2500 is about 100 d . The inlet length is somewhat arbitrary as steady conditions in the pipe are approached asymptotically, the boundary layer thickness being a function of the assumed velocity profile.

At the inlet to the pipe the velocity across the whole section is constant. The velocity at the pipe axis will progressively increase in the direction of flow and reach a maximum value when the boundary layers join. Beyond this point the velocity profile, and the velocity at the axis, will not change. Since the fluid at the axis has been accelerated, its kinetic energy per unit mass will increase and therefore there must be a corresponding fall in its pressure energy.

Under streamline conditions, the velocity at the axis $u_{s}$ will increase from a value $u$ at the inlet to a value $2 u$ where fully-developed flow exists, as shown in Figure 11.9, because the mean velocity of flow $u$ in the pipe is half of the axial velocity, from equation 3.36.


Figure 11.9. Development of the laminar velocity profile at the entry to a pipe

Thus the kinetic energy per unit mass of the fluid at the axis inlet $=\frac{1}{2} u^{2}$
The corresponding kinetic energy at the end of the inlet length $=\frac{1}{2}(2 u)^{2}=2 u^{2}$.
The increase in the kinetic energy per unit mass $=\frac{3}{2} u^{2}$.
Thus the fall in pressure due to the increase of velocity of the fluid $=\frac{3}{2} \rho u^{2}$.
If the flow in the pipe is turbulent, the velocity at the axis increases from $u$ to only about $u / 0.817$, as given by equation 3.63 .

Under these conditions, the fall in pressure

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{2} \rho u^{2}\left(\frac{1}{0.817^{2}}-1\right) \\
& \approx \frac{1}{4} \rho u^{2} \tag{11.43}
\end{align*}
$$

If the fluid enters the pipe from a duct of larger cross-section, the existence of a radial velocity component gives rise to the formation of a vena contracta near the entry to the pipe but this has been neglected here.

### 11.5.2. Application of the boundary-layer theory

The velocity distribution and frictional resistance have been calculated from purely theoretical considerations for the streamline flow of a fluid in a pipe. The boundary layer theory can now be applied in order to calculate, approximately, the conditions when the fluid is turbulent. For this purpose it is assumed that the boundary layer expressions may be applied to flow over a cylindrical surface and that the flow conditions in the region of fully developed flow are the same as those when the boundary layers first join. The thickness of the boundary layer is thus taken to be equal to the radius of the pipe and the velocity at the outer edge of the boundary layer is assumed to be the velocity at the axis. Such assumptions are valid very close to the walls, although significant errors will arise near the centre of the pipe.

The velocity of the fluid may be assumed to obey the Prandtl one-seventh power law, given by equation 11.26. If the boundary layer thickness $\delta$ is replaced by the pipe radius $r$, this is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u_{s}}=\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{1 / 7} \tag{11.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relation between the mean velocity and the velocity at the axis is derived using this expression in Chapter 3. There, the mean velocity $u$ is shown to be 0.82 times the velocity $u_{s}$ at the axis, although in this calculation the thickness of the laminar sub-layer was neglected and the Prandtl velocity distribution assumed to apply over the whole crosssection. The result therefore is strictly applicable only at very high Reynolds numbers where the thickness of the laminar sub-layer is very small. At lower Reynolds numbers the mean velocity will be rather less than 0.82 times the velocity at the axis.

The expressions for the shear stress at the walls, the thickness of the laminar sub-layer, and the velocity at the outer edge of the laminar sub-layer may be applied to the turbulent flow of a fluid in a pipe. It is convenient to express these relations in terms of the mean velocity in the pipe, the pipe diameter, and the Reynolds group with respect to the mean velocity and diameter.

The shear stress at the walls is given by the Blasius equation (11.23) as:

$$
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.0228\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} r \rho}\right)^{1 / 4}
$$

Writing $u=0.817 u_{s}$ and $d=2 r$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0386\left(\frac{\mu}{u d \rho}\right)^{1 / 4}=0.0386 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{11.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation is more usually written:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0396 R e^{-1 / 4} \quad \text { (See equation } 3.11 \text { ) } \tag{11.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

The discrepancy between the coefficients in equations 11.45 and 11.46 is attributable to the fact that the effect of the curvature of the pipe wall has not been taken into account in applying the equation for flow over a plane surface to flow through a pipe. In addition, it takes no account of the existence of the laminar sub-layer at the walls.

Equation 11.46 is applicable for Reynolds numbers up to $10^{5}$.
The velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer is given by:
which becomes:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}} & =1.87\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} r \rho}\right)^{1 / 8}  \tag{equation11.34}\\
\frac{u_{b}}{u} & =2.49\left(\frac{\mu}{u d \rho}\right)^{1 / 8} \\
& =2.49 R e^{-1 / 8}  \tag{11.47}\\
\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}} & =2.0 R e^{-1 / 8} \tag{11.48}
\end{align*}
$$

and:

The thickness of the laminar sub-layer is given by:

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{r} & =\left(\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}\right)^{7} \quad(\text { from equation 11.26) } \\
& =(1.87)^{7}\left(\frac{\mu}{u_{s} r \rho}\right)^{7 / 8} \quad(\text { from equation 11.34) } \\
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d} & =62\left(\frac{\mu}{u d \rho}\right)^{7 / 8} \\
& =62 \operatorname{Re}^{-7 / 8} \tag{11.49}
\end{align*}
$$

The thickness of the laminar sub-layer is therefore almost inversely proportional to the Reynolds number, and hence to the velocity.

## Example 11.3

Calculate the thickness of the laminar sub-layer when benzene flows through a pipe 50 mm in diameter at $2 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the velocity of the benzene at the edge of the laminar sub-layer? Assume that fully developed flow exists within the pipe and that for benzene, $\rho=870 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and $\mu=0.7 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

## Solution

The mass flowrate of benzene

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\left(2 \times 10^{-3} \times 870\right) \\
& =1.74 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\text { Reynolds number } & =\frac{4 G}{\mu \pi D}=\frac{4 \times 1.74}{0.7 \times 10^{-3} \pi \times 0.050}  \tag{equation4.52}\\
& =63,290
\end{align*}
$$

From equation 11.49:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d} & =62 R e^{-7 / 8} \\
\delta_{b} & =\frac{(62 \times 0.050)}{63,290^{7 / 8}} \\
& =1.95 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m} \\
& =.195 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

The mean velocity

$$
\begin{aligned}
& =\frac{1.74}{\left(870 \times(\pi / 4) 0.050^{2}\right)} \\
& =1.018 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\frac{u_{b}}{u}=\frac{2.49}{R e^{1 / 8}}
$$

from which:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{b} & =\frac{(2.49 \times 1.018)}{63,290^{1 / 8}} \\
& =0.637 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 11.6. THE BOUNDARY LAYER FOR HEAT TRANSFER

### 11.6.1. Introduction

Where a fluid flows over a surface which is at a different temperature, heat transfer occurs and a temperature profile is established in the vicinity of the surface. A number of possible conditions may be considered. At the outset, the heat transfer rate may be sufficient to change the temperature of the fluid stream significantly or it may remain at a substantially constant temperature. Furthermore, a variety of conditions may apply at the surface. Thus the surface may be maintained at a constant temperature, particularly if it is in good thermal conduct with a heat source or sink of high thermal capacity. Alternatively, the heat flux at the surface may be maintained constant, or conditions may be intermediate between the constant temperature and the constant heat flux conditions. In general, there is likely to be a far greater variety of conditions as compared with those in the momentum transfer problem previously considered. Temperature gradients are likely to be highest in the vicinity of the surface and it is useful to develop the concept of a thermal boundary layer, analogous to the velocity boundary layer already considered, within which the whole of the temperature gradient may be regarded as existing.

Thus, a velocity boundary layer and a thermal boundary layer may develop simultaneously. If the physical properties of the fluid do not change significantly over the temperature range to which the fluid is subjected, the velocity boundary layer will not be affected by the heat transfer process. If physical properties are altered, there will be an interactive effect between the momentum and heat transfer processes, leading to a comparatively complex situation in which numerical methods of solution will be necessary.

In general, the thermal boundary layer will not correspond with the velocity boundary layer. In the following treatment, the simplest non-interacting case is considered with physical properties assumed to be constant. The stream temperature is taken as constant $\left(\theta_{s}\right)$. In the first case, the wall temperature is also taken as a constant, and then by choosing the temperature scale so that the wall temperature is zero, the boundary conditions are similar to those for momentum transfer.

It will be shown that the momentum and thermal boundary layers coincide only if the Prandtl number is unity, implying equal values for the kinematic viscosity ( $\mu / \rho$ ) and the thermal diffusivity ( $D_{H}=k / C_{p} \rho$ ).

The condition of constant heat flux at the surface, as opposed to constant surface temperature, is then considered in a later section.

### 11.6.2. The heat balance

The procedure here is similar to that adopted previously. A heat balance, as opposed to a momentum balance, is taken over an element which extends beyond the limits of both the velocity and thermal boundary layers. In this way, any fluid entering or leaving the element through the face distant from the surface is at the stream velocity $u_{s}$ and stream temperature $\theta_{s}$. A heat balance is made therefore on the element shown in Figure 11.10 in which the length $l$ is greater than the velocity boundary layer thickness $\delta$ and the thermal boundary layer thickness $\delta_{t}$.


Figure 11.10. The thermal boundary layer
The rate of heat transfer through an element of width $w$ of the plane 1-2, of thickness $\mathrm{d} y$ at a distance $y$ from the surface is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
=C_{p} \rho \theta u_{x} w \mathrm{~d} y \tag{11.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{p}$ is the specific heat capacity of the fluid at constant pressure, $\rho$ the density of the fluid, and $\theta$ and $u_{x}$ are the temperature and velocity at a distance $y$ from the surface.

The total rate of transfer of heat through the plane, 1-2 is then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
=C_{p} \rho w \int_{0}^{l} \theta u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y \tag{11.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

assuming that the physical properties of the fluid are independent of temperature. In the distance $\mathrm{d} x$ this heat flow changes by an amount given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{p} \rho w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} \theta u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{11.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is shown in Section 11.2 that there is a mass rate of flow of fluid through plane, 2-4, out of the element equal to $\rho w(\partial / \partial x)\left(\int_{0}^{l} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{dx}$.

Since the plane, 2-4, lies outside the boundary layers, the heat leaving the element through the plane as a result of this flow is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{p} \rho \theta_{s} w \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\int_{0}^{l} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x \tag{11.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\theta_{s}$ is the temperature outside the thermal boundary layer.
The heat transferred by thermal conduction into the element through plane, 1-3 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-k w \mathrm{~d} x\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \tag{11.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the temperature $\theta_{s}$ of the main stream is unchanged, a heat balance on the element gives:

$$
\begin{gather*}
C_{p} \rho w\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l} \theta u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x=C_{p} \rho \theta_{s} w\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l} u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y\right) \mathrm{d} x-k\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} w \mathrm{~d} x \\
\text { or: } \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l} u_{x}\left(\theta_{s}-\theta\right) \mathrm{d} y=D_{H}\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $D_{H}\left(=k / C_{p} \rho\right)$ is the thermal diffusivity of the fluid.

The relations between $u_{x}$ and $y$ have already been obtained for both streamline and turbulent flow. A relation between $\theta$ and $y$ for streamline conditions in the boundary layer is now derived, although it is not possible to define the conditions in the turbulent boundary layer sufficiently precisely to derive a similar expression for that case.

### 11.6.3. Heat transfer for streamline flow over a plane surface - constant surface temperature

The flow of fluid over a plane surface, heated at distances greater than $x_{0}$ from the leading edge, is now considered. As shown in Figure 11.11 the velocity boundary layer starts at the leading edge and the thermal boundary layer at a distance $x_{0}$ from it. If the temperature of the heated portion of the plate remains constant, this may be taken as the datum temperature. It is assumed that the temperature at a distance $y$ from the surface may be represented by a polynomial of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta=a_{0} y+b_{0} y^{2}+c_{0} y^{3} \tag{11.56}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 11.11. Thermal boundary layer - streamline flow

If the fluid layer in contact with the surface is assumed to be at rest, any heat flow in the vicinity of the surface must be by pure thermal conduction. Thus the heat transferred per unit area and unit time $q_{0}$ is given by:

$$
q_{0}=-k\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}
$$

If the temperature of the fluid element in contact with the wall is to remain constant, the heat transfer rate into and out of the element must be the same, or:

$$
\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=\mathrm{a} \text { constant and }\left(\frac{\partial^{2} \theta}{\partial y^{2}}\right)_{y=0}=0
$$

At the outer edge of the thermal boundary layer, the temperature is $\theta_{s}$ and the temperature gradient $(\partial \theta / \partial y)=0$ if there is to be no discontinuity in the temperature profile.

Thus the conditions for the thermal boundary layer, with respect to temperature, are the same as those for the velocity boundary layer with respect to velocity. Then, if the thickness of the thermal boundary layer is $\delta_{t}$, the temperature distribution is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta}{\theta_{s}}=\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{t}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{t}}\right)^{3} \tag{11.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

which may be compared with equation 11.12,
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=\frac{3 \theta_{s}}{2 \delta_{t}} \tag{11.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is assumed that the velocity boundary layer is everywhere thicker than the thermal boundary layer, so that $\delta>\delta_{t}$ (Figure 11.11). Thus the velocity distribution everywhere within the thermal boundary layer is given by equation 11.12. The implications of this assumption are discussed later.

The integral in equation 11.55 clearly has a finite value within the thermal boundary layer, although it is zero outside it. When the expression for the temperature distribution in the boundary layer is inserted, the upper limit of integration must be altered from $l$ to $\delta_{t}$.

Thus: $\quad \int_{0}^{l}\left(\theta_{s}-\theta\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y=\theta_{s} u_{s} \int_{0}^{\delta_{t}}\left[1-\frac{3}{2} \frac{y}{\delta_{t}}+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{t}}\right)^{3}\right]\left[\frac{3 y}{2 \delta}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^{3}\right] \mathrm{d} y$

$$
=\theta_{s} u_{s}\left[\frac{3}{4} \frac{\delta_{t}^{2}}{\delta}-\frac{3}{4} \frac{\delta_{t}^{2}}{\delta}-\frac{1}{8} \frac{\delta_{t}^{4}}{\delta^{3}}+\frac{3}{20}\left(\frac{\delta_{t}^{2}}{\delta}+\frac{\delta_{t}^{4}}{\delta^{3}}\right)-\frac{1}{28} \frac{\delta_{t}^{4}}{\delta^{3}}\right]
$$

$$
=\theta_{s} u_{s}\left(\frac{3}{20} \frac{\delta_{t}^{2}}{\delta}-\frac{3}{280} \frac{\delta_{t}^{4}}{\delta^{3}}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\theta_{s} u_{s} \delta\left(\frac{3}{20} \sigma^{2}-\frac{3}{280} \sigma^{4}\right) \tag{11.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma=\delta_{t} / \delta$.
Since $\delta_{t}<\delta$, the second term is small compared with the first, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{0}^{l}\left(\theta_{s}-\theta\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y \approx \frac{3}{20} \theta_{s} u_{s} \delta \sigma^{2} \tag{11.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equations 11.58 and 11.60 in equation 11.55 gives:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{3}{20} \theta_{s} u_{s} \delta \sigma^{2}\right) & =D_{H} \frac{3 \theta_{s}}{2 \delta_{t}}=D_{H} \frac{3 \theta_{s}}{2 \delta \sigma} \\
\frac{1}{10} u_{s} \delta \sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\delta \sigma^{2}\right) & =D_{H} \\
\frac{1}{10} u_{s}\left(\delta \sigma^{3} \frac{\partial \delta}{\partial x}+2 \delta^{2} \sigma^{2} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial x}\right) & =D_{H} \tag{11.61}
\end{align*}
$$

It has already been shown that:
and hence:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\delta^{2}=\frac{280 \mu x}{13 \rho u_{s}}=21.5 \frac{\mu x}{\rho u_{s}}  \tag{equation11.16}\\
\delta \frac{\partial \delta}{\partial x}=\frac{140}{13} \frac{\mu}{\rho u_{s}}
\end{gather*}
$$

Substituting in equation 11.61:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{u_{s}}{10} \frac{\mu}{\rho u_{s}}\left(\frac{140}{13} \sigma^{3}+\frac{560}{13} x \sigma^{2} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial x}\right) & =D_{H} \\
\frac{14}{13} \frac{\mu}{\rho D_{H}}\left(\sigma^{3}+4 x \sigma^{2} \frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial x}\right) & =1
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\sigma^{3}+\frac{4 x}{3} \frac{\partial \sigma^{3}}{\partial x}=\frac{13}{14} P r^{-1}
$$

where the Prandtl number $\operatorname{Pr}=C_{p} \mu / k=\mu / \rho D_{H}$.
$\therefore$

$$
\frac{3}{4} x^{-1} \sigma^{3}+\frac{\partial \sigma^{3}}{\partial x}=\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1} \frac{3}{4} x^{-1}
$$

and:

$$
\frac{3}{4} x^{-1 / 4} \sigma^{3}+x^{3 / 4} \frac{\partial \sigma^{3}}{\partial x}=\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1} \frac{3}{4} x^{-1 / 4}
$$

Integrating:

$$
x^{3 / 4} \sigma^{3}=\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1} x^{3 / 4}+\text { constant }
$$

or:

$$
\sigma^{3}=\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1}+\text { constant } x^{-3 / 4}
$$

When $x=x_{0}$,

$$
\sigma=0
$$

so that:

$$
\text { constant }=-\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1} x_{0}^{3 / 4}
$$

Hence:

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma^{3} & =\frac{13}{14} \operatorname{Pr}^{-1}\left[1-\left(\frac{x_{0}}{x}\right)^{3 / 4}\right] \\
\sigma & =0.976 \operatorname{Pr}^{-1 / 3}\left[1-\left(\frac{x_{0}}{x}\right)^{3 / 4}\right]^{1 / 3} \tag{11.62}
\end{align*}
$$

If the whole length of the plate is heated, $x_{0}=0$ and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma=0.976 \mathrm{Pr}^{-1 / 3} \tag{11.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this derivation, it has been assumed that $\sigma<1$.
For all liquids other than molten metals, $\operatorname{Pr}>1$ and hence, from equation 11.63, $\sigma<1$. For gases, $\operatorname{Pr} \nless 0.6$, so that $\sigma \ngtr 1.18$.
Thus only a small error is introduced when this expression is applied to gases. The only serious deviations occur for molten metals, which have very low Prandtl numbers.

If $h$ is the heat transfer coefficient, then:
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
q_{0} & =-h \theta_{s} \\
-h \theta_{s} & =-k\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}
\end{aligned}
$$

or, from equation 11.58:

$$
\begin{align*}
h & =\frac{k}{\theta_{s}} \frac{3}{2} \frac{\theta_{s}}{\delta_{t}} \\
& =\frac{3}{2} \frac{k}{\delta_{t}}=\frac{3}{2} \frac{k}{\delta \sigma} \tag{11.64}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting for $\delta$ from equation 11.17, and $\sigma$ from equation 11.62 gives:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
h & =\frac{3 k}{2} \frac{1}{4.64} \sqrt{\frac{\rho u_{s}}{\mu x}} \frac{P r^{1 / 3}}{0.976\left[1-\left(x_{0} / x\right)^{3 / 4}\right]^{1 / 3}} \\
\frac{h x}{k} & =0.332 \operatorname{Pr}^{1 / 3} \operatorname{Re}_{x}^{1 / 2} \frac{1}{\left[1-\left(x_{0} / x\right)^{3 / 4}\right]^{1 / 3}} \tag{11.65}
\end{align*}
$$

If the surface is heated over its entire length, so that $x_{0}=0$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N u_{x}=\frac{h x}{k}=0.332 \operatorname{Pr}^{1 / 3} R e_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is seen from equation 11.66 that the heat transfer coefficient theoretically has an infinite value at the leading edge, where the thickness of the thermal boundary layer is zero, and that it decreases progressively as the boundary layer thickens. Equation 11.66 gives the point value of the heat transfer coefficient at a distance $x$ from the leading edge. The mean value between $x=0$ and $x=x$ is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
h_{m} & =x^{-1} \int_{0}^{x} h \mathrm{~d} x  \tag{11.67}\\
& =x^{-1} \int_{0}^{x} \psi x^{-1 / 2} \mathrm{~d} x
\end{align*}
$$

where $\psi$ is not a function of $x$.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{m}=x^{-1}\left[2 \psi x^{1 / 2}\right]_{0}^{x}=2 h \tag{11.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mean value of the heat transfer coefficient between $x=0$ and $x=x$ is equal to twice the point value at $x=x$. The mean value of the Nusselt group is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N u_{x}\right)_{m}=0.664 \operatorname{Pr}^{1 / 3} \operatorname{Re}_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 11.6.4. Heat transfer for streamline flow over a plane surface - constant surface heat flux

Another important case is where the heat flux, as opposed to the temperature at the surface, is constant; this may occur where the surface is electrically heated. Then, the temperature difference $\left|\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}\right|$ will increase in the direction of flow ( $x$-direction) as the value of the heat transfer coefficient decreases due to the thickening of the thermal boundary layer. The equation for the temperature profile in the boundary layer becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\theta-\theta_{0}}{\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}}=\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{t}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{t}}\right)^{3} \tag{11.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

(from equation 11.57) and the temperature gradient at the walls is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{\partial \theta}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0}=\frac{3\left(\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}\right)}{2 \delta_{t}} \tag{11.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of the integral in the energy balance (equation 11.55) is again given by equation 11.60 [substituting $\left(\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}\right)$ for $\theta_{s}$ ]. The heat flux $q_{0}$ at the surface is now constant, and the right-hand side of equation 11.55 may be expressed as ( $-q_{0} / C_{p} \rho$ ). Thus, for constant surface heat flux, equation 11.55 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{3}{20}\left(\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}\right) u_{s} \delta \sigma^{2}\right)=-\frac{q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho} \tag{11.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 11.72 cannot be integrated directly, however, because the temperature driving force $\left(\theta_{s}-\theta_{0}\right)$ is not known as a function of location $x$ on the plate. The solution of equation 11.72 involves a quite complex procedure which is given by KAYS and CRAWFORD ${ }^{(4)}$ and takes the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h x}{k}=N u_{x}=0.453 \operatorname{Pr}^{1 / 3} R e_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

By comparing equations 11.61 and 11.66 , it is seen that the local Nusselt number and the heat transfer coefficient are both some 36 per cent higher for a constant surface heat flux as compared with a constant surface temperature.

The average value of the Nusselt group $\left(N u_{x}\right)_{m}$ is obtained by integrating over the range $x=0$ to $x=x$, giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(N u_{x}\right)_{m}=0.906 \operatorname{Pr}^{1 / 3} R e_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 11.7. THE BOUNDARY LAYER FOR MASS TRANSFER

If a concentration gradient exists within a fluid flowing over a surface, mass transfer will take place, and the whole of the resistance to transfer can be regarded as lying within a diffusion boundary layer in the vicinity of the surface. If the concentration gradients, and hence the mass transfer rates, are small, variations in physical properties may be neglected and it can be shown that the velocity and thermal boundary layers are unaffected ${ }^{(5)}$. For low concentrations of the diffusing component, the effects of bulk flow will be small and the mass balance equation for component $\mathbf{A}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial}{\partial x} \int_{0}^{l}\left(C_{A s}-C_{A}\right) u_{x} \mathrm{~d} y=D\left(\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} \tag{11.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{A}$ and $C_{A s}$ are the molar concentrations of $A$ at a distance $y$ from the surface and outside the boundary layer respectively, and $l$ is a distance at right angles to the surface which is greater than the thickness of any of the boundary layers. Equation 11.70 is obtained in exactly the same manner as equation 11.55 for heat transfer.

Again, the form of the concentration profile in the diffusion boundary layer depends on the conditions which are assumed to exist at the surface and in the fluid stream. For the conditions corresponding to those used in consideration of the thermal boundary layer, that is constant concentrations both in the stream outside the boundary layer and at the surface, the concentration profile is of similar form to that given by equation 11.70:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{C_{A}-C_{A 0}}{C_{A s}-C_{A 0}}=\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{D}}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta_{D}}\right)^{3} \tag{11.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\delta_{D}$ is the thickness of the concentration boundary layer, $C_{A}$ is the concentration of $A$ at $y=y$, $C_{A 0}$ is the concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ at the surface ( $y=0$ ), and $C_{A s}$ is the concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ outside the boundary layer
Substituting from equation 11.76 to evaluate the integral in equation 11.75, assuming that mass transfer takes place over the whole length of the surface ( $x_{0}=0$ ), by analogy with equation 11.63 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta_{D}}{\delta} \approx 0.976 S c^{-1 / 3} \tag{11.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S c=\mu / \rho D$ is the Schmidt number. Equation 11.77 is applicable provided that $S c>1$. If $S c$ is only slightly less than 1 , a negligible error is introduced and it is therefore applicable to most mixtures of gases, as seen in Table 10.2 (Chapter 10). The arguments are identical to those relating to the validity of equation 11.63 for heat transfer.

The point values of the Sherwood number $S h_{x}$ and mass transfer coefficient $h_{D}$ are then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S h_{x}=\frac{h_{D} x}{D}=0.331 S c^{1 / 3} R e_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

The mean value of the coefficient between $x=0$ and $x=x$ is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(S h_{x}\right)_{m}=0.662 S c^{1 / 3} R e_{x}^{1 / 2} \tag{11.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

In equations 11.78 and $11.79 S h_{x}$ and $\left(S h_{x}\right)_{m}$ represent the point and mean values respectively of the Sherwood numbers.

### 11.8. FURTHER READING

Kays, W. M. and Crawford, M. E.: Convective Heat and Mass Transfer 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1998).

Schlichting, H.: Boundary Layer Theory (trans. by Kestin, J.) 6th edn (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1968). White, F. M.: Viscous Fluid Flow (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1974).

### 11.9. REFERENCES

1. Brown, F. N. M.: Proc. Midwest Conf. Fluid Mechanics (Sept. 1959) 331. The organized boundary layer.
2. Prandtl, L.: The Essentials of Fluid Dynamics (Hafner, New York, 1949).
3. Blasius, H.: Forsch. Ver. deut. Ing. 131 (1913). Das Ähnlichkeitsgesetz bei Reibungsvorgängen in Flussigkeiten.
4. Kays, W. M. and Crawford, M. E.: Convective Heat and Mass Transfer 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1998).
5. Eckert, E. R. G. and Drake, R. M. Jr: Analysis of Heat and Mass Transfer (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1972).

### 11.10. NOMENCLATURE

| Units in | Dimensions in |
| :--- | :--- |
| SI system | $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \theta$ |
| $\mathbf{K} / \mathbf{m}$ | $\mathbf{L}-1$ |
| $\mathbf{s}^{-1}$ | $\mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathbf{m}^{-1} \mathbf{s}^{-1}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |


|  |  | Units in SI system | Dimensions in $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $b_{0}$ | Coefficient of $y^{2}$ | $\mathrm{K} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $L^{-2} \theta$ |
| $C_{A}$ | Molar concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{A 0}$ | Molar concentration of A at surface ( $y=0$ ) | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{A S}$ | Molar concentration of A outside boundary layer | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{p}$ | Specific heat at constant pressure | $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $c$ | Coefficient of $y^{3}$ | $m^{-2} s^{-1}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{-2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $c_{0}$ | Coefficient of $y^{3}$ | $\mathrm{K} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{L}^{-3} \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
| D | Molecular diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $D_{H}$ | Thermal diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| d | Pipe diameter | m | L |
| $F$ | Retarding force | N | MLT ${ }^{-2}$ |
| $f$ | Index | - |  |
| $h$ | Heat transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ | $\mathbf{M T}{ }^{\mathbf{- 3}} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $h_{D}$ | Mass transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{kmol} /\left[\left(\mathrm{m}^{2}\right)(\mathrm{s})\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)\right]$ | $\mathrm{LT}^{-1}$ |
| $h_{m}$ | Mean value of heat transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ | $\mathbf{M T}{ }^{-3} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $k$ | Thermal conductivity | W/m K | $\mathrm{MLT}^{-3} \mathrm{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $L_{\text {e }}$ | Inlet length of pipe | m | L |
| $l$ | Thickness of element of fluid | m | $L$ |
| M | Momentun flux | N | MLT ${ }^{-2}$ |
| $P$ | Total pressure | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| 90 | Rate of transfer of heat per unit area at walls | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M T}^{-3}$ |
| $R$ | Shear stress acting on surface | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $R_{0}$ | Shear stress acting on fluid at surface | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $r$ | Radius of pipe | m | L |
| $t$ | Time | s | T |
| $u$ | Mean velocity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{b}$ | Velocity at edge of laminar sub-layer | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | LT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{0}$ | Velocity of fluid at surface | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{s}$ | Velocity of fluid outside boundary layer, or at pipe axis | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | LT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{x}$ | Velocity in X-direction at $y=y$ | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $w$ | Width of surface | m | L |
| $x$ | Distance from leading edge of surface in $X$-direction | m | $L$ |
| $x_{c}$ | Value of $x$ at which flow becomes turbulent | m | $L$ |
| $x_{0}$ | Unheated length of surface | m | L |
| $y$ | Distance from surface | m | L |
| $\delta$ | Thickness of boundary layer | m | L |
| $\delta_{b}$ | Thickness of laminar sub-layer | m | L |
| $\delta_{D}$ | Diffusion boundary layer thickness | m | L |
| $\delta_{1}$ | Thickness of thermal boundary layer | m | $L$ |
| $\delta^{*}$ | Displacement thickness of boundary layer | m | L |
| $\theta$ | Temperature at $y=y$ | K | $\theta$ |
| $\theta_{s}$ | Temperature outside boundary layer, or at pipe axis | K | $\theta$ |
| $\mu$ | Viscosity of fluid | $\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-1} \mathrm{~T}^{-1}$ |
| $\rho$ | Density of fluid | $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathbf{M L}{ }^{-3}$ |
| $\sigma$ | Ratio of $\delta$, to $\delta$ |  | - |
| $N u_{x}$ | Nusselt number $h x / k$ | - | - |
| $\boldsymbol{R e}$ | Reynolds number $u d \rho / \mu$ | - | - |
| $R e_{x}$ | Reynolds number $u_{s} \times \rho / \mu$ | - | - |
| $R e_{x_{c}}$ | Reynolds number $u_{s} x_{c} \rho / \mu$ | - | - |
| $\mathrm{Re}_{8}$ | Reynolds number $u_{s} \delta \rho / \mu$ | - | - |
| Pr | Prandtl number $C_{p} \mu / k$ | - | - |
| Sc | Schmidt number $\mu / \rho D$ | - | - |
| $S h_{x}$ | Sherwood number $h_{D} x / D$ | - | - |

## CHAPTER 12

## Quantitative Relations between Transfer Processes

### 12.1. INTRODUCTION

In the previous chapters, the stresses arising from relative motion within a fluid, the transfer of heat by conduction and convection, and the mechanism of mass transfer are all discussed. These three major processes of momentum, heat, and mass transfer have, however, been regarded as independent problems.

In most of the unit operations encountered in the chemical and process industries, one or more of the processes of momentum, heat, and mass transfer is involved. Thus, in the flow of a fluid under adiabatic conditions through a bed of granular particles, a pressure gradient is set up in the direction of flow and a velocity gradient develops approximately perpendicularly to the direction of motion in each fluid stream; momentum transfer then takes place between the fluid elements which are moving at different velocities. If there is a temperature difference between the fluid and the pipe wall or the particles, heat transfer will take place as well, and the convective component of the heat transfer will be directly affected by the flow pattern of the fluid. Here, then, is an example of a process of simultaneous momentum and heat transfer in which the same fundamental mechanism is affecting both processes. Fractional distillation and gas absorption are frequently carried out in a packed column in which the gas or vapour stream rises countercurrently to a liquid. The function of the packing in this case is to provide a large interfacial area between the phases and to promote turbulence within the fluids. In a very turbulent fluid, the rates of transfer per unit area of both momentum and mass are high; and as the pressure drop rises the rates of transfer of both momentum and mass increase together. In some cases, momentum, heat, and mass transfer all occur simultaneously as, for example, in a water-cooling tower (see Chapter 13), where transfer of sensible heat and evaporation both take place from the surface of the water droplets. It will now be shown not only that the process of momentum, heat, and mass transfer are physically related, but also that quantitative relations between them can be developed.

Another form of interaction between the transfer processes is responsible for the phenomenon of thermal diffusion in which a component in a mixture moves under the action of a temperature gradient. Although there are important applications of thermal diffusion, the magnitude of the effect is usually small relative to that arising from concentration gradients.

When a fluid is flowing under streamline conditions over a surface, a forward component of velocity is superimposed on the random distribution of velocities of the molecules, and movement at right angles to the surface occurs solely as a result of the random motion
of the molecules. Thus if two adjacent layers of fluid are moving at different velocities, there will be a tendency for the faster moving layer to be retarded and the slower moving layer to be accelerated by virtue of the continuous passage of molecules in each direction. There will therefore be a net transfer of momentum from the fast- to the slow-moving stream. Similarly, the molecular motion will tend to reduce any temperature gradient or any concentration gradient if the fluid consists of a mixture of two or more components. At the boundary the effects of the molecular transfer are balanced by the drag forces at the surface.

If the motion of the fluid is turbulent, the transfer of fluid by eddy motion is superimposed on the molecular transfer process. In this case, the rate of transfer to the surface will be a function of the degree of turbulence. When the fluid is highly turbulent, the rate of transfer by molecular motion will be negligible compared with that by eddy motion. For small degrees of turbulence the two may be of the same order.

It was shown in the previous chapter that when a fluid flows under turbulent conditions over a surface, the flow can conveniently be divided into three regions:
(1) At the surface, the laminar sub-layer, in which the only motion at right angles to the surface is due to molecular diffusion.
(2) Next, the buffer layer, in which molecular diffusion and eddy motion are of comparable magnitude.
(3) Finally, over the greater part of the fluid, the turbulent region in which eddy motion is large compared with molecular diffusion.

In addition to momentum, both heat and mass can be transferred either by molecular diffusion alone or by molecular diffusion combined with eddy diffusion. Because the effects of eddy diffusion are generally far greater than those of the molecular diffusion, the main resistance to transfer will lie in the regions where only molecular diffusion is occurring. Thus the main resistance to the flow of heat or mass to a surface lies within the laminar sub-layer. It is shown in Chapter 11 that the thickness of the laminar sub-layer is almost inversely proportional to the Reynolds number for fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe. Thus the heat and mass transfer coefficients are much higher at high Reynolds numbers.

There are strict limitations to the application of the analogy between momentum transfer on the one hand, and heat and mass transfer on the other. Firstly, it must be borne in mind that momentum is a vector quantity, whereas heat and mass are scalar quantities. Secondly, the quantitative relations apply only to that part of the momentum transfer which arises from skin friction. If form drag is increased there is little corresponding increase in the rates at which heat transfer and mass transfer will take place.

Skin friction is the drag force arising from shear stress attributable to the viscous force in the laminar region in the neighbourhood of a surface. Form drag is the inertial component arising from vortex formation arising from the presence of an obstruction of flow by, for instance, a baffle or a roughness element on the surface of the pipe. Thus, in the design of contacting devices such as column packings, it is important that they are so shaped that the greater part of the pressure drop is attributable to skin friction rather than to form drag.

### 12.2. TRANSFER BY MOLECULAR DIFFUSION

### 12.2.1. Momentum transfer

When the flow characteristics of the fluid are Newtonian, the shear stress $R_{y}$ in a fluid is proportional to the velocity gradient and to the viscosity.

Thus, for constant density: $\quad R_{y}=-\mu \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-\frac{\mu}{\rho} \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}$ (cf. equation 3.3)
where $u_{x}$ is the velocity of the fluid parallel to the surface at a distance $y$ from it.
The shear stress $R_{y}$ within the fluid, at a distance $y$ from the boundary surface, is a measure of the rate of transfer of momentum per unit area at right angles to the surface.

Since ( $\rho u_{x}$ ) is the momentum per unit volume of the fluid, the rate of transfer of momentum per unit area is proportional to the gradient in the $Y$-direction of the momentum per unit volume. The negative sign indicates that momentum is transferred from the fastto the slow-moving fluid and the shear stress acts in such a direction as to oppose the motion of the fluid.

### 12.2.2. Heat transfer

From the definition of thermal conductivity, the heat transferred per unit time through unit area at a distance $y$ from the surface is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{y}=-k \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{dy}}=-\left(\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{dy}} \quad \text { (cf. equation 9.11) } \tag{12.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{p}$ is the specific heat of the fluid at constant pressure, $\theta$ the temperature, and $k$ the thermal conductivity. $C_{p}$ and $\rho$ are both assumed to be constant.

The term ( $C_{p} \rho \theta$ ) represents the heat content per unit volume of fluid and therefore the flow of heat is proportional to the gradient in the $Y$-direction of the heat content per unit volume. The proportionality constant $k / C_{p} \rho$ is called the thermal diffusivity $D_{H}$.

### 12.2.3. Mass transfer

It is shown in Chapter 10, from Fick's Law of diffusion, that the rate of diffusion of a constituent $\mathbf{A}$ in a mixture is proportional to its concentration gradient.

Thus, from equation 10.4:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N_{A}$ is the molar rate of diffusion of constituent $A$ per unit area, $C_{A}$ the molar concentration of constituent $\mathbf{A}$ and $D$ the diffusivity.

The essential similarity between the three processes is that the rates of transfer of momentum, heat, and mass are all proportional to the concentration gradients of these quantities. In the case of gases the proportionality constants $\mu / \rho, D_{H}$, and $D$, all of which have the dimensions length ${ }^{2} /$ time, all have a physical significance. For liquids the
constants cannot be interpreted in a similar manner. The viscosity, thermal conductivity, and diffusivity of a gas will now be considered.

### 12.2.4. VIscosity

Consider the flow of a gas parallel to a solid surface and the movement of molecules at right angles to this direction through a plane $\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{a}$ of unit area, parallel to the surface and sufficiently close to it to be within the laminar sublayer (Figure 12.1). During an interval of time $\mathrm{d} t$, molecules with an average velocity $i_{1} u_{m}$ in the $Y$-direction will pass through the plane (where $u_{m}$ is the root mean square velocity and $i_{1}$ is some fraction of it , depending on the actual distribution of velocities).


Figure 12.1. Transfer of momentum near a surface

If all these molecules can be considered as having the same component of velocity in the $Y$-direction, molecules from a volume $i_{1} u_{m} \mathrm{dt}$ will pass through the plane in time $\mathrm{d} t$.

If $\mathbf{N}$ is the numerical concentration of molecules close to the surface, the number of molecules passing $=i_{1} u_{m} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~d} t$.

Thus the rate of passage of molecules $=i_{1} u_{m} \mathbf{N}$.
These molecules have a mean velocity $u_{x}$ (say) in the $X$-direction.
Thus the rate at which momentum is transferred across the plane away from the surface

$$
=i_{1} \mathbf{N} u_{m} m u_{x}
$$

where $m$ is the mass of each molecule.
By similar reasoning there must be an equivalent stream of molecules also passing through the plane in the opposite direction; otherwise there would be a resultant flow perpendicular to the surface.

If this other stream of molecules has originated at a distance $j \lambda$ from the previous ones, and the mean component of their velocities in the $X$-direction is $u_{x}^{\prime}$ (where $\lambda$ is the mean free path of the molecules and $j$ is some fraction of the order of unity) then:

The net rate of transfer of momentum away from the surface

$$
=i_{1} N u_{m} m\left(u_{x}-u_{x}^{\prime}\right)
$$

The gradient of the velocity with respect to the $Y$-direction

$$
=\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{\left(u_{x}^{\prime}-u_{x}\right)}{j \lambda}
$$

since $\lambda$ is small.

Thus the rate of transfer of momentum per unit area which can be written as:

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{y} & =-i_{1} \mathrm{~N} u_{m} m j \lambda \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \\
& =-i_{1} j \rho u_{m} \lambda \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.4}
\end{align*}
$$

(since $\mathbf{N} m=\rho$, the density of the fluid).
But:

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{y} & =-\mu \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{dy}} \quad \text { (from equation 12.1) } \\
\frac{\mu}{\rho} & =i_{1} j u_{m} \lambda \tag{12.5}
\end{align*}
$$

The value of the product $i_{1} j$ has been variously given by different workers, from statistical treatment of the velocities of the molecules; ${ }^{(1)}$ a value of 0.5 will be taken.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mu}{\rho}=\frac{1}{2} u_{m} \lambda \tag{12.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is now possible to give a physical interpretation to the Reynolds number:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R e=\frac{u d \rho}{\mu}=u d \frac{2}{u_{m} \lambda}=2 \frac{u}{u_{m}} \frac{d}{\lambda} \tag{12.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

or $R e$ is proportional to the product of the ratio of the flow velocity to the molecular velocity and the ratio of the characteristic linear dimension of the system to the mean free path of the molecules.
From the kinetic theory, ${ }^{(1)} u_{m}=\sqrt{(8 R T / \pi M)}$ and is independent of pressure, and $\rho \lambda$ is a constant.

Thus, the viscosity of a gas would be expected to be a function of temperature but not of pressure.

### 12.2.5. Thermal conductivity

Considering now the case where there is a temperature gradient in the $Y$-direction, the rate of passage of molecules through the unit plane $\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{a}=i_{2} u_{m} \mathrm{~N}$ (where $i_{2}$ is some fraction of the order of unity). If the temperature difference between two planes situated a distance $j \lambda$ apart is $\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right)$, the net heat transferred as one molecule passes in one direction and another molecule passes in the opposite direction is $c_{m}\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right)$, where $c_{m}$ is the heat capacity per molecule.

The net rate of heat transfer per unit area $=i_{2} u_{m} \mathbf{N} c_{m}\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right)$.
The temperature gradient $\mathrm{d} \theta / \mathrm{d} y=\left(\theta^{\prime}-\theta\right) / j \lambda$ since $\lambda$ is small.
Thus the net rate of heat transfer per unit area

$$
\begin{align*}
q & =-i_{2} j u_{m} \mathbf{N} c_{m} \lambda \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y} \\
& =-i_{2} j u_{m} C_{v} \rho \lambda \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.8}
\end{align*}
$$

since $\mathbf{N} c_{m}=\rho C_{v}$, the specific heat per unit volume of fluid.
and:

$$
q=-k \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y} \quad \text { (from equation } 12.2 \text { ) }
$$

Thus, the thermal diffusivity:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}=i_{2} j u_{m} \lambda \frac{C_{v}}{C_{p}} \tag{12.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

From statistical calculations ${ }^{(1)}$ the value of $i_{2} j$ has been given as $(9 \gamma-5) / 8$ (where $\gamma=C_{p} / C_{v}$, the ratio of the specific heat at constant pressure to the specific heat at constant volume).

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}=u_{m} \lambda \frac{9 \gamma-5}{8 \gamma} \tag{12.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Prandtl number $\operatorname{Pr}$ is defined as the ratio of the kinematic viscosity to the thermal diffusivity.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{Pr} & =\frac{\mu / \rho}{k / C_{p} \rho}=\frac{C_{p} \mu}{k}=\frac{\frac{1}{2} u_{m} \lambda}{u_{m} \lambda(9 \gamma-5) / 8 \gamma} \\
& =\frac{4 \gamma}{9 \gamma-5} \tag{12.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Values of $\operatorname{Pr}$ calculated from equation 12.11 are in close agreement with practical figures.

### 12.2.6. Diffusivity

Considering the diffusion, in the $Y$-direction, of one constituent $\mathbf{A}$ of a mixture across the plane a-a, if the numerical concentration is $\mathbf{N}_{A}$ on one side of the plane and $\mathbf{N}_{A}^{\prime}$ on the other side at a distance of $j \lambda$, the net rate of passage of molecules per unit area

$$
=i_{3} u_{m}\left(\mathbf{N}_{A}-\mathbf{N}_{A}^{\prime}\right)
$$

where $i_{3}$ is an appropriate fraction of the order of unity.
The rate of mass transfer per unit area

$$
=i_{3} u_{m}\left(\mathbf{N}_{A}-\mathbf{N}_{A}^{\prime}\right) m
$$

The concentration gradient of $\mathbf{A}$ in the $Y$-direction

$$
=\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{\left(\mathbf{N}_{A}^{\prime}-\mathbf{N}_{A}\right) m}{j \gamma}
$$

Thus the rate of mass transfer per unit area

$$
\begin{align*}
& =-i_{3} j \lambda u_{m} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{12.12}\\
& =-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \quad \text { (from equation 12.3) }
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
D=i_{3} j u_{m} \lambda \tag{12.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

There is, however, no satisfactory evaluation of the product $i_{3} j$.
The ratio of the kinematic viscosity to the diffusivity is the Schmidt number, $S c$, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S c=\frac{(\mu / \rho)}{D}=\frac{\mu}{\rho D} \tag{12.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is thus seen that the kinematic viscosity, the thermal diffusivity, and the diffusivity for mass transfer are all proportional to the product of the mean free path and the root mean square velocity of the molecules, and that the expressions for the transfer of momentum, heat, and mass are of the same form.

For liquids the same qualitative forms of relationships exist, but it is not possible to express the physical properties of the liquids in terms of molecular velocities and distances.

### 12.3. EDDY TRANSFER

In the previous section, the molecular basis for the processes of momentum transfer, heat transfer and mass transfer has been discussed. It has been shown that, in a fluid in which there is a momentum gradient, a temperature gradient or a concentration gradient, the consequential momentum, heat and mass transfer processes arise as a result of the random motion of the molecules. For an ideal gas, the kinetic theory of gases is applicable and the physical properties $\mu / \rho, k / C_{p} \rho$ and $D$, which determine the transfer rates, are all seen to be proportional to the product of a molecular velocity and the mean free path of the molecules.

A fluid in turbulent flow is characterised by the presence of circulating or eddy currents, and these are responsible for fluid mixing which, in turn, gives rise to momentum, heat or mass transfer when there is an appropriate gradient of the "property" in question. The following simplified analysis of the transport processes in a turbulent fluid is based on the work and ideas of Prandtl. By analogy with the kinetic theory, it is suggested that the relationship between transfer rate and driving force should depend on quantities termed the eddy kinematic viscosity $E$, the eddy thermal diffusivity $E_{H}$ and the eddy diffusivity $E_{D}$ analogous to $\mu / \rho, k / C_{p} \rho$ and $D$ for molecular transport. Extending the analogy further, $E, E_{H}$ and $E_{D}$ might be expected to be proportional to the product of a velocity term and a length term, each of which is characteristic of the eddies in the fluid. Whereas $\mu / \rho, k / C_{p} \rho$ and $D$ are all physical properties of the fluid and, for a material of given composition at a specified temperature and pressure have unique values, the eddy terms $E, E_{H}$ and $E_{D}$ all depend on the intensity of the eddies. In general, therefore, they are a function of the flow pattern and vary from point to point within the fluid.

In Chapter 11 the concept of a boundary layer is discussed. It is suggested that, when a fluid is in turbulent flow over a surface, the eddy currents tend to die out in the region very close to the surface, giving rise to a laminar sub-layer in which $E, E_{H}$ and $E_{D}$ are all very small. With increasing distance from the surface these quantities become progressively greater, rising from zero in the laminar sub-layer to values considerably in excess of $\mu / \rho, k / C_{p} \rho$ and $D$ in regions remote from the surface. Immediately outside the laminar sub-layer is a buffer zone in which the molecular and eddy terms are of
comparable magnitudes. At its outer edge, the eddy terms have become much larger than the molecular terms and the latter can then be neglected -in what can now be regarded as the fully turbulent region.

### 12.3.1. The nature of turbulent flow

In turbulent flow there is a complex interconnected series of circulating or eddy currents in the fluid, generally increasing in scale and intensity with increase of distance from any boundary surface. If, for steady-state turbulent flow, the velocity is measured at any fixed point in the fluid, both its magnitude and direction will be found to vary in a random manner with time. This is because a random velocity component, atrributable to the circulation of the fluid in the eddies, is superimposed on the steady state mean velocity. No net motion arises from the eddies and therefore their time average in any direction must be zero. The instantaneous magnitude and direction of velocity at any point is therefore the vector sum of the steady and fluctuating components.

If the magnitude of the fluctuating velocity component is the same in each of the three principal directions, the flow is termed isotropic. If they are different the flow is said to be anisotropic. Thus, if the root mean square values of the random velocity components
 turbulence:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\overline{u_{E x}^{2}}}=\sqrt{\overline{u_{E y}^{2}}}=\sqrt{\overline{u_{E z}^{2}}} \tag{12.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

There are two principal characteristics of turbulence. One is the scale which is a measure of the mean size of the eddies, and the other is the intensity which is a function of the circulation velocity ( $\sqrt{\overline{u_{E}^{2}}}$ ) within the eddies. Both the scale and the intensity increase as the distance from a solid boundary becomes greater. During turbulent flow in a pipe, momentum is transferred from large eddies in the central core through successively smaller eddies as the walls are approached. Eventually, when the laminar sub-layer is reached the eddies die out completely. However, the laminar sub-layer should not be regarded as a completely discrete region, because there is evidence that from time to time eddies do penetrate and occasionally completely disrupt it.

The intensity of turbulence $I$ is defined as the ratio of the mean value of the fluctuating component of velocity to the steady state velocity. For flow in the $X$-direction parallel to a surface this may be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}\left(\overline{u_{E x}^{2}}+\overline{u_{E y}^{2}}+\overline{u_{E z}^{2}}\right)}}{u_{x}} \tag{12.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

For isotropic turbulence, from equation 12.15, this becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\frac{\sqrt{\overline{u_{E}^{2}}}}{u_{x}} \tag{12.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The intensity of turbulence will vary with the geometry of the flow system. Typically, for a fluid flowing over a plane surface or through a pipe, it may have a value of between
0.005 and 0.02 . In the presence of packings and turbulence promoting grids, very much higher values ( 0.05 to 0.1 ) are common.

The scale of turbulence is given approximately by the diameter of the eddy, or by the distance between the centres of successive eddies. The scale of turbulence is related to the dimensions of the system through which the fluid is flowing. The size of largest eddies is clearly limited by the diameter of the pipe or duct. As the wall is approached their average size becomes less and momentum transfer takes place by interchange through a succession of eddies of progressively smaller size (down to about 1 mm ) until they finally die out as the laminar sub-layer is approached near the walls.
An idea of the scale of turbulence can be obtained by measuring instantaneous values of velocities at two different points within the fluid and examining how the correlation coefficient for the two sets of values changes as the distance between the points is increased.

When these are close together, most of the simultaneously measured velocities will relate to fluid in the same eddy and the correlation coefficient will be high. When the points are further apart the correlation coefficient will fall because in an appreciable number of the pairs of measurements the two velocities will relate to different eddies. Thus, the distance apart of the measuring stations at which the correlation coefficient becomes very poor is a measure of scale of turbulence. Frequently, different scales of turbulence can be present simultaneously. Thus, when a fluid in a tube flows past an obstacle or suspended particle, eddies may form in the wake of the particles and their size will be of the same order as the size of the particle; in addition, there will be larger eddies limited in size only by the diameter of the pipe.

### 12.3.2. MixIng length and eddy kinematic viscosity

PRANDTL ${ }^{(2,3)}$ and TAYLOR ${ }^{(4)}$ both developed the concept of a mixing length as a measure of the distance which an element of fluid must travel before it loses its original identity and becomes fully assimilated by the fluid in its new position. Its magnitude will be of the same order as the scale of turbulence or the eddy size. The mixing length is analogous in concept to the mean free path of gas molecules which, according to the kinetic theory is the mean distance a molecule travels before it collides with another molecule and loses its original identity.

In turbulent flow over a surface, a velocity gradient, and hence a momentum gradient, exists within the fluid. Any random movement perpendicular to the surface gives rise to a momentum transfer. Elements of fluid with high velocities are brought from remote regions towards the surface and change places with slower moving fluid elements. This mechanism is essentially similar to that involved in the random movement of molecules in a gas. It is therefore suggested that an eddy kinematic viscosity $E$ for eddy transport may be defined which is analogous to the kinematic viscosity $\mu / \rho$ for molecular transport. Then for isotropic turbulence:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E \propto \lambda_{E} u_{E} \tag{12.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda_{E}$ is the mixing length, and
$u_{E}$ is some measure of the linear velocity of the fluid in the eddies.

On this basis, the momentum transfer rate per unit area in a direction perpendicular to the surface at some position $y$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{y}=-E \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y} \tag{12.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

For constant density:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{y}=-E \rho \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Prandtl has suggested that $u_{E}$ is likely to increase as both the mixing length $\lambda_{E}$ and the modulus of the velocity gradient $\left|\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y\right|$ increase. The simplest form of relation between the three quantities is that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{E} \propto \lambda_{E}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \tag{12.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is tantamount to saying that the velocity change over a distance equal to the mixing length approximates to the eddy velocity. This cannot be established theoretically but is probably a reasonable assumption.

Combining equations 12.18 and 12.21 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E \propto \lambda_{E}\left\{\lambda_{E}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right|\right\} \tag{12.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Arbitrarily putting the proportionality constant equal to unity, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \tag{12.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 12.23 implies a small change in the definition of $\lambda_{E}$.
In the neighbourhood of a surface, the velocity gradient will be positive and the modulus sign in equation 12.23 may be dropped. On substitution into equation 12.20:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{y} & =-\rho \lambda_{E}^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)^{2}  \tag{12.24}\\
\sqrt{\frac{-R_{y}}{\rho}} & =\lambda_{E} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.25}
\end{align*}
$$

In equations 12.19 and $12.20, R_{y}$ represents the momentum transferred per unit area and unit time. This momentum transfer tends to accelerate the slower moving fluid close to the surface and to retard the faster-moving fluid situated at a distance from the surface. It gives rise to a stress $R_{y}$ at a distance $y$ from the surface since, from Newton's Law of Motion, force equals rate of change of momentum. Such stresses, caused by the random motion in the eddies, are sometimes referred to as Reynolds Stresses.
The problem can also be approached in a slightly different manner. In Figure 12.2, the velocity profile is shown near a surface. At point 1 , the velocity is $u_{x}$ and at point 2 , the velocity is $u_{x}^{\prime}$. For an eddy velocity $u_{E y}$ in the direction perpendicular to the surface, the fluid is transported away from the surface at a mass rate per unit area equal to $u_{E y} \rho$; this fluid must be replaced by an equal mass of fluid which is transferred in the opposite


Figure 12.2. Prandtl mixing length
direction. The momentum transferred away from the surface per unit and unit time is given by:

$$
R_{y}=\rho u_{E y}\left(u_{x}-u_{x}^{\prime}\right)
$$

If the distance between the two locations is approximately equal to the mixing length $\lambda_{E}$, and if the velocity gradient is nearly constant over that distance:

$$
\frac{u_{x}^{\prime}-u_{x}}{\lambda_{E}} \approx \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

Again assuming that:
then:

$$
\begin{align*}
u_{x}^{\prime}-u_{x} & \approx u_{E y} \\
R & =-\rho \lambda_{E}^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)^{2} \tag{equation12.24}
\end{align*}
$$

It is assumed throughout that no mixing takes place with the intervening fluid when an eddy transports fluid elements over a distance equal to the mixing length.

Close to a surface $R_{y} \rightarrow R_{0}$, the value at the surface.
The shear stress $R$ acting on the surface must be equal and opposite to that in the fluid in contact with the surface, that is $R=-R_{0}$, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho}}=\lambda_{E} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{dy}} \tag{12.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\sqrt{R / \rho}$ is known as the shearing stress velocity or friction velocity and is usually denoted by $u^{*}$.

In steady state flow over a plane surface, or close to the wall for flow in a pipe, $u^{*}$ is constant and equation 12.26 can be integrated provided that the relation between $\lambda_{E}$ and $y$ is known. $\lambda_{E}$ will increase with $y$ and, if a linear relation is assumed, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{E}=K y \tag{12.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the simplest possible form of relation; its use is justified only if it leads to results which are in conformity with experimental results for velocity profiles.

Then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{*}=K y \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

On integration: $\quad \frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}}=\frac{1}{K} \ln y+B \quad$ where $B$ is a constant.
or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}}=\frac{1}{K} \ln \frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu}+B^{\prime} \tag{12.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since ( $u^{*} \rho / \mu$ ) is constant, $B^{\prime}$ will also be constant.
Writing the dimensionless velocity term $u_{x} / u^{*}=u^{+}$and the dimensionless derivative of $y\left(y u^{*} \rho / \mu\right)=y^{+}$, then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=\frac{1}{K} \ln y^{+}+B^{\prime} \tag{12.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

If equation 12.29 is applied to the outer edge of the boundary layer when $y=\delta$ (boundary layer thickness) and $u_{x}=u_{s}$ (the stream velocity), then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{s}}{u^{*}}=\frac{1}{K} \ln \frac{\delta u^{*} \rho}{\mu}+B^{\prime} \tag{12.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Subtracting equation 12.29 from equation 12.31:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{s}-u_{x}}{u^{*}}=\frac{1}{K} \ln \frac{\delta}{y} \tag{12.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using experimental results for flow of fluids over both smooth and rough surfaces, NIKURADSE ${ }^{(5,6)}$ found $K$ to have a value of 0.4.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{s}-u_{x}}{u^{*}}=2.5 \ln \frac{\delta}{y} \tag{12.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

For fully developed flow in a pipe, $\delta=r$ and $u_{s}$ is the velocity at the axis, and then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{s}-u_{x}}{u^{*}}=2.5 \ln \frac{r}{y} \tag{12.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 12.34 is known as the velocity defect law (Figure 12.3).
The application to pipe flow is not strictly valid because $u^{*}(=\sqrt{R / \rho})$ is constant only in regions close to the wall. However, equation 12.34 appears to give a reasonable approximation to velocity profiles for turbulent flow, except near the pipe axis. The errors in this region can be seen from the fact that on differentiation of equation 12.34 and putting $y=r$, the velocity gradient on the centre line is $2.5 u^{*} / r$ instead of zero.

Inserting $K=0.4$ in equation 12.27 gives the relation between mixing length ( $\lambda_{E}$ ) and distance ( $y$ ) from the surface:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\lambda_{E}}{y}=0.4 \tag{12.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 12.35 applies only in those regions where eddy transfer dominates, i.e. outside both the laminar sub-layer and the buffer layer (see below).


## LIVE GRAPH

Click here to view
Figure 12.3. Velocity defect law

### 12.4. UNIVERSAL VELOCITY PROFILE

For fully developed turbulent flow in a pipe, the whole of the flow may be regarded as lying within the boundary layer. The cross-section can then conveniently be divided into three regions:
(a) The turbulent core in which the contribution of eddy transport is so much greater than that of molecular transport that the latter can be neglected.
(b) The buffer layer in which the two mechanisms are of comparable magnitude.
(c) The laminar sub-layer in which turbulent eddies have effectively died out so that only molecular transport need be considered.

It is now possible to consider each of these regions in turn and to develop a series of equations to represent the velocity over the whole cross section of a pipe. Together, they constitute the Universal Velocity Profile.

### 12.4.1. The turbulent core

Equation 12.30 applies in the turbulent core, except near the axis of the pipe where the shear stress is markedly different from that at the walls. Inserting the value of 0.4 for $K$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+B^{\prime} \tag{12.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

Plotting experimental data on velocity profiles as $u^{+}$against $\log y^{+}$(as in Figure 12.4) gives a series of parallel straight lines of slope 2.5 and with intercepts at $\ln y^{+}=0$ varying with the relative roughness of the surface $(e / d)$. For smooth surfaces $(e / d=0), B^{\prime}=5.5$. $B^{\prime}$ becomes progressively smaller as the relative roughness increases.

Thus for a smooth pipe:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+5.5 \tag{12.37}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 12.4. The universal velocity profile
and for a rough pipe:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+B^{\prime} \tag{12.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B^{\prime}$ is a function of $e / d$ and is less than 5.5.
Equations 12.37 and 12.38 correlate experimental data well for values of $y^{+}$ exceeding 30.

### 12.4.2. The laminar sub-layer

In the laminar sub-layer, turbulence has died out and momentum transfer is attributable solely to viscous shear. Because the layer is thin, the velocity gradient is approximately linear and equal to $u_{b} / \delta_{b}$ where $u_{b}$ is the velocity at the outer edge of a laminar sub-layer of thickness $\delta_{b}$ (see Chapter 11).

Then:

$$
\begin{align*}
R & =\mu \frac{u_{b}}{\delta_{b}}=\mu \frac{u_{x}}{y} \\
u^{* 2} & =\frac{R}{\rho}=\frac{\mu u_{x}}{\rho y} \\
\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}} & =\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu}  \tag{12.39}\\
u^{+} & =y^{+} \tag{12.40}
\end{align*}
$$

This relationship holds reasonably well for values of $y^{+}$up to about 5 , and it applies to both rough and smooth surfaces.

### 12.4.3. The buffer layer

The buffer layer covers the intermediate range $5<y^{+}<30$. A straight line may be drawn to connect the curve for the laminar sub-layer (equation 12.40) at $y^{+}=5$ with the line
for the turbulent zone for flow over a smooth surface at $y^{+}=30$ (equation 12.37) (see Figure 12.4). The data for the intermediate region are well correlated by this line whose equation must be of the form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=a \ln y^{+}+a^{\prime} \tag{12.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

The line passes through the points $\left(y^{+}=5, u^{+}=5\right)$ and ( $y^{+}=30, u^{+}=2.5 \ln 30+5.5$ ) and therefore $a$ and $a^{\prime}$ may be evaluated to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=5.0 \ln y^{+}-3.05 \tag{12.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

An equation, similar in form to equation 12.42 , will be applicable for rough surfaces but the values of the two constants will be different.

### 12.4.4. Velocity profile for all regions

For a smooth pipe, therefore, the complete Universal Velocity Profile is given by:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
0<y^{+}<5 & u^{+}=y^{+} \\
5<y^{+}<30 & u^{+}=5.0 \ln y^{+}-3.05 \\
y^{+}>30 & u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+5.5 \tag{equation12.37}
\end{array}
$$

A simplified form of velocity profile is obtained by neglecting the existence of the buffer layer and assuming that there is a sudden transition from the laminar sub-layer to an eddy-dominated turbulent regime. The transition will occur at the point of intersection of the curves (shown by broken lines in Figure 12.4) representing equations 12.40 and 12.37. Solving the equations simultaneously gives $y^{+}=11.6$ as the point of intersection.

For flow in a pipe, the dimensionless distance $y^{+}$from the walls and the corresponding velocity $u^{+}$may be expressed in terms of three dimensionless quantities; the pipe Reynolds number $u d \rho / \mu$, the pipe friction factor $\phi\left(=R / \rho u^{2}\right)$ and the ratio $y / d$ or $y / r$.

Since:

$$
\begin{gather*}
u^{*}=\sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho}}=\sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}} u=\phi^{1 / 2} u \\
u^{+}=\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}}=\frac{u_{x}}{u} \phi^{-1 / 2}  \tag{12.43}\\
y^{+}=\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu}=\frac{y}{d} \frac{u^{*}}{u} \frac{u d \rho}{\mu}=\frac{y}{d} \phi^{1 / 2} R e \tag{12.44}
\end{gather*}
$$

### 12.4.5. Velocity gradients

By differentiation of equations $12.40,12.42$ and 12.37 respectively, the corresponding values of the gradient $\mathrm{d} u^{+} / \mathrm{d} y^{+}$are obtained:

$$
\begin{align*}
0<y^{+}<5 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} u^{+}}{\mathrm{d} y^{+}}=1  \tag{12.45}\\
5<y^{+}<30 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} u^{+}}{\mathrm{d} y^{+}}=\frac{5.0}{y^{+}}  \tag{12.46}\\
y^{+}>30 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} u^{+}}{\mathrm{d} y^{+}}=\frac{2.5}{y^{+}} \tag{12.47}
\end{align*}
$$

Equations 12.45 and 12.47 are applicable to both rough and smooth surfaces; equation 12.46 is valid only for a smooth surface ( $e / d \rightarrow 0$ ).

Velocity gradients are directly related to $\mathrm{d} u^{+} / \mathrm{d} y^{+}$,
since:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{\mathrm{d} u^{+}}{\mathrm{d} y^{+}} \frac{\rho u^{* 2}}{\mu} \tag{12.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
0<y^{+}<5 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{dy} y}=\frac{\rho u^{* 2}}{\mu}=\frac{R}{\mu}  \tag{12.49}\\
\begin{array}{c}
5<y^{+}<30 \\
\text { (smooth surfaces) }
\end{array} & \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{5.0 \rho u^{* 2}}{y^{+} \mu}=\frac{5.0}{y^{+}} \frac{R}{\mu}  \tag{12.50a}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=5.0 \frac{u^{*}}{y}=5.0 \phi^{1 / 2} \frac{u}{y}  \tag{12.50b}\\
y^{+}>30 & \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{2.5 \rho u^{* 2}}{y^{+} \mu}=\frac{2.5}{y^{+}} \frac{R}{\mu}  \tag{12.51a}\\
& \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=2.5 \frac{u^{*}}{y}=2.5 \phi^{1 / 2} \frac{u}{y} \tag{12.51b}
\end{align*}
$$

### 12.4.6. Laminar sub-layer and buffer layer thicknesses

On the basis of the Universal Velocity Profile, the laminar sub-layer extends from $y^{+}=0$ to $y^{+}=5$ and the buffer layer from $y^{+}=5$ to $y^{+}=30$.

From the definition of $y^{+}$:

$$
\begin{align*}
y & =y^{+} \frac{\mu}{u^{*} \rho} \\
& =y^{+} \frac{\mu}{u d \rho} \frac{u}{u^{*}} d  \tag{12.52}\\
\frac{y}{d} & =\operatorname{Re}^{-1}\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)^{-1 / 2} y^{+}  \tag{12.53}\\
& =\operatorname{Re}^{-1} \phi^{-1 / 2} y^{+} \tag{12.53a}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

Putting $y^{+}=5$, the laminar sub-layer thickness $\left(\delta_{b}\right)$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d}=5 R e^{-1} \phi^{-1 / 2} \tag{12.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

The buffer layer extends to $y^{+}=30$, where:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{y}{\delta}=30 R e^{-1} \phi^{-1 / 2} \tag{12.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

If the buffer layer is neglected, it has been shown (Section 12.4.4) that the laminar sublayer will extend to $y^{+}=11.6$ giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d}=11.6 R e^{-1} \phi^{-1 / 2} \tag{12.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the Blasius equation (equation 11.46) to give an approximate value for $R / \rho u^{2}$ for a smooth pipe:

$$
\begin{align*}
\phi & =0.0396 R e^{-1 / 4}  \tag{fromequation11.46}\\
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d} & =58 R e^{-7 / 8} \tag{12.57}
\end{align*}
$$

The equation should be compared with equation 11.49 obtained using Prandtl's simplified approach to boundary layer theory which also disregards the existence of the buffer layer:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\delta_{b}}{d}=62 R e^{-7 / 8} \tag{equation11.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the velocity $u_{b}$ at the edge of the laminar sub-layer is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=\frac{u_{b}}{u^{*}}=11.6 \tag{12.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

(since $u^{+}=y^{+}$in the laminar sub-layer).
Thus using the Blasius equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{b}}{u}=11.6 \phi^{1 / 2} \tag{12.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\phi$ in terms of Re:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{b}}{u}=2.32 R e^{-1 / 8} \tag{12.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Again, equation 12.60 can be compared with equation 11.40, derived on the basis of the Prandtl approach:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{b}}{u}=2.49 R e^{-1 / 8} \tag{equation11.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 12.4.7. Varlation of eddy kinematic viscosity

Since the buffer layer is very close to the wall, $R_{y}$ can be replaced by $R_{0}$.
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
R_{0} & =-(\mu+E \rho) \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}  \tag{12.61}\\
\frac{-R_{0}}{\rho} & =u^{* 2}=\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho}+E\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.62}
\end{align*}
$$

For $5<y^{+}<30$, substituting for $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ from equation $12.50 a$ for a smooth surface:
giving:

$$
\begin{align*}
u^{* 2} & =\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho}+E\right) \frac{5 \rho u^{* 2}}{\mu y^{+}} \\
E & =\frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right) \tag{12.63}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus $E$ varies from zero at $y^{+}=5$, to $(5 \mu / \rho)$ at $y^{+}=30$.
For values $y^{+}$greater than $30, \mu / \rho$ is usually neglected in comparison with $E$. The error is greatest at $y^{+}=30$ where $E /(\mu / \rho)=5$, but it rapidly becomes smaller at larger distances from the surface.

Thus, for $y^{+}>30$, from equation 12.62 :

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{* 2}=E \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{dy}} \tag{12.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting for $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ from equation 12.51a:

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
u^{* 2} & =E \frac{2.5 \rho u^{* 2}}{\mu y^{+}} \\
E & =0.4 y^{+} \frac{\mu}{\rho}  \tag{12.65a}\\
& =0.4 u^{*} y \tag{12.65b}
\end{align*}
$$

It should be noted that equation $12.65 a$ gives $E=12(\mu / \rho)$ at $y^{+}=30$, compared with $5(\mu / \rho)$ from equation 12.63. This arises because of the discontinuity in the Universal Velocity Profile at $y^{+}=30$.

### 12.4.8. Approximate form of velocity profile in turbulent region

A simple approximate form of the relation between $u^{+}$and $y^{+}$for the turbulent flow of a fluid in a pipe of circular cross-section may be obtained using the Prandtl one-seventh power law and the Blasius equation for a smooth surface. These two equations have been shown (Section 11.4) to be mutually consistent.

The Prandtl one-seventh power law gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u_{C L}}=\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{1 / 7} \tag{equation3.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}}=\frac{u_{C L}}{u^{*}}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{1 / 7}=\frac{u_{C L}}{r^{1 / 7}} \frac{1}{u^{*}}\left(\frac{y^{+} \mu}{\rho u^{*}}\right)^{1 / 7} \tag{12.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Blasius relation between friction factor and Reynolds number for turbulent flow is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0396 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{equation3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\frac{R}{\rho}=u^{* 2}=0.0396 \rho^{-1 / 4} \mu^{1 / 4}(2 r)^{-1 / 4} u^{1.75}
$$

Again, from the Prandtl one-seventh power law:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u}{u_{C L}}=\frac{49}{60} \tag{equation3.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{u_{C L}}{r^{1 / 7}} & =(0.0396)^{-1 / 1.75} 2^{1 / 7} \rho^{1 / 7} \mu^{-1 / 7} u^{* 8 / 7} \frac{60}{49} \\
& =8.56 \rho^{1 / 7} \mu^{-1 / 7} u^{* 8 / 7}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting in equation 12.66:
i.e.: $\quad u^{+}=8.56 y^{+1 / 7}$

In Table 12.1, the values of $u^{+}$calculated from equation 12.67 are compared with those given by the universal velocity profile (equations $12.37,12.40$ and 12.42 ). It will be seen that there is almost exact correspondence at $y^{+}=1000$ and differences are less than 6 per cent in the range $30<y^{+}<3000$.

Table 12.1. Comparison of values of $u^{+}$calculated from equation 12.67 with those given by the universal velocity profile

| $y^{+}$ | $u^{+}$from <br> equation 12.67 | $u^{+}$from <br> UVP | \% Difference <br> (based on column 3) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | 11.89 | 8.46 | +40.5 |
| 15 | 12.60 | 10.49 | +20.1 |
| 20 | 13.13 | 11.93 | +10.1 |
| 25 | 13.56 | 14.65 | -7.4 |
| 30 | 13.92 | 14.00 | -0.0 |
| 100 | 16.53 | 17.01 | -2.9 |
| 300 | 19.33 | 19.76 | -2.2 |
| 1,000 | 22.96 | 22.76 | +0.0 |
| 2,000 | 25.35 | 24.50 | +3.5 |
| 3,000 | 26.87 | 25.52 | +5.3 |
| 4,000 | 27.99 | 26.23 | +6.7 |
| 5,000 | 28.90 | 26.79 | +7.9 |
| 10,000 | 31.91 | 28.52 | +11.9 |
| 100,000 | 44.34 | 34.28 | +29.3 |

### 12.4.9. Effect of curvature of pipe wall on shear stress

Close to the wall of a pipe, the effect of the curvature of the wall has been neglected and the shear stress in the fluid has been taken to be independent of the distance from the wall. However, this assumption is not justified near the centre of the pipe.

As shown in Chapter 3, the shear stress varies linearly over the cross-section rising from zero at the axis of the pipe to a maximum value at the walls.

A force balance taken over the whole cross section gives:

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{dx}} \pi r^{2} & =-R_{0} 2 \pi r \\
-R_{0} & =-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} x} \frac{r}{2} \tag{12.68}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking a similar force balance over the central core of fluid lying at distances greater than $y$ from the wall; that is for a plug of radius $(r-y)$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-R_{y}=-\frac{\mathrm{d} P}{\mathrm{~d} x} \frac{r-y}{2} \tag{12.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R_{y}}{R_{0}}=1-\frac{y}{r} \tag{12.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

At radius $(r-y)$, equation 12.61 becomes:

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{y}=-(\mu+E \rho) \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

Neglecting $\mu / \rho$ compared with $E$, and substituting for $R_{y}$ from equation 12.70, then:

$$
\frac{-R_{0}}{\rho}\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right)=E \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

This leads to:

$$
\begin{align*}
E & =0.4 y^{+} \frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right)  \tag{12.72a}\\
& =0.4 u^{*} y\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right)  \tag{12.72b}\\
& =0.4 \phi^{1 / 2} u y\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right) \tag{12.72c}
\end{align*}
$$

### 12.5. FRICTION FACTOR FOR A SMOOTH PIPE

Equation 12.37 can be used in order to calculate the friction factor $\phi=R / \rho u^{2}$ for the turbulent flow of fluid in a pipe. It is first necessary to obtain an expression for the mean velocity $u$ of the fluid from the relation:

$$
\begin{align*}
u & =\frac{\int_{0}^{r}\left[2 \pi(r-y) \mathrm{d} y u_{x}\right]}{\pi r^{2}} \\
& =2 \int_{0}^{1} u_{x}\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right) \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right) \tag{12.73}
\end{align*}
$$

The velocity at the pipe axis $u_{s}$ is obtained by putting $y=r$ into equation 12.37.
Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{s}=u^{*}\left(2.5 \ln \frac{r \rho u^{*}}{\mu}+5.5\right) \tag{12.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is not strictly justified because equation 12.74 gives a finite, instead of zero, velocity gradient when applied at the centre of the pipe.

Substituting for $u_{x}$ in equation 12.73 from equation 12.34:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u= & 2 \int_{0}^{1}\left(u_{s}-2.5 u^{*} \ln \frac{r}{y}\right)\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right) \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right) \\
\frac{u}{u_{s}}= & 2 \int_{0}^{1}\left(1+2.5 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}} \ln \frac{y}{r}\right)\left(1-\frac{y}{r}\right) \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right) \\
= & 2\left[\frac{y}{r}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{2}\right]_{0}^{1}+5.0 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}}\left\{\left[\left(\ln \frac{y}{r}\right)\left[\frac{y}{r}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{2}\right]\right]_{0}^{1}\right. \\
& \left.-\int_{0}^{1}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{-1}\left[\frac{y}{r}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{2}\right] \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =1+5.0 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}}\left\{0-\left[\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)-\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{y}{r}\right)^{2}\right]_{0}^{1}\right\} \\
& =1+5 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}}\left(-\frac{3}{4}\right) \\
& =1-3.75 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}} \tag{12.75}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting into equation 12.74 :

Now:

$$
\begin{align*}
u+3.75 u^{*} & =u^{*}\left\{2.5 \ln \left[\left(\frac{d \rho u}{\mu}\right)\left(\frac{r}{d}\right)\left(\frac{u^{*}}{u}\right)\right]+5.5\right\} \\
\frac{u}{u^{*}} & =2.5 \ln \left\{(\operatorname{Re}) \frac{u^{*}}{u}\right\} \\
\phi & =\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=\left(\frac{u^{*}}{u}\right)^{2} \\
\phi^{-1 / 2} & =2.5 \ln \left[(\operatorname{Re}) \phi^{1 / 2}\right] \tag{12.76}
\end{align*}
$$

The experimental results for $\phi$ as a function of $\operatorname{Re}$ closely follow equation 12.76 modified by a correction term of 0.3 to give:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{-1 / 2}=2.5 \ln \left[(R e) \phi^{1 / 2}\right]+0.3 \tag{12.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

The correction is largely associated with the errors involved in using equation 12.74 at the pipe axis.

Equation 12.77 is identical to equation 3.12.

## Example 12.1

Air flows through a smooth circular duct of internal diameter 250 mm at an average velocity of $15 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the fluid velocity at points 50 mm and 5 mm from the wall. What will be the thickness of the laminar sub-layer if this extends to $u^{+}=y^{+}=5$ ? The density and viscosity of air may be taken as $1.10 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and $20 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ respectively.

## Solution

Reynolds number: $\operatorname{Re}=\frac{(0.250 \times 15 \times 1.10)}{\left(20 \times 10^{-6}\right)}=2.06 \times 10^{5}$
Hence, from Figure 3.7: $\quad \frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}=0.0018$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& u_{s}=\frac{u}{0.817}=\left(\frac{15}{0.817}\right)=18.4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
& u^{*}=u \sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}}=15 \sqrt{0.0018}=0.636 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

At 50 mm from the wall: $\quad \frac{y}{r}=\left(\frac{0.050}{0.125}\right)=0.40$

Hence, from equation 12.34:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{x} & =u_{s}+2.5 u^{*} \ln \left(\frac{y}{r}\right) \\
& =18.4+(2.5 \times 0.636 \ln 0.4) \\
& =16.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

At 5 mm from the wall: $y / r=0.005 / 0.125=0.04$
Hence:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u_{x} & =18.4+2.5 \times 0.636 \ln 0.04 \\
& =13.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

The thickness of the laminar sub-layer is given by equation 12.54:
or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta_{b} & =\frac{5 d}{\operatorname{Re} \sqrt{\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)}} \\
& =\frac{(5 \times 0.250)}{\left(2.06 \times 10^{5} \sqrt{(0.0018)}\right)} \\
& =1.43 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~m} \\
& \xlongequal{0.143 \mathrm{~mm}}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 12.6. EFFECT OF SURFACE ROUGHNESS ON SHEAR STRESS

Experiments have been carried out on artificially roughened surfaces in order to determine the effect of obstructions of various heights ${ }^{(5,6)}$. Experimentally, it has been shown that the shear force is not affected by the presence of an obstruction of height $e$ unless:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{e} e \rho}{\mu}>40 \tag{12.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $u_{e}$ is the velocity of the fluid at a distance $e$ above the surface.
If the obstruction lies entirely within the laminar sub-layer the velocity $u_{e}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{aligned}
R & =\mu\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)_{y=0} \\
& =\mu\left(\frac{u_{e}}{e}\right), \quad \text { approximately }
\end{aligned}
$$

The shearing stress velocity:
so that:

$$
u^{*}=\sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho}}=\sqrt{\frac{\mu u_{e}}{\rho e}}
$$

$$
u_{e}=\frac{\rho e}{\mu} u^{* 2}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{u_{e} e \rho}{\mu}=\frac{e \rho}{\mu} u^{* 2} \frac{e \rho}{\mu}=\left(\frac{e \rho u^{*}}{\mu}\right)^{2} \tag{12.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

$e \rho u^{*} / \mu$ is known as the roughness Reynolds number, $\operatorname{Re}_{r}$.

For the flow of a fluid in a pipe:

$$
u^{*}=\sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho}}=u \phi^{1 / 2}
$$

where $u$ is the mean velocity over the whole cross-section. $R e_{r}$ will now be expressed in terms of the three dimensionless groups used in the friction chart.

Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
R e_{r} & =\frac{e \rho u^{*}}{\mu} \\
& =\left(\frac{d \rho u}{\mu}\right)\left(\frac{e}{d}\right) \phi^{1 / 2} \\
& =\operatorname{Re}\left(\frac{e}{d}\right) \phi^{1 / 2} \tag{12.80}
\end{align*}
$$

The shear stress should then be unaffected by the obstruction if $R e_{r}<\sqrt{40}$, that is if $R e_{r}<6.5$.

If the surface has a number of closely spaced obstructions, however, all of the same height $e$, the shear stress is affected when $R e_{r}>$ about 3. If the obstructions are of varying heights, with $e$ as the arithmetic mean, the shear stress is increased if $R e_{r}>$ about 0.3 , because the effect of one relatively large obstruction is greater than that of several small ones.

For hydrodynamically smooth pipes, through which fluid is flowing under turbulent conditions, the shear stress is given approximately by the Blasius equation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} \propto R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{fromequation11.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

so that:

$$
R \propto u^{1.75}
$$

and is independent of the roughness.
For smooth pipes, the frictional drag at the surface is known as skin friction. With rough pipes, however, an additional drag known as form drag results from the eddy currents caused by impact of the fluid on the obstructions and, when the surface is very rough, it becomes large compared with the skin friction. Since form drag involves dissipation of kinetic energy, the losses are proportional to the square of the velocity of the fluid, so that $R \propto u^{2}$. This applies when $R e_{r}>50$.

Thus, when:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
R e_{r}<0.3, & R \propto u^{1.75} \\
R e_{r}>50, & R \propto u^{2}
\end{array}
$$

when:
and when: $\quad 0.3<R e_{r}<50, R \propto u^{w} \quad$ where $1.75<w<2$.
When the thickness of the laminar sub-layer is large compared with the height of the obstructions, the pipe behaves as a smooth pipe (when $e<\delta_{b} / 3$ ). Since the thickness of the laminar sub-layer decreases as the Reynolds number is increased, a surface which is hydrodynamically smooth at low Reynolds numbers may behave as a rough surface at higher values. This explains the shapes of the curves obtained for $\phi$ plotted against Reynolds number (Figure 3.7). The curves, for all but the roughest of pipes, follow the
curve for the smooth pipe at low Reynolds numbers and then diverge at higher values. The greater the roughness of the surface, the lower is the Reynolds number at which the curve starts to diverge. At high Reynolds numbers, the curves for rough pipes become parallel to the Reynolds number axis, indicating that skin friction is negligible and $R \propto u^{2}$. Under these conditions, the shear stress can be calculated from equation 3.14.

Nikuradse's data ${ }^{(5,6)}$ for rough pipes gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}=2.5 \ln \left(\frac{y}{e}\right)+8.5 \tag{12.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 12.7. SIMULTANEOUS MOMENTUM, HEAT AND MASS TRANSFER

It has been seen that when there is a velocity gradient in a fluid, the turbulent eddies are responsible for transferring momentum from the regions of high velocity to those of low velocity; this gives rise to shear stresses within the field. It has been suggested that the eddy kinematic viscosity $E$ can be written as the product of an eddy velocity $u_{E}$ and a mixing length $\lambda_{E}$ giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E \propto \lambda_{E} u_{E} \tag{equation12.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $u_{E}$ is expressed as the product of the mixing length and the modulus of velocity gradient and if the proportionality constant is equal to unity:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \tag{equation12.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

If there is a temperature gradient within the fluid, the eddies will be responsible for heat transfer and an eddy thermal diffusivity $E_{H}$ may be defined in a similar way. It is suggested that, since the mechanism of transfer of heat by eddies is essentially the same as that for transfer of momentum, $E_{H}$ is related to mixing length and velocity gradient in a similar manner.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{H}=\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \tag{12.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

On a similar basis an eddy diffusivity for mass transfer $E_{D}$ can be defined for systems in which concentration gradients exist as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{D}=\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \tag{12.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

$E / E_{H}$ is termed the Turbulent Prandtl Number and $E / E_{D}$ the Turbulent Schmidt Number.
$E, E_{H}$ and $E_{D}$ are all nearly equal and therefore both the dimensionless numbers are approximately equal to unity.

Thus for the eddy transfer of heat:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{y}=-E_{H} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}=-\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{d} y} \tag{12.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

and similarly for mass transfer:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=-E_{D} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-\lambda_{E}^{2}\left|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right| \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the neighbourhood of a surface $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ will be positive and thus:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
& R_{y}=-\lambda_{E}^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}  \tag{12.86}\\
& q_{y}=-\lambda_{E}^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}  \tag{12.87}\\
& N_{A}=-\lambda_{E}^{2} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \frac{\mathrm{u}}{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.88}
\end{align*}
$$

For conditions of constant density, equation 12.25 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sqrt{\frac{-R_{y}}{\rho}}=\lambda_{E} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{dy}} \tag{equation12.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

When molecular and eddy transport both contribute significantly, it may be assumed as a first approximation that their effects are additive. Then:

$$
\begin{align*}
& R_{y}=-\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho}+E\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}=-\mu \frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}-\lambda_{E}^{2} \rho\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)^{2}  \tag{12.89}\\
& q_{y}=-\left(\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}+E_{H}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}=-k \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y}-\lambda_{E}^{2} \rho C_{p}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)  \tag{12.90}\\
& N_{A}=-\left(D+E_{D}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}-\lambda_{E}^{2}\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)\left(\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right) \tag{12.91}
\end{align*}
$$

and: $\quad \frac{\lambda_{E}}{y} \approx 0.4$
(equation 12.35)
Whereas the kinematic viscosity $\mu / \rho$, the thermal diffusivity $k / C_{p} \rho$, and the diffusivity $D$ are physical properties of the system and can therefore be taken as constant provided that physical conditions do not vary appreciably, the eddy coefficients $E, E_{H}$, and $E_{D}$ will be affected by the flow pattern and will vary throughout the fluid. Each of the eddy coefficients is proportional to the square of the mixing length. The mixing length will

Table 12.2. Relations between physical properties

|  | Molecular <br> processes only | Molecular and eddy <br> transfer together | Eddy transfer <br> predominating |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Momentum transfer | $R_{y}=-\frac{\mu}{\rho} \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}$ | $R_{y}=-\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho}+E\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}$ | $R_{y}=-E \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(\rho u_{x}\right)}{\mathrm{dy}}$ |
| Heat transfer | $q_{y}=-\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{dy}}$ | $q_{y}=-\left(\frac{k}{C_{p} \rho}+E_{H}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{d} y}$ | $q_{y}=-E_{H} \frac{\mathrm{~d}\left(C_{p} \rho \theta\right)}{\mathrm{dy} y}$ |
| Mass transfer | $N_{A}=-D \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $N_{A}=-\left(D+E_{D}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ | $N_{A}=-E_{D} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{dy}}$ |
|  |  | where $E \approx E_{H} \approx E_{D} \approx \lambda_{E}^{2}\left\|\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right\|$ and $\lambda_{E} \approx 0.4 y$ |  |

normally increase with distance from a surface, and the eddy coefficients will therefore increase rapidly with position.

The relations are summarised in Table 12.2.
Before the equations given in columns 2 and 3 of Table 12.2 can be integrated, it is necessary to know how $E, E_{H}$ and $E_{D}$ vary with position. In Section 12.4 an estimate has been made of how $E$ varies with the dimensionless distance $y^{+}\left(=\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu}\right)$ from the surface, by using the concept of the Universal Velocity Profile for smooth surfaces.
For molecular transport alone (the laminar sub-layer), $y^{+}<5$ :

$$
E \rightarrow 0
$$

For combined molecular and eddy transport (the buffer zone), $5<y<30$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right) \tag{equation12.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the region where the eddy mechanism predominates, $y^{+}>30$ :

$$
E=\frac{\mu}{\rho} \cdot \frac{y^{+}}{2.5}
$$

(from equation 12.65a)
Then, using the approximation $E=E_{H}=E_{D}$, these values may be inserted in the equations in Table 12.2. However, the limits of the buffer zone ( $5<y^{+}<30$ ) may be affected because of differences in the thicknesses of the boundary layers for momentum, heat and mass transfer (Chapter 11).

## Mass Transfer

In the buffer zone: $5<y^{+}<30$, and:

Thus:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{A} & =-\left(D+E_{D}\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \\
& =-\left[D+\frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right)\right] \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \cdot \frac{u^{*} \rho}{\mu} \\
& =-u^{*}\left[S c^{-1}+\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right] \frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
N_{A} \int_{y_{1}^{+}}^{y_{2}^{+}} \frac{\mathrm{d} y^{+}}{\frac{y^{+}}{5}+\left(S c^{-1}-1\right)}=-u^{*} \int_{C_{A 1}}^{C_{A 2}} \mathrm{~d} C_{A}
$$

giving:

$$
\begin{equation*}
N_{A}=\frac{u^{*}\left(C_{A 1}-C_{A 2}\right)}{5 \ln \left[\frac{y_{2}^{+}+5\left(S c^{-1}-1\right)}{y_{1}^{+}+5\left(S c^{-1}-1\right)}\right]} \tag{12.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the fully turbulent region: $y^{+}>30$, and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_{A} & =-E_{D} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y} \\
& =-\frac{\mu}{\rho} \frac{y^{+}}{2.5} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \cdot \frac{u^{*} \rho}{\mu}
\end{aligned}
$$

giving:

$$
\begin{align*}
& =-u^{*} \frac{y^{+}}{2.5} \frac{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \\
N_{A} & =\frac{u^{*}\left(C_{A 1}-C_{A 2}\right)}{2.5 \ln \frac{y_{2}^{+}}{y_{1}^{+}}} \tag{12.93}
\end{align*}
$$

## Heat transfer

The corresponding equations for heat transfer can be obtained in an exactly analogous manner.

In the buffer zone: $5<y^{+}<30$, and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=\frac{C_{p} \rho u^{*}\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{5 \ln \left[\frac{y_{2}^{+}+5\left(P r^{-1}-1\right)}{y_{1}^{+}+5\left(P r^{-1}-1\right)}\right]} \tag{12.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the fully turbulent region: $y^{+}>30$

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=\frac{C_{p} \rho u^{*}\left(T_{1}-T_{2}\right)}{2.5 \ln \frac{y_{2}^{+}}{y_{1}^{+}}} \tag{12.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 12.8. REYNOLDS ANALOGY

### 12.8.1. Simple form of analogy between momentum, heat and mass transfer

The simple concept of the Reynolds Analogy was first suggested by Reynolds ${ }^{(7)}$ to relate heat transfer rates to shear stress, but it is also applicable to mass transfer. It is assumed that elements of fluid are brought from remote regions to the surface by the action of the turbulent eddies; the elements do not undergo any mixing with the intermediate fluid through which they pass, and they instantaneously reach equilibrium on contact with the interfacial layers. An equal volume of fluid is, at the same time, displaced in the reverse direction. Thus in a flowing fluid there is a transference of momentum and a simultaneous transfer of heat if there is a temperature gradient, and of mass if there is a concentration gradient. The turbulent fluid is assumed to have direct access to the surface and the existence of a buffer layer and laminar sub-layer is neglected. Modification of the model has been made by TAYLOR ${ }^{(4)}$ and PrANDTL ${ }^{(8,9)}$ to take account of the laminar sub-layer. Subsequently, the effect of the buffer layer has been incorporated by applying the universal velocity profile.

Consider the equilibrium set up when an element of fluid moves from a region at high temperature, lying outside the boundary layer, to a solid surface at a lower temperature if no mixing with the intermediate fluid takes place. Turbulence is therefore assumed to persist right up to the surface. The relationship between the rates of transfer of momentum and heat can then be deduced as follows (Figure 12.5).


Figure 12.5. The Reynolds analogy - momentum, heat and mass transfer

Consider the fluid to be flowing in a direction parallel to the surface ( $X$-direction) and for momentum and heat transfer to be taking place in a direction at right angles to the surface ( $Y$-direction positive away from surface).

Suppose a mass $M$ of fluid situated at a distance from the surface to be moving with a velocity $u_{s}$ in the $X$-direction. If this element moves to the surface where the velocity is zero, it will give up its momentum $\mathbf{M} u_{s}$ in time $t$, say. If the temperature difference between the element and the surface is $\theta_{s}$ and $C_{p}$ is the specific heat of the fluid, the heat transferred to the surface will be $M C_{p} \theta_{s}$. If the surface is of area $A$, the rate of heat transfer is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathbf{M} C_{p} \theta_{s}}{A t}=-q 0 \tag{12.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $-q_{0}$ is the heat transferred to the surface per unit area per unit time (NB - the negative sign has been introduced as the positive direction is away from the surface).

If the shear stress at the surface is $R_{0}$, it will equal the rate of change in momentum, per unit area.

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathbf{M} u_{s}}{A t}=-R_{0} \tag{12.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

A similar argument can be applied to the mass transfer process when a concentration gradient exists. Thus, if the molar concentration of $\mathbf{A}$ remote from the surface is $C_{A s}$ and at the surface it is $C_{A w}$, the moles of $\mathbf{A}$ transferred to the surface will be $(\mathbf{M} / \rho)\left(C_{A s}-C_{A w}\right)$, if the density ( $\rho$ ) can be assumed to be constant over the range of concentrations encountered. Thus the moles of $\mathbf{A}$ transferred to the surface per unit area and unit time $\left(-N_{A}\right)_{y=0}$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{A t} \frac{\mathbf{M}}{\rho}\left(C_{A s}-C_{A w}\right)=\left(-N_{A}\right)_{y=0} \tag{12.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing equation 12.96 by 12.97 :
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{C_{p} \theta_{s}}{u_{s}}=\frac{-q_{0}}{-R_{0}}  \tag{12.99}\\
& \frac{-R_{0}}{u_{s}}=\frac{-q_{0}}{C_{p} \theta_{s}} \tag{12.100}
\end{align*}
$$

Again dividing equation 12.98 by equation 12.97:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{C_{A s}-C_{A w}}{\rho u_{s}} & =\frac{\left(-N_{A}\right)_{y=0}}{-R_{0}} \\
\frac{-R_{0}}{\rho u_{s}} & =\frac{\left(-N_{A}\right)_{y=0}}{C_{A s}-C_{A w}} \tag{12.101}
\end{align*}
$$

Now $R_{0}$ (the shear stress in the fluid at the surface) is equal and opposite to $R$, the shear stress acting on the surface, $-q_{0} / \theta_{s}$ is by definition the heat transfer coefficient at the surface ( $h$ ), and $\left(-N_{A}\right)_{y=0} /\left(C_{A s}-C_{A w}\right)$ is the mass transfer coefficient ( $h_{D}$ ). Then dividing both sides of equation 12.100 by $\rho u_{s}$ and of equation 12.101 by $u_{s}$ to make them dimensionless:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=S t \tag{12.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S t$ denotes the Stanton Number ( $h / C_{p} \rho u_{s}$ ),
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} \tag{12.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

$h_{D} / u_{s}$ is sometimes referred to as the Stanton number for mass transfer.
Thus:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}  \tag{12.104}\\
h_{D} & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho} \tag{12.105}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 12.105 is often referred to as the Lewis Relation. It provides an approximate method for evaluating a mass transfer coefficient if the heat transfer coefficient is known. The assumption that the turbulent eddies can penetrate right up to the surface is justified however only in special circumstances and the problem is considered further in the next section.

For flow in a smooth pipe, the friction factor for turbulent flow is given approximately by the Blasius equation and is proportional to the Reynolds number (and hence the velocity) raised to a power of $-\frac{1}{4}$. From equations 12.102 and 12.103 , therefore, the heat and mass transfer coefficients are both proportional to $u_{s}^{0.75}$.

The application of the analogies to the problems of heat and mass transfer to plane surfaces and to pipe walls for fully developed flow is discussed later.

## Example 12.2

Air at 330 K , flowing at $10 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, enters a pipe of inner diameter 25 mm , maintained at 415 K . The drop of static pressure along the pipe is $80 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ per metre length. Using the Reynolds analogy between heat transfer and fluid friction, estimate the air temperature 0.6 m along the pipe.

## Solution

From equations 12.102 and 3.18:

$$
-\Delta P=4\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)(l / d) \rho u^{2}=4\left(h / C_{p} \rho u\right)(l / d) \rho u^{2}
$$

(using the mean pipeline velocity $u$ in the Reynolds analogy)

Then, in SI units.

$$
-\Delta P / l=80=4\left[h /\left(C_{p} \times 10\right)\right](1 / 0.025) \times 10^{2}
$$

and:

$$
h=0.05 C_{p} \quad \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
$$

In passing through a length $\mathrm{d} L$ of pipe, the air temperature rises from $T$ to $T+\mathrm{d} T$. The heat taken up per unit time by the air,

$$
\mathrm{d} Q=\left(\rho u C_{p}\right)\left(\pi d^{2} / 4\right) \mathrm{d} T
$$

The density of air at 1 bar and $330 \mathrm{~K}=(M P) /(\mathbf{R} T)=\frac{29 \times 10^{5}}{8314 \times 330}=1.057 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
Thus;

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} Q & =\left(1.057 \times 10 \times C_{p}\right)\left[\pi(0.025)^{2} / 4\right] \mathrm{d} T \\
& =0.0052 C_{p} \mathrm{~d} T \quad \mathrm{~W} \tag{i}
\end{align*}
$$

The heat transferred through the pipe wall is also given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{d} Q & =h(\pi d \mathrm{~d} L)(415-T) \\
& =\left(0.05 C_{p}\right)(\pi \times 0.025 \mathrm{~d} L)(415-T)  \tag{ii}\\
& =0.039 C_{p}(415-T) \mathrm{d} L \quad \mathrm{~W}
\end{align*}
$$

Equating (i) and (ii):
giving

$$
\ln \left[85 /\left(415-T_{o}\right)\right]=0.45
$$

and:

$$
\int_{330}^{T_{0}} \frac{\mathrm{~d} T}{415-T}=0.75 \int_{0}^{0.6} \mathrm{~d} L
$$

and:

$$
85 /\left(415-T_{0}\right)=\mathrm{e}^{0.45}=1.57
$$

$$
T_{o}=360 \mathrm{~K}
$$

### 12.8.2. Mass transfer with bulk flow

When the mass transfer process deviates significantly from equimolecular counterdiffusion, allowance must be made for the fact that there may be a very large difference in the molar rates of transfer of the two components. Thus, in a gas absorption process, there will be no transfer of the insoluble component $B$ across the interface and only the soluble component $\mathbf{A}$ will be transferred. This problem will now be considered in relation to the Reynolds Analogy. However, it gives manageable results only if physical properties such as density are taken as constant and therefore results should be applied with care.

Consider the movement of an element of fluid consisting of $n$ molar units of a mixture of two constituents $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ from a region outside the boundary layer, where the molecular concentrations are $C_{A s}$ and $C_{B s}$, to the surface where the corresponding concentrations are $C_{A w}$ and $C_{B w}$. The total molar concentration is everywhere $C_{T}$. The transfer is effected in a time $t$ and takes place at an area $A$ of surface.

There is no net transference of the component $\mathbf{B}$. When $n$ molar units of material are transferred from outside the boundary layer to the surface:

Transfer of $\mathbf{A}$ towards surface $=n \frac{C_{A s}}{C_{T}}$
Transfer of $\mathbf{B}$ towards surface $=n \frac{C_{B s}}{C_{T}}$

In this case the molar rate of transfer of B away from the surface is equal to the transfer towards the surface.

$$
\text { Transfer of } \mathbf{B} \text { away from surface }=n \frac{C_{B s}}{C_{T}}
$$

Associated transfer of A away from surface

$$
=n \frac{C_{B s}}{C_{T}} \frac{C_{A w}}{C_{B w}}
$$

Thus the net transfer of $\mathbf{A}$ towards the surface

$$
\begin{aligned}
-N_{A}^{\prime} A t & =n\left(\frac{C_{A s}}{C_{T}}-\frac{C_{B s}}{C_{T}} \frac{C_{A w}}{C_{B w}}\right) \\
& =n\left(\frac{C_{T} C_{A s}-C_{A w} C_{A s}-C_{A w} C_{T}+C_{A w} C_{A s}}{C_{T}\left(C_{T}-C_{A w}\right)}\right) \\
& =n \frac{\left(C_{A s}-C_{A w}\right)}{C_{B w}}
\end{aligned}
$$

It is assumed that the total molar concentration is everywhere constant. Thus the rate of transfer per unit area and unit time is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-N_{A}^{\prime}=\frac{n\left(C_{A s}-C_{A w}\right)}{C_{B w} A t} \tag{12.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

The net transfer of momentum per unit time

$$
\begin{equation*}
=-R_{0} A=\frac{n \rho u_{s}}{C_{T} t} \tag{12.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\rho$ is taken as the mean mass density of the fluid.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\therefore \quad-R_{0}=\frac{n \rho u_{s}}{C_{T} t A} \tag{12.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing equations 12.106 and 12.108 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{N_{A}^{\prime}}{R_{0}}=\frac{C_{A s}-C_{A w}}{\rho u_{s}} \frac{C_{T}}{C_{B w}} \tag{12.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

Writing $R_{0}=-R$ and defining the mass transfer coefficient by the relation, then:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{-N_{A}^{\prime}}{C_{A s}-C_{A w}} & =h_{D}  \tag{12.110}\\
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} \frac{C_{B w}}{C_{T}} & =\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}} \tag{12.111}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, there is a direct proportionality between the momentum transfer and that portion of the mass transfer which is not attributable to bulk flow.

For heat transfer:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}} \tag{equation12.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus for simultaneous heat transfer and mass transfer with bulk flow giving rise to no net transfer of component B, combination of equations 12.111 and 12.102 gives:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} \frac{C_{B w}}{C_{T}} & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}} \\
h_{D} \frac{C_{B w}}{C_{T}} & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho} \tag{12.112}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation 12.112 is the form of the Lewis Relation which is applicable to mass transfer with bulk flow.

### 12.8.3. Taylor-Prandtl modification of Reynolds analogy for heat transfer and mass transfer

The original Reynolds analogy involves a number of simplifying assumptions which are justifiable only in a limited range of conditions. Thus it was assumed that fluid was transferred from outside the boundary layer to the surface without mixing with the intervening fluid, that it was brought to rest at the surface, and that thermal equilibrium was established. Various modifications have been made to this simple theory to take account of the existence of the laminar sub-layer and the buffer layer close to the surface.

TAYLOR ${ }^{(4)}$ and PRANDTL ${ }^{(8,9)}$ allowed for the existence of the laminar sub-layer but ignored the existence of the buffer layer in their treatment and assumed that the simple Reynolds analogy was applicable to the transfer of heat and momentum from the main stream to the edge of the laminar sub-layer of thickness $\delta_{b}$. Transfer through the laminar sub-layer was then presumed to be attributable solely to molecular motion.

If $\alpha u_{s}$ and $b \theta_{s}$ are the velocity and temperature, respectively, at the edge of the laminar sub-layer (see Figure 12.5), applying the Reynolds analogy (equation 12.99) for transfer across the turbulent region:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-q_{0}}{-R_{0}}=\frac{C_{p}\left(\theta_{s}-b \theta_{s}\right)}{u_{s}-\alpha u_{s}} \tag{12.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rate of transfer of heat by conduction through the laminar sub-layer from a surface of area $A$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-q_{0} A=\frac{k b \theta_{s} A}{\delta_{b}} \tag{12.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

The rate of transfer of momentum is equal to the shearing force and therefore:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-R_{0} A=\frac{\mu \alpha u_{s} A}{\delta_{b}}=R A \tag{12.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing equations 12.114 and 12.115 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{-q_{0}}{-R_{0}}=\frac{k b \theta_{s}}{\mu \alpha u_{s}} \tag{12.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus from equations 12.113 and 12.116:

$$
\frac{k b \theta_{s}}{\mu \alpha u_{s}}=\frac{C_{p}(1-b) \theta_{s}}{(1-\alpha) u_{s}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{\operatorname{Pr}(1-b)}{b} & =\frac{(1-\alpha)}{\alpha} \\
\frac{b}{\alpha} & =\frac{1}{\alpha+(1-\alpha) P r^{-1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting in equation 12.116:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{-q_{0}}{-R_{0}} & =\frac{C_{p} \theta_{s}}{u_{s}} \frac{1}{1+\alpha(P r-1)}=\frac{h \theta_{s}}{R} \\
S t & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=\frac{R / \rho u_{s}^{2}}{1+\alpha(P r-1)} \tag{12.117}
\end{align*}
$$

The quantity $\alpha$, which is the ratio of the velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer to the stream velocity, was evaluated in Chapter 11 in terms of the Reynolds number for flow over the surface. For flow over a plane surface, from Chapter 11:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=2.1 R e_{x}^{-0.1} \tag{equation11.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R e_{x}$ is the Reynolds number $u_{s} x \rho / \mu, x$ being the distance from the leading edge of the surface.

For flow through a pipe of diameter $d$ (Chapter 11):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha=2.0 \mathrm{Re}^{-1 / 8} \tag{equation11.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R e$ is the Reynolds number $u d \rho / \mu$.
Alternatively, from equation 12.59:

$$
\alpha=\frac{u_{b}}{u}=11.6 \phi^{1 / 2} \approx 11.6\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

For mass transfer to a surface, a similar relation to equation 12.117 can be derived for equimolecular counterdiffusion except that the Prandtl number is replaced by the Schmidt number. It follows that:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}=\frac{R / \rho u_{s}^{2}}{1+\alpha(S c-1)} \tag{12.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S c$ is the Schmidt number ( $\mu / \rho D$ ). It is possible also to derive an expression to take account of bulk flow, but many simplifying assumptions must be made and the final result is not very useful.

It is thus seen that by taking account of the existence of the laminar sub-layer, correction factors are introduced into the simple Reynolds analogy.

For heat transfer, the factor is $[1+\alpha(\operatorname{Pr}-1)]$ and for mass transfer it is $[1+\alpha(S c-1)]$.

There are two sets of conditions under which the correction factor approaches unity:
(i) For gases both the Prandtl and Schmidt groups are approximately unity, and therefore the simple Reynolds analogy is closely followed. Furthermore, the Lewis relation which is based on the simple analogy would be expected to hold closely for gases. The Lewis relation will also hold for any system for which the Prandtl
and Schmidt numbers are equal. In this case, the correction factors for heat and mass transfer will be approximately equal.
(ii) When the fluid is highly turbulent, the laminar sub-layer will become very thin and the velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer will be small. In these circumstances again, the correction factor will approach unity.

Equations 12.117 and 12.118 provide a means of expressing the mass transfer coefficient in terms of the heat transfer coefficient.

From equation 12.117:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}[1+\alpha(\operatorname{Pr}-1)] \tag{12.119}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 12.118:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}[1+\alpha(S c-1)] \tag{12.120}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{D}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho} \frac{1+\alpha(P r-1)}{1+\alpha(S c-1)} \tag{12.121}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 12.121 is a modified form of the Lewis Relation, which takes into account the resistance to heat and mass transfer in the laminar sub-layer.

### 12.8.4. Use of universal velocity profile in Reynolds analogy

In the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the theory of heat transfer to a turbulent fluid, it was assumed that the heat passed directly from the turbulent fluid to the laminar sublayer and the existence of the buffer layer was neglected. It was therefore possible to apply the simple theory for the boundary layer in order to calculate the heat transfer. In most cases, the results so obtained are sufficiently accurate, but errors become significant when the relations are used to calculate heat transfer to liquids of high viscosities. A more accurate expression can be obtained if the temperature difference across the buffer layer is taken into account. The exact conditions in the buffer layer are difficult to define and any mathematical treatment of the problem involves a number of assumptions. However, the conditions close to the surface over which fluid is flowing can be calculated approximately using the universal velocity profile. ${ }^{(10)}$

The method is based on the calculation of the total temperature difference between the fluid and the surface, by adding the components attributable to the laminar sub-layer, the buffer layer and the turbulent region. In the steady state, the heat flux ( $q_{0}$ ) normal to the surface will be constant if the effects of curvature are neglected.

## Laminar sub-layer ( $0<y^{+}<5$ )

Since the laminar sub-layer is thin, the temperature gradient may be assumed to be approximately linear (see also Section 11.6.1).

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{0}=-k \frac{\theta_{5}}{y_{5}} \tag{12.122}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $y_{5}$ and $\theta_{5}$ are respectively the values of $y$ and $\theta$ at $y^{+}=5$. As before, the temperature scale is so chosen that the surface temperature is zero.
By definition:

$$
y^{+}=\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu}
$$

Thus:

$$
y_{5}=\frac{5 \mu}{u^{*} \rho}
$$

Substituting in equation 12.122:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{5}=\frac{-q 0}{k} \frac{5 \mu}{u^{*} \rho} \tag{12.123}
\end{equation*}
$$

Buffer layer (5<y+ $<30$ )
It has been shown that it is reasonable to assume that the eddy kinematic viscosity $E$ and the eddy thermal diffusivity $E_{H}$ are equal. The variation of $E$ through the buffer zone is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right) \tag{equation12.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

The heat transfer rate in the buffer zone is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{0}=-\left(k+E_{H} C_{p} \rho\right) \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{fromequation12.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equation 12.63 and putting $E_{H}=E$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-q_{0}=\left[k+C_{p} \rho \frac{\mu}{\rho}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right)\right] \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y} \tag{12.124}
\end{equation*}
$$

From the definition of $y^{+}$:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y}=\frac{u^{*} \rho}{\mu} \frac{\mathrm{~d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \tag{12.125}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from equation 12.125 into equation 12.124:

$$
\begin{align*}
-q_{0} & =\rho u^{*}\left[\frac{k}{\mu}+C_{p}\left(\frac{y^{+}}{5}-1\right)\right] \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \\
& =\frac{C_{p} \rho u^{*}}{5}\left[\frac{5 k}{C_{p} \mu}-5+y^{+}\right] \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} \\
\frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{\mathrm{~d} y^{+}} & =\frac{-5 q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u^{*}\left[5\left(P r^{-1}-1\right)+y^{+}\right]} \tag{12.126}
\end{align*}
$$

Integrating between the limits of $y^{+}=5$ and $y^{+}=30$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{30}-\theta_{5}=\frac{-5 q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u^{*}} \ln (5 P r+1) \tag{12.127}
\end{equation*}
$$

Turbulent zone ( $y^{+}>30$ )
In this region the Reynolds analogy can be applied. Equation 12.113 becomes:

$$
\frac{-q_{0}}{-R_{0}}=\frac{C_{p}\left(\theta_{s}-\theta_{30}\right)}{u_{s}-u_{30}}
$$

The velocity at $y^{+}=30$ for a smooth surface is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}} & =u^{+}=5.0 \ln y^{+}-3.05  \tag{equation12.42}\\
u_{30} & =u^{*}(5.0 \ln 30-3.05)
\end{align*}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{s}-\theta_{30}=\frac{-q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u^{* 2}}\left(u_{s}-5.0 u^{*} \ln 30+3.05 u^{*}\right) \tag{12.128}
\end{equation*}
$$

The overall temperature difference $\theta_{s}$ is obtained by addition of equations 12.123, 12.127, and 12.128:

Thus $\theta_{s}=\frac{-q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u^{* 2}}\left[\frac{5 C_{p} \mu}{k} u^{*}+5 u^{*} \ln (5 \operatorname{Pr}+1)+u_{s}-5.0 u^{*} \ln 30+3.05 u^{*}\right]$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{-q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u^{* 2}}\left[5 P r u^{*}+5 u^{*} \ln \left(\frac{P r}{6}+\frac{1}{30}\right)+u_{s}+3.05 u^{*}\right] \tag{12.129}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.:
$\frac{u^{* 2}}{u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{-q_{0}}{C_{p} \rho u_{s} \theta_{s}}\left\{1+5 \frac{u^{*}}{u_{s}}\left[\operatorname{Pr}+\ln \left(\frac{P r}{6}+\frac{1}{30}\right)+\ln 5-1\right]\right\} \quad$ (since $5 \ln 5=8.05$ )
and: $\quad \frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}\left\{1+5 \sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}}\left[(\operatorname{Pr}-1)+\ln \left(\frac{5}{6} \operatorname{Pr}+\frac{1}{6}\right)\right]\right\}$
where:

$$
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=S t \quad \text { (the Stanton number) }
$$

A similar expression can also be derived for mass transfer in the absence of bulk flow:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}\left\{1+5 \sqrt{\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}}\left[(S c-1)+\ln \left(\frac{5}{6} S c+\frac{1}{6}\right)\right]\right\} \tag{12.131}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 12.8.5. Flow over a plane surface

The simple Reynolds analogy gives a relation between the friction factor $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ and the Stanton number for heat transfer:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}} \tag{equation12.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

This equation can be used for calculating the point value of the heat transfer coefficient by substituting for $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ in terms of the Reynolds group $R e_{x}$ using equation 11.39:
and:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2}  \tag{equation11.39}\\
S t=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{12.132}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equation 12.132 gives the point value of the heat transfer coefficient. If the whole surface is effective for heat transfer, the mean value is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
S t & =\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} 0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \mathrm{~d} x \\
& =0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{12.133}
\end{align*}
$$

These equations take no account of the existence of the laminar sub-layer and therefore give unduly high values for the transfer coefficient, especially with liquids. The effect of the laminar sub-layer is allowed for by using the Taylor-Prandtl modification:
where:

$$
\begin{align*}
& S t=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=\frac{R / \rho u_{s}^{2}}{1+\alpha(P r-1)}  \tag{equation12.117}\\
& \alpha=\frac{u_{b}}{u_{s}}=2.1 R e_{x}^{-0.1} \tag{equation11.35}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S t=N u_{x} R e_{x}^{-1} P r^{-1}=\frac{0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2}}{1+2.1 R e_{x}^{-0.1}(\operatorname{Pr}-1)} \tag{12.134}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression will give the point value of the Stanton number and hence of the heat transfer coefficient. The mean value over the whole surface is obtained by integration. No general expression for the mean coefficient can be obtained and a graphical or numerical integration must be carried out after the insertion of the appropriate values of the constants.

Similarly, substitution may be made from equation 11.39 into equation 12.130 to give the point values of the Stanton number and the heat transfer coefficient, thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S t=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}=\frac{0.03 e_{x}^{-0.2}}{1+0.87 \operatorname{Re}_{x}^{-0.1}\left[(\operatorname{Pr}-1)+\ln \left(\frac{5}{6} \operatorname{Pr}+\frac{1}{6}\right)\right]} \tag{12.135}
\end{equation*}
$$

Mean values may be obtained by graphical or numerical integration.
The same procedure may be used for obtaining relationships for mass transfer coefficients, for equimolecular counterdiffusion or where the concentration of the non-diffusing constituent is small:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} \tag{equation12.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

For flow over a plane surface, substitution from equation 11.32 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}=0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{12.136}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation 12.136 gives the point value of $h_{D}$. The mean value over the surface is obtained in the same manner as equation 12.133 as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}=0.037 R e_{x}^{-0.2} \tag{12.137}
\end{equation*}
$$

For mass transfer through a stationary second component:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}} \frac{C_{B w}}{C_{T}} \tag{equation12.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

The correction factor $C_{B w} / C_{T}$ must then be introduced into equations 12.136 and 12.137 .
The above equations are applicable only when the Schmidt number $S c$ is very close to unity or where the velocity of flow is so high that the resistance of the laminar sub-layer is small. The resistance of the laminar sub-layer can be taken into account, however, for equimolecular counterdiffusion or for low concentration gradients by using equation 12.118.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}=\frac{R / \rho u_{s}^{2}}{1+\alpha(S c-1)} \tag{equation12.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution for $R / \rho u_{s}^{2}$ and $\alpha$ using equations 11.39 and 11.35 gives:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u_{s}}=S h_{x} R e_{x}^{-1} S c^{-1}=\frac{0.03 R e_{x}^{-0.2}}{1+2.1 R e_{x}^{-0.1}(S c-1)} \tag{12.138}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 12.8.6. Flow in a pipe

For the inlet length of a pipe in which the boundary layers are forming, the equations in the previous section will give an approximate value for the heat transfer coefficient. It should be remembered, however, that the flow in the boundary layer at the entrance to the pipe may be streamline and the point of transition to turbulent flow is not easily defined. The results therefore are, at best, approximate.

In fully developed fiow, equations 12.102 and 12.117 can be used, but it is preferable to work in terms of the mean velocity of flow and the ordinary pipe Reynolds number Re. Furthermore, the heat transfer coefficient is generally expressed in terms of a driving force equal to the difference between the bulk fluid temperature and the wall temperature. If the fluid is highly turbulent, however, the bulk temperature will be quite close to the temperature $\theta_{s}$ at the axis.

Into equations 12.99 and 12.117 , equation 3.63 may then be substituted:

$$
\begin{align*}
u & =0.817 u_{s}  \tag{equation3.63}\\
\frac{u_{b}}{u} & =2.49 R e^{-1 / 8}  \tag{equation11.47}\\
\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} & =0.0396 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{equation11.46}
\end{align*}
$$

Firstly, using the simple Reynolds analogy (equation 12.102):

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =\left(\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u_{s}}\right)\left(\frac{u_{s}}{u}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{u_{s}}{u}\right) \\
& =\left(\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{u}{u_{s}}\right) \\
& =0.032 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{12.139}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, using the Taylor-Prandtl modification (equation 12.117):

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =\frac{0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}}{1+\left(u_{b} / u\right)\left(u / u_{s}\right)(P r-1)} \\
& =\frac{0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}}{1+2.0 R e^{-1 / 8}(\operatorname{Pr}-1)} \tag{12.140}
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, using equation 12.135 :

$$
\begin{align*}
S t=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =\frac{0.817\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)}{1+0.817 \sqrt{\left(R / \rho u^{2}\right)} 5\left[(P r-1)+\ln \left(\frac{5}{6} \operatorname{Pr}+\frac{1}{6}\right)\right]} \\
& =\frac{0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}}{1+0.817 R e^{-1 / 8}\left[(P r-1)+\ln \left(\frac{5}{6} \operatorname{Pr}+\frac{1}{6}\right)\right]} \tag{12.141}
\end{align*}
$$

For mass transfer, the equations corresponding to equations 12.137 and 12.138 are obtained in the same way as the analogous heat transfer equations.

Thus, using the simple Reynolds analogy for equimolecular counterdiffusion:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u}=0.032 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{12.142}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for diffusion through a stationary gas:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{h_{D}}{u}\right)\left(\frac{C_{B W}}{C_{T}}\right)=0.032 R e^{-1 / 4} \tag{12.143}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the Taylor-Prandtl form for equimolecular counterdiffusion or low concentration gradients:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h_{D}}{u}=\frac{0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}}{1+2.0 R e^{-1 / 8}(S c-1)} \tag{12.144}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Example 12.2

Water flows at $0.50 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a 20 mm tube lined with $\beta$-naphthol. What is the mass transfer coefficient if the Schmidt number is 2330 ?

## Solution

Reynolds number: $R e=\left(0.020 \times 0.50 \times 1000 / 1 \times 10^{-3}\right)=10,000$
From equation 12.144:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{h_{D}}{u} & =0.032 \operatorname{Re}^{-1 / 4}\left[1+2.0(S c-1) R e^{-1 / 8}\right]^{-1} \\
h_{D} & =0.032 \times 0.50 \times 0.1[1+2 \times 2329 \times 0.316]^{-1} \\
& =1.085 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right)=1.085 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Example 12.3

Calculate the rise in temperature of water which is passed at $3.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a smooth 25 mm diameter pipe, 6 m long. The water enters at 300 K and the tube wall may be assumed constant at 330 K . The following methods may be used:
(a) the simple Reynolds analogy (equation 12.139);
(b) the Taylor-Prandtl modification (equation 12.140);
(c) the universal velocity profile (equation 12.141);
(d) $N u=0.023 \operatorname{Re}^{0.8} \mathrm{Pr}^{0.33}$ (equation 9.64).

## Solution

Taking the fluid properties at 310 K and assuming that fully developed flow exists, an approximate solution will be obtained neglecting the variation of properties with temperature.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& R e=\frac{0.025 \times 3.5 \times 1000}{0.7 \times 10^{-3}}=1.25 \times 10^{5} \\
& \operatorname{Pr}=\frac{4.18 \times 10^{3} \times 0.7 \times 10^{-3}}{0.65}=4.50
\end{aligned}
$$

(a) Reynolds analogy

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =0.032 R e^{-0.25} \\
h & =\left[4.18 \times 1000 \times 1000 \times 3.5 \times 0.032\left(1.25 \times 10^{5}\right)^{-0.25}\right] \\
& =24,902 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} \text { or } 24.9 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

Heat transferred per unit time in length $\mathrm{d} L$ of pipe $=h \pi 0.025 \mathrm{~d} L(330-\theta) \mathrm{kW}$, where $\theta$ is the temperature at a distance $L \mathrm{~m}$ from the inlet.
Rate of increase of heat content of fluid $=\left(\frac{\pi}{4} 0.025^{2} \times 3.5 \times 1000 \times 4.18\right) \mathrm{d} \theta \mathrm{kW}$
The outlet temperature $\theta$ is then given by:

$$
\int_{300}^{\theta^{\prime}} \frac{\mathrm{d} \theta}{(330-\theta)}=0.0109 \mathrm{~h} \int_{0}^{6} \mathrm{~d} L
$$

where $h$ is in $\mathrm{kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.

$$
\log _{10}\left(330-\theta^{\prime}\right)=\log _{10} 30-\left(\frac{0.0654 h}{2.303}\right)=1.477-0.0283 h
$$

In this case:

$$
h=24.9 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
$$

$\therefore$

$$
\log _{10}\left(330-\theta^{\prime}\right)=(1.477-0.705)=0.772
$$

and:

$$
\theta^{\prime}=324.1 \mathrm{~K}
$$

(b) Taylor-Prandtl equation

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}\left[1+2.0 R e^{-1 / 8}(P r-1)\right]^{-1} \\
h & =\frac{24.9}{(1+2.0 \times 3.5 / 4.34)} \\
& =9.53 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\log _{10}\left(330-\theta^{\prime}\right)= & 1.477-(0.0283 \times 9.53)=1.207 \\
& \underline{ } \theta^{\prime}=313.9 \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

(c) Universal velocity profile equation
$\therefore$

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho u} & =0.032 R e^{-1 / 4}\left\{1+0.82 \operatorname{Re}^{-1 / 8}[(\operatorname{Pr}-1)+\ln (0.83 \operatorname{Pr}+0.17)]\right\}^{-1} \text { (equation 12.141) } \\
& =\frac{24.9}{1+(0.82 / 4.34)(3.5+2.303 \times 0.591)} \\
& =12.98 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\log _{10}\left(330-\theta^{\prime}\right)=1.477-(0.0283 \times 12.98)=1.110
$$

and:

$$
\theta^{\prime}=317.1 \mathrm{~K}
$$

(d) $N u=0.023 R e^{0.8} \operatorname{Pr} 0.33$

$$
\begin{aligned}
h & =\frac{0.023 \times 0.65}{0.0250}\left(1.25 \times 10^{5}\right)^{0.8}(4.50)^{0.33} \\
& =0.596 \times 1.195 \times 10^{4} \times 1.64 \\
& =1.168 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} \text { or } 11.68 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \log _{10}\left(330-\theta^{\prime}\right)= 1.477-(0.0283 \times 11.68)=1.147 \\
& \theta^{\prime}=316.0 \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

Comparing the results:

| Method | $h\left(\mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right)$ | $\theta^{\prime}(\mathrm{K})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (a) | 24.9 | 324.1 |
| (b) | 9.5 | 313.9 |
| (c) | 13.0 | 317.1 |
| (d) | 11.7 | 316.0 |

It is seen that the simple Reynolds analogy is far from accurate in calculating heat transfer to a liquid.

## Example 12.4

The tube in Example 12.3 is maintained at 350 K and air is passed through it at $3.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, the initial temperature of the air being 290 K . What is the outlet temperature of the air for the four cases used in Example 12.3?

## Solution

Taking the physical properties of air at 310 K and assuming that fully developed flow exists in the pipe, then:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Re}=0.0250 \times 3.5 \times \frac{(29 / 22.4)(273 / 310)}{0.018 \times 10^{-3}}=5535 \\
& \operatorname{Pr}=\frac{1.003 \times 1000 \times 0.018 \times 10^{-3}}{0.024}=0.75
\end{aligned}
$$

The heat transfer coefficients and final temperatures are then calculated as in Example 12.3 to give:

| Method | $h\left(\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right)$ | $\theta(\mathrm{K})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (a) | 15.5 | 348.1 |
| (b) | 18.3 | 349.0 |
| (c) | 17.9 | 348.9 |
| (d) | 21.2 | 349.4 |

In this case the result obtained using the Reynolds analogy agrees much more closely with the other three methods.

### 12.9. FURTHER READING

Bennett, C. O. and Myers, J. E.: Momentum Heat and Mass Transfer, 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1983). Brodkey, R. S. and Hershey, H. C.: Transport Phenomena (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1988).
Cussler, E. L.: Diffusion. Mass Transfer in Fluid Systems, 2nd, edn. (Cambridge University Press, 1997). Hinze, J. O.: Turbulence, 2nd edn (McGraw-Hill, New York, 1975).
Middleman, S.: An Introduction to Mass and Heat Transfer (Wiley, 1997).

### 12.10. REFERENCES

1. Jeans, J. H.: Kinetic Theory of Gases (Cambridge University Press, 1940).
2. Prandth, L.: Z Angew. Math. u. Mech. 5 (1925) 136. Untersuchungen zur ausgebildeten Turbulenz.
3. Prandth, L.: Z. Ver. deut. Ing. 77 (1933) 105. Neuere Ergebnisse der Turbulenzforschung.
4. Taylor, G. I.: N.A.C.A. Rep. and Mem. No. 272 (1916) 423. Conditions at the surface of a hot body exposed to the wind.
5. Nikuradse, J.: Forsch. Ver. deut. Ing. 356 (1932). Gesetzmässigkeiten der turbulenten Stromung in glatten Röhren.
6. NikURADsE, J.: Forsch. Ver. deut. Ing. 361 (1933). Stromungsgesetze in rauhen Röhren.
7. Reynolds, O.: Proc. Manchester Lit. Phil. Soc. 14 (1874) 7. On the extent and action of the heating surface for steam boilers.
8. Prandth, L.: Physik Z 11 (1910) 1072. Eine Beziehung zwischen Warmeaustausch und Strömungswiderstand der Flussigkeiten.
9. PRANDTL, L.: Physik. Z. 29 (1928) 487. Bemerkung uber den Warmeubergang im Röhr.
10. Martinelu, R. C.: Trans. Am. Soc. Mech. Eng. 69 (1947) 947. Heat transfer to molten metals.

### 12.11. NOMENCLATURE

Area of surface
Constant in equation 12.41
Constant in equation 12.41
Integration constant
$B / u^{*}$

| Units in | Dimensions in |
| :--- | :--- |
| SI system | $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
| $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2}$ |
| - | - |
| - | $-\overline{\mathbf{L T}}^{-1}$ |
| $\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | - |


|  |  | Units in SI system | Dimensions in $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $b$ | Ratio of $\theta_{b}$ to $\theta_{s}$ | - |  |
| C | Molar concentration | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{A}, C_{B}$ | Molar concentration of $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B}$ | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathbf{N L}{ }^{-3}$ |
| $C_{A s}, C_{B s}$ | Molar concentration of A, B outside boundary layer | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{A w}, C_{B w}$ | Molar concentration of A, B at wall | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathrm{NL}^{-3}$ |
| $C_{p}$ | Specific heat at constant pressure | $\mathrm{J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $C_{T}$ | Total molar concentration | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | NL ${ }^{-3}$ |
| $C_{v}$ | Specific heat at constant volume | J/kg K | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \theta^{-1}$ |
| $c_{m}$ | Heat capacity of one molecule | J/K | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{2}} \mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{- 2}} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| D | Diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $L^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $D_{H}$ | Thermal diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $L^{2} \mathrm{~T}^{-1}$ |
| $d$ | Pipe or particle diameter | m | L |
| $E$ | Eddy kinematic viscosity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $E_{D}$ | Eddy diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $E_{H}$ | Eddy thermal diffusivity | $\mathrm{m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| $e$ | Surface roughness | m | L |
| $h$ | Heat transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ | $\mathbf{M T}{ }^{-3} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $h_{D}$ | Mass transfer coefficient | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| I | Intensity of turbulence | - | - |
| $i$ | Fraction of root mean square velocity of molecules | - | - |
| $j$ | Fraction of mean free path of molecules | - | - |
| $K$ | Ratio of mixing length to distance from surface | - | - |
| $k$ | Thermal conductivity | W/m K | MLT ${ }^{-3} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| M | Molecular weight | kg/kmol | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1}$ |
| M | Mass of fluid | kg | M |
| $m$ | Mass of gas molecule | kg | M |
| $N$ | Molar rate of diffusion per unit area | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ | $\mathbf{N L}^{-2} \mathrm{~T}^{-1}$ |
| $N^{\prime}$ | Total molar rate of transfer per unit area | $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ | $\mathbf{N L}^{-2} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| N | Number of molecules per unit volume at $y=y$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-3}$ | $\mathbf{L}^{-3}$ |
| $\mathbf{N}^{\prime}$ | Number of molecules per unit volume $y=y+j \lambda$ | $\mathrm{m}^{-3}$ | $L^{-3}$ |
| $n$ | Number of molar units | kmol | N |
| 90 | Rate of transfer of heat per unit area at walls | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M T}^{-3}$ |
| qy | Rate of transfer of heat per unit area at $y=y$ | $\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M T}^{-3}$ |
| $R$ | Shear stress acting on surface | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $R_{0}$ | Shear stress acting on fluid at surface | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $R_{\text {y }}$ | Shear stress in fluid at $y=y$ | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-2}$ |
| $\mathbf{R}$ | Universal gas constant | $8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$ | $\mathbf{M} \mathbf{N}^{-1} \mathbf{L}^{2} \mathbf{T}^{-2} \boldsymbol{\theta}^{-1}$ |
| $r$ | Radius of pipe | m | L |
| $T$ | Absolute temperature | K | $\theta$ |
| $t$ | Time | $s$ | T |
| 4 | Mean velocity | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | LT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{b}$ | Velocity at edge of laminar sub-layer | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{E}$ | Mean velocity in eddy | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{E x}$ | Mean component of eddy velocity in $X$-direction | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{E y}$ | Mean component of eddy velocity in $Y$-direction | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{E z}$ | Mean component of eddy velocity in Z-direction | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}^{-1}$ |
| $u_{e}$ | Velocity at distance $e$ from surface | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{m}$ | Root mean square velocity of molecules | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{s}$ | Velocity of fluid outside boundary layer, or at pipe axis | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | LT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{x}$ | Velocity in $X$-direction at $y=y$ | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| $u_{x}^{\prime}$ | Velocity in $X$-direction at $y=y+j \lambda$ or $y+\lambda_{E}$ | $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | LT ${ }^{-1}$ |
| $u^{+}$ | Ratio of $u_{y}$ to $u^{*}$ | - | - |


| $u^{*}$ | Shearing stress velocity, $\sqrt{R / \rho}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $w$ | Exponent of velocity |
| $y$ | Distance from surface |
| $y^{+}$ | Ratio of $y$ to $\mu / \rho u^{*}$ |
| $\alpha$ | Ratio of $u_{b}$ to $u_{s}$ |
| $\gamma$ | Ratio of $C_{p}$ to $C_{v}$ |
| $\delta$ | Thickness of boundary layer |
| $\delta_{b}$ | Thickness of laminar sub-layer |
| $\lambda$ | Mean free path of molecules |
| $\lambda E$ | Mixing length |
| $\mu$ | Viscosity of fluid |
| $\phi$ | Friction factor $R / \rho u^{2}$ |
| $\rho$ | Density of fluid |
| $\theta$ | Temperature at $y=y$ |
| $\theta_{s}$ | Temperature outside boundary layer, or at |
| $\theta^{\prime}$ | pipe axis |
| $N u$ | Temperature at $y=y+j \lambda$ |
| $N u_{x}$ | Nusselt number $h d / k$ |
| $R e$ | Nusselt number $h / k$ |
| $R e_{r}$ | Reynolds number $u d \rho / \mu$ |
| $R e_{x}$ | Roughness Reynolds number $u^{*} e \rho / \mu$ |
| $P r$ | Reynolds number $u_{s} x \rho / \mu$ |
| $S c$ | Prandt number $C_{p} \mu / k$ |
| $S h_{x}$ | Schmidt number $\mu / \rho D$ |
| $S t$ | Sherwood number $h_{D} / D$ |
|  | Stanton number $h / C_{p} \rho u$ or $h / C_{p} \rho u_{s}$ |


| Units in SI system | Dimensions in $\mathbf{M}, \mathbf{N}, \mathbf{L}, \mathbf{T}, \boldsymbol{\theta}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $\mathbf{L T}{ }^{-1}$ |
| - |  |
| m | L |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| m | L |
| m | L |
| m | L |
| m | L |
| $\mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{-1} \mathbf{T}^{-1}$ |
| - | - |
| $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $\mathbf{M L} \mathbf{L}^{\mathbf{- 3}}$ |
| K | $\theta$ |
| K | $\theta$ |
| K | $\theta$ |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |
| - | - |

Subscripts
A, B
For component A, B

## CHAPTER 13

# Applications in Humidification and Water Cooling 

### 13.1. INTRODUCTION

In the processing of materials it is often necessary either to increase the amount of vapour present in a gas stream, an operation known as humidification; or to reduce the vapour present, a process referred to as dehumidification. In humidification, the vapour content may be increased by passing the gas over a liquid which then evaporates into the gas stream. This transfer into the main stream takes place by diffusion, and at the interface simultaneous heat and mass transfer take place according to the relations considered in previous chapters. In the reverse operation, that is dehumidification, partial condensation must be effected and the condensed vapour removed.

The most widespread application of humidification and dehumidification involves the air-water system, and a discussion of this system forms the greater part of the present chapter. Although the drying of wet solids is an example of a humidification operation, the reduction of the moisture content of the solids is the main objective, and the humidification of the air stream is a secondary effect. Much of the present chapter is, however, of vital significance in any drying operation. Air conditioning and gas drying also involve humidification and dehumidification operations. For example, moisture must be removed from wet chlorine so that the gas can be handled in steel equipment which otherwise would be severely corroded. Similarly, the gases used in the manufacture of sulphuric acid must be dried or dehumidified before entering the converters, and this is achieved by passing the gas through a dehydrating agent such as sulphuric acid, in essence an absorption operation, or by an alternative dehumidification process discussed later.

In order that hot condenser water may be re-used in a plant, it is normally cooled by contact with an air stream. The equipment usually takes the form of a tower in which the hot water is run in at the top and allowed to flow downwards over a packing against a countercurrent flow of air which enters at the bottom of the cooling tower. The design of such towers forms an important part of the present chapter, though at the outset it is necessary to consider basic definitions of the various quantities involved in humidification, in particular wet-bulb and adiabatic saturation temperatures, and the way in which humidity data are presented on charts and graphs. While the present discussion is devoted to the very important air-water system, which is in some ways unique, the same principles may be applied to other liquids and gases, and this topic is covered in a final section.

### 13.2. HUMIDIFICATION TERMS

### 13.2.1. Definitions

The more important terms used in relation to humidification are defined as follows:

Humidity ( $\mathscr{H}$ )
Humidity of saturated gas ( $\mathscr{H}_{0}$ )
Percentage humidity
Humid heat ( $s$ )

Humid volume
Saturated volume
Dew point
mass of vapour associated with unit mass of dry gas
humidity of the gas when it is saturated with vapour at a given temperature
$100\left(\mathscr{H} / \mathscr{H}_{0}\right)$
heat required to raise unit mass of dry gas and its associated vapour through unit temperature difference at constant pressure, or:
$s=C_{a}+\mathscr{H} C_{w}$
where $C_{a}$ and $C_{w}$ are the specific heat capacities of the gas and the vapour, respectively. (For the air-water system, the humid heat is approximately:
$s=1.00+1.9 \% \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.)
volume occupied by unit mass of dry gas and its associated vapour
humid volume of saturated gas
temperature at which the gas is saturated with vapour. As a gas is cooled, the dew point is the temperature at which condensation will first occur.
$\left(\frac{\text { partial pressure of vapour in gas }}{\text { partial pressure of vapour in saturated gas }}\right) \times 100$

The above nomenclature conforms with the recommendations of BS1339 ${ }^{(1)}$, although there are some ambiguities in the standard.

The relationship between the partial pressure of the vapour and the humidity of a gas may be derived as follows. In unit volume of gas:

$$
\text { mass of vapour }=\frac{P_{w} M_{w}}{\mathbf{R} T}
$$

and mass of non-condensable gas $=\frac{\left(P-P_{w}\right) M_{A}}{\mathbf{R} T}$
The humidity is therefore given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{H}=\frac{P_{w}}{P-P_{w}}\left(\frac{M_{w}}{M_{A}}\right) \tag{13.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the humidity of the saturated gas is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{H}_{0}=\frac{P_{w 0}}{P-P_{w 0}}\left(\frac{M_{w}}{M_{A}}\right) \tag{13.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $P_{w}$ is the partial pressure of vapour in the gas, $P_{w 0}$ the partial pressure of vapour in the saturated gas at the same temperature, $M_{A}$ the mean molecular weight of the dry gas, $M_{w}$ the molecular mass of the vapour, $P$ the total pressure, $\mathbf{R}$ the gas constant ( $8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$ in SI units), and $T$ the absolute temperature.

For the air-water system, $P_{w}$ is frequently small compared with $P$ and hence, substituting for the molecular masses:

$$
\mathscr{H}=\frac{18}{29}\left(\frac{P_{w}}{P}\right)
$$

The relationship between the percentage humidity of a gas and the percentage relative humidity may be derived as follows:

The percentage humidity, by definition $=100 \mathscr{H} / \mathscr{H}_{0}$
Substituting from equations 13.1 and 13.2 and simplifying:

$$
\begin{align*}
\text { Percentage humidity } & =\left(\frac{P-P_{w 0}}{P-P_{w}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{P_{w}}{P_{w 0}}\right) \times 100 \\
& =\frac{\left(P-P_{w 0}\right)}{\left(P-P_{w}\right)} \times(\text { percentage relative humidity }) \tag{13.3}
\end{align*}
$$

When $\left(P-P_{w 0}\right) /\left(P-P_{w}\right) \approx 1$, the percentage relative humidity and the percentage humidity are equal. This condition is approached when the partial pressure of the vapour is only a small proportion of the total pressure or when the gas is almost saturated, that is as $P_{w} \rightarrow P_{w 0}$.

## Example 13.1

In a process in which it is used as a solvent, benzene is evaporated into dry nitrogen. At 297 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, the resulting mixture has a percentage relative humidity of 60 . It is required to recover 80 per cent of the benzene present by cooling to 283 K and compressing to a suitable pressure. What should this pressure be? The vapour pressure of benzene is $12.2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 297 K and $6.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 283 K .

## Solution

From the definition of percentage relative humidity ( RH ):

$$
P_{w}=P_{w 0}\left(\frac{R H}{100}\right)
$$

At 297 K :

$$
P_{w}=(12.2 \times 1000) \times\left(\frac{60}{100}\right)=7320 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

In the benzene-nitrogen mixture:
mass of benzene $=\frac{P_{w} M_{w}}{R T}=\frac{(7320 \times 78)}{(8314 \times 297)}=0.231 \mathrm{~kg}$
mass of nitrogen $=\frac{\left(P-P_{w}\right) M_{A}}{R T}=\frac{[(101.3-732) \times 1000 \times 28]}{(8314 \times 297)}=1.066 \mathrm{~kg}$
Hence the humidity is:

$$
\mathscr{H}=\left(\frac{0.231}{1.066}\right)=0.217 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

In order to recover 80 per cent of the benzene, the humidity must be reduced to 20 per cent of the initial value. As the vapour will be in contact with liquid benzene, the nitrogen will be saturated with benzene vapour
and hence at 283 K :

$$
\mathscr{X}_{0}=\frac{(0.217 \times 20)}{100}=0.0433 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

Thus in equation 13.2:

$$
0.0433=\left(\frac{6000}{P-6000}\right)\left(\frac{78}{28}\right)
$$

from which:

$$
P=3.92 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=392 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

## Example 13.2

In a vessel at $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and 300 K , the percentage relative humidity of the water vapour in the air is 25 . If the partial pressure of water vapour when air is saturated with vapour at 300 K is $3.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, calculate:
(a) the partial pressure of the water vapour in the vessel;
(b) the specific volumes of the air and water vapour;
(c) the humidity of the air and humid volume; and
(d) the percentage humidity.

## Solution

(a) From the definition of percentage relative humidity:

$$
P_{w}=P_{w 0} \frac{R H}{100}=3600 \times\left(\frac{25}{100}\right)=900 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=0.9 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

(b) In $1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of air:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { mass of water vapour }=\frac{(900 \times 18)}{(8314 \times 300)}=0.0065 \mathrm{~kg} \\
& \text { mass of air } \\
& =\frac{[(101.3-0.9) \times 1000 \times 29]}{(8314 \times 300)}=1.167 \mathrm{~kg}
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence: specific volume of water vapour at $0.9 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}=\left(\frac{1}{0.0065}\right)=154 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
specific volume of air at $100.4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \quad=\left(\frac{1}{1.167}\right)=\underline{\underline{0.857} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}}$
(c) Humidity:

$$
\mathscr{H}=\left(\frac{0.0065}{1.1673}\right)=0.0056 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

(Using the approximate relationship:

$$
\left.\mathscr{H}=\frac{(18 \times 900)}{(29 \times 101.3 \times 1000)}=0.0055 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} .\right)
$$

$\therefore$ Humid volume $=$ volume of 1 kg air + associated vapour $=$ specific volume of air at $100.4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$

$$
=0.857 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

(d) From equation 13.3:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { percentage humidity } & =\frac{[(101.3-3.6) \times 1000]}{[(101.3-0.9) \times 1000]} \times 25 \\
& =\underline{24.3 \text { per cent }}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 13.2.2. Wet-bulb temperature

When a stream of unsaturated gas is passed over the surface of a liquid, the humidity of the gas is increased due to evaporation of the liquid. The temperature of the liquid falls below that of the gas and heat is transferred from the gas to the liquid. At equilibrium the rate of heat transfer from the gas just balances that required to vaporise the liquid and the liquid is said to be at the wet-bulb temperature. The rate at which this temperature is reached depends on the initial temperatures and the rate of flow of gas past the liquid surface. With a small area of contact between the gas and the liquid and a high gas flowrate, the temperature and the humidity of the gas stream remain virtually unchanged.

The rate of transfer of heat from the gas to the liquid can be written as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=h A\left(\theta-\theta_{w}\right) \tag{13.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $Q$ is the heat flow, $h$ the coefficient of heat transfer, $A$ the area for transfer, and $\theta$ and $\theta_{w}$ are the temperatures of the gas and liquid phases.

The liquid evaporating into the gas is transferred by diffusion from the interface to the gas stream as a result of a concentration difference $\left(c_{0}-c\right)$, where $c_{0}$ is the concentration of the vapour at the surface (mass per unit volume) and $c$ is the concentration in the gas stream. The rate of evaporation is then given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
W=h_{D} A\left(c_{0}-c\right)=h_{D} A \frac{M_{w}}{\mathbf{R} T}\left(P_{w 0}-P_{w}\right) \tag{13.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h_{D}$ is the coefficient of mass transfer.
The partial pressures of the vapour, $P_{w}$ and $P_{w 0}$, may be expressed in terms of the corresponding humidities $\mathscr{H}$ and $\mathscr{H}_{w}$ by equations 13.1 and 13.2.

If $P_{w}$ and $P_{w 0}$ are small compared with $P,\left(P-P_{w}\right)$ and $\left(P-P_{w 0}\right)$ may be replaced by a mean partial pressure of the gas $P_{A}$ and:

$$
\begin{align*}
W & =h_{D A} A \frac{\left(\mathscr{H}_{w}-\mathscr{H}\right) M_{w}}{\mathbf{R} T} \cdot\left(P_{A} \frac{M_{A}}{M_{w}}\right) \\
& =h_{D} A \rho_{A}\left(\mathscr{H}_{w}-\mathscr{H}\right) \tag{13.6}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\rho_{\mathrm{A}}$ is the density of the gas at the partial pressure $P_{A}$.
The heat transfer required to maintain this rate of evaporation is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q=h_{D} A \rho_{A}\left(\mathscr{H}_{w}-\mathscr{H}\right) \lambda \tag{13.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\lambda$ is the latent heat of vaporisation of the liquid.
Thus, equating equations 13.4 and 13.7:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{w}\right)=-\frac{h}{h_{D} \rho_{A} \lambda}\left(\theta-\theta_{w}\right) \tag{13.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Both $h$ and $h_{D}$ are dependent on the equivalent gas film thickness, and thus any decrease in the thickness, as a result of increasing the gas velocity for example, increases both $h$ and $h_{D}$. At normal temperatures, $\left(h / h_{D}\right)$ is virtually independent of the gas velocity provided this is greater than about $5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Under these conditions, heat transfer by convection from the gas stream is large compared with that from the surroundings by radiation and conduction.

The wet-bulb temperature $\theta_{w}$ depends only on the temperature and the humidity of the gas and values normally quoted are determined for comparatively high gas velocities, such that the condition of the gas does not change appreciably as a result of being brought into contact with the liquid and the ratio ( $h / h_{D}$ ) has reached a constant value. For the air-water system, the ratio ( $h / h_{D} \rho_{A}$ ) is about $1.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and varies from 1.5 to $2.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ for organic liquids.

## Example 13.3

Moist air at 310 K has a wet-bulb temperature of 300 K . If the latent heat of vaporisation of water at 300 K is $2440 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$, estimate the humidity of the air and the percentage relative humidity. The total pressure is $105 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the vapour pressure of water vapour at 300 K is $3.60 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and $6.33 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 310 K .

## Solution

The humidity of air saturated at the wet-bulb temperature is given by:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathscr{H}_{w} & =\frac{P_{w 0}}{P-P_{w 0}} \frac{M_{w}}{M_{A}}  \tag{equation13.2}\\
& =\left(\frac{3.6}{105.0-3.6}\right)\left(\frac{18}{29}\right)=0.0220 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, taking $\left(h / h_{D} \rho_{A}\right)$ as $1.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$, in equation 13.8:
or:

$$
\begin{aligned}
(0.0220-\mathscr{H}) & =\left(\frac{1.0}{2440}\right)(310-300) \\
\mathscr{H} & =\underline{=0.018 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}} \\
P_{w 0} & =6.33 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

At 310 K ,
In equation 13.2:

$$
0.0780=\frac{18 P_{w}}{\left(105.0-P_{w}\right) 29}
$$

$$
\therefore \quad P_{\mathrm{w}}=2.959 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

and the percentage relative humidity $\quad=\frac{(100 \times 2.959)}{6.33}=46.7$ per cent

### 13.2.3. Adiabatic saturation temperature

In the system just considered, neither the humidity nor the temperature of the gas is appreciably changed. If the gas is passed over the liquid at such a rate that the time of contact is sufficient for equilibrium to be established, the gas will become saturated and both phases will be brought to the same temperature. In a thermally insulated system, the total sensible heat falls by an amount equal to the latent heat of the liquid evaporated. As a result of continued passage of the gas, the temperature of the liquid gradually approaches an equilibrium value which is known as the adiabatic saturation temperature.

These conditions are achieved in an infinitely tall thermally insulated humidification column through which gas of a given initial temperature and humidity flows
countercurrently to the liquid under conditions where the gas is completely saturated at the top of the column. If the liquid is continuously circulated round the column, and if any fresh liquid which is added is at the same temperature as the circulating liquid, the temperature of the liquid at the top and bottom of the column, and of the gas at the top, approach the adiabatic saturation temperature. Temperature and humidity differences are a maximum at the bottom and zero at the top, and therefore the rates of transfer of heat and mass decrease progressively from the bottom to the top of the tower. This is illustrated in Figure 13.1.


Figure 13.1. Adiabatic saturation temperature $\theta_{s}$

Making a heat balance over the column, it is seen that the heat of vaporisation of the liquid must come from the sensible heat in the gas. The temperature of the gas falls from $\theta$ to the adiabatic saturation temperature $\theta_{s}$, and its humidity increases from $\mathscr{H}^{\text {to }} \mathscr{H}_{s}$ (the saturation value at $\theta_{s}$ ). Then working on the basis of unit mass of dry gas:
or:

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(\theta-\theta_{s}\right) s & =\left(\mathscr{H}_{s}-\mathscr{H}\right) \lambda \\
\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{s}\right) & =-\frac{s}{\lambda}\left(\theta-\theta_{s}\right) \tag{13.9}
\end{align*}
$$

where $s$ is the humid heat of the gas and $\lambda$ the latent heat of vaporisation at $\theta_{s}$. $s$ is almost constant for small changes in $\mathscr{H}$.

Equation 13.9 indicates an approximately linear relationship between humidity and temperature for all mixtures of gas and vapour having the same adiabatic saturation temperature $\theta_{s}$. A curve of humidity versus temperature for gases with a given adiabatic saturation temperature is known as an adiabatic cooling line. For a range of adiabatic saturation temperatures, a family of curves, approximating to straight lines of slopes equal to $-(s / \lambda)$, is obtained. These lines are not exactly straight and parallel because of variations in $\lambda$ and $s$.

Comparing equations 13.8 and 13.9, it is seen that the adiabatic saturation temperature is equal to the wet-bulb temperature when $s=h / h_{D} \rho_{A}$. This is the case for most water vapour systems and accurately so when $\mathscr{H}=0.047$. The ratio $\left(h / h_{D} \rho_{A} s\right)=b$ is sometimes known as the psychrometric ratio and, as indicated, $b$ is approximately unity for the air-water system. For most systems involving air and an organic liquid, $b=1.3-2.5$ and the wet-bulb temperature is higher than the adiabatic saturation temperature. This was confirmed in 1932 by SHERwood and Comings ${ }^{(2)}$ who worked with water, ethanol, npropanol, n-butanol, benzene, toluene, carbon tetrachloride, and n-propyl acetate, and found that the wet-bulb temperature was always higher than the adiabatic saturation temperature except in the case of water.

In Chapter 12 it is shown that when the Schmidt and Prandtl numbers for a mixture of gas and vapour are approximately equal to unity, the Lewis relation applies, or:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{D}=\frac{h}{C_{p} \rho} \tag{equation12.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{p}$ and $\rho$ are the mean specific heat and density of the vapour phase.
Therefore:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{h}{h_{D} \rho_{A}}=\frac{C_{p} \rho}{\rho_{A}} \tag{13.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where the humidity is relatively low, $C_{p} \approx s$ and $\rho \approx \rho_{A}$ and hence:

$$
\begin{equation*}
s \approx \frac{h}{h_{D} \rho_{A}} \tag{13.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

For systems containing vapour other than that of water, $s$ is only approximately equal to $h / h_{D} \rho_{A}$ and the difference between the two quantities may be as high as 50 per cent.

If an unsaturated gas is brought into contact with a liquid which is at the adiabatic saturation temperature of the gas, a simultaneous transfer of heat and mass takes place. The temperature of the gas falls and its humidity increases (Figure 13.2). The temperature of the liquid at any instant tends to change and approach the wet-bulb temperature corresponding to the particular condition of the gas at that moment. For a liquid other than water, the adiabatic saturation temperature is less than the wet-bulb temperature and therefore in the initial stages, the temperature of the liquid rises. As the gas becomes humidified, however, its wet-bulb temperature falls and consequently the temperature to


Figure 13.2. Saturation of gas with liquid other than water at the adiabatic saturation temperature
which the liquid is tending decreases as evaporation takes place. In due course, therefore, a point is reached where the liquid actually reaches the wet-bulb temperature of the gas in contact with it. It does not remain at this temperature, however, because the gas is not then completely saturated, and further humidification is accompanied by a continued lowering of the wet-bulb temperature. The temperature of the liquid therefore starts to fall and continues to fall until the gas is completely saturated. The liquid and gas are then both at the adiabatic saturation temperature.

The air-water system is unique, however, in that the Lewis relation holds quite accurately, so that the adiabatic saturation temperature is the same as the wet-bulb temperature. If, therefore, an unsaturated gas is brought into contact with water at the adiabatic saturation temperature of the gas, there is no tendency for the temperature of the water to change, and it remains in a condition of dynamic equilibrium through the whole of the humidification process (Figure 13.3). In this case, the adiabatic cooling line represents the conditions of gases of constant wet-bulb temperatures as well as constant adiabatic saturation temperatures. The change in the condition of a gas as it is humidified with water vapour is therefore represented by the adiabatic cooling line and the intermediate conditions of the gas during the process are readily obtained. This is particularly useful because only partial humidification is normally obtained in practice.


Figure 13.3. Saturation of air with water at adiabatic saturation temperature

### 13.3. HUMIDITY DATA FOR THE AIR-WATER SYSTEM

To facilitate calculations, various properties of the air-water system are plotted on a psychrometric or humidity chart. Such a chart is based on either the temperature or the enthalpy of the gas. The temperature-humidity chart is the more commonly used though the enthalpy-humidity chart is particularly useful for determining the effect of mixing two gases or of mixing a gas and a liquid. Each chart refers to a particular total pressure of the system. A humidity-temperature chart for the air-water system at atmospheric pressure, based on the original chart by GROSVENOR ${ }^{(3)}$, is given in Figure 13.4 and the corresponding humidity-enthalpy chart is given in Figure 13.5.


Figure 13．4．Humidity－temperature chart（See also the Appendix）


Figure 13.4. Humidity-temperature chart


Figure 13.5. Humidity-enthalpy diagram for air-water vapour system at atmospheric pressure

### 13.3.1. Temperature-humidity chart

In Figure 13.4 it will be seen that the following quantities are plotted against temperature:
(i) The humidity $\mathscr{H}$ for various values of the percentage humidity.

For saturated gas:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{H}_{0}=\frac{P_{w 0}}{P-P_{w 0}}\left(\frac{M_{w}}{M_{A}}\right) \tag{equation13.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

From equation 13.1 for a gas with a humidity less than the saturation value:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathscr{H}=\frac{P_{w}}{P-P_{w}}\left(\frac{M_{w}}{M_{A}}\right)=\mathscr{H}_{0} \frac{P_{w}}{P_{w 0}} \frac{P-P_{w 0}}{P-P_{w}} \tag{13.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) The specific volume of dry gas. This is a linear function of temperature.
(iii) The saturated volume. This increases more rapidly with temperature than the specific volume of dry gas because both the quantity and the specific volume of vapour increase with temperature. At a given temperature, the humid volume varies linearly with humidity and hence the humid volume of unsaturated gas can be found by interpolation.
(iv) The latent heat of vaporisation

In addition, the humid heat is plotted as the abscissa in Figure 13.4 with the humidity as the ordinate.

Adiabatic cooling lines are included in the diagram and, as already discussed, these have a slope of $-(s / \lambda)$ and they are slightly curved since $s$ is a function of $\mathscr{H}$. On the chart they appear as straight lines, however, since the inclination of the axis has been correspondingly adjusted. Each adiabatic cooling line represents the composition of all gases whose adiabatic saturation temperature is given by its point of intersection with the 100 per cent humidity curve. For the air-water system, the adiabatic cooling lines represent conditions of constant wet-bulb temperature as well and, as previously mentioned, enable the change in composition of a gas to be followed as it is humidified by contact with water at the adiabatic saturation temperature of the gas.

## Example 13.4

Air containing 0.005 kg water vapour per kg of dry air is heated to 325 K in a dryer and passed to the lower shelves. It leaves these shelves at 60 per cent humidity and is reheated to 325 K and passed over another set of shelves, again leaving at 60 per cent humidity. This is again repeated for the third and fourth sets of shelves, after which the air leaves the dryer. On the assumption that the material on each shelf has reached the wet-bulb temperature and that heat losses from the dryer may be neglected, determine:
(a) the temperature of the material on each tray;
(b) the amount of water removed in $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}$, if $5 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ moist air leaves the dryer;
(c) the temperature to which the inlet air would have to be raised to carry out the drying in a single stage.

## Solution

For each of the four sets of shelves, the condition of the air is changed to 60 per cent humidity along an adiabatic cooling line.

$$
\theta=325 \mathrm{~K}, \nsim=0.005 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

On humidifying to 60 per cent humidity:

|  | $\theta=301 \mathrm{~K}, \quad x=0.015 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ and $\theta_{w}=296 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| At the end of the second pass: | $\theta=308 \mathrm{~K}, \quad x=0.022 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ and $\theta_{w}=301 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| At the end of the third pass: | $\theta=312 \mathrm{~K}, \quad x=0.027 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ and $\theta_{w}=305 \mathrm{~K}$ |
| At the end of the fourth pass: | $\theta=315 \mathrm{~K}, \quad x=0.032 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ and $\theta_{w}=307 \mathrm{~K}$ |

Thus the temperatures of the material on each of the trays are:
$296 \mathrm{~K}, 301 \mathrm{~K}, 305 \mathrm{~K}$, and 307 K

Total increase in humidity

$$
=(0.032-0.005)=0.027 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

The air leaving the system is at 315 K and 60 per cent humidity.
From Figure 13.4 , specific volume of dry air $=0.893 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
Specific volume of saturated air (saturatedvolume) $=0.968 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
Therefore, by interpolation, the humid volume of air of 60 per cent humidity $=0.937 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$
Mass of air passing through the dryer $=\left(\frac{5}{0.937}\right)=5.34 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$
Mass of water evaporated $=(5.34 \times 0.027)=0.144 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$

If the material is to be dried by air in a single pass, the air must be heated before entering the dryer such that its wet-bulb temperature is 307 K .

For air with a humidity of $0.005 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$, this corresponds to a dry bulb temperature of 370 K .
The various steps in this calculation are shown in Figure 13.6.


Figure 13.6. Humidification stages for Example 13.4 (schematic)

### 13.3.2. Enthalpy-humidity chart

In the calculation of enthalpies it is necessary to define some standard reference state at which the enthalpy is taken as zero. It is most convenient to take the melting point of the material constituting the vapour as the reference temperature, and the liquid state of the material as its standard state.

If $H$ is the enthalpy of the humid gas per unit mass of dry gas, $H_{a}$ the enthalpy of the dry gas per unit mass, $H_{w}$ the enthalpy of the vapour per unit mass, $C_{a}$ the specific heat of the gas at constant pressure, $C_{w}$ the specific heat of the vapour at constant pressure, $\theta$ the temperature of the humid gas, $\theta_{0}$ the reference temperature, $\lambda$ the latent heat of vaporisation of the liquid at $\theta_{0}$ and $\mathscr{H}$ the humidity of the gas,
then for an unsaturated gas: $H=H_{a}+H_{w} \not \mathscr{}$
where:

$$
\begin{align*}
H_{a} & =C_{a}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)  \tag{13.14}\\
H_{w} & =C_{w}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda  \tag{13.15}\\
H & =\left(C_{a}+\mathscr{H} C_{w}\right)(\theta- \\
& =\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)(s+\mathscr{H} \lambda)
\end{align*}
$$

and:
Thus, in equation 13.13: $\quad H=\left(C_{a}+\mathscr{H} C_{w}\right)\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\mathscr{H} \lambda$

If the gas contains more liquid or vapour than is required to saturate it at the temperature in question, either the gas will be supersaturated or the excess material will be present in the form of liquid or solid according to whether the temperature $\theta$ is greater or less than the reference temperature $\theta_{0}$. The supersaturated condition is unstable and will not be considered further.

If the temperature $\theta$ is greater than $\theta_{0}$ and if the humidity $\mathscr{X}$ is greater than the humidity $\mathscr{H}_{0}$ of saturated gas, the enthalpy $H$ per unit mass of dry gas is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=C_{a}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\mathscr{H}_{0}\left[C_{w}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda\right]+C_{L}\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{X}_{0}\right)\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right) \tag{13.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{L}$ is the specific heat of the liquid.
If the temperature $\theta$ is less than $\theta_{0}$, the corresponding enthalpy $H$ is given by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=C_{a}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\mathscr{X}_{0}\left[C_{w}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda\right]+\left(\mathscr{X}-\mathscr{X}_{0}\right)\left[C_{s}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda_{f}\right] \tag{13.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{s}$ is the specific heat of the solid and $\lambda_{f}$ is the latent heat of freezing of the liquid, a negative quantity.

Equations 13.16 to 13.18 give the enthalpy in terms of the temperature and humidity of the humid gas for the three conditions: $\theta=\theta_{0}, \theta>\theta_{0}$, and $\theta<\theta_{0}$ respectively. Thus, given the percentage humidity and the temperature, the humidity may be obtained from Figure 13.4, the enthalpy calculated from equations 13.16, 13.17 or 13.18 and plotted against the humidity, usually with enthalpy as the abscissa. Such a plot is shown in Figure 13.7 for the air-water system, which includes the curves for 100 per cent humidity and for some lower value, say $Z$ per cent.

Considering the nature of the isothermals for the three conditions dealt with previously, at constant temperature $\theta$ the relation between enthalpy and humidity for an unsaturated gas is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=\text { constant }+\left[C_{w}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda\right] \mathscr{H} \tag{13.19}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 13.7. Humidity-enthalpy diagram for air-water system - rectangular axes
Thus, the isothermal is a straight line of slope $\left[C_{w}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda\right]$ with respect to the humidity axis. At the reference temperature $\theta_{0}$, the slope is $\lambda$; at higher temperatures, the slope is greater than $\lambda$, and at lower temperatures it is less than $\lambda$. Because the latent heat is normally large compared with the sensible heat, the slope of the isothermals remains positive down to very low temperatures. Since the humidity is plotted as the ordinate, the slope of the isothermal relative to the $X$-axis decreases with increase in temperature. When $\theta>\theta_{0}$ and $\mathscr{H}>\mathscr{H}_{0}$, the saturation humidity, the vapour phase consists of a saturated gas with liquid droplets in suspension. The relation between enthalpy and humidity at constant temperature $\theta$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=\text { constant }+C_{L}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right) \mathscr{H} \tag{13.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The isothermal is therefore a straight line of slope $C_{L}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)$. At the reference temperature $\theta_{0}$, the slope is zero and the isothermal is parallel to the humidity axis. At higher temperatures, the slope has a small positive value. When $\theta<\theta_{0}$ and $\mathscr{H}>\mathscr{H}_{0}$, solid particles are formed and the equation of the isothermal is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
H=\text { constant }+\left[C_{s}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda_{f}\right] \mathscr{H} \tag{13.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

This represents a straight line of slope $\left[C_{s}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)+\lambda_{f}\right]$. Both $C_{s}\left(\theta-\theta_{0}\right)$ and $\lambda_{f}$ are negative and therefore the slopes of all these isothermals are negative. When $\theta=\theta_{0}$, the slope is $\lambda_{f}$. In the supersaturated region therefore, there are two distinct isothermals at temperature $\theta_{0}$; one corresponds to the condition where the excess vapour is present in the form of liquid droplets and the other to the condition where it is present as solid particles. The region between these isothermals represents conditions where a mixture of liquid and solid is present in the saturated gas at the temperature $\theta_{0}$.

The shape of the humidity-enthalpy line for saturated air is such that the proportion of the total area of the diagram representing saturated, as opposed to supersaturated, air is small when rectangular axes are used. In order to enable greater accuracy to be obtained in the use of the diagram, oblique axes are normally used, as in Figure 13.5, so
that the isothermal for unsaturated gas at the reference temperature $\theta_{0}$ is parallel to the humidity axis.
It should be noted that the curves of humidity plotted against either temperature or enthalpy have a discontinuity at the point corresponding to the freezing point of the humidifying material. Above the temperature $\theta_{0}$ the lines are determined by the vapourliquid equilibrium and below it by the vapour-solid equilibrium.

Two cases may be considered to illustrate the use of enthalpy-humidity charts. These are the mixing of two streams of humid gas and the addition of liquid or vapour to a gas.

## MIxing of two streams of humid gas

Consider the mixing of two gases of humidities $\mathscr{H}_{1}$ and $\mathscr{H}_{2}$, at temperatures $\theta_{1}$ and $\theta_{2}$, and with enthalpies $H_{1}$ and $H_{2}$ to give a mixed gas of temperature $\theta$, enthalpy $H$, and humidity $\mathscr{H}$. If the masses of dry gas concerned are $m_{1}, m_{2}$, and $m$ respectively, then taking a balance on the dry gas, vapour, and enthalpy:
and:

$$
\begin{align*}
m_{1}+m_{2} & =m  \tag{13.22}\\
m_{1} \mathscr{H}_{1}+m_{2} \not \mathscr{H}_{2} & =m \mathscr{H}  \tag{13.23}\\
m_{1} H_{1}+m_{2} H_{2} & =m H \tag{13.24}
\end{align*}
$$

Elimination of $m$ gives:
and:

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{1}\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{1}\right)=m_{2}\left(\mathscr{H}_{2}-\mathscr{H}\right) \tag{13.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Dividing these two equations:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{1}\right)}{\left(H-H_{1}\right)}=\frac{\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{2}\right)}{\left(H-H_{2}\right)} \tag{13.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

The condition of the resultant gas is therefore represented by a point on the straight line joining $\left(\mathscr{H}_{1}, H_{1}\right)$ and $\left(\mathscr{H}_{2}, H_{2}\right)$. The humidity $\mathscr{H}$ is given, from equation 13.25, by:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{1}\right)}{\left(\mathscr{H}_{2}-\mathscr{H}\right)}=\frac{m_{2}}{m_{1}} \tag{13.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The gas formed by mixing two unsaturated gases may be either unsaturated, saturated, or supersaturated. The possibility of producing supersaturated gas arises because the 100 per cent humidity line on the humidity-enthalpy diagram is concave towards the humidity axis.

## Example 13.5

In an air-conditioning system, $1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ air at 350 K and 10 per cent humidity is mixed with $5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ air at 300 K and 30 per cent humidity. What is the enthalpy, humidity, and temperature of the resultant stream?

## Solution

From Figure 13.4:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { at } \theta_{1}=350 \mathrm{~K} \text { and humidity }=10 \text { per cent; } & \mathscr{\varphi}_{1}=0.043 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} \\
\text { at } \theta_{2}=300 \mathrm{~K} \text { and humidity }=30 \text { per cent; } & \mathscr{X}_{2}=0.0065 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
\end{array}
$$

Thus, in equation 13.23:

$$
(1 \times 0.043)+(5 \times 0.0065)=(1+5) \mathscr{H}
$$

and:

$$
\mathscr{H}=0.0125 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

From Figure 13.5:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { at } \theta_{1}=350 \mathrm{~K} \text { and } \mathscr{X}_{1}=0.043 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} ; \quad H_{1}=192 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \\
& \text { at } \theta_{2}=300 \mathrm{~K} \text { and } \mathscr{X}_{2}=0.0065 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} ; \quad H_{2}=42 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, in equation 13.25:

$$
1(H-192)=5(42-H)
$$

and:

$$
H=67 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

From Figure 13.5:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { at } H=67 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \text { and } \mathscr{X}=0.0125 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} \\
\theta=309 \mathrm{~K}
\end{gathered}
$$

The data used in this example are shown in Figure 13.8.


Figure 13.8. Data used in Example 13.5

## Addition of llquid or vapour to a gas

If a mass $m_{3}$ of liquid or vapour of enthalpy $H_{3}$ is added to a gas of humidity $\mathscr{H}_{1}$ and enthalpy $H_{1}$ and containing a mass $m_{1}$ of dry gas, then:

$$
\begin{align*}
m_{1}\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{1}\right) & =m_{3}  \tag{13.28}\\
m_{1}\left(H-H_{1}\right) & =m_{3} H_{3} \tag{13.29}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(H-H_{1}\right)}{\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{K}_{1}\right)}=H_{3} \tag{13.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathscr{H}$ and $H$ are the humidity and enthalpy of the gas produced on mixing.
The composition and properties of the mixed stream are therefore represented by a point on the straight line of slope $H_{3}$, relative to the humidity axis, which passes through the point $\left(H_{1}, \mathscr{H}_{1}\right)$. In Figure 13.5 the edges of the plot are marked with points which, when joined to the origin, give a straight line of the slope indicated. Thus in using the chart, a line of slope $\mathrm{H}_{3}$ is drawn through the origin and a parallel line drawn through the point $\left(H_{1}, \mathscr{H}_{1}\right)$. The point representing the final gas stream is then given from equation 13.28:

$$
\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{H}_{1}\right)=\frac{m_{3}}{m_{1}}
$$

It can be seen from Figure 13.5 that for the air-water system a straight line, of slope equal to the enthalpy of dry saturated steam ( $2675 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ ), is almost parallel to the isothermals, so that the addition of live steam has only a small effect on the temperature of the gas. The addition of water spray, even if the water is considerably above the temperature of the gas, results in a lowering of the temperature after the water has evaporated. This arises because the latent heat of vaporisation of the liquid constitutes the major part of the enthalpy of the vapour. Thus, when steam is added, it gives up a small amount of sensible heat to the gas, whereas when hot liquid is added a small amount of sensible heat is given up and a very much larger amount of latent heat is absorbed from the gas.

## Example 13.6

$0.15 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ steam at atmospheric pressure and superheated to 400 K is bled into an air stream at 320 K and 20 per cent relative humidity. What is the temperature, enthalpy, and relative humidity of the mixed stream if the air is flowing at $5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ ? How much steam would be required to provide an exit temperature of 330 K and what would be the humidity of this mixture?

## Solution

Steam at atmospheric pressure is saturated at 373 K at which the latent heat

$$
=2258 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

Taking the specific heat of superheated steam as $2.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$;

$$
\text { enthalpy of the steam: } \begin{aligned}
H_{3} & =4.18(373-273)+2258+2.0(400-373) \\
& =2730 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}
\end{aligned}
$$

From Figure 13.5:

$$
\text { at } \theta_{1}=320 \mathrm{~K} \text { and } 20 \text { per cent relative humidity; } \mathscr{x}_{1}=0.013 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} \text { and } H_{1}=83 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}
$$

The line joining the axis and slope $H_{3}=2730 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ at the edge of the chart is now drawn in and a parallel line is drawn through ( $H_{1}, \mathscr{H}_{1}$ ).

Thus:
and:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\mathscr{H}-\mathscr{X}_{1}\right) & =\frac{m_{3}}{m_{1}}=\left(\frac{0.15}{5}\right)=0.03 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} \\
\mathscr{H} & =(0.03+0.013)=0.043 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}
\end{aligned}
$$

At the intersection of $\mathscr{H}=0.043 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ and the line through ( $\mathscr{H}_{1}, H_{1}$ )

$$
H=165 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \text { and } \theta=324 \mathrm{~K}
$$

When $\theta=330 \mathrm{~K}$ the intersection of this isotherm and the line through $\left(\mathscr{H}_{1}, H_{1}\right)$ gives an outlet stream in which $\mathscr{H}=0.094 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ ( 83 per cent relative humidity) and $H=300 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.

Thus, in equation 13.28:

$$
m_{3}=5(0.094-0.013)=0.41 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}
$$

The data used in this example are shown in Figure 13.9.


Figure 13.9. Data used in Example 13.6 (schematic)

### 13.4. DETERMINATION OF HUMIDITY

The most important methods for determining humidity are as follows:
(1) Chemical methods. A known volume of the gas is passed over a suitable absorbent, the increase in mass of which is measured. The efficiency of the process can be checked by arranging a number of vessels containing absorbent in series and ascertaining that the increase in mass in the last of these is negligible. The method is very accurate but is laborious. Satisfactory absorbents for water vapour are phosphorus pentoxide dispersed in pumice, and concentrated sulphuric acid.
(2) Determination of the wet-bulb temperature. Equation 13.8 gives the humidity of a gas in terms of its temperature, its wet-bulb temperature, and various physical properties of the gas and vapour. The wet-bulb temperature is normally determined as the temperature attained by the bulb of a thermometer which is covered with a piece of material which is maintained saturated with the liquid. The gas should be passed over the surface of the wet bulb at a high enough velocity ( $>5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ) (a) for the condition of the gas stream not to be affected appreciably by the evaporation of liquid, (b) for the heat transfer by convection to be large compared with that by radiation and conduction from the surroundings, and
(c) for the ratio of the coefficients of heat and mass transfer to have reached a constant value. The gas should be passed long enough for equilibrium to be attained and, for accurate work, the liquid should be cooled nearly to the wet-bulb temperature before it is applied to the material.

The stream of gas over the liquid surface may be produced by a small fan or other similar means (Figure $13.10 a$ ). The crude forms of wet-bulb thermometer which make

(a) Wet-bulb thermometer

(b) Dew-point meter

Figure 13.10. Hygrometers


1. Solid gold mirror
2. Optical bridge
3. Peltier cooling device
4. Dual stage filter
5. Optical fibres
(c) Dew-point meter with cyclic chilled-mirror system

(d) Hair hygrometer

Figure 13.10. (continued)
no provision for the rapid passage of gas cannot be used for accurate determinations of humidity.
(3) Determination of the dew point. The dew point is determined by cooling a highly polished surface in the gas and observing the highest temperature at which condensation takes place (Figure $13.10 b$ ). The humidity of the gas is equal to the humidity of saturated gas at the dew-point. The instrument illustrated in Figure 13.10 c incorporates a polished gold mirror which is cooled using a thermo-electric module which utilises the Peltier effect.
(4) Measurement of the change in length of a hair or fibre. The length of a hair or fibre is influenced by the humidity of the surrounding atmosphere. Many forms of apparatus for automatic recording of humidity depend on this property. The method has the disadvantage that the apparatus needs frequent calibration because the zero tends to shift. This difficulty is most serious when the instrument is used over a wide range of humidities. A typical hair hygrometer is shown in Figure 13.10d.
(5) Measurement of conductivity of a fibre. If a fibre is impregnated with an electrolyte, such as lithium chloride, its electrical resistance will be governed by its moisture content, which in turn depends on the humidity of the atmosphere in which it is situated. In a lithium chloride cell, a skein of very fine fibres is wound on a plastic frame carrying the electrodes and the current flowing at a constant applied voltage gives a direct measure of the relative humidity.
(6) Measurement of heat of absorption on to a surface.
(7) Electrolytic hygrometry in which the quantity of electricity required to electrolyse water absorbed from the atmosphere on to a thin film of desiccant is measured.
(8) Piezo-electric hygrometry employing a quartz crystal with a hygroscopic coating in which moisture is alternately absorbed from a wet-gas and desorbed in a dry-gas stream; the dynamics is a function of the gas humidity.
(9) Capacitance meters in which the electrical capacitance is a function of the degree of deposition of moisture from the atmosphere.
(10) Observation of colour changes in active ingredients, such as cobaltous chloride.

Further details of instruments for the measurement of humidity are given in Volume 3. Reference should also be made to standard works on psychrometry ${ }^{(4,5,6)}$.

### 13.5. HUMIDIFICATION AND DEHUMIDIFICATION

### 13.5.1. Methods of increasing humidity

The following methods may be used for increasing the humidity of a gas:
(1) Live steam may be added directly in the required quantity. It has been shown that this produces only a slight increase in the temperature, but the method is not generally favoured because any impurities that are present in the steam may be added at the same time.
(2) Water may be sprayed into the gas at such a rate that, on complete vaporisation, it gives the required humidity. In this case, the temperature of the gas will fall as the latent heat of vaporisation must be supplied from the sensible heat of the gas and liquid.
(3) The gas may be mixed with a stream of gas of higher humidity. This method is frequently used in laboratory work when the humidity of a gas supplied to an apparatus is controlled by varying the proportions in which two gas streams are mixed.
(4) The gas may be brought into contact with water in such a way that only part of the liquid is evaporated. This is perhaps the most common method and will now be considered in more detail.

In order to obtain a high rate of humidification, the area of contact between the air and the water is made as large as possible by supplying the water in the form of a fine spray; alternatively, the interfacial area is increased by using a packed column. Evaporation occurs if the humidity at the surface is greater than that in the bulk of the air; that is, if the temperature of the water is above the dew point of the air.

When humidification is carried out in a packed column, the water which is not evaporated can be recirculated so as to reduce the requirements of fresh water. As a result of continued recirculation, the temperature of the water will approach the adiabatic saturation temperature of the air, and the air leaving the column will be cooled - in some cases to within 1 deg K of the temperature of the water. If the temperature of the air is to be maintained constant, or raised, the water must be heated.

Two methods of changing the humidity and temperature of a gas from $A\left(\theta_{1}, \mathscr{H}_{1}\right)$ to $B\left(\theta_{2}, \mathscr{X}_{2}\right)$ may be traced on the humidity chart as shown in Figure 13.11. The first method consists of saturating the air by water artificially maintained at the dew point of air of humidity $\mathscr{H}_{2}$ (line $A C$ ) and then heating at constant humidity to $\theta_{2}$ (line $C B$ ). In the second method, the air is heated (line $A D$ ) so that its adiabatic saturation temperature corresponds with the dew point of air of humidity $\mathscr{H}_{2}$. It is then saturated by water at the adiabatic saturation temperature (line $D C$ ) and heated at constant humidity to $\theta_{2}$ (line $C B$ ). In this second method, an additional operation - the preliminary heating - is carried out on the air, but the water temperature automatically adjusts itself to the required value.


Figure 13.11. Two methods of changing conditions of gas from $\left(\theta_{1}, \mathscr{H}_{1}\right)$ to $\left(\theta_{2}, \mathscr{H}_{2}\right)$

Since complete humidification is not always attained, an allowance must be made when designing air humidification cycles. For example, if only 95 per cent saturation is attained the adiabatic cooling line should be followed only to the point corresponding to that degree of saturation, and therefore the gas must be heated to a slightly higher temperature before adiabatic cooling is commenced.

## Example 13.7

Air at 300 K and 20 per cent humidity is to be heated in two stages with intermediate saturation with water to 90 per cent humidity so that the final stream is at 320 K and 20 per cent humidity. What is the humidity of the exit stream and the conditions at the end of each stage?

## Solution

At $\theta_{1}=300 \mathrm{~K}$ and 20 per cent humidity: $\mathscr{x}_{1}=0.0045 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$, from Figure 13.4, and
at $\theta_{2}=320 \mathrm{~K}$ and 20 per cent humidity: $\quad \mathscr{H}_{2}=0.0140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$
When $\mathscr{X}_{2}=0.0140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$, air is saturated at 292 K and has a humidity of 90 per cent at 293 K .
The adiabatic cooling line corresponding to 293 K intersects with $\mathscr{H}=0.0045 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ at a temperature, $\theta=318 \mathrm{~K}$.

Thus the stages are:
(i) Heat the air at $\mathscr{H}=0.0045$ from 300 to 318 K .
(ii) Saturate with water at an adiabatic saturation temperature of 293 K until 90 per cent humidity is attained. At the end of this stage:

$$
x=0.0140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg} \text { and } \theta=294.5 \mathrm{~K}
$$

(iii) Heat the saturated air at $\mathscr{H}=0.0140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$ from 294.5 to 320 K

### 13.5.2. Dehumidification

Dehumidification of air can be effected by bringing it into contact with a cold surface, either liquid or solid. If the temperature of the surface is lower than the dew point of the gas, condensation takes place and the temperature of the gas falls. The temperature of the surface tends to rise because of the transfer of latent and sensible heat from the air. It would be expected that the air would cool at constant humidity until the dew point was reached, and that subsequent cooling would be accompanied by condensation. It is found, in practice, that this occurs only when the air is well mixed. Normally the temperature and humidity are reduced simultaneously throughout the whole of the process. The air in contact with the surface is cooled below its dew point, and condensation of vapour therefore occurs before the more distant air has time to cool. Where the gas stream is cooled by cold water, countercurrent flow should be employed because the temperature of the water and air are changing in opposite directions.

The humidity can be reduced by compressing air, allowing it to cool again to its original temperature, and draining off the water which has condensed. During compression, the partial pressure of the vapour is increased and condensation takes place as soon as it reaches the saturation value. Thus, if air is compressed to a high pressure, it becomes saturated with vapour, but the partial pressure is a small proportion of the total pressure. Compressed air from a cylinder therefore has a low humidity. Gas is frequently compressed before it is circulated so as to prevent condensation in the mains.

Many large air-conditioning plants incorporate automatic control of the humidity and temperature of the issuing air. Temperature control is effected with the aid of a thermocouple or resistance thermometer, and humidity control by means of a thermocouple recording the difference between the wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

## Problems

A Solutions Manual is available for the Problems in Volume 1 of Chemical Engineering from booksellers and from:

Heinemann Customer Services
Halley Court
Jordan Hill
Oxford OX2 8YW
UK
Tel: 01865888180
E-mail: bhuk.orders@repp.co.uk
1.1. $98 \%$ sulphuric acid of viscosity $0.025 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and density $1840 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is pumped at $685 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ through a 25 mm line. Calculate the value of the Reynolds number.
1.2. Compare the costs of electricity at 1 p per kWh and gas at 15 p per therm.
1.3. A boiler plant raises $5.2 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of steam at $1825 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure, using coal of calorific value $27.2 \mathrm{MJ} / \mathrm{kg}$. If the boiler efficiency is $75 \%$, how much coal is consumed per day? If the steam is used to generate electricity, what is the power generation in kilowatts, assuming a $20 \%$ conversion efficiency of the turbines and generators?
1.4. The power required by an agitator in a tank is a function of the following four variables:
(a) Diameter of impeller.
(b) Number of rotations of impeller per unit time.
(c) Viscosity of liquid.
(d) Density of liquid.

From a dimensional analysis, obtain a relation between the power and the four variables. The power consumption is found, experimentally, to be proportional to the square of the speed of rotation. By what factor would the power be expected to increase if the impeller diameter were doubled?
1.5. It is found experimentally that the terminal settling velocity $u_{0}$ of a spherical particle in a fluid is a function of the following quantities:

```
particle diameter d,
    buoyant weight of particle (weight of particle-weight of displaced fluid) W,
    fluid density }\rho\mathrm{ ,
    fluid viscosity }\mu\mathrm{ .
```

Obtain a relationship for $u_{0}$ using dimensional analysis.
Stokes established, from theoretical considerations, that for small particles which settle at very low velocities, the settling velocity is independent of the density of the fluid except in so far as this affects the buoyancy. Show that the settling velocity must then be inversely proportional to the viscosity of the fluid.
1.6. A drop of liquid spreads over a horizontal surface. What are the factors which will influence:
(a) the rate at which the liquid spreads, and
(b) the final shape of the drop?

Obtain dimensionless groups involving the physical variables in the two cases.
1.7. Liquid is flowing at a volumetric flowrate $Q$ per unit width down a vertical surface. Obtain from dimensional analysis the form of the relationship between flowrate and film thickness. If the flow is streamline, show that the volumetric flowrate is directly proportional to the density of the liquid.
1.8. Obtain, by dimensional analysis, a functional relationship for the heat transfer coefficient for forced convection at the inner wall of an annulus through which a cooling liquid is flowing.
1.9. Obtain by dimensional analysis a functional relationship for the wall heat transfer coefficient for a fluid flowing through a straight pipe of circular cross-section. Assume that the effects of natural convection can be neglected in comparison with those of forced convection.

It is found by experiment that, when the flow is turbulent, increasing the flowrate by a factor of 2 always results in a $50 \%$ increase in the coefficient. How would a $50 \%$ increase in density of the fluid be expected to affect the coefficient, all other variables remaining constant?
1.10. A stream of droplets of liquid is formed rapidly at an orifice submerged in a second, immiscible liquid. What physical properties would be expected to influence the mean size of droplet formed? Using dimensional analysis obtain a functional relation between the variables.
1.11. Liquid flows under steady-state conditions along an open channel of fixed inclination to the horizontal. On what factors will the depth of liquid in the channel depend? Obtain a relationship between the variables using dimensional analysis.
1.12. Liquid flows down an inclined surface as a film. On what variables will the thickness of the liquid film depend? Obtain the relevant dimensionless groups. It may be assumed that the surface is sufficiently wide for edge effects to be negligible.
1.13. A glass particle settles under the action of gravity in a liquid. Upon which variables would you expect the terminal velocity of the particle to depend? Obtain a relevant dimensionless grouping of the variables. The falling velocity is found to be proportional to the square of the particle diameter when other variables are kept constant. What will be the effect of doubling the viscosity of the liquid? What does this suggest about the nature of the flow?
1.14. Heat is transferred from condensing steam to a vertical surface and the resistance to heat transfer is attributable to the thermal resistance of the condensate layer on the surface.

What variables will be expected to affect the film thickness at a point?
Obtain the relevant dimensionless groups.
For streamline flow it is found that the film thickness is proportional to the one third power of the volumetric flowrate per unit width. Show that the heat transfer coefficient would be expected to be inversely proportional to the one third power of viscosity.
1.15. A spherical particle settles in a liquid contained in a narrow vessel. Upon what variables would you expect the falling velocity of the particle to depend? Obtain the relevant dimensionless groups.

For particles of a given density settling in a vessel of large diameter, the settling velocity is found to be inversely proportional to the viscosity of the liquid. How would you expect it to depend on particle size?
1.16. A liquid is in steady state flow in an open trough of rectangular cross-section inclined at an angle $\theta$ to the horizontal. On what variables would you expect the mass flow per unit time to depend? Obtain the dimensionless groups which are applicable to this problem.
1.17. The resistance force on a spherical particle settling in a fluid in given by Stokes' Law. Obtain an expression for the terminal falling velocity of the particle. It is convenient to express the results of experiments in the form of a dimensionless group which may be plotted against a Reynolds group with respect to the particle. Suggest a suitable form for this dimensionless group.

Force on particle from Stokes' Law $=3 \pi \mu d u$; where $\mu$ is the fluid viscosity, $d$ is the particle diameter and $u$ is the velocity of the particle relative to the fluid.

What will be the terminal falling velocity of a particle of diameter $10 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ and of density $1600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ settling in a liquid of density $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and of viscosity $0.001 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ?

If Stokes' Law applies for particle Reynolds numbers up to 0.2 , what is the diameter of the largest particle whose behaviour is governed by Stokes' Law for this solid and liquid?
1.18. A sphere, initially at a constant temperature, is immersed in a liquid whose temperature is maintained constant. The time $t$ taken for the temperature of the centre of the sphere to reach a given temperature $\theta_{c}$ is a function of the following variables:

| Diameter of sphere | $d$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Thermal conductivity of sphere | $k$ |
| Density of sphere | $\rho$ |
| Specific heat capacity of sphere | $C_{p}$ |
| Temperature of fluid in which it is immersed | $\theta_{s}$ |

Obtain relevant dimensionless groups for this problem.
1.19. Upon what variables would you expect the rate of filtration of a suspension of fine solid particles to depend? Consider the flow through unit area of filter medium and express the variables in the form of dimensionless groups.

It is found that the filtration rate is doubled if the pressure difference is doubled. What effect would you expect from raising the temperature of filtration from 293 to 313 K ?

The viscosity of the liquid is given by:

$$
\mu=\mu_{0}(1-0.015(T-273))
$$

where: $\mu$ is the viscosity at a temperature $T K$
and: $\quad \mu_{0}$ is the viscosity at 273 K .
2.1. Calculate the ideal available energy produced by the discharge to atmosphere through a nozzle of air stored in a cylinder of capacity $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ at a pressure of $5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The initial temperature of the air is 290 K and the ratio of the specific heats is 1.4 .
2.2. Obtain expressions for the variation of:
(a) internal energy with change of volume,
(b) intemal energy with change of pressure, and
(c) enthalpy with change of pressure.
all at constant temperature, for a gas whose equation of state is given by van der Waals' law.
2.3. Calculate the energy stored in $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of gas at $80 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and 290 K using a datum of STP.
2.4. Compressed gas is distributed from a works in cylinders which are filled to a pressure $P$ by connecting them to a large reservoir of gas which remains at a steady pressure $P$ and temperature $T$. If the small cylinders are initially at a temperature $T$ and pressure $P_{0}$, what is the final temperature of the gas in the cylinders if heat losses can be neglected and if the compression can be regarded as reversible? Assume that the ideal gas laws are applicable.
3.1. Calculate the hydraulic mean diameter of the annular space between a 40 mm and a 50 mm tube.
3.2. $0.015 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of acetic acid is pumped through a 75 mm diameter horizontal pipe 70 m long. What is the pressure drop in the pipe?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Viscosity of acid } & =2.5 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Density of acid } & =1060 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\text { Roughness of pipe surface } & =6 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3.3. A cylindrical tank, 5 m in diameter, discharges through a mild steel pipe 90 m long and 230 mm diameter connected to the base of the tank. Find the time taken for the water level in the tank to drop from 3 m to 1 m above the bottom. Take the viscosity of water as $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
3.4. Two storage tanks $A$ and $B$ containing a petroleum product discharge through pipes each 0.3 m in diameter and 1.5 km long to a junction at $D$. From $D$ the product is carried by a 0.5 m diameter pipe to a third storage tank $C, 0.8 \mathrm{~km}$ away. The surface of the liquid in $A$ is initially 10 m above that in $C$ and the liquid level in $B$ is 7 m higher than that in $A$. Calculate the initial rate of discharge of the liquid if the pipes are of mild steel. Take the density of the petroleum product as $870 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and the viscosity as $0.7 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
3.5. Find the drop in pressure due to friction in a glazed porcelain pipe 300 m long and 150 mm diameter when water is flowing at the rate of $0.05 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$.
3.6. Two tanks, the bases of which are at the same level, are connected with one another by a horizontal pipe 75 mm diameter and 300 m long. The pipe is bell-mouthed at each end so that losses on entry and exit are negligible. One tank is 7 m diameter and contains water to a depth of 7 m . The other tank is 5 m diameter
and contains water to a depth of 3 m . If the tanks are connected to each other by means of the pipe, how long will it take before the water level in the larger tank has fallen to 6 m ? Assume the pipe to be of aged mild steel.
3.7. Two immiscible fluids $A$ and $B$, of viscosities $\mu_{A}$ and $\mu_{B}$, flow under streamline conditions between two horizontal parallel planes of width $b$, situated a distance $2 a$ apart (where $a$ is much less than $b$ ), as two distinct parallel layers one above the other, each of depth $a$. Show that the volumetric rate of flow of $A$ is:

$$
\left(\frac{-\Delta P a^{3} b}{12 \mu_{A} l}\right) \times\left(\frac{7 \mu_{A}+\mu_{B}}{\mu_{A}+\mu_{B}}\right)
$$

where $-\Delta P$ is the pressure drop over a length $l$ in the direction of flow.
3.8. Glycerol is pumped from storage tanks to rail cars through a single 50 mm diameter main 10 m long, which must be used for all grades of glycerol. After the line has been used for commercial material, how much pure glycerol must be pumped before the issuing liquid contains not more than $1 \%$ of the commercial material? The flow in the pipeline is streamline and the two grades of glycerol have identical densities and viscosities.
3.9. A viscous fluid flows through a pipe with slightly porous walls so that there is a leakage of $k P \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$, where $P$ is the local pressure measured above the discharge pressure and $k$ is a constant. After a length $L$ the liquid is discharged into a tank. If the internal diameter of the pipe is $D \mathrm{~m}$ and the volumetric rate of flow at the inlet is $Q \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, show that the pressure drop in the pipe is given by:
where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\Delta P & =\left(\frac{Q}{\pi k D}\right) a \tanh a L \\
a & =\left(\frac{128 k \mu}{D^{3}}\right)^{0.5}
\end{aligned}
$$

Assume a fully developed flow with $\left(R / \rho \mu^{2}\right)=8 R e^{-1}$.
3.10. A petroleum product of viscosity $0.5 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and specific gravity 0.7 is pumped through a pipe of 0.15 m diameter to storage tanks situated 100 m away. The pressure drop along the pipe is $70 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The pipeline has to be repaired and it is necessary to pump the liquid by an alternative route consisting of 70 m of 20 cm pipe followed by 50 m of 10 cm pipe. If the existing pump is capable of developing a pressure of $300 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, will it be suitable for use during the period required for the repairs? Take the roughness of the pipe surface as 0.00005 m .
3.11. Explain the phenomenon of hydraulic jump which occurs during the flow of a liquid in an open channel.

A liquid discharges from a tank into an open channel under a gate so that the liquid is initially travelling at a velocity of $1.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ and a depth of 75 mm . Calculate, from first principles, the corresponding velocity and depth after the jump.
3.12. What is a non-Newtonian fluid? Describe the principal types of behaviour exhibited by these fluids. The viscosity of a non-Newtonian fluid changes with the rate of shear according to the approximate relationship:

$$
\mu_{a}=k\left(-\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} r}\right)^{-0.5}
$$

where $\mu_{a}$ is the apparent viscosity, and $d u_{x} / \mathrm{d} r$ is the velocity gradient normal to the direction of motion.
Show that the volumetric rate of streamline flow through a horizontal tube of radius $a$ is:

$$
\frac{\pi}{5} a^{5}\left(\frac{-\Delta P}{2 k l}\right)^{2}
$$

where $-\Delta P$ is the pressure drop over length $l$ of the tube.
3.13. Calculate the pressure drop when $3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of sulphuric acid flows through 60 m of 25 mm pipe ( $\rho=$ $1840 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}, \mu=0.025 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ).
3.14. The relation between cost per unit length $C$ of a pipeline installation and its diameter $d$ is given by:

$$
C=a+b d,
$$

where $a$ and $b$ are independent of pipe size. Annual charges are a fraction $\beta$ of the capital cost. Obtain an expression for the optimum pipe diameter on a minimum cost basis for a fluid of density $\rho$ and viscosity $\mu$ flowing at a mass rate of $G$. Assume that the fluid is in turbulent flow and that the Blasius equation is applicable, i.e. the friction factor is proportional to the Reynolds number to the power of minus one quarter. Indicate clearly how the optimum diameter depends on flowrate and fluid properties.
3.15. A heat exchanger is to consist of a number of tubes each 25 mm diameter and 5 m long arranged in parallel. The exchanger is to be used as a cooler with a rating of 4 MW and the temperature rise in the water feed to the tubes is to be 20 K .

If the pressure drop over the tubes is not to exceed $2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, calculate the minimum number of tubes that are required. Assume that the tube walls are smooth and that entrance and exit effects can be neglected.

$$
\text { Viscosity of water }=1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
$$

3.16. Sulphuric acid is pumped at $3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ through a 60 m length of smooth 25 mm pipe. Calculate the drop in pressure. If the pressure drop falls by one half, what will be the new flowrate?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Density of acid } & =1840 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} . \\
\text { Viscosity of acid } & =25 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

3.17. A Bingham plastic material is flowing under streamline conditions in a pipe of circular cross-section. What are the conditions for one half of the total flow to be within the central core across which the velocity profile is flat? The shear stress acting within the fluid $R_{y}$ varies with velocity gradient $\mathrm{d} u_{x} / \mathrm{d} y$ according to the relation:

$$
R_{y}-R_{c}=-k \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}
$$

where $R_{c}$ and $k$ are constants for the material.
3.18. Oil of viscosity $10 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and density $950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is pumped 8 km from an oil refinery to a distribution depot through a 75 mm diameter pipeline and is then despatched to customers at a rate of 500 tonne/day. Allowance must be made for periods of maintenance which may interrupt the supply from the refinery for up to 72 hours. If the maximum permissible pressure drop over the pipeline is $3450 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, what is the shortest time in which the storage tanks can be completely recharged after a 72 hour shutdown? Take the roughness of the pipe surface as 0.05 mm .
3.19. Water is pumped at $1.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ from a tank at a treatment plant to a tank at a local works through two parallel pipes, 0.3 m and 0.6 m diameter respectively. What is the velocity in each pipe and, if a single pipe is used, what diameter will be needed if this flow of water is to be transported, the pressure drop being the same? Assume turbulent flow, with the friction factor inversely proportional to the one quarter power of the Reynolds number.
3.20. Oil of viscosity $10 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and specific gravity 0.90 , flows through 60 m of 100 mm diameter pipe and the pressure drop is $13.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. What will be the pressure drop for a second oil of viscosity $30 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and specific gravity 0.95 flowing at the same rate through the pipe? Assume the pipe wall to be smooth.
3.21. Crude oil is pumped from a terminal to a refinery through a foot diameter pipeline. As a result of frictional heating, the temperature of the oil is 20 deg K higher at the refinery end than at the terminal end of the pipe and the viscosity has fallen to one half its original value. What is the ratio of the pressure gradient in the pipeline at the refinery end to that at the terminal end?

> Viscosity of oil at terminal $=90 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
> Density of oil (approximately constant) $=960 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$

Flowrate of oil $=20,000$ tonne/day

Outline a method for calculating the temperature of the oil as a function of distance from the inlet for a given value of the heat transfer coefficient between the pipeline and the surroundings.
3.22. Oil with a viscosity of $10 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and density $900 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is flowing through a 500 mm diameter pipe 10 km long. The pressure difference between the two ends of the pipe is $10^{6} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. What will the pressure drop be at the same flowrate if it is necessary to replace the pipe by one only 300 mm diameter? Assume the pipe surface to be smooth.
3.23. Oil of density $950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $10^{-2} \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is to be pumped 10 km through a pipeline and the pressure drop must not exceed $2 \times 10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. What is the minimum diameter of pipe which will be suitable, if a flowrate of 50 tonne/h is to be maintained? Assume the pipe wall to be smooth. Use either the pipe friction chart or the Blasius equation ( $R / \rho u^{2}=0.0396 R e^{-1 / 4}$ ).
3.24. On the assumption that the velocity profile in a fluid in turbulent flow is given by the Prandtl one-seventh power law, calculate the radius at which the flow between it and the centre is equal to that between it and the wall, for a pipe 100 mm in diameter.
3.25. A pipeline 0.5 m diameter and 1200 m long is used for transporting an oil of density $950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and of viscosity $0.01 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at $0.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. If the roughness of the pipe surface is 0.5 mm , what is the pressure drop? With the same pressure drop, what will be the flowrate of a second oil of density $980 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and of viscosity $0.02 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ?
3.26. Water (density $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, viscosity $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) is pumped through a 50 mm diameter pipeline at $4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ and the pressure drop is $1 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. What will be the pressure drop for a solution of glycerol in water (density $1050 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, viscosity $10 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) when pumped at the same rate? Assume the pipe to be smooth.
3.27. A liquid is pumped in streamline flow through a pipe of diameter $d$. At what distance from the centre of the pipe will the fluid be flowing at the average velocity?
3.28. Cooling water is supplied to a heat exchanger and flows through 25 mm diameter tubes each 5 m long arranged in parallel. If the pressure drop over the heat exchanger is not to exceed $8000 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, how many tubes must be included for a total flowrate of water of 110 tonne/h?

> Density of water $\quad 1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
> Viscosity of water $\quad 1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
> Assume pipes to be smooth-walled

If ten per cent of the tubes became blocked, what would the new pressure drop be?
3.29. The effective viscosity of a non-Newtonian fluid may be expressed by the relationship:

$$
\mu_{a}=k^{\prime \prime}\left(-\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} r}\right)
$$

where $k^{\prime \prime}$ is constant.
Show that the volumetric flowrate of this fluid in a horizontal pipe of radius a under isothermal laminar flow conditions with a pressure gradient $-\Delta P / l$ per unit length is:

$$
Q=\frac{2 \pi}{7} a^{7 / 2}\left(\frac{-\Delta P}{2 k^{\prime \prime} l}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

3.30. Determine the yield stress of a Bingham fluid of density $2000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ which will just flow out of an open-ended vertical tube of diameter 300 mm under the influence of its own weight.
3.31. A fluid of density $1.2 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ flows down an inclined plane at $15^{\circ}$ to the horizontal. If the viscous behaviour is described by the relationship:

$$
R_{y x}=-k\left(\frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)^{n}
$$

where $k=4.0 \mathrm{~N} 5^{0.4} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and $n=0.4$, calculate the volumetric flowrate per unit width if the fluid film is 10 mm thick.
3.32. A fluid with a finite yield stress is sheared between two concentric cylinders, 50 mm long. The inner cylinder is 30 mm diameter and the gap is 20 mm . The outer cylinder is held stationary while a torque is applied to the inner. The moment required just to produce motion was 0.01 N m . Calculate the torque needed to ensure all the fluid is flowing under shear if the plastic viscosity is $0.1 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
3.33. Experiments, carried out with a capillary viscometer of length 100 mm and diameter 2 mm on a fluid, gave the following results:

| Applied pressure difference $-\Delta P$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ | Volumetric flowrate $Q$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| $1 \times 10^{3}$ | $1 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| $2 \times 10^{3}$ | $2.8 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| $5 \times 10^{3}$ | $1.1 \times 10^{-7}$ |
| $1 \times 10^{4}$ | $3 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| $2 \times 10^{4}$ | $9 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| $5 \times 10^{4}$ | $3.5 \times 10^{-5}$ |
| $1 \times 10^{5}$ | $1 \times 10^{-4}$ |

Suggest a suitable model to describe the fluid properties.
3.34. Data obtained with a cone and plate viscometer (cone half-angle $89^{\circ}$ cone radius 50 mm ) were:

| cone speed <br> $(\mathrm{Hz})$ | measured torque <br> $(\mathrm{Nm})$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0.1 | $4.6 \times 10^{-1}$ |
| 0.5 | $7.0 \times 10^{-1}$ |
| 1 | 1.0 |
| 5 | 3.4 |
| 10 | 6.4 |
| 50 | $3.0 \times 10$ |

Suggest a suitable model to describe the fluid properties.
3.35. Tomato puree of density $1300 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is pumped through a 50 mm diameter factory pipeline at a flowrate of $0.00028 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. It is suggested that in order to double production:
(a) a similar line with pump should be put in parallel to the existing one, or
(b) a large pump should force the material through the present line, or
(c) a large pump should supply the liquid through a line of twice the cross-sectional area.

Given that the flow properties of the puree can be described by the Casson equation:

$$
\left(-R_{y}\right)^{1 / 2}=\left(-R_{Y}\right)^{1 / 2}+\left(-\mu_{c} \frac{\mathrm{~d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}\right)^{1 / 2}
$$

where $R_{Y}$ is a yield stress, here $20 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$,
$\mu_{c}$ is a characteristic Casson plastic viscosity, $5 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and
$\frac{\mathrm{d} u_{x}}{\mathrm{~d} y}$ is the velocity gradient.
evaluate the relative pressure drops of the three suggestions, assuming laminar flow throughout.
3.36. The rheological properties of a particular suspension can be approximated reasonably well by either a "power law" or a "Bingham plastic" model over the shear rate range of 10 to $50 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$. If the consistency $k$ is $10 \mathrm{Ns}{ }^{n} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the flow behaviour index $n$ is 0.2 in the power law model, what will be the approximate values of the yield stress and of the plastic viscosity in the Bingham plastic model?

What will be the pressure drop, when the suspension is flowing under laminar conditions in a pipe 200 m long and 40 mm diameter, when the centre line velocity is $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, according to the power law model? Calculate the centre line velocity for this pressure drop for the Bingham plastic model and comment on the result.
3.37. Show how, by suitable selection of the index $n$, the power law may be used to describe the behaviour of both shear-thinning and shear-thickening non-Newtonian fluids over a limited range of shear rates. What are the main objections to the use of the power law? Give some examples of different types of shear-thinning fluids.

A power law fluid is flowing under laminar conditions through a pipe of circular cross-section. At what radial position is the fluid velocity equal to the mean velocity in the pipe? Where does this occur for a fluid with an $n$-value of 0.2 ?
3.38. A liquid whose rheology can be represented by the "power law" model is flowing under streamline conditions through a pipe of 5 mm diameter. If the mean velocity of flow in $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ and the velocity at the pipe axis is $1.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, what is the value of the power law index $n$ ?

Water, of viscosity $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ flowing through the pipe at the same mean velocity gives rise to a pressure drop of $10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ compared with $10^{5} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for the non-Newtonian fluid. What is the consistency (" $k$ " value) of the non-Newtonian fluid?
3.39. Two liquids of equal densities, the one Newtonian and the other a non-Newtonian "power law" fluid, flow at equal volumetric rates down two wide vertical surfaces of the same widths. The non-Newtonian fluid has a power law index of 0.5 and has the same apparent viscosity in SI unit as the Newtonian fluid when its shear rate is $0.01 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$. Show that, for equal surface velocities of the two fluids, the film thickness for the Newtonian fluid is 1.125 times that of the non-Newtonian fluid.
3.40. A fluid which exhibits non-Newtonian behaviour is flowing in a pipe of diameter 70 mm and the pressure drop over a 2 m length of pipe is $4 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. (When the flowrate is doubled, the pressure drop increases by a factor of 1.5 .) A pitot tube is used to measure the velocity profile over the cross-section. Confirm that the information given below is consistent with the laminar flow of a power-law fluid.

Any equations used must be derived from the basic relation between shear stress $R$ and shear rate $\dot{\gamma}$ :

$$
R=k(\dot{\gamma})^{n}
$$

| Radial distance $(s \mathrm{~mm})$ <br> from centre of pipe | Velocity <br> $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0.80 |
| 10 | 0.77 |
| 20 | 0.62 |
| 30 | 0.27 |

3.41. A Bingham-plastic fluid (yield stress $14.35 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and plastic viscosity $0.150 \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) is flowing through a pipe of diameter 40 mm and length 200 m . Starting with the rheological equation, show that the relation between pressure gradient $-\Delta P / l$ and volumetric fowrate $Q$ is:

$$
Q=\frac{\pi(-\Delta P) r^{4}}{8 l \mu_{p}}\left[1-\frac{4}{3} X+\frac{1}{3} X^{4}\right]
$$

where $r$ is the pipe radius, $\mu_{p}$ is the plastic viscosity, and
$X$ is the ratio of the yield stress to the shear stress at the pipe wall.
Calculate the flowrate for this pipeline when the pressure drop is $600 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. It may be assumed that the flow is laminar.
4.1. A gas, having a molecular weight of $13 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ and a kinematic viscosity of $0.25 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, is flowing through a pipe 0.25 m internal diameter and 5 km long at the rate of $0.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ and is delivered at atmospheric pressure. Calculate the pressure required to maintain this rate of flow under isothermal conditions.

The volume occupied by 1 kmol at 273 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
What would be the effect on the required pressure if the gas were to be delivered at a height of 150 m (i) above and (ii) below its point of entry into the pipe?
4.2. Nitrogen at $12 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is fed through a 25 mm diameter mild steel pipe to a synthetic ammonia plant at the rate of $1.25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$. What will be the drop in pressure over a 30 m length of pipe for isothermal flow of the gas at 298 K ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Absolute roughness of the pipe surface } & =0.005 \mathrm{~mm} . \\
\text { Kilogram molecular volume } & =22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} . \\
\text { Viscosity of nitrogen } & =0.02 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

4.3. Hydrogen is pumped from a reservoir at $2 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure through a clean horizontal mild steel pipe 50 mm diameter and 500 m long. The downstream pressure is also $2 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the pressure of this gas is raised to $2.6 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ by a pump at the upstream end of the pipe. The conditions of flow are isothermal and the temperature of the gas is 293 K . What is the flowrate and what is the effective rate of working of the pump?

Viscosity of hydrogen $=0.009 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 293 K .
4.4. In a synthetic ammonia plant the hydrogen is fed through a 50 mm steel pipe to the converters. The pressure drop over the 30 m length of pipe is $500 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, the pressure at the downstream end being $7.5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. What power is required in order to overcome friction losses in the pipe? Assume isothermal expansion of the gas at 298 K . What error is introduced by assuming the gas to be an incompressible fluid of density equal to that at the mean pressure in the pipe? $\mu=0.02 \mathrm{mNs} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
4.5. A vacuum distillation plant operating at $7 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at the top has a boil-up rate of $0.125 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of xylene. Calculate the pressure drop along a 150 mm bore vapour pipe used to connect the column to the condenser. The pipe length may be taken as equivalent to $6 \mathrm{~m}, e / d=0.002$ and $\mu=0.01 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
4.6. Nitrogen at $12 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure is fed through a 25 mm diameter mild steel pipe to a synthetic ammonia plant at the rate of $0.4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$. What will be the drop in pressure over a 30 m length of pipe assuming isothermal expansion of the gas at 300 K ? What is the average quantity of heat per unit area of pipe surface that must pass through the walls in order to maintain isothermal conditions? What would be the pressure drop in the pipe if it were perfectly lagged? ( $\mu=0.02 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ )
4.7. Air, at a pressure of $10 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and a temperature of 290 K , flows from a reservoir through a mild steel pipe of 10 mm diameter and 30 m long into a second reservoir at a pressure $P_{2}$. Plot the mass rate of flow of the air as a function of the pressure $P_{2}$. Neglect any effects attributable to differences in level and assume an adiabatic expansion of the air. $\mu=0.018 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}, \gamma=1.36$.
4.8. Over a 30 m length of 150 mm vacuum line carrying air at 293 K the pressure falls from $1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $0.1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. If the relative roughness $e / d$ is 0.002 , what is the approximate flowrate?
4.9. A vacuum system is required to handle $10 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ of vapour (molecular weight $56 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ ) so as to maintain a pressure of $1.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ in a vessel situated 30 m from the vacuum pump. If the pump is able to maintain a pressure of $0.15 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at its suction point, what diameter pipe is required? The temperature is 290 K , and isothermal conditions may be assumed in the pipe, whose surface can be taken as smooth. The ideal gas law is followed.

$$
\text { Gas viscosity }=0.01 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text {. }
$$

4.10. In a vacuum system, air is flowing isothermally at 290 K through a 150 mm diameter pipeline 30 m long. If the relative roughness of the pipewall $e / d$ is 0.002 and the downstream pressure is $130 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, what will the upstream pressure be if the flow rate of air is $0.025 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ ?

Assume that the ideal gas law applies and that the viscosity of air is constant at $0.018 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
What error would be introduced if the change in kinetic energy of the gas as a result of expansion were neglected?
4.11. Air is flowing at the rate of $30 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ through a smooth pipe of 50 mm diameter and 300 m long. If the upstream pressure is $800 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, what will the downstream pressure be if the flow is isothermal at 273 K ? Take the viscosity of air as $0.015 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the kg molecular volume as $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$. What is the significance of the change in kinetic energy of the fluid?
4.12. If temperature does not change with height, estimate the boiling point of water at a height of 3000 m above sea-level. The barometer reading at sea-level is $98.4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the temperature is 288.7 K . The vapour pressure of water at 288.7 K is $1.77 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The effective molecular weight of air is $29 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$.
4.13. A 150 mm gas main is used for transferring a gas (molecular weight $13 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ and kinematic viscosity $0.25 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ ) at 295 K from a plant to a storage station 100 m away, at a rate of $1 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the pressure drop, if the pipe can be considered to be smooth.

If the maximum permissible pressure drop is $10 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, is it possible to increase the flowrate by $25 \%$ ?
5.1. It is required to transport sand of particle size 1.25 mm and density $2600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ at the rate of $1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ through a horizontal pipe, 200 m long. Estimate the air flowrate required, the pipe diameter and the pressure drop in the pipe-line.
5.2. Sand of mean diameter 0.2 mm is to be conveyed by water flowing at $0.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ in a 25 mm ID horizontal pipe, 100 m long. What is the maximum amount of sand which may be transported in this way if the head developed by the pump is limited to $300 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ? Assume fully suspended heterogeneous flow.
5.3. Explain the various mechanisms by which particles may be maintained in suspension during hydraulic transport in a horizontal pipeline and indicate when each is likely to be important.

A highly concentrated suspension of flocculated kaolin in water behaves as a pseudo-homogeneous fluid with shear-thinning characteristics which can be represented approximately by the Ostwald-de Waele power law, with an index of 0.15 . It is found that, if air is injected into the suspension when in laminar flow, the pressure gradient may be reduced even though the flowrate of suspension is kept constant. Explain how this is possible in "slug" flow and estimate the possible reduction in pressure gradient for equal volumetric flowrates of suspension and air.
6.1. Sulphuric acid of density $1300 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is flowing through a pipe of 50 mm internal diameter. A thin-lipped orifice, 10 mm diameter, is fitted in the pipe and the differential pressure shown by a mercury manometer is 10 cm . Assuming that the leads to the manometer are filled with the acid, calculate (a) the mass of acid flowing per second, and (b) the approximate loss of pressure (in $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) caused by the orifice.

The coefficient of discharge of the orifice may be taken as 0.61 , the density of mercury as $13,550 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, and the density of water as $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
6.2. The rate of discharge of water from a tank is measured by means of a notch for which the flowrate is directly proportional to the height of liquid above the bottom of the notch. Calculate and plot the profile of the notch if the flowrate is $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ when the liquid level is 150 mm above the bottom of the notch.
6.3. Water flows at between 3000 and 4000 V s through a 50 mm pipe and is metered by means of an orifice. Suggest a suitable size of orifice if the pressure difference is to be measured with a simple water manometer. What is the approximate pressure difference recorded at the maximum flowrate?
6.4. The rate of flow of water in a 150 mm diameter pipe is measured by means of a venturi meter with a 50 mm diameter throat. When the drop in head over the converging section is 100 mm of water, the flowrate is $2.7 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the coefficient for the converging cone of the meter at that flowrate and what is the head lost due to friction? If the total loss of head over the meter is 15 mm water, what is the coefficient for the diverging cone?
6.5. A venturi meter with a 50 mm throat is used to measure a flow of slightly salty water in a pipe of inside diameter 100 mm . The meter is checked by adding $20 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of normal sodium chloride solution above the meter and analysing a sample of water downstream from the meter. Before addition of the salt, $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of water requires $10 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of 0.1 M silver nitrate solution in a titration. $1000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of the downstream sample required $23.5 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of 0.1 M silver nitrate. If a mercury-under-water manometer connected to the meter gives a reading of 221 mm , what is the discharge coefficient of the meter? Assume that the density of the liquid is not appreciably affected by the salt.
6.6. A gas cylinder containing $30 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of air at $6 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure discharges to the atmosphere through a valve which may be taken as equivalent to a sharp-edged orifice of 6 mm diameter (coefficient of discharge $=0.6$ ). Plot the rate of discharge against the pressure in the cylinder. How long will it take for the pressure in the cylinder to fall to (a) $1 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, and (b) $150 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ?

Assume an adiabatic expansion of the gas through the valve and that the contents of the cylinder remain constant at 273 K .
6.7. Air at $1500 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and 370 K flows through an orifice of $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ to atmospheric pressure. If the coefficient of discharge is 0.65 , the critical pressure ratio is 0.527 , and the ratio of the specific heats is 1.4 , calculate the mass flowrate.
6.8. Water flows through an orifice of 25 mm diameter situated in a 75 mm pipe at the rate of $300 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. What will be the difference in level on a water manometer connected across the meter? Take the viscosity of water as $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
6.9. Water flowing at $1500 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ in a 50 mm diameter pipe is metered by means of a simple orifice of diameter 25 mm . If the coefficient of discharge of the meter is 0.62 , what will be the reading on a mercury-under-water manometer connected to the meter?

What is the Reynolds number for the flow in the pipe?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Density of water } & =1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}, \\
\text { Viscosity of water } & =1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

6.10. What size of orifice would give a pressure difference of 0.3 m water gauge for the flow of a petroleum product of specific gravity 0.9 at $0.05 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ in a 150 mm diameter pipe?
6.11. The flow of water through a 50 mm pipe is measured by means of an orifice meter with a 40 mm aperture. The pressure drop recorded is 150 mm on a mercury-under-water manometer and the coefficient of discharge of the meter is 0.6 . What is the Reynolds number in the pipe and what would you expect the pressure drop over a 30 m length of the pipe to be?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Friction factor, } \phi=\frac{R}{\rho u^{2}} & =0.0025 \\
\text { Specific gravity of mercury } & =13.6 \\
\text { Viscosity of water } & =1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

What type of pump would you use, how would you drive it, and what material of construction would be suitable?
6.12. A rotameter has a tube 0.3 m long which has an internal diameter of 25 mm at the top and 20 mm at the bottom. The diameter of the float is 20 mm , its effective specific gravity is 4.80 , and its volume $6.6 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$. If the coefficient of discharge is 0.72 , at what height will the float be when metering water at $100 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ ?
6.13. Explain why there is a critical pressure ratio across a nozzle at which, for a given upstream pressure, the flowrate is a maximum.

Obtain an expression for the maximum flow for a given upstream pressure for isentropic flow through a horizontal nozzle. Show that for air (ratio of specific heats $\gamma=1.4$ ) the critical pressure ratio is 0.53 and calculate the maximum flow through an orifice of area $30 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ and coefficient of discharge 0.65 when the upstream pressure is $1.5 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the upstream temperature 293 K .

Kilogram molecular volume $=22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
6.14. A gas cylinder containing air discharges to atmosphere through a valve whose characteristics may be considered similar to those of a sharp-edged orifice. If the pressure in the cylinder is initially $350 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, by how much will the pressure have fallen when the flowrate has decreased to one-quarter of its initial value?

The flow through the valve may be taken as isentropic and the expansion in the cylinder as isothermal. The ratio of the specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume is 1.4.
6.15. Water discharges from the bottom outlet of an open tank 1.5 m by 1 m in cross-section. The outlet is equivalent to an orifice 40 mm diameter with a coefficient of discharge of 0.6 . The water level in the tank is regulated by a float valve on the feed supply which shuts off completely when the height of water above the bottom of the tank is 1 m and which gives a flowrate which is directly proportional to the distance of the water surface below this maximum level. When the depth of water in the tank is 0.5 m the inflow and outflow are directly balanced.

As a result of a short interruption in the supply, the water level in the tank falls to 0.25 m above the bottom but is then restored again. How long will it take the level to rise to 0.45 m above the bottom?
6.16. The flowrate of air at 298 K in a 0.3 m diameter duct is measured with a pitot tube which is used to traverse the cross-section. Readings of the differential pressure recorded on a water manometer are taken with the pitot tube at ten different positions in the cross-section. These positions are so chosen as to be the midpoints of ten concentric annuli each of the same cross-sectional area. The readings are:

| Position | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Manometer reading (mm water) | 18.5 | 18.0 | 17.5 | 16.8 | 15.7 |
| Position | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Manometer reading (mm water) | 14.7 | 13.7 | 12.7 | 11.4 | 10.2 |

The flow is also metered using a 15 cm orifice plate across which the pressure differential is 50 mm on a mercury-under-water manometer. What is the coefficient of discharge of the orifice meter?
6.17. Explain the principle of operation of the pitot tube and indicate how it can be used in order to measure the total flowrate of fluid in a duct.

If a pitot tube is inserted in a circular cross-section pipe in which a fluid is in streamline flow, calculate at what point in the cross-section it should be situated so as to give a direct reading representative of the mean velocity of flow of the fluid.
6.18. The flowrate of a fluid in a pipe is measured using a pitot tube which gives a pressure differential equivalent to 40 mm of water when situated at the centre line of the pipe and 22.5 mm of water when midway between the axis and the wall. Show that these readings are consistent with streamline flow in the pipe.
6.19. Derive a relationship between the pressure difference recorded between the two orifices of a pitot tube and the velocity of flow of an incompressible fluid. A pitot tube is to be situated in a large circular duct in which fluid is in turbulent flow so that it gives a direct reading of the mean velocity in the duct. At what radius in the duct should it be located, if the radius of the duct is $r$ ?

The point velocity in the duct can be assumed to be proportional to the one-seventh power of the distance from the wall.
6.20. A gas of molecular weight $44 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$, temperature 373 K and pressure $202.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is flowing in a duct. A pitot tube is located at the centre of the duct and is connected to a differential manometer containing water. If the differential reading is 38.1 mm water, what is the velocity at the centre of the duct?

The volume occupied by 1 kmol at 273 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
6.21. Glycerol, of density $1260 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $50 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, is flowing through a 50 mm pipe and the flowrate is measured using an orifice meter with a 38 mm orifice. The pressure differential is 150 mm as indicated on a manometer filled with a liquid of the same density as the glycerol. There is reason to suppose that the orifice meter may have become partially blocked and that the meter is giving an erroneous reading. A check is therefore made by inserting a pitot tube at the centre of the pipe. It gives a reading of 100 mm on a water manometer. What does this suggest?
6.22. The flowrate of air in a 305 mm diameter duct is measured with a pitot tube which is used to traverse the cross-section. Readings of the differential pressure recorded on a water manometer are taken with the pitot
tube at ten different positions in the cross-section. These positions are so chosen as to be the mid-points of ten concentric annuli each of the same cross-sectional area. The readings are as follows:

|  |  | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Position | 1 | 2 | 3.5 | 16.8 | 15.8 |
| Manometer reading (mm water) | 18.5 | 18.0 | 17.5 | 16 | 9 |
| Position | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Manometer reading | 14.7 | 13.7 | 12.7 | 11.4 | 10.2 |

The flow is also metered using a 50 mm orifice plate across which the pressure differential is 150 mm on a mercury-under-water manometer. What is the coefficient of discharge of the orifice meter?
6.23. The flow of liquid in a 25 mm diameter pipe is metered with an orifice meter in which the orifice has a diameter of 19 mm . The aperture becomes partially blocked with dirt from the liquid. What fraction of the area can become blocked before the error in flowrate at a given pressure differential exceeds 15 per cent? Assume that the coefficient of discharge of the meter remains constant when calculated on the basis of the actual free area of the orifice.
6.24. Water is flowing tbrough a 100 mm diameter pipe and its flowrate is metered by means of a 50 mm diameter orifice across which the pressure drop is $13.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. A second stream, flowing through a 75 mm diameter pipe, is also metered using a 50 mm diameter orifice across which the pressure differential is 150 mm measured on a mercury-under-water manometer. The two streams join and flow through a 150 mm diameter pipe. What would you expect the reading to be on a mercury-under-water manometer connected across a 75 mm diameter orifice plate inserted in this pipe?

The coefficients of discharge for all the orifice meters are equal.
(Density of mercury $=13600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ )
6.25. Water is flowing through a 150 mm diameter pipe and its flowrate is measured by means of a 50 mm diameter orifice, across which the pressure differential is $2.27 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The coefficient of discharge of the orifice meter is independently checked by means of a pitot tube which, when situated at the axis of the pipe, gave a reading of 15.6 mm on a mercury-under-water manometer. On the assumption that the flow in the pipe is turbulent and that the velocity distribution over the cross-section is given by the Prandtl one-seventh power law, calculate the coefficient of discharge of the orifice meter.
6.26. Air at 323 K and $152 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ flows through a duct of circular cross-section, diameter 0.5 m . In order to measure the flow rate of air, the velocity profile across a diameter of the duct is measured using a Pitot-static tube connected to a water manometer inclined at an angle of $\cos ^{-1} 0.1$ to the vertical. The following results are obtained:

| Distance from duct | Manometer Reading <br> centre line $(\mathrm{m})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $h_{m}(\mathrm{~mm})$ |
| 0.05 | 104 |
| 0.10 | 100 |
| 0.15 | 96 |
| 0.175 | 86 |
| 0.20 | 79 |
| 0.225 | 68 |
|  | 50 |

Calculate the mass flow rate of air through the duct, the average velocity, the ratio of the average to the maximum velocity and the Reynolds number. Comment on these results.

Discuss the application of this method of measuring gas flow rates with particular emphasis on the best distribution of experimental points across the duct and on the accuracy of the results.
(Take the viscosity of air as $1.9 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{mNs} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the molecular weight of air as $29 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$.)
7.1. A reaction is to be carried out in an agitated vessel. Pilot-plant experiments were performed under fully turbulent conditions in a tank 0.6 m in diameter, fitted with baffles and provided with a flat-bladed turbine. It was found that the satisfactory mixing was obtained at a rotor speed of 4 Hz , when the power consumption was 0.15 kW and the Reynolds number 160,000 . What should be the rotor speed in order to retain the same mixing performance if the linear scale of the equipment is increased 6 times? What will be the power consumption and the Reynolds number?
7.2. A three-bladed propeller is used to mix a fluid in the laminar region. The stirrer is 0.3 m in diameter and is rotated at 1.5 Hz . Due to corrosion, the propeller has to be replaced by a flat two-bladed paddle, 0.75 m in diameter. If the same motor is used, at what speed should the paddle rotate?
7.3. Compare the capital and operating costs of a three-bladed propeller with those of a constant speed sixbladed turbine, both constructed from mild steel. The impeller diameters are 0.3 and 0.45 m respectively and both stirrers are driven by a 1 kW motor. What is the recommended speed of rotation in each case? Assume operation for $8000 \mathrm{hr} /$ year, power at $£ 0.01 / \mathrm{kWh}$ and interest and depreciation at $15 \% /$ year.
7.4. In a leaching operation, the rate at which solute goes into solution is given by an equation of the form:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} M}{\mathrm{~d} t}=k\left(c_{s}-c\right) \mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{s}
$$

where $M \mathrm{~kg}$ is the amount of solute dissolving in $t \mathrm{~s}, k \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ is a constant and $c_{s}$ and $c$ are the saturation and bulk concentrations of the solute respectively in $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. In a pilot test on a vessel $1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ in volume, $75 \%$ saturation was attained in 10 s . If 300 kg of a solid containing $28 \%$ by mass of a water soluble solid is agitated with $100 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of water, how long will it take for all the solute to dissolve assuming conditions are the same as in the pilot unit? Water is saturated with the solute at a concentration of $2.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
7.5. For producing an oil-water emulsion, two portable three-bladed propeller mixers are available; a 0.5 m diameter impeller rotating at 1 Hz and a 0.35 m impeller rotating at 2 Hz . Assuming turbulent conditions prevail, which unit will have the lower power consumption?
7.6. A reaction is to be carried out in an agitated vessel. Pilot-plant experiments were performed under fully turbulent conditions in a tank 0.6 m in diameter, fitted with baffles and provided with a flat-bladed turbine. It was found that satisfactory mixing was obtained at a rotor speed of 4 Hz , when the power consumption was 0.15 kW and the Reynolds number 160,000 . What should be the rotor speed in order to retain the same mixing performance if the linear scale of the equipment is increased 6 times? What will be the power consumption and the Reynolds number?
7.7. Tests on a small scale tank 0.3 m diameter (Rushton impeller, diameter 0.1 m ) have shown that a blending process between two miscible liquids (aqueous solutions, properties approximately the same as water, i.e. viscosity $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, density $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) is satisfactorily completed after 1 minute using an impeller speed of $250 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{min}$. It is decided to scale up the process to a tank of 2.5 m diameter using the criterion of constant tip-speed.
(a) What speed should be chosen for the larger impeller?
(b) What power will be required?
(c) What will be the blend time in the large tank?
7.8. An agitated tank with a standard Rushton impeller is required to disperse gas in a solution of properties similar to those of water. The tank will be 3 m diameter ( 1 m diameter impeller). A power level of $0.8 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is chosen. Assuming fully turbulent conditions and that the presence of the gas does not significantly affect the relation between the Power and Reynolds numbers:
(a) What power will be required by the impeller?
(b) At what speed should the impeller be driven?
(c) If a small pilot scale tank 0.3 m diameter is to be constructed to test the process, at what speed should the impeller be driven?
8.1. A three-stage compressor is required to compress air from $140 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and 283 K to $4000 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Calculate the ideal intermediate pressures, the work required per kilogram of gas, and the isothermal efficiency of the process. Assume the compression to be adiabatic and the interstage cooling to cool the air to the initial temperature. Show qualitatively, by means of temperature-entropy diagrams, the effect of unequal work distribution and imperfect intercooling, on the performance of the compressor.
8.2. A twin-cylinder, single-acting compressor, working at 5 Hz , delivers air at $515 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure, at the rate of $0.2 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. If the diameter of the cylinder is 20 cm , the cylinder clearance ratio $5 \%$ and the temperature of the inlet air 283 K , calculate the length of stroke of the piston and the delivery temperature.
8.3. A single-stage double-acting compressor running at 3 Hz is used to compress air from $110 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and 282 K to $1150 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. If the internal diameter of the cylinder is 20 cm , the length of stroke 25 cm and the piston clearance $5 \%$, calculate (a) the maximum capacity of the machine, referred to air at the initial temperature and pressure, and (b) the theoretical power requirements under isentropic conditions.
8.4. Methane is to be compressed from atmospheric pressure to $30 \mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ in four stages.

Calculate the ideal intermediate pressures and the work required per kilogram of gas. Assume compression to be isentropic and the gas to behave as an ideal gas. Indicate on a temperature-entropy diagram the effect of imperfect intercooling on the work done at each stage.
8.5. An air-lift raises $0.01 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of water from a well 100 m deep through a 100 mm diameter pipe. The level of the water is 40 m below the surface. The air consumed is $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of free air compressed to $800 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

Calculate the efficiency of the pump and the mean velocity of the mixture in the pipe.
8.6. In a single-stage compressor:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Suction pressure } & =101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} . \\
\text { Suction temperature } & =283 \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Final pressure } & =380 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2} .
\end{aligned}
$$

If each new charge is heated 18 K by contact with the clearance gases, calculate the maximum temperature attained in the cylinder, assuming adiabatic compression.
8.7. A single-acting reciprocating pump has a cylinder diameter of 115 mm and a stroke of 230 mm . The suction line is 6 m long and 50 mm in diameter, and the level of the water in the suction tank is 3 m below the cylinder of the pump. What is the maximum speed at which the pump can run without an air vessel if separation is not to occur in the suction line? The piston undergoes approximately simple harmonic motion. Atmospheric pressure is equivalent to a head of 10.4 m of water and separation occurs at a pressure corresponding to a head of 1.22 m of water.
8.8. An air-lift pump is used for raising $0.8 \mathrm{l} / \mathrm{s}$ of a liquid of specific gravity 1.2 to a height of 20 m . Air is available at $450 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. If the efficiency of the pump is $30 \%$, calculate the power requirement, assuming isentropic compression of the air ( $\gamma=1.4$ ).
8.9. A single-acting air compressor supplies $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of air (at STP) compressed to $380 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ from $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure. If the suction temperature is 288.5 K , the stroke is 250 mm , and the speed is 4 Hz , find the cylinder diameter. Assume the cylinder clearance is $4 \%$ and compression and re-expansion are isentropic $(\gamma=1.4)$. What is the theoretical power required for the compression?
8.10. Air at 290 K is compressed from 101.3 to $2000 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure in a two-stage compressor operating with a mechanical efficiency of $85 \%$. The relation between pressure and volume during the compression stroke and expansion of the clearance gas is $P V^{1.25}=$ constant. The compression ratio in each of the two cylinders is the same and the interstage cooler may be taken as perfectly efficient. If the clearances in the two cylinders are $4 \%$ and $5 \%$ respectively, calculate:
(a) the work of compression per unit mass of gas compressed;
(b) the isothermal efficiency;
(c) the isentropic efficiency ( $\gamma=1.4$ );
(d) the ratio of the swept volumes in the two cylinders.
8.11. Explain briefly the significance of the "specific speed" of a centrifugal or axial-flow pump.

A pump is designed to be driven at 10 Hz and to operate at a maximum efficiency when delivering $0.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of water against a head of 20 m . Calculate the specific speed. What type of pump does this value suggest?

A pump, built for these operating conditions, has a measured maximum overall efficiency of $70 \%$. The same pump is now required to deliver water at 30 m head. At what speed should the pump be driven if it is to operate at maximum efficiency? What will be the new rate of delivery and the power required?
8.12. A centrifugal pump is to be used to extract water from a condenser in which the vacuum is 640 mm of mercury. At the rated discharge the net positive suction head must be at least 3 m above the cavitation vapour pressure of 710 mm mercury vacuum. If losses in the suction pipe account for a head of 1.5 m , what must be the least height of the liquid level in the condenser above the pump inlet?
8.13. What is meant by the Net Positive Suction Head (NPSH) required by a pump? Explain why it exists and how it can be made as low as possible. What happens if the necessary NPSH is not provided?

A centrifugal pump is to be used to circulate liquid, of density $800 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $0.5 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, from the reboiler of a distillation column through a vaporiser at the rate of $400 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$, and to introduce the superheated liquid above the vapour space in the reboiler which contains liquid to a depth of 0.7 m . Suggest a suitable layout if a smooth bore 25 mm pipe is to be used. The pressure of the vapour in the reboiler is $1 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the NPSH required by the pump is 2 m of liquid.
8.14. $1250 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of water is to be pumped through a steel pipe, 25 mm diameter and 30 m long, to a tank 12 m higher than its reservoir. Calculate the approximate power required. What type of pump would you install for the purpose and what power motor (in kW ) would you provide?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Viscosity of water } & =1.30 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Density of water } & =1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

8.15. Calculate the pressure drop in, and the power required to operate, a condenser consisting of 400 tubes 4.5 m long and 10 mm internal diameter. The coefficient of contraction at the entrance of the tubes is 0.6 , and $0.04 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of water is to be pumped through the condenser.
8.16. $75 \%$ sulphuric acid, of density $1650 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $8.6 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, is to be pumped for 0.8 km along a 50 mm internal diameter pipe at the rate of $3.0 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$, and then raised vertically 15 m by the pump. If the pump is electrically driven and has an efficiency of $50 \%$, what power will be required? What type of pump would you use and of what material would you construct the pump and pipe?
8.17. $60 \%$ sulphuric acid is to be pumped at the rate of $4000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ through a lead pipe 25 mm diameter and raised to a height of 25 m . The pipe is 30 m long and includes two right-angled bends. Calculate the theoretical power required.

The kinematic viscosity of the acid is $4.25 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and its density is $1531 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. The density of water may be taken as $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
8.18. $1.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of $98 \%$ sulphuric acid is to be pumped through a 25 mm diameter pipe, 30 m long, to a tank 12 m higher than its reservoir. Calculate the power required and indicate the type of pump and material of construction of the line that you would choose.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Viscosity of acid } & =0.025 \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Density } & =1840 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}
\end{aligned}
$$

8.19. A petroleum fraction is pumped 2 km from a distillation plant to storage tanks through a mild steel pipeline, 150 mm in diameter, at the rate of $0.04 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the pressure drop along the pipe and the power supplied to the pumping unit if it has an efficiency of $50 \%$ ?

The pump impeller is eroded and the pressure at its delivery falls to one half. By how' much is the flowrate reduced?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Density of the liquid } & =705 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\text { Viscosity of the liquid } & =0.5 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Roughness of pipe surface } & =0.004 \mathrm{~mm}
\end{aligned}
$$

8.20. Calculate the power required to pump oil of density $850 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and viscosity $3 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at $4000 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ through a 50 mm pipeline 100 m long, the outlet of which is 15 m higher than the inlet. The efficiency of the pump is $50 \%$. What effect does the nature of the surface of the pipe have on the resistance?
8.21. $600 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of water at 320 K is pumped in a 40 mm i.d. pipe through a length of 150 m in a horizontal direction and up through a vertical height of 10 m . In the pipe there is a control valve which may be taken as equivalent to 200 pipe diameters and other pipe fittings are equivalent to 60 pipe diameters. Also in the line there is a heat exchanger across which there is a loss in head of 1.5 m of water. If the main pipe has a roughness of 0.0002 m , what power must be delivered to the pump if the unit is $60 \%$ efficient?
8.22. A pump developing a pressure of $800 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is used to pump water through a 150 mm pipe 300 m long to a reservoir 60 m higher. With the valves fully open, the flowrate obtained is $0.05 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. As a result of corrosion and scaling the effective absolute roughness of the pipe surface increases by a factor of 10 . By what percentage is the flowrate reduced?

$$
\text { Viscosity of water }=1 \mathrm{mN} s / \mathrm{m}^{2} \text {. }
$$

9.1. Calculate the time taken for the distant face of a brick wall, of thermal diffusivity, $D_{H}=0.0042 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and thickness $l=0.45 \mathrm{~m}$, initially at 290 K , to rise to 470 K if the near face is suddenly raised to a temperature of $\theta^{\prime}=870 \mathrm{~K}$ and maintained at that temperature. Assume that all the heat flow is perpendicular to the faces of the wall and that the distant face is perfectly insulated.
9.2. Calculate the time for the distant face to reach 470 K under the same conditions as Problem 9.1, except that the distant face is not perfectly lagged but a very large thickness of material of the same thermal properties as the brickwork is stacked against it.
9.3. Benzene vapour, at atmospheric pressure, condenses on a plane surface 2 m long and 1 m wide, maintained at 300 K and inclined at an angle of $45^{\circ}$ to the horizontal. Plot the thickness of the condensate film and the point heat transfer coefficient against distance from the top of the surface.
9.4. It is desired to warm $0.9 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of air from 283 to 366 K by passing it through the pipes of a bank consisting of 20 rows with 20 pipes in each row. The arrangement is in-line with centre to centre spacing, in both directions, equal to twice the pipe diameter. Flue gas, entering at 700 K and leaving at 366 K with a free flow mass velocity of $10 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$, is passed across the outside of the pipes.

Neglecting gas radiation, how long should the pipes be?
For simplicity, the outer and inner pipe diameters may be taken as 12 mm .
Values of $k$ and $\mu$, which may be used for both air and flue gases, are given below. The specific heat capacity of air and flue gases is $1.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.

| Temperature <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Thermal conductivity <br> $k(\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K})$ | Viscosity <br> $\mu\left(\mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 250 | 0.022 | 0.0165 |
| 500 | 0.040 | 0.0276 |
| 800 | 0.055 | 0.0367 |

9.5. A cooling coil, consisting of a single length of tubing through which water is circulated, is provided in a reaction vessel, the contents of which are kept uniformly at 360 K by means of a stirrer. The inlet and outlet temperatures of the cooling water are 280 and 320 K respectively. What would the outlet water temperature become if the length of the cooling coil were increased 5 times? Assume the overall heat transfer coefficient to be constant over the length of the tube and independent of the water temperature.
9.6. In an oil cooler $216 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{h}$ of hot oil enters a thin metal pipe of diameter 25 mm . An equal mass flow of cooling water passes through the annular space between the pipe and a larger concentric pipe with the oil and water moving in opposite directions. The oil enters at 420 K and is to be cooled to 320 K . If the water enters at 290 K , what length of pipe will be required? Take coefficients of $1.6 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ on the oil side and $3.6 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ on the water side and $2.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ for the specific heat of the oil.
9.7. The walls of a furnace are built up to 150 mm thickness of a refractory of thermal conductivity $1.5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$. The surface temperatures of the inner and outer faces of the refractory are 1400 and 540 K respectively.
If a layer of insulating material 25 mm thick, of thermal conductivity $0.3 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$, is added, what temperatures will its surfaces attain assuming the inner surface of the furnace to remain at 1400 K ? The coefficient of heat transfer from the outer surface of the insulation to the surroundings, which are at 290 K , may be taken as 4.2 , $5.0,6.1$, and $7.1 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$, for surface temperatures of $370,420,470$, and 520 K respectively. What will be the reduction in heat loss?
9.8. A pipe of outer diameter 50 mm , maintained at 1100 K , is covered with 50 mm of insulation of thermal conductivity $0.17 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.

Would it be feasible to use a magnesia insulation which will not stand temperatures above 615 K and has a thermal conductivity $0.09 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ for an additional layer thick enough to reduce the outer surface temperature to 370 K in surroundings at 280 K ? Take the surface coefficient of heat transfer by radiation and convection as $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.
9.9. In order to warm $0.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of a heavy oil from 311 to 327 K . it is passed through tubes of inside diameter 19 mm and length 1.5 m , forming a bank, on the outside of which steam is condensing at 373 K . How many tubes will be needed?

In calculating $N u, \operatorname{Pr}$, and $R e$, the thermal conductivity of the oil may be taken as $0.14 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and the specific heat as $2.1 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$, irrespective of temperature. The viscosity is to be taken at the mean oil temperature. Viscosity of the oil at 319 and 373 K is 154 and $19.2 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ respectively.
9.10. A metal pipe of 12 mm outer diameter is maintained at 420 K . Calculate the rate of heat loss per metre run in surroundings uniformly at 290 K , (a) when the pipe is covered with 12 mm thickness of a material of thermal conductivity $0.35 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and surface emissivity 0.95 , and (b) when the thickness of the covering material is reduced to 6 mm , but the outer surface is treated so as to reduce its emissivity to 0.10 .

The coefficients of radiation from a perfectly black surface in surroundings at 290 K are $6.25,8.18$, and $10.68 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ at 310,370 , and 420 K respectively.
The coefficients of convection may be taken as $1.22(\theta / d)^{0.25} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, where $\theta(\mathrm{K})$ is the temperature difference between the surface and the surrounding air, and $d(\mathrm{~m})$ is the outer diameter.
9.11. A condenser consists of 30 rows of parallel pipes of outer diameter 230 mm and thickness 1.3 mm , with 40 pipes, each 2 m long, per row. Water, inlet temperature 283 K , flows through the pipes at $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, and steam at 372 K condenses on the outside of the pipes. There is a layer of scale 0.25 mm thick, of thermal conductivity 2.1 W/m K, on the inside of the pipes.

Taking the coefficients of heat transfer on the water side as 4.0 , and on the steam side as $8.5 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, calculate the outlet water temperature and the total mass of steam condensed per second. The latent heat of steam at 372 K is $2250 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$. The density of water is $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
9.12. In an oil cooler, water flows at the rate of $360 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{h}$ per tube through metal tubes of outer diameter 19 mm and thickness 1.3 mm , along the outside of which oil flows in the opposite direction at the rate of $75 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ per tube.

If the tubes are 2 m long, and the inlet temperatures of the oil and water are respectively 370 and 280 K , what will be the outlet oil temperature? The coefficient of heat transfer on the oil side is 1.7 and on the water side $2.5 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, and the specific heat of the oil is $1.9 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.
9.13. Waste gases flowing across the outside of a bank of pipes are being used to warm air which flows through the pipes. The bank consists of 12 rows of pipes with 20 pipes, each 0.7 m long, per row. They are arranged in-line, with centre-to-centre spacing equal in both directions to one-and-a-half times the pipe diameter. Both inner and outer diameter may be taken as 12 mm . Air, mass velocity $8 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$, enters the pipes at 290 K . The initial gas temperature is 480 K and the total mass of the gases crossing the pipes per second is the same as the total mass of the air flowing through them.

Neglecting gas radiation, estimate the outlet temperature of the air. The physical constants for the waste gases may be assumed the same as for air, are:

| Temperature <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Thermal conductivity <br> $(\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K})$ | Viscosity <br> $\left(\mathrm{mN} / \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 250 | 0.022 | 0.0165 |
| 310 | 0.027 | 0.0189 |
| 370 | 0.030 | 0.0214 |
| 420 | 0.033 | 0.0239 |
| 480 | 0.037 | 0.0260 |

Specific heat $=1.00 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.
9.14. Oil is to be warmed from 300 to 344 K by passing it at $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through the pipes of a shell-and-tube heat exchanger. Steam at 377 K condenses on the outside of the pipes, which have outer and inner diameters of

48 and 41 mm respectively. Due to fouling, the inside diameter has been reduced to 38 mm , and the resistance to heat transfer of the pipe wall and dirt together, based on this diameter, is $0.0009 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{W}$.
It is known from previous measurements under similar conditions that the oil side coefficients of heat transfer for a velocity of $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. based on a diameter of 38 mm . vary with the temperature of the oil as follows:

| Oil temperature (K) | 300 | 311 | 322 | 333 | 344 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Oil side coefficient of heat transfer $\left(\mathbf{W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right)$ | 74 | 80 | 97 | 136 | 244 |

The specific heat and density of the oil may be assumed constant at $1.9 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and $900 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ respectively, and any resistance to heat transfer on the steam side neglected.
Find the length of tube bundle required.
9.15. It is proposed to construct a heat exchanger to condense $7.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of $n$-hexane at a pressure of $150 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, involving a heat load of 4.5 MW . The hexane is to reach the condenser from the top of a fractionating column at its condensing temperature of 356 K .
From experience it is anticipated that the overall heat transfer coefficient will be $450 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. Cooling water is available at 289 K .
Outline the proposals that you would make for the type and size of the exchanger and explain the details of the mechanical construction that you consider require special attention.
9.16. A heat exchanger is to be mounted at the top of a fractionating column about 15 m high to condense $4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of n -pentane at $205 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, corresponding to a condensing temperature of 333 K . Give an outline of the calculations you would make to obtain an approximate idea of the size and construction of the exchanger required.
For purposes of standardisation, 19 mm outer diameter tubes of 1.65 mm wall thickness will be used, and these may be $2.5,3.6$, or 5 m in length. The film coefficient for condensing pentane on the outside of a horizontal tube bundle may be taken as $1.1 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. The condensation is effected by pumping water through the tubes, the initial water temperature being 288 K .
The latent heat of condensation of pentane is $335 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.
For these 19 mm tubes, a water velocity of $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ corresponds to a flowrate of $200 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ of water.
9.17. An organic liquid is boiling at 340 K on the inside of a metal surface of thermal conductivity $42 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and thickness 3 mm . The outside of the surface is heated by condensing steam. Assuming that the heat transfer coefficient from steam to the outer metal surface is constant at $11 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, irrespective of the steam temperature, find the value of the steam temperature to give a maximum rate of evaporation.
The coefficients of heat transfer from the inner metal surface to the boiling liquid which depend upon the temperature difference are:

| Temperature difference metal <br> surface to boiling <br> liquid <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Heat transfer coefficient <br> metal surface to boiling <br> liquid <br> $\left(\mathrm{kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 22.2 | 4.43 |
| 27.8 | 5.91 |
| 33.3 | 7.38 |
| 36.1 | 7.30 |
| 38.9 | 6.81 |
| 41.7 | 6.36 |
| 44.4 | 5.73 |
| 50.0 | 4.54 |

9.18. It is desired to warm an oil of specific heat $2.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ from 300 to 325 K by passing it through a tubular heat exchanger with metal tubes of inner diameter 10 mm . Along the outside of the tubes flows water, inlet temperature 372 K and outlet temperature 361 K .
The overall heat transfer coefficient from water to oil, based on the inside area of the tubes, may be assumed constant at $230 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, and $75 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ of oil is to be passed through each tube.

The oil is to make two passes through the heater. The water makes one pass along the outside of the tubes. Calculate the length of the tubes required.
9.19. A condenser consists of a number of metal pipes of outer diameter 25 mm and thickness 2.5 mm . Water, flowing at $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, enters the pipes at 290 K , and it is not permissible that it should be discharged at a temperature in excess of 310 K .

If $1.25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of a hydrocarbon vapour is to be condensed at 345 K on the outside of the pipes, how long should each pipe be and how many pipes should be needed?

Take the coefficient of heat transfer on the water side as 2.5 and on the vapour side as $0.8 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ and assume that the overall coefficient of heat transfer from vapour to water, based upon these figures, is reduced $20 \%$ by the effects of the pipe walls, dirt, and scale.

The latent heat of the hydrocarbon vapour at 345 K is $315 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.
9.20. An organic vapour is being condensed at 350 K on the outside of a bundle of pipes through which water flows at $0.6 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, its inlet temperature being 290 K . The outer and inner diameters of the pipes are 19 mm and 15 mm respectively, but a layer of scale 0.25 mm thick and thermal conductivity $2.0 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ has formed on the inside of the pipes.

If the coefficients of heat transfer on the vapour and water sides respectively are 1.7 and $3.2 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ and it is required to condense $25 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{s}$ of vapour on each of the pipes, how long should these be and what will be the outlet temperature of the water?

The latent heat of condensation is $330 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.
Neglect any resistance to heat transfer in the pipe walls.
9.21. A heat exchanger is required to cool continuously $20 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of warm water from 360 to 335 K by means of $25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of cold water, inlet temperature 300 K .

Assuming that the water velocities are such as to give an overall coefficient of heat transfer of $2 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. assumed constant, calculate the total area of surface required (a) in a counterflow heat exchanger, i.e. one in which the hot and cold fluids flow in opposite directions, and (b) in a multipass heat exchanger, with the cold water making two passes through the tubes and the hot water making one pass along the outside of the tubes. In case (b) assume that the hot water flows in the same direction as the inlet cold water and that its temperature over any cross-section is uniform.
9.22. Find the heat loss per unit area of surface through a brick wall 0.5 m thick when the inner surface is at 400 K and the outside at 310 K . The thermal conductivity of the brick may be taken as $0.7 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.
9.23. A furnace is constructed with 225 mm of firebrick, 120 mm of insulating brick, and 225 mm of building brick. The inside temperature is 1200 K and the outside temperature 330 K . If the thermal conductivities are $1.4,0.2$, and $0.7 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$, find the heat loss per unit area and the temperature at the junction of the firebrick and insulating brick.
9.24. Calculate the total heat loss by radiation and convection from an unlagged horizontal steam pipe of 50 mm outside diameter at 415 K to air at 290 K .
9.25. Toluene is continuously nitrated to mononitrotoluene in a cast-iron vessel of 1 m diameter fitted with a propeller agitator of 0.3 m diameter driven at 2 Hz . The temperature is maintained at 310 K by circulating cooling water at $0.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ through a stainless steel coil of 25 mm outside diameter and 22 mm inside diameter wound in the form of a helix of 0.81 m diameter. The conditions are such that the reacting material may be considered to have the same physical properties as $75 \%$ sulphuric acid. If the mean water temperature is 290 K , what is the overall heat transfer coefficient?
$9.26 .7 .5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of pure iso-butane is to be condensed at a temperature of 331.7 K in a horizontal tubular exchanger using a water inlet temperature of 301 K . It is proposed to use 19 mm outside diameter tubes of 1.6 mm wall arranged on a 25 mm triangular pitch. Under these conditions the resistance of the scale may be taken as $0.0005 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{W}$. Determine the number and arrangement of the tubes in the shell.
9.27. $37.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of crude oil is to be heated from 295 to 330 K by heat exchange with the bottom product from a distillation column. The bottom product, flowing at $29.6 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$, is to be cooled from 420 to 380 K . There is available a tubular exchanger with an inside shell diameter of 0.60 m having one pass on the shell side and two passes on the tube side. It has 324 tubes, 19 mm outside diameter with 2.1 mm wall and 3.65 m long, arranged on a 25 mm square pitch and supported by baffles with a $25 \%$ cut, spaced at 230 mm intervals. Would this exchanger be suitable?
9.28. A 150 mm internal diameter steam pipe is carrying steam at 444 K and is lagged with 50 mm of $85 \%$ magnesia. What will be the heat loss to the air at 294 K ?
9.29. A refractory material which has an emissivity of 0.40 at 1500 K and 0.43 at 1420 K is at a temperature of 1420 K and is exposed to black furnace walls at a temperature of 1500 K . What is the rate of gain of heat by radiation per unit area?
9.3. The total emissivity of clean chromium as a function of surface-temperature $T \mathrm{~K}$ is given approximately by:

$$
\mathrm{e}=0.38\left(1-\frac{263}{T}\right)
$$

Obtain an expression for the absorptivity of solar radiation as a function of surface temperature and compare the absorptivity and emissivity at 300,400 , and 1000 K .

Assume that the sun behaves as a black body at 5500 K .
9.31. Repeat Problem 9.30 for the case of aluminium, assuming the emissivity to be 1.25 times that for chromium.
9.32. Calculate the heat transferred by solar radiation on the flat concrete roof of a building, 8 mby 9 m , if the surface temperature of the roof is 330 K . What would be the effect of covering the roof with a highly reflecting surface such as polished aluminium separated from the concrete by an efficient layer of insulation?

The total emissivity of concrete at 330 K is 0.89 , whilst the total absorptivity of solar radiation (sun temperature $=5500 \mathrm{~K}$ ) at this temperature is 0.60 . Use the data from Problem 9.31 which should be solved first for aluminium.
9.33. A rectangular iron ingot 15 cm by 15 cm by 30 cm is supported at the centre of a reheating furnace. The furnace has walls of silica-brick at 1400 K , and the initial temperature of the ingot is 290 K . How long will it take to heat the ingot to 600 K ?

It may be assumed that the furnace is large compared with the ingot-size, and that the ingot remains at uniform temperature throughout its volume. Convection effects are negligible.

The total emissivity of the oxidised iron surface is 0.78 and both emissivity and absorptivity are independent of the surface temperature.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Density of iron } & =7.2 \mathrm{Mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} . \\
\text { Specific heat capacity of iron } & =0.50 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9.34. A wall is made of brick, of thermal conductivity $1.0 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}, 230 \mathrm{~mm}$ thick, lined on the inner face with plaster of thermal conductivity $0.4 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and of thickness 10 mm . If a temperature difference of 30 K is maintained between the two outer faces, what is the heat flow per unit area of wall?
9.35. A 50 mm diameter pipe of circular cross-section and with walls 3 mm thick is covered with two concentric layers of lagging, the inner layer having a thickness of 25 mm and a thermal conductivity of $0.08 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$, and the outer layer has a thickness of 40 mm and a thermal conductivity of $0.04 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$. What is the rate of heat loss per metre length of pipe if the temperature inside the pipe is 550 K and the outside surface temperature is 330 K ?
9.36. The temperature of oil leaving a co-current flow cooler is to be reduced from 370 to 350 K by lengthening the cooler. The oil and water flow rates and inlet temperatures, and the other dimensions of the cooler, will remain constant. The water enters at 285 K and the oil at 420 K . The water leaves the original cooler at 310 K . If the original length is 1 m , what must be the new length?
9.37. In a countercurrent-flow heat exchanger, $1.25 \mathrm{~kg} /$ s of benzene (specific heat $1.9 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and density $880 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ) is to be cooled from 350 to 300 K with water at 290 K . In the heat exchanger, tubes of 25 mm external and 22 mm internal diameter are employed and the water passes through the tubes. If the film coefficients for the water and benzene are 0.85 and $1.70 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ respectively and the scale resistance can be neglected, what total length of tube will be required if the minimum quantity of water is to be used and its temperature is not to be allowed to rise above 320 K ?
9.38. Calculate the rate of loss of heat from a 6 m long horizontal steam pipe of 50 mm internal diameter and 60 mm external diameter when carrying steam at $800 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The temperature of the surroundings is 290 K .

What would be the cost of steam saved by coating the pipe with a 50 mm thickness of $85 \%$ magnesia lagging of thermal conductivity $0.07 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$, if steam costs $£ 0.5$ per 100 kg ? The emissivity of the surface of the bare
pipe and of the lagging may be taken as 0.85 , and the coefficient $h$ for heat loss by natural convection is given by:

$$
h=1.65(\Delta T)^{0.25} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K},
$$

where $\Delta T$ is the temperature difference in deg $K$.
Take the Stefan-Boltzmann constant as $5.67 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}^{4}$.
9.39. A stirred reactor contains a batch of 700 kg reactants of specific heat $3.8 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ initially at 290 K , which is heated by dry saturated steam at $170 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ fed to a helical coil. During the heating period the steam supply rate is constant at $0.1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ and condensate leaves at the temperature of the steam. If heat losses are neglected, calculate the true temperature of the reactants when a thermometer immersed in the material reads 360 K . The bulb of the thermometer is approximately cylindrical and is 100 mm long by 10 mm diameter with a water equivalent of 15 g , and the overall heat transfer coefficient to the thermometer is $300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. What would a thermometer with a similar bulb of half the length and half the heat capacity indicate under these conditions?
9.40. How long will it take to heat $0.18 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of liquid of density $900 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and specific heat $2.1 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ from 293 to 377 K in a tank fitted with a coil of area $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ ? The coil is fed with steam at 383 K and the overall heat transfer coefficient can be taken as constant at $0.5 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. The vessel has an external surface of $2.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, and the coefficient for heat transfer to the surroundings at 293 K is $5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.

The batch system of heating is to be replaced by a continuous countercurrent heat exchanger in which the heating medium is a liquid entering at 388 K and leaving at 333 K . If the heat transfer coefficient is $250 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what heat exchange area is required? Heat losses may be neglected.
9.41. The radiation received by the earth's surface on a clear day with the sun overhead is $1 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and an additional $0.3 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ is absorbed by the earth's atmosphere. Calculate approximately the temperature of the sun, assuming its radius to be $700,000 \mathrm{~km}$ and the distance between the sun and the earth to be $150,000,000 \mathrm{~km}$. The sun may be assumed to behave as a black body.
9.42. A thermometer is immersed in a liquid which is heated at the rate of $0.05 \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{s}$. If the thermometer and the liquid are both initially at 290 K , what rate of passage of liquid over the bulb of the thermometer is required if the error in the thermometer reading after 600 s is to be no more than 1 deg K ? Take the water equivalent of the thermometer as 30 g and the heat transfer coefficient to the bulb to be given by $U=735 u^{0.8} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. The area of the bulb is $0.01 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, where $u$ is the velocity in $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$.
9.43. In a shell and tube heat exchanger with horizontal tubes 25 mm external diameter and 22 mm internal diameter, benzene is condensed on the outside by means of water flowing through the tubes at the rate of $0.03 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. If the water enters at 290 K and leaves at 300 K and the heat transfer coefficient on the water side is $850 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what total length of tubing will be required?
9.44. In a contact sulphuric acid plant, the gases leaving the first converter are to be cooled from 845 to 675 K by means of the air required for the combustion of the sulphur. The air enters the heat exchanger at 495 K . If the flow of each of the streams is $2 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ at NTP, suggest a suitable design for a shell and tube heat exchanger employing tubes of 25 mm internal diameter.
(a) Assume parallel co-current flow of the gas streams.
(b) Assume parallel countercurrent flow.
(c) Assume that the heat exchanger is fitted with baffles giving cross-flow outside the tubes.
9.45. A large block of material of thermal diffusivity $D_{H}=0.0042 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ is initially at a uniform temperature of 290 K and one face is raised suddenly to 875 K and maintained at that temperature. Calculate the time taken for the material at a depth of 0.45 m to reach a temperature of 475 K on the assumption of unidirectional heat transfer and that the material can be considered to be infinite in extent in the direction of transfer,
9.46. A $50 \%$ glycerol-water mixture is flowing at a Reynolds number of 1500 through a 25 mm diameter pipe. Plot the mean value of the heat transfer coefficient as a function of pipe length assuming that:

$$
N u=1.62\left(\operatorname{RePr} \frac{d}{l}\right)^{0.33}
$$

Indicate the conditions under which this is consistent with the predicted value $\boldsymbol{N} u=4.1$ for fully developed flow.
9.47. A liquid is boiled at a temperature of 360 K using steam fed at a temperature of 380 K to a coil heater. Initially the heat transfer surfaces are clean and an evaporation rate of $0.08 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ is obtained from each square metre of heating surface. After a period, a layer of scale of resistance $0.0003 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{W}$ is deposited by the boiling liquid on the heat transfer surface. On the assumption that the coefficient on the steam side remains unaltered and that the coefficient for the boiling liquid is proportional to its temperature difference raised to the power of 2.5 , calculate the new rate of boiling.
9.48. A batch of reactants of specific heat $3.8 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and of mass 1000 kg is heated by means of a submerged steam coil of area $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ fed with steam at 390 K . If the overall heat transfer coefficient is $600 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, calculate the time taken to heat the material from 290 to 360 K , if heat losses to the surroundings are neglected.

If the external area of the vessel is $10 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and the heat transfer coefficient to the surroundings at 290 K is $8.5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what will be the time taken to heat the reactants over the same temperature range and what is the maximum temperature to which the reactants can be raised?

What methods would you suggest for improving the rate of heat transfer?
9.49. What do you understand by the terms "black body" and "grey body" when applied to radiant heat transfer?

Two large, parallel plates with grey surfaces are situated 75 mm apart; one has an emissivity of 0.8 and is at a temperature of 350 K and the other has an emissivity of 0.4 and is at a temperature of 300 K . Calculate the net rate of heat exchange by radiation per unit area taking the Stefan-Boltzmann constant as $5.67 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}^{4}$. Any formula (other than Stefan's law) which you use must be proved.
9.50. A longitudinal fin on the outside of a circular pipe is 75 mm deep and 3 mm thick. If the pipe surface is at 400 K , calculate the heat dissipated per metre length from the fin to the atmosphere at 290 K if the coefficient of heat transfer from its surface may be assumed constant at $5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. The thermal conductivity of the material of the fin is $50 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and the heat loss from the extreme edge of the fin may be neglected. It should be assumed that the temperature is uniformly 400 K at the base of the fin.
9.51. Liquid oxygen is distributed by road in large spherical insulated vessels, 2 m internal diameter, well lagged on the outside. What thickness of magnesia lagging, of thermal conductivity $0.07 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ must be used so that not more than $1 \%$ of the liquid oxygen evaporates during a journey of 10 ks if the vessel is initially $80 \%$ full?

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Latent heat of vaporisation of oxygen }=215 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} . \\
& \text { Boiling point of oxygen }=90 \mathrm{~K} . \\
& \text { Density of liquid oxygen }=1140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
& \text { Atmospheric temperature }=288 \mathrm{~K} . \\
& \text { Heat transfer coefficient from the outside } \\
& \text { surface of the lagging to atmosphere }=4.5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9.52. Benzene is to be condensed at the rate of $1.25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ in a vertical shell and tube type of heat exchanger fitted with tubes of 25 mm outside diameter and 2.5 m long. The vapour condenses on the outside of the tubes and the cooling water enters at 295 K and passes through the tubes at $1.05 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the number of tubes required if the heat exchanger is arranged for a single pass of the cooling water. The tube wall thickness is 1.6 mm .
9.53. One end of a metal bar 25 mm in diameter and 0.3 m long is maintained at 375 K and heat is dissipated from the whole length of the bar to surroundings at 295 K . If the coefficient of heat transfer from the surface is $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what is the rate of loss of heat? Take the thermal conductivity of the metal as $85 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.
9.54. A shell and tube heat exchanger consists of 120 tubes of internal diameter 22 mm and length 2.5 m . It is operated as a single pass condenser with benzene condensing at a temperature of 350 K on the outside
of the tubes and water of inlet temperature 290 K passing through the tubes. Initially there is no scale on the walls and a rate of condensation of $4 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ is obtained with a water velocity of $0.7 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through the tubes. After prolonged operation, a scale of resistance $0.0002 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} / \mathrm{W}$ is formed on the inner surface of the tubes. To what value must the water velocity be increased in order to maintain the same rate of condensation on the assumption that the transfer coefficient on the water side is proportional to the velocity raised to the 0.8 power, and that the coefficient for the condensing vapour is $2.25 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ based on the inside area? The latent heat of vaporisation of benzene is $400 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.
9.55. Derive an expression for the radiant heat transfer rate per unit area between two large parallel planes of emissivities $e_{1}$ and $e_{2}$ and at absolute temperatures $T_{1}$ and $T_{2}$ respectively.

Two such planes are situated 2.5 mm apart in air: one has an emissivity of 0.1 and is at 350 K and the other has an emissivity of 0.05 and is at 300 K . Calculate the percentage change in the total heat transfer rate by coating the first surface so as to reduce its emissivity to 0.025 .

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Stefan-Boltzmann constant } & =5.67 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}^{4} . \\
\text { Thermal conductivity of air } & =0.026 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9.56. Water flows at $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a 2.5 m length of a 25 mm diameter tube. If the tube is at 320 K and the water enters and leaves at 293 and 295 K respectively, what is the value of the heat transfer coefficient? How would the outlet temperature change if the velocity were increased by $50 \%$ ?
9.57. A liquid hydrocarbon is fed at 295 K to a heat exchanger consisting of a 25 mm diameter tube heated on the outside by condensing steam at atmospheric pressure. The flow rate of the hydrocarbon is measured by means of a 19 mm orifice fitted to the 25 mm feed pipe. The reading on a differential manometer containing the hydrocarbon-over-water is 450 mm and the coefficient of discharge of the meter is 0.6 .
Calculate the initial rate of rise of temperature ( $\mathrm{K} / \mathrm{s}$ ) of the hydrocarbon as it enters the heat exchanger. The outside film coefficient $=6.0 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. The inside film coefficient $h$ is given by:

$$
\frac{h d}{k}=0.023\left(\frac{u d \rho}{\mu}\right)^{0.8}\left(\frac{C_{p} \mu}{k}\right)^{0.4}
$$

where:

$$
\begin{aligned}
u & =\text { linear velocity of hydrocarbon }(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}) . \\
d & =\text { tube diameter }(\mathrm{m}) . \\
\rho & =\text { liquid density }\left(800 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right) . \\
\mu & =\text { liquid viscosity }\left(9 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) . \\
C_{p} & =\text { specific heat of liquid }\left(1.7 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K}\right) . \\
k & =\text { thermal conductivity of liquid }(0.17 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K}) .
\end{aligned}
$$

9.58. Water passes at $1.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a series of 25 mm diameter tubes 5 m long maintained at 320 K . If the inlet temperature is 290 K , at what temperature would you expect it to leave?
9.59. Heat is transferred from one fluid stream to a second fluid across a heat transfer surface. If the film coefficients for the two fluids are, respectively, 1.0 and $1.5 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, the metal is 6 mm thick (thermal conductivity $20 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ ) and the scale coefficient is equivalent to $850 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what is the overall heat transfer coefficient?
9.60. A pipe of outer diameter 50 mm carries hot fluid at 1100 K . It is covered with a 50 mm layer of insulation of thermal conductivity $0.17 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$. Would it be feasible to use magnesia insulation, which will not stand temperatures above 615 K and has a thermal conductivity of $0.09 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ for an additional layer thick enough to reduce the outer surface temperature to 370 K in surroundings at 280 K ? Take the surface coefficient of transfer by radiation and convection as $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.
9.61. A jacketed reaction vessel containing $0.25 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of liquid of specific gravity 0.9 and specific heat $3.3 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ is heated by means of steam fed to a jacket on the walls. The contents of the tank are agitated by a stirrer rotating at 3 Hz . The heat transfer area is $2.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and the steam temperature is 380 K . The outside film heat transfer coefficient is $1.7 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ and the 10 mm thick wall of the tank has a thermal conductivity of $6.0 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.

The inside film coefficient was found to be $1.1 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ for a stirrer speed of 1.5 Hz and to be proportional to the two-thirds power of the speed of rotation.
Neglecting heat losses and the heat capacity of the tank, how long will it take to raise the temperature of the liquid from 295 to 375 K ?
9.62. By dimensional analysis, derive a relationship for the heat transfer coefficient $h$ for natural convection between a surface and a fluid on the assumption that the coefficient is a function of the following variables:
$k=$ thermal conductivity of the fluid.
$C_{p}=$ specific heat of the fluid.
$\rho=$ density of the fluid.
$\mu=$ viscosity of the fluid.
$\beta g=$ the product of the coefficient of cubical expansion of the fluid and the acceleration due to gravity.
$l=$ a characteristic dimension of the surface.
$\Delta T=$ the temperature difference between the fluid and the surface.
Indicate why each of these quantities would be expected to influence the heat transfer coefficient and explain how the orientation of the surface affects the process.

Under what conditions is heat transfer by convection important in Chemical Engineering?
9.63. A shell and tube heat exchanger is used for preheating the feed to an evaporator. The liquid of specific heat $4.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and specific gravity 1.1 passes through the inside of the tubes and is heated by steam condensing at 395 K on the outside. The exchanger heats liquid at 295 K to an outlet temperature of 375 K when the flow rate is $175 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ and to 370 K when the flowrate is $325 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the heat transfer area and the value of the overall heat transfer coefficient when the flow is $175 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ ?

Assume that the film heat transfer coefficient for the liquid in the tubes is proportional to the 0.8 power of the velocity, the transfer coefficient for the condensing steam remains constant at $3.4 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ and that the resistance of the tube wall and scale can be neglected.
9.64. $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of liquid of specific heat capacity $3 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and density $950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ is heated in an agitated tank fitted with a coil, of heat transfer area $1 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$, supplied with steam at 383 K . How long will it take to heat the liquid from 293 to 368 K , if the tank, of external area $20 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ is losing heat to surroundings at 293 K ? To what temperature will the system fall in 1800 s if the steam is turned off?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Overall heat transfer coefficient in coil } & =2000 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Heat transfer coefficient to surroundings } & =10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

9.65. The contents of a reaction vessel are heated by means of steam at 393 K supplied to a heating coil which is totally immersed in the liquid. When the vessel has a layer of lagging 50 mm thick on its outer surfaces, it takes one hour to heat the liquid from 293 to 373 K . How long will it take if the thickness of lagging is doubled?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Outside temperature } & =293 \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Thermal conductivity of lagging } & =0.05 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

Coefficient for heat loss by radiation and convection from outside surface of vessel $=10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Outside area of vessel } & =8 \mathrm{~m}^{2} \\
\text { Coil area } & =0.2 \mathrm{~m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Overall heat transfer coefficient for steam coil $=300 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.
9.66. A smooth tube in a condenser which is 25 mm internal diameter and 10 m long is carrying cooling water and the pressure drop over the length of the tube is $2 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. If vapour at a temperature of 353 K is condensing on the outside of the tube and the temperature of the cooling water rises from 293 K at inlet to 333 K at outlet, what is the value of the overall heat transfer coefficient based on the inside area of the tube? If the coefficient for the condensing vapour is $15000 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what is the film coefficient for the water? If the latent heat of vaporisation is $800 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$, what is the rate of condensation of vapour?
9.67. A chemical reactor, 1 m in diameter and 5 m long, operates at a temperature of 1073 K . It is covered with a 500 mm thickness of lagging of thermal conductivity $0.1 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$. The heat loss from the cylindrical surface to the surroundings is 3.5 kW . What is the heat transfer coefficient from the surface of the lagging to the surroundings at a temperature of 293 K ? How would the heat loss be altered if the coefficient were halved?
9.68. An open cylindrical tank 500 mm diameter and 1 m deep is three quarters filled with a liquid of density $980 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and of specific heat capacity $3 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$. If the heat transfer coefficient from the cylindrical walls and the base of the tank is $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ and from the surface is $20 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what area of heating coil, fed with steam at 383 K , is required to heat the contents from 288 K to 368 K in a half hour? The overall heat transfer coefficient for the coil may be taken as $100 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, the surroundings are at 288 K and the heat capacity of the tank itself may be neglected.
9.69. Liquid oxygen is distributed by road in large spherical vessels, 1.82 m in internal diameter. If the vessels were unlagged and the coefficient for heat transfer from the outside of the vessel to the atmosphere were $5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what proportion of the contents would evaporate during a joumey lasting an hour? Initially the vessels are $80 \%$ full.
What thickness of lagging would be required to reduce the losses to one tenth?

> Atmospheric temperature $=288 \mathrm{~K}$ Boiling point of oxygen $=90 \mathrm{~K}$, Density of oxygen $=1140 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, Latent heat of vaporisation of oxygen $=214 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$, Thermal conductivity of lagging $=0.07 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.
9.70. Water at 293 K is heated by passing through a 6.1 m coil of 25 mm internal diameter pipe. The thermal conductivity of the pipe wall is $20 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ and the wall thickness is 3.2 mm . The coil is heated by condensing steam at 373 K for which the film coefficient is $8 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. When the water velocity in the pipe is $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, its outlet temperature is 309 K . What will the outlet temperature be if the velocity is increased to $1.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, if the coefficient of heat transfer to the water in the tube is proportional to the velocity raised to the 0.8 power?
9.71. Liquid is heated in a vessel by means of steam which is supplied to an internal coil in the vessel. When the vessel contains 1000 kg of liquid it takes half an hour to heat the contents from 293 to 368 K if the coil is supplied with steam at 373 K . The process is modified so that liquid at 293 K is continuously fed to the vessel at the rate of $0.28 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$. The total contents of the vessel are always being maintained at 1000 kg . What is the equilibrium temperature which the contents of the vessel will reach, if heat losses to the surroundings are neglected and the overall heat transfer coefficient remains constant?
9.72. The heat loss through a firebrick furnace wall 0.2 m thick is to be reduced by addition of a layer of insulating brick to the outside. What is the thickness of insulating brick necessary to reduce the heat loss to $400 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ? The inside furnace wall temperature is 1573 K , the ambient air adjacent to the furnace exterior is at 293 K and the natural convection heat transfer coefficient at the exterior surface is given by $h_{o}=3.0 \Delta T^{0.25} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, where $\Delta T$ is the temperature difference between the surface and the ambient air.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Thermal conductivity of firebrick } & =1.5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Thermal conductivity of insulating brick } & =0.4 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

9.73. $2.8 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ of organic liquid of specific heat capacity $2.5 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ is cooled in a heat exchanger from 363 to 313 K using water whose temperature rises from 293 to 318 K flowing countercurrently. After maintenance, the pipework is wrongly connected so that the two streams, flowing at the same rates as previously, are now in co-current flow. On the assumption that overall heat transfer coefficient is unaffected, show that the new outlet temperatures of the organic liquid and the water will be 320.6 K and 314.5 K , respectively.
9.74. An organic liquid is cooled from 353 to 328 K in a single-pass heat exchanger. When the cooling water of initial temperature 288 K flows countercurrently its outlet temperature is 333 K . With the water flowing co-currently, its feed rate has to be increased in order to give the same outlet temperature for the organic liquid, the new outlet temperature of the water is 313 K . When the cooling water is flowing countercurrently, the film heat transfer coefficient for the water is $600 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.

What is the coefficient when the exchanger is operating with co-current flow if its value is proportional to the 0.8 power of the water velocity?

Calculate the film coefficient from the organic liquid, on the assumptions that it remains unchanged, and that heat transfer resistances other than those attributable to the two liquids may be neglected.
9.75. A reaction vessel is heated by steam at 393 K supplied to a coil immersed in the liquid in the tank. It takes 1800 s to heat the contents from 293 K to 373 K when the outside temperature is 293 K . When the outside and initial temperatures are only 278 K , it takes 2700 s to heat the contents to 373 K . The area of the steam coil is $2.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and of the external surface is $40 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. If the overall heat transfer coefficient from the coil to the liquid in the vessel is $400 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, show that the overall coefficient for transfer from the vessel to the surroundings is about $5 W / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.
9.76. Steam at 403 K is supplied through a pipe of 25 mm outside diameter. Calculate the heat loss per unit length to surroundings at 293 K , on the assumption that there is a negligible drop in temperature through the wall of the pipe. The heat transfer coefficient $h$ from the outside of the pipe to the surroundings is given by:

$$
h=1.22\left(\frac{\Delta T}{d}\right)^{0.25} \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}
$$

where $d$ is the outside diameter of the pipe ( m ) and $\Delta T$ is the temperature difference (deg K ) between the surface and surroundings.

The pipe is then lagged with a 50 mm thickness of lagging of thermal conductivity $0.1 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$. If the outside heat transfer coefficient is given by the same equation as for the bare pipe, by what factor is the heat loss reduced?
9.77. A vessel contains 1 tonne of liquid of specific heat capacity $4.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$. It is heated by steam at 393 K which is fed to a coil immersed in the liquid and heat is lost to the surroundings at 293 K from the outside of the vessel. How long does it take to heat the liquid from 293 to 353 K and what is the maximum temperature to which the liquid can be heated? When the liquid temperature has reached 353 K , the steam supply is turned off for two hours and the vessel cools. How long will it take to reheat the material to 353 K ?

> Coil: Area $0.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Overall heat transfer coefficient to liquid, $600 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$
> Outside of vessel area $6 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. Heat transfer coefficient to surroundings, $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$.
9.78. A bare thermocouple is used to measure the temperature of a gas flowing through a hot pipe. The heat transfer coefficient between the gas and the thermocouple is proportional to the 0.8 power of the gas velocity and the heat transfer by radiation from the walls to the thermocouple is proportional to the temperature difference.

When the gas is flowing at $5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ the thermocouple reads 323 K . When it is flowing at $10 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ it reads 313 K , and when it is flowing at $15.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ it reads 309 K . Show that the gas temperature is about 298 K and calculate the approximate wall temperature. What temperature will the thermocouple indicate when the gas velocity is $20 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ ?
9.79. A hydrocarbon oil of density $950 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and specific heat capacity $2.5 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ is cooled in a heat exchanger from 363 to 313 K by water flowing countercurrently. The temperature of the water rises from 293 to 323 K . If the flowrate of the hydrocarbon is $0.56 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$, what is the required flowrate of water?

After plant modifications, the heat exchanger is incorrectly connected so that the two streams are in co-current flow. What are the new outlet temperatures of hydrocarbon and water, if the overall heat transfer coefficient is unchanged?
9.80. A reaction mixture is heated in a vessel fitted with an agitator and a steam coil of area $10 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ fed with steam at 393 K . The heat capacity of the system is equal to that of 500 kg of water. The overall coefficient of heat transfer from the vessel of area $5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ is $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. It takes 1800 s to heat the contents from ambient temperature of 293 to 333 K . How long will it take to heat the system to 363 K and what is the maximum temperature which can be reached?
Specific heat capacity of water $=4200 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.
9.81. A pipe, 50 mm outside diameter, is carrying steam at 413 K and the coefficient of heat transfer from its outer surface to the surroundings at 288 K is $10 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. What is the heat loss per unit length?

It is desired to add lagging of thermal conductivity $0.03 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$ as a thick layer to the outside of the pipe in order to cut heat losses by $90 \%$. If the heat transfer from the outside surface of the lagging is $5 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what thickness of lagging is required?
9.82. It takes $1800 \mathrm{~s}(0.5 \mathrm{~h})$ to heat a tank of liquid from 293 to 333 K using steam supplied to an immersed coil when the steam temperature is 383 K . How long will it take when the steam temperature is raised to 393 K ? The overall heat transfer coefficient from the steam coil to the tank is 10 times the coefficient from the tank to surroundings at a temperature of 293 K , and the area of the steam coil is equal to the outside area of the tank.
9.83. A thermometer is situated in a duct in an air stream which is at a constant temperature. The reading varies with the gas flowrate as follows:

| Air velocity | Thermometer reading |
| :---: | :---: |
| $(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s})$ | $(\mathrm{K})$ |
| 6.1 | 553 |
| 7.6 | 543 |
| 12.2 | 533 |

The wall of the duct and the gas stream are at somewhat different temperatures. If the heat transfer coefficient for radiant heat transfer from the wall to the thermometer remains constant, and the heat transfer coefficient between the gas stream and thermometer is proportional to the 0.8 power of the velocity, what is the true temperature of the air stream? Neglect any other forms of heat transfer.
10.1. Ammonia gas is diffusing at a constant rate through a layer of stagnant air 1 mm thick. Conditions are fixed so that the gas contains $50 \%$ by volume of ammonia at one boundary of the stagnant layer. The ammonia diffusing to the other boundary is quickly absorbed and the concentration is negligible at that plane. The temperature is 295 K and the pressure atmospheric, and under these conditions the diffusivity of ammonia in air is $0.18 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the rate of diffusion of ammonia through the layer.
10.2. A simple rectifying column consists of a tube arranged vertically and supplied at the bottom with a mixture of benzene and toluene as vapour. At the top a condenser returns some of the product as a reflux which flows in a thin film down the inner wall of the tube. The tube is insulated and heat losses can be neglected. At one point in the column the vapour contains $70 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ benzene and the adjacent liquid reflux contains $59 \mathrm{~mol} \%$ benzene. The temperature at this point is 365 K . Assuming the diffusional resistance to vapour transfer to be equivalent to the diffusional resistance of a stagnant vapour layer 0.2 mm thick, calculate the rate of interchange of benzene and toluene between vapour and liquid. The molar latent heats of the two materials can be taken as equal. The vapour pressure of toluene at 365 K is $54.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the diffusivity of the vapours is $0.051 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.3. By what percentage would the rate of absorption be increased or decreased by increasing the total pressure from 100 to $200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ in the following cases?
(a) The absorption of ammonia from a mixture of ammonia and air containing $10 \%$ of ammonia by volume, using pure water as solvent. Assume that all the resistance to mass transfer lies within the gas phase.
(b) The same conditions as (a) but the absorbing solution exerts a partial vapour pressure of ammonia of $5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.

The diffusivity can be assumed to be inversely proportional to the absolute pressure.
10.4. In the Danckwerts model of mass transfer it is assumed that the fractional rate of surface renewal $s$ is constant and independent of surface age. Under such conditions the expression for the surface age distribution function is $s e^{-s t}$. If the fractional rate of surface renewal were proportional to surface age (say $s=b t$, where $b$ is a constant), show that the surface age distribution function would then assume the form:

$$
\left(\frac{2 b}{\pi}\right)^{1 / 2} e^{-b t^{2} / 2}
$$

10.5. By considering of the appropriate element of a sphere show that the general equation for molecular diffusion in a stationary medium and in the absence of a chemical reaction is:

$$
\frac{\partial C}{\partial t}=D\left(\frac{\partial^{2} C}{\partial r^{2}}+\frac{1}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial^{2} C}{\partial \beta^{2}}+\frac{1}{r^{2} \sin ^{2} \beta} \frac{\partial^{2} C}{\partial \phi^{2}}+\frac{2}{r} \frac{\partial C}{\partial r}+\frac{\cot \beta}{r^{2}} \frac{\partial C}{\partial \beta}\right)
$$

where $C$ is the concentration of the diffusing substance, $D$ the molecular diffusivity, $t$ time, and $r, \beta$, and $\phi$ are spherical polar coordinates, $\beta$ being the latitude angle.
10.6. Prove that for equimolecular counterdiffusion from a sphere to a surrounding stationary, infinite medium, the Sherwood number based on the diameter of the sphere is equal to 2.
10.7. Show that the concentration profile for unsteady-state diffusion into a bounded medium of thickness $L$, when the concentration at the interface is suddenly raised to a constant value $C_{i}$ and kept constant at the initial value of $C_{o}$ at the other boundary is:

$$
\frac{C-C_{o}}{C_{i}-C_{o}}=1-\frac{z}{L}=\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \frac{1}{n} \exp \left(-\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2} D t}{L^{2}}\right) \sin \frac{n z \pi}{L}\right]
$$

Assume the solution to be the sum of the solution for infinite time (steady-state part) and the solution of a second unsteady-state part, which simplifies the boundary conditions for the second part.
10.8. Show that under the conditions specified in Problem 10.7 and assuming the Higbie model of surface renewal, the average mass flux at the interface is given by:

$$
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{i}-C_{o}\right) \frac{D}{L}\left\{1+\frac{2 L^{2}}{\pi^{2} D t} \sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty}\left[\frac{\pi^{2}}{6}-\frac{1}{n^{2}} \exp \left(-\frac{n^{2} \pi^{2} D t}{L^{2}}\right)\right]\right\}
$$

Use the relation $\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \frac{1}{n^{2}}=\frac{\pi^{2}}{6}$.
10.9. According to the simple penetration theory the instantaneous mass flux, $\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}$ is:

$$
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\left(C_{i}-C_{o}\right)\left(\frac{D}{\pi t}\right)^{0.5}
$$

What is the equivalent expression for the instantaneous heat flux under analogous conditions?
Pure sulphur dioxide is absorbed at 295 K and atmospheric pressure into a laminar water jet. The solubility of $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$, assumed constant over a small temperature range, is $1.54 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ under these conditions and the heat of solution is $28 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kmol}$.

Calculate the resulting jet surface temperature if the Lewis number is 90 . Neglect heat transfer between the water and the gas.
10.10. In a packed column, operating at approximately atmospheric pressure and 295 K , a $10 \%$ ammonia-air mixture is scrubbed with water and the concentration of ammonia is reduced to $0.1 \%$. If the whole of the resistance to mass transfer may be regarded as lying within a thin laminar film on the gas side of the gas-liquid interface, derive from first principles an expression for the rate of absorption at any position in the column. At some intermediate point where the ammonia concentration in the gas phase has been reduced to $5 \%$, the partial pressure of ammonia in equilibrium with the aqueous solution is $660 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the transfer rate is $10^{-3} \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$. What is the thickness of the hypothetical gas film if the diffusivity of ammonia in air is $0.24 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ ?
10.11. An open bowl, 0.3 m in diameter, contains water at 350 K evaporating into the atmosphere. If the air currents are sufficiently strong to remove the water vapour as it is formed and if the resistance to its mass transfer in air is equivalent to that of a 1 mm layer for conditions of molecular diffusion, what will be the rate of cooling due to evaporation? The water can be considered as well mixed and the water equivalent of the system is equal to 10 kg . The diffusivity of water vapour in air may be taken as $0.20 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and the kilogram molecular volume at NTP as $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
10.12. Show by substitution that when a gas of solubility $C^{+}$is absorbed into a stagnant liquid of infinite depth, the concentration at time $t$ and depth $x$ is:

$$
C^{+} \operatorname{erfc} \frac{x}{2 \sqrt{D t}}
$$

Hence, on the basis of the simple penetration theory, show that the rate of absorption in a packed column will be proportional to the square root of the diffusivity.
10.13. Show that in steady-state diffusion through a film of liquid, accompanied by a first-order irreversible reaction, the concentration of solute in the film at depth $z$ below the interface is given by:

$$
\frac{C}{C_{i}}=\frac{\sinh \sqrt{(k / D)}\left(z_{L}-z\right)}{\sinh \sqrt{(k / D)} z_{L}}
$$

if $C=0$ at $z=z_{L}$ and $C=C_{i}$ at $z=0$, corresponding to the interface. Hence show that according to the "film theory" of gas-absorption, the rate of absorption per unit area of interface $N_{A}$ is given by:

$$
N_{A}=K_{L} C_{i} \frac{\beta}{\tanh \beta},
$$

where $\beta=\sqrt{(D k)} / K_{L}, D$ is the diffusivity of the solute, $k$ the rate constant of the reaction, $K_{L}$ the liquid film mass transfer coefficient for physical absorption, $C_{i}$ the concentration of solute at the interface, $z$ the distance normal to the interface, and $z_{L}$ the liquid film thickness.
10.14. The diffusivity of the vapour of a volatile liquid in air can be conveniently determined by Winkelmann's method, in which liquid is contained in a narrow diameter vertical tube maintained at a constant temperature, and an air stream is passed over the top of the tube sufficiently rapidly to ensure that the partial pressure of the vapour there remains approximately zero. On the assumption that the vapour is transferred from the surface of the liquid to the air stream by molecular diffusion, calculate the diffusivity of carbon tetrachloride vapour in air at 321 K and atmospheric pressure from the following experimentally obtained data:

| Time from commencement <br> of experiment <br> $(\mathrm{ks})$ | Liquid level <br> (cm) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 0.00 |
| 1.6 | 0.25 |
| 11.1 | 1.29 |
| 27.4 | 2.32 |
| 80.2 | 4.39 |
| 117.5 | 5.47 |
| 168.6 | 6.70 |
| 199.7 | 7.38 |
| 289.3 | 9.03 |
| 383.1 | 10.48 |

The vapour pressure of carbon tetrachloride at 321 K is $37.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the density of the liquid is $1540 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Take the kilogram molecular volume as $22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$.
10.15. Ammonia is absorbed in water from a mixture with air using a column operating at atmospheric pressure and 295 K . The resistance to transfer can be regarded as lying entirely within the gas phase. At a point in the column the partial pressure of the ammonia is $6.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The back pressure at the water interface is negligible and the resistance to transfer may be regarded as lying in a stationary gas film 1 mm thick. If the diffusivity of ammonia in air is $0.236 \mathrm{~cm}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, what is the transfer rate per unit area at that point in the column? If the gas were compressed to $200 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure, how would the transfer rate be altered?
10.16. What are the general principles underlying the two-film, penetration and film-penetration theories for mass transfer across a phase boundary? Give the basic differential equations which have to be solved for these theories with the appropriate boundary conditions.

According to the penetration theory, the instantaneous rate of mass transfer per unit area ( $N_{A}$ ) at some time $t$ after the commencement of transfer is given by:

$$
\left(N_{A}\right)_{t}=\Delta C \sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}},
$$

where $\Delta C$ is the concentration force and $D$ is the diffusivity.
Obtain expressions for the average rates of transfer on the basis of the Higbie and Danckwerts assumptions.
10.17. A solute diffuses from a liquid surface at which its molar concentration is $C_{i}$ into a liquid with which it reacts. The mass transfer rate is given by Fick's law and the reaction is first order with respect to the solute. In a steady-state process the diffusion rate falls at a depth $L$ to one half the value at the interface. Obtain an expression for the concentration $C$ of solute at a depth $z$ from the surface in terms of the molecular diffusivity $D$ and the reaction rate constant $k$. What is the molar flux at the surface?
10.18. $4 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of mixture formed by adding $2 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of acetone to $2 \mathrm{~cm}^{3}$ of dibutyl phthalate is contained in a 6 mm diameter vertical glass tube immersed in a thermostat maintained at 315 K . A stream of air at 315 K and atmospheric pressure is passed over the open top of the tube to maintain a zero partial pressure of acetone vapour at that point. The liquid level is initially 11.5 mm below the top of the tube and the acetone vapour is transferred to the air stream by molecular diffusion alone. The dibutyl phthalate can be regarded as completely non-volatile and the partial pressure of acetone vapour may be calculated from Raoult's law on the assumption that the density of dibutyl phthalate is sufficiently greater than that of acetone for the liquid to be completely mixed.

Calculate the time taken for the liquid level to fall to 5 cm below the top of the tube, neglecting the effects of bulk flow in the vapour.

Kilogram molecular volume $=22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$
Molecular weights of acetone, dibutyl phthalate $=58$ and $278 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kmol}$ respectively.
Liquid densities of acetone, dibutyl phthalate $=764$ and $1048 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ respectively.
Vapour pressure of acetone at $315 \mathrm{~K}=60.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
Diffusivity of acetone vapour in air at $315 \mathrm{~K}=1.23 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.19. A crystal is suspended in fresh solvent and $5 \%$ of the crystal dissolves in 300 s . How long will it take before $10 \%$ of the crystal has dissolved? Assume that the solvent can be regarded as infinite in extent, that the mass transfer in the solvent is governed by Fick's second law of diffusion and may be represented as a unidirectional process, and that changes in the surface area of the crystal may be neglected. Start your derivations using Fick's second law.
10.20. In a continuous steady state reactor, a slightly soluble gas is absorbed into a liquid in which it dissolves and reacts, the reaction being second order with respect to the dissolved gas. Calculate the reaction rate constant on the assumption that the liquid is semi-infinite in extent and that mass transfer resistance in the gas phase is negligible. The diffusivity of the gas in the liquid is $10^{-8} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, the gas concentration in the liquid falls to one half of its value in the liquid over a distance of 1 mm , and the rate of absorption at the interface is $4 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$.
10.21. Experiments have been carried out on the mass transfer of acetone between air and a laminar water jet. Assuming that desorption produces random surface renewal with a constant fractional rate of surface renewal, $s$, but an upper limit on surface age equal to the life of the jet, $\tau$, show that the surface age frequency distribution function, $\phi(t)$, for this case is given by:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\phi(t)=s \exp \frac{-s t}{1-\exp (-s t)} & \text { for } 0<t<\tau \\
\phi(t)=0 & \text { for } t>\tau .
\end{array}
$$

Hence, show that the enhancement, $E$, for the increase in value of the liquid-phase mass transfer coefficient is:

$$
E=\frac{(\pi s \tau)^{1 / 2} \operatorname{erf}(s \tau)^{1 / 2}}{2[1-\exp (-s \tau)]}
$$

where $E$ is defined as the ratio of the mass transfer coefficient predicted by the conditions described above to the mass transfer coefficient obtained from the penetration theory for a jet with an undisturbed surface. Assume that the interfacial concentration of acetone is practically constant.
10.22. Solute gas is diffusing into a stationary liquid, virtually free of solvent, and of sufficient depth for it to be regarded as semi-infinite in extent. In what depth of fluid below the surface will $90 \%$ of the material which has been transferred across the interface have accumulated in the first minute?

Diffusivity of gas in liquid $=10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.23. A chamber, of volume $1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$, contains air at a temperature of 293 K and a pressure of $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, with a partial pressure of water vapour of $0.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. A bowl of liquid with a free surface of $0.01 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and maintained at a temperature of 303 K is introduced into the chamber. How long will it take for the air to become $90 \%$ saturated at 293 K and how much water must be evaporated?

The diffusivity of water vapour in air is $2.4 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$ and the mass transfer resistance is equivalent to that of a stagnant gas film of thickness 0.25 mm . Neglect the effects of bulk flow.

Saturation vapour pressure of water $=4.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 303 K and $2.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at 293 K .
10.24. A large deep bath contains molten steel, the surface of which is in contact with air. The oxygen concentration in the bulk of the molten steel is $0.03 \%$ by mass and the rate of transfer of oxygen from the air is sufficiently high to maintain the surface layers saturated at a concentration of $0.16 \%$ by weight. The surface of the liquid is disrupted by gas bubbles rising to the surface at a frequency of 120 bubbles per $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ of surface per second, each bubble disrupts and mixes about $15 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ of the surface layer into the bulk.

On the assumption that the oxygen transfer can be represented by a surface renewal model, obtain the appropriate equation for mass transfer by starting with Fick's second law of diffusion and calculate:
(a) The mass transfer coefficient
(b) The mean mass flux of oxygen at the surface
(c) The corresponding film thickness for a film model, giving the same mass transfer rate.

Diffusivity of oxygen in steel $=1.2 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Density of molten steel $\quad=7100 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
10.25. Two large reservoirs of gas are connected by a pipe of length $2 L$ with a full-bore valve at its midpoint. Initially a gas A fills one reservoir and the pipe up to the valve and gas B fills the other reservoir and the remainder of the pipe. The valve is opened rapidly and the gases in the pipe mix by molecular diffusion.

Obtain an expression for the concentration of gas $A$ in that half of the pipe in which it is increasing, as a function of distance $y$ from the valve and time $t$ after opening. The whole system is at a constant pressure and the ideal gas law is applicable to both gases. It may be assumed that the rate of mixing in the vessels is high so that the gas concentration at the two ends of the pipe do not change.
10.26. A pure gas is absorbed into a liquid with which it reacts. The concentration in the liquid is sufficiently low for the mass transfer to be governed by Fick's law and the reaction is first order with respect to the solute gas. It may be assumed that the film theory may be applied to the liquid and that the concentration of solute gas falls from the saturation value to zero across the film. Obtain an expression for the mass transfer rate across the gas-liquid interface in terms of the molecular diffusivity, $D$, the first order reaction rate constant $k$, the film thickness $L$ and the concentration $C_{A S}$ of solute in a saturated solution. The reaction is initially carried out at 293 K . By what factor will the mass transfer rate across the interface change, if the temperature is raised to 313 K ?

Reaction rate constant at $293 \mathrm{~K}=2.5 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$
Energy of activation for reaction (in Arrhenius equation)

$$
=26,430 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kmol}
$$

Universal gas constant $R \quad=8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$
Molecular diffusivity $D \quad=10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Film thickness, $L \quad=10 \mathrm{~mm}$
Solubility of gas at 313 K is $80 \%$ of solubility at 293 K .
10.27. Using Maxwell's law of diffusion obtain an expression for the effective diffusivity for a gas $\mathbf{A}$ in a binary mixture of $\mathbf{B}$ and $\mathbf{C}$, in terms of the diffusivities of $\mathbf{A}$ in the two pure components and the molar concentrations of A, B and C.
Carbon dioxide is absorbed in water from a 25 per cent mixture in nitrogen. How will its absorption rate compare with that from a mixture containing 35 per cent carbon dioxide, 40 per cent hydrogen and 25 per cent nitrogen? It may be assumed that the gas-film resistance is controlling, that the partial pressure of carbon dioxide at the gas-liquid interface is negligible and that the two-film theory is applicable, with the gas film thickness the same in the two cases.
Diffusivity of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ : in hydrogen $3.5 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$; in nitrogen $1.6 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.28. Given that, from the penetration theory for mass transfer across an interface, the instantaneous rate of mass transfer is inversely proportional to the square root of the time of exposure, obtain a relationship between exposure time in the Higbie model and surface renewal rate in the Danckwerts model which will give the same average mass transfer rate. The age distribution function and average mass transfer rate from the Danckwerts theory must be derived from first principles.
10.29. Ammonia is absorbed in a falling film of water in an absorption apparatus and the film is disrupted and mixed at regular intervals as it flows down the column. The mass transfer rate is calculated from the penetration theory on the assumption that all the relevant conditions apply. It is found from measurements that the mass transfer rate immediately before mixing is only 16 per cent of that calculated from the theory and the difference has been attributed to the existence of a surface film which remains intact and unaffected by the mixing process. If the liquid mixing process takes place every second, what thickness of surface film would account for the discrepancy?

Diffusivity of ammonia in water $=1.76 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
10.30. A deep pool of ethanol is suddenly exposed to an atmosphere consisting of pure carbon dioxide and unsteady state mass transfer, governed by Fick's Law, takes place for 100 s . What proportion of the absorbed carbon dioxide will have accumulated in the 1 mm thick layer of ethanol closest to the surface?
Diffusivity of carbon dioxide in ethanol $=4 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.31. A soluble gas is absorbed into a liquid with which it undergoes a second-order irreversible reaction. The process reaches a steady-state with the surface concentration of reacting material remaining constant at $C_{A s}$ and the depth of penetration of the reactant being small compared with the depth of liquid which can be regarded as infinite in extent. Derive the basic differential equation for the process and from this derive an expression for the concentration and mass transfer rate (moles per unit area and unit time) as a function of depth below the surface. Assume that mass transfer is by molecular diffusion.
If the surface concentration is maintained at $0.04 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, the second-order rate constant $k_{2}$ is $9.5 \times$ $10^{3} \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol} . \mathrm{s}$ and the liquid phase diffusivity $D$ is $1.8 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$, calculate:
(a) The concentration at a depth of 0.1 mm .
(b) The molar rate of transfer at the surface $\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}\right)$.
(c) The molar rate of transfer at a depth of 0.1 mm .

It may be noted that if:

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y}=q, \text { then } \frac{\mathrm{d}^{2} C_{A}}{\mathrm{~d} y^{2}}=q \frac{\mathrm{~d} q}{\mathrm{~d} C_{A}}
$$

10.32 In calculating the mass transfer rate from the penetration theory, two models for the age distribution of the surface elements are commonly used - those due to Higbie and to Danckwerts. Explain the difference between the two models and give examples of situations in which each of them would be appropriate.
In the Danckwerts model, it is assumed that elements of the surface have an age distribution ranging from zero to infinity. Obtain the age distribution function for this model and apply it to obtain the average mass transfer coefficient at the surface, given that from the penetration theory the mass transfer coefficient for surface of age $t$ is $\sqrt{ }[D /(\pi t]$, where $D$ is the diffusivity.
If for unit area of surface the surface renewal rate is $s$, by how much will the mass transfer coefficient be changed if no surface has an age exceeding $2 / s$ ?

If the probability of surface renewal is linearly related to age, as opposed to being constant, obtain the corresponding form of the age distribution function.

It may be noted that:

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x=\frac{\sqrt{ } \pi}{2}
$$

10.33. Explain the basis of the penetration theory for mass transfer across a phase boundary. What are the assumptions in the theory which lead to the result that the mass transfer rate is inversely proportional to the square root of the time for which a surface element has been expressed? (Do not present a solution of the differential equation.) Obtain the age distribution function for the surface:
(a) On the basis of the Danckwerts' assumption that the probability of surface renewal is independent of its age.
(b) On the assumption that the probability of surface renewal increases linearly with the age of the surface.

Using the Danckwerts surface renewal model, estimate:
(a) At what age of a surface element is the mass transfer rate equal to the mean value for the whole surface for a surface renewal rate (s) of $0.01 \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ s?
(b) For what proportion of the total mass transfer is surface of an age exceeding 10 seconds responsible?
10.34. At a particular location in a distillation column, where the temperature is 350 K and the pressure 500 m Hg , the mol fraction of the more volatile component in the vapour is 0.7 at the interface with the liquid and 0.5 in the bulk of the vapour. The molar latent heat of the more volatile component is 1.5 times that of the less volatile. Calculate the mass transfer rates ( $\mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{m}^{-2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ ) of the two components. The resistance to mass transfer in the vapour may be considered to lie in a stagnant film of thickness 0.5 mm at the interface. The diffusivity in the vapour mixture is $2 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$.
Calculate the mol fractions and concentration gradients of the two components at the mid-point of the film. Assume that the ideal gas law is applicable and that the Universal Gas Constant $\mathbf{R}=8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$.
10.35. For the diffusion of carbon dioxide at atmospheric pressure and a temperature of 293 K , at what time will the concentration of solute 1 mm below the surface reach 1 per cent of the value at the surface? At that time, what will the mass transfer rate ( $\mathrm{kmol}^{-2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$ ) be:
(a) At the free surface?
(b) At the depth of 1 mm ?

The diffusivity of carbon dioxide in water may be taken as $1.5 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$. In the literature, Henry's law constant $K$ for carbon dioxide at 293 K is given as $1.08 \times 10^{6}$ where $K=P / X, P$ being the partial pressure of carbon dioxide ( mm Hg ) and $X$ the corresponding mol fraction in the water.
10.36. Experiments are carried out at atmospheric pressure on the absorption into water of ammonia from a mixture of hydrogen and nitrogen, both of which may be taken as insoluble in the water. For a constant mol fraction of 0.05 of ammonia, it is found that the absorption rate is 25 per cent higher when the molar ratio of hydrogen to nitrogen is changed from 1:1 to $4: 1$. Is this result consistent with the assumption of a steady-state gas-film controlled process and, if not, what suggestions have you to make to account for the discrepancy?

Neglect the partial pressure attributable to ammonia in the bulk solution.
Diffusivity of ammonia in hydrogen $=52 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$
Diffusivity of ammonia in nitrogen $=23 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$
10.37. Using a steady-state film model, obtain an expression for the mass transfer rate across a laminar film of thickness $L$ in the vapour phase for the more volatile component in a binary distillation process:
(a) where the molar latent heats of two components are equal,
(b) where the molar latent heat of the less volatile component (LVC) is $f$ times that of the more volatile component (MVC).

For the case where the ratio of the molar latent heats $f$ is 1.5 , what is the ratio of the mass transfer rate in case (b) to that in case (a) when the mole fraction of the MVC falls from 0.75 to 0.65 across the laminar film?
10.38. On the assumptions involved in the penetration theory of mass transfer across a phase boundary, the concentration $C_{A}$ of a solute $A$ at a depth $y$ below the interface at a time $t$ after the formation of the interface is given by:

$$
\frac{C_{A}}{C_{A i}}=\operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{(D t)}}\right]
$$

where $C_{A i}$ is the interface concentration, assumed constant and $D$ is the molecular diffusivity of the solute in the solvent. The solvent initially contains no dissolved solute. Obtain an expression for the molar rate of transfer of $A$ per unit area at time $t$ and depth $y$, and at the free surface (at $y=0$ ).

In a liquid-liquid extraction unit, spherical drops of solvent of uniform size are continuously fed to a continuous phase of lower density which is flowing vertically upwards, and hence countercurrently with respect to the droplets. The resistance to mass transfer may be regarded as lying wholly within the drops and the penetration theory may be applied. The upward velocity of the liquid, which may be taken as uniform over the cross-section of the vessel, is one-half of the terminal falling velocity of the droplets in the still liquid.

Occasionally, two droplets coalesce on formation giving rise to a single drop of twice the volume. What is the ratio of the mass transfer rate ( $\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{s}$ ) to a coalesced drop to that of a single droplet when each has fallen the same distance, that is to the bottom of the equipment?

The fluid resistance force acting on the droplet should be taken as that given by Stokes' law, that is $3 \pi \mu d u$ where $\mu$ is the viscosity of the continuous phase, $d$ the drop diameter and $u$ its velocity relative to the continuous phase.

It may be noted that:

$$
\operatorname{erfc}(x)=\frac{2}{\sqrt{ } \pi} \int_{x}^{\infty} e^{-x^{2}} d x
$$

10.39. In a drop extractor, a dense organic solvent is introduced in the form of spherical droplets of diameter $d$ and extracts a solute from an aqueous stream which flows upwards at a velocity $u_{o}$ equal to half the terminal falling velocity of the droplets. On increasing the flowrate of the aqueous stream by 50 per cent, whilst maintaining the solvent rate constant, it is found that the average concentration of solute in the outlet stream of organic phase is decreased by 10 per cent. By how much would the effective droplet size have had to change to account for this reduction in concentration? Assume that the penetration theory is applicable with the mass transfer coefficient inversely proportional to the square root of the contact time between the phases and the continuous phase resistance small compared with that in the droplets. The drag force $F$ acting on the falling droplets may be calculated from Stokes' Law, $F=3 \pi \mu d u_{0}$, where $\mu$ is the viscosity of the aqueous phase. Clearly state any assumptions made in your calculation.
10.40. According to the penetration theory for mass transfer across an interface, the ratio of the concentration $C_{A}$ at a depth $y$ and time $t$ to the surface concentration $C_{A s}$ if the liquid is initially free of solute, is given by:

$$
\frac{C_{A}}{C_{A s}}=\operatorname{erfc} \frac{y}{2 \sqrt{D t}}
$$

where $D$ is the diffusivity. Obtain a relation for the instantaneous rate of mass transfer at time $t$ both at the surface $(y=0)$ and at a depth $y$.

What proportion of the total solute transferred into the liquid in the first 90 s of exposure will be retained in a 1 mm layer of liquid at the surface and what proportion will be retained in the next 0.5 mm ? Take the diffusivity as $2 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.41. Obtain an expression for the effective diffusivity of component $A$ in a gaseous mixture $A, B$ and $C$, in terms of the binary diffusion coefficients $D_{A B}$ for $A$ in $B$, and $D_{A C}$ for $A$ in $C$.

The gas phase mass transfer coefficient for the absorption of ammonia into water from a mixture of composition $\mathrm{NH}_{3} 20 \%, \mathrm{~N}_{2} 73 \%, \mathrm{H}_{2} 7 \%$ is found experimentally to be $0.030 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. What would you expect the transfer coefficient to be for a mixture of composition $\mathrm{NH}_{3} 5 \%, \mathrm{~N}_{2} 60 \%, \mathrm{H}_{2} 35 \%$ ? All compositions are given on a molar basis. The total pressure and temperature are the same in both cases. The transfer coefficients are based on a steady-state film model and the effective film thickness may be assumed constant. Neglect the solubility of $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ in water.

Diffusivity of $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ in $\mathrm{N}_{2}=23 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
Diffusivity of $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ in $\mathrm{H}_{2}=52 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.42. State the assumptions made in the penetration theory for the absorption of a pure gas into a liquid. The surface of an initially solute-free liquid is suddenly exposed to a soluble gas and the liquid is sufficiently deep for no solute to have time to reach the bottom of the liquid. Starting with Fick's second law of diffusion obtain an expression for (i) the concentration, and (ii) the mass transfer rate at a time $t$ and a depth $y$ below the surface.

After 50 s , at what depth $y$ will the concentration have reached one tenth the value at the surface? What is the mass transfer rate (i) at the surface, and (ii) at the depth $y$, if the surface concentration has a constant value of $0.1 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ?
10.43. In a drop extractor, liquid droplets of approximate uniform size and spherical shape are formed at a series of nozzles and rise countercurrently through the continuous phase which is flowing downwards at a velocity equal to one half of the terminal rising velocity of the droplets. The flowrates of both phases are then increased by 25 per cent. Because of the greater shear rate at the nozzles, the mean diameter of the droplets is however only 90 per cent of the original value. By what factor will the overall mass transfer rate change?

It may be assumed that the penetration model may be used to represent the mass transfer process. The depth of penetration is small compared with the radius of the droplets and the effects of surface curvature may be neglected. From the penetration theory, the concentration $C_{A}$ at a depth $y$ below the surface at time $t$ is given by:

$$
\frac{C_{A}}{C_{A s}}=\operatorname{erfc}\left[\frac{y}{2 \sqrt{(D t)}}\right] \quad \text { where } \quad \operatorname{erfc} X=\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{X}^{\infty} e^{-x^{2}} \mathrm{~d} x
$$

where $C_{A s}$ is the surface concentration for the drops (assumed constant) and $D$ is the diffusivity in the dispersed (droplet) phase. The droplets may be assumed to rise at their terminal velocities and the drag force $F$ on the droplet may be calculated from Stokes' Law, $F=3 \pi \mu d u$.
10.44. According to Maxwell's law, the partial pressure gradient in a gas which is diffusing in a two-component mixture is proportional to the product of the molar concentrations of the two components multiplied by its mass transfer velocity relative to that of the second component. Show how this relationship can be adapted to apply to the absorption of a soluble gas from a multicomponent mixture in which the other gases are insoluble and obtain an effective diffusivity for the multicomponent system in terms of the binary diffusion coefficients.

Carbon dioxide is absorbed in alkaline water from a mixture consisting of $30 \% \mathrm{CO}_{2}$ and $70 \% \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ and the mass transfer rate is $0.1 \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{s}$. The concentration of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ in the gas in contact with the water is effectively zero. The gas is then mixed with an equal molar quantity of a second gas stream of molar composition $20 \%$ $\mathrm{CO}_{2}, 50 \%, \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ and $30 \% \mathrm{H}_{2}$. What will be the new mass transfer rate, if the surface area, temperature and pressure remain unchanged? It may be assumed that a steady-state film model is applicable and that the film thickness is unchanged.

Diffusivity of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ in $\mathrm{N}_{2}=16 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
Diffusivity of $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ in $\mathrm{H}_{2}=35 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$.
10.45. What is the penetration theory for mass transfer across a phase boundary? Give details of the underlying assumptions.

From the penetration theory, the mass transfer rate per unit area $N_{A}$ is given in terms of the concentration difference $\Delta C_{A}$ between the interface and the bulk fluid, the molecular diffusivity $D$ and the age $t$ of the surface element by:

$$
N_{A}=\sqrt{\frac{D}{\pi t}} \Delta C_{A} \quad \mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s} \text { (in SI units) }
$$

What is the mean rate of transfer if all elements of the surface are exposed for the same time $t_{e}$ before being remixed with the bulk?

Danckwerts assumed a random surface renewal process in which the probability of surface renewal is independent of its age. If $s$ is the fraction of the total surface renewed per unit time, obtain the age distribution function for the surface and show that the mean mass transfer rate $N_{A}$ over the whole surface is:

$$
N_{A}=\sqrt{D s} \Delta C_{A} \quad\left(\mathrm{kmol} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}, \text { in SI units }\right)
$$

In a particular application, it is found that the older surface is renewed more rapidly than the recently formed surface, and that after a time $1 / s$, the surface renewal rate doubles, that is increases from $s$ to $2 s$. Obtain the new age distribution function.
10.46. Derive the partial differential equation for unsteady-state unidirectional diffusion accompanied by an $n$ th-order chemical reaction (rate constant $k$ ):

$$
\frac{\partial C_{A}}{\partial t}=D \frac{\partial^{2} C_{A}}{\partial y^{2}}-k C_{A}^{n}
$$

where $C_{A}$ is the molar concentration of reactant at position $y$ at time $t$.
Explain why, when applying the equation to reaction in a porous catalyst particle, it is necessary to replace the molecular diffusivity $D$ by an effective diffusivity $D_{e}$.

Solve the above equation for a first-order reaction under steady-state conditions, and obtain an expression for the mass transfer rate per unit area at the surface of a catalyst particle which is in the form of a thin platelet of thickness $2 L$.

Explain what is meant by the effectiveness factor $\eta$ for a catalyst particle, and show that it is equal to $\frac{1}{\phi} \tanh \phi$ for the platelet referred to previously, where $\phi$ is the Thiele modulus, $L \sqrt{\frac{k}{D_{e}}}$

For the case where there is a mass transfer resistance in the fluid external to the particle (mass transfer coefficient $h_{D}$ ), express the mass transfer rate in terms of the bulk concentration $C_{A 0}$, rather than the concentration $C_{A S}$ at the surface of the particle.

For a bed of catalyst particles in the form of flat platelets it is found that the mass transfer rate is increased by a factor of 1.2 if the velocity of the external fluid is doubled. The mass transfer coefficient $h_{D}$ is proportional to the velocity raised to the power of 0.6 . What is the value of $h_{D}$ at the original velocity?

$$
k=1.6 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~s}^{-1}, D_{e}=10^{-8} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}^{-1} \text { catalyst thickness }(2 L)=10 \mathrm{~mm}
$$

10.47. Explain the basic concepts underlying the two-film theory for mass transfer across a phase boundary, and obtain an expression for film thickness.

Water evaporates from an open bowl at 349 K at the rate of $4.11 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$. What is the effective gas-film thickness?

The water is replaced by ethanol at 343 K . What will be its rate of evaporation (in $\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ ) if the film thickness is unchanged?

What proportion of the total mass transfer will be attributable to bulk flow?
Data:
Vapour pressure of water at $349 K=301 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$
Vapour pressure of ethanol at $343 K=541 \mathrm{~mm} \mathrm{Hg}$
Neglect the partial pressure of vapour in the surrounding atmosphere
Diffusivity of water vapour in air $=26 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Diffusivity of ethanol in air $=12 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Density of mercury $=13,600 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
Universal gas constant $\mathbf{R}=8314 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{kmol} \mathrm{K}$
11.1. Calculate the thickness of the boundary layer at a distance of 75 mm from the leading edge of a plane surface over which water is flowing at the rate of $3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Assume that the flow in the boundary layer is streamline and that the velocity $u$ of the fluid at a distance $y$ from the surface may be represented by the relation $u=a+b y+c y^{2}+d y^{3}$, where the coefficients $a, b, c$, and $d$ are independent of $y$. Take the viscosity of water as $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
11.2. Water flows at a velocity of $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ over a plane surface 0.6 m wide and 1 m long. Calculate the total drag force acting on the surface if the transition from streamline to turbulent flow in the boundary layer occurs when the Reynolds group $R e_{x}=10^{5}$.
11.3. Calculate the thickness of the boundary layer at a distance of 150 mm from the leading edge of a surface over which oil, of viscosity $50 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and density $990 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$, flows with a velocity of $0.3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the displacement thickness of the boundary layer?
11.4. Calculate the thickness of the laminar sub-layer when benzene flows through a pipe of 50 mm diameter at $0.003 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the velocity of the benzene at the edge of the laminar sub-layer? Assume fully developed flow exists within the pipe.
11.5. Air is flowing at a velocity of $5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ over a plane surface. Derive an expression for the thickness of the laminar sub-layer and calculate its value at a distance of 1 m from the leading edge of the surface.

Assume that within the boundary layer outside the laminar sub-layer the velocity of flow is proportional to the one-seventh power of the distance from the surface and that the shear stress $R$ at the surface is given by:

$$
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.03\left(\frac{u_{s} \rho x}{\mu}\right)^{-0.2}
$$

where $\rho$ is the density of the fluid ( $1.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ for air), $\mu$ the viscosity of the fluid ( $17 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for air), $u_{s}$ the stream velocity ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}$ ), and $x$ the distance from the leading edge ( m ).
11.6. Obtain the momentum equation for an element of boundary layer. If the velocity profile in the laminar region may be represented approximately by a sine function, calculate the boundary-layer thickness in terms of distance from the leading edge of the surface.
11.7. Explain the concepts of "momentum thickness" and "displacement thickness" for the boundary layer formed during flow over a plane surface. Develop a similar concept to displacement thickness in relation to heat flux across the surface for laminar flow and heat transfer by thermal conduction, for the case where the surface has a constant temperature and the thermal boundary layer is always thinner than the velocity boundary layer. Obtain an expression for this "thermal thickness" in terms of the thicknesses of the velocity and temperature boundary layers.
Similar forms of cubic equations may be used to express velocity and temperature variations with distance from the surface.
For a Prandtl number, Pr, less than unity, the ratio of the temperature to the velocity boundary layer thickness is equal to $\mathrm{Pr}^{-1 / 3}$. Work out the "thermal thickness" in terms of the thickness of the velocity boundary layer for a value of $\operatorname{Pr}=0.7$.
11.8. Explain why it is necessary to use concepts, such as the displacement thickness and the momentum thickness, for a boundary layer in order to obtain a boundary layer thickness which is largely independent of the approximation used for the velocity profile in the neighbourhood of the surface.

It is found that the velocity $u$ at a distance $y$ from the surface may be expressed as a simple power function ( $\mu \propto y^{n}$ ) for the turbulent boundary layer at a plane surface. What is the value of $n$ if the ratio of the momentum thickness to the displacement thickness is 1.78 ?
11.9. Derive the momentum equation for the flow of a fluid over a plane surface for conditions where the pressure gradient along the surface is negligible. By assuming a sine function for the variation of velocity with distance from the surface (within the boundary layer) for streamline flow, obtain an expression for the boundary layer thickness as a function of distance from the leading edge of the surface.
11.10. Derive the momentum equation for the flow of a viscous fluid over a small plane surface.

Show that the velocity profile in the neighbourhood of the surface may be expressed as a sine function which satisfies the boundary conditions at the surface and at the outer edge of the boundary layer.
Obtain the boundary layer thickness and its displacement thickness as a function of the distance from the leading edge of the surface, when the velocity profile is expressed as a sine function.
11.11. Derive the momentum equation for the flow of a fluid over a plane surface for conditions where the pressure gradient along the surface is negligible. By assuming a sine function for the variation of velocity with distance from the surface (within the boundary layer) for streamline flow, obtain an expression for the boundary layer thickness as a function of distance from the leading edge of the surface.
11.12. Derive the momentum equation for the flow of a viscous fluid over a small plane surface. Show that the velocity profile in the neighbourhood of the surface may be expressed as a sine function which satisfies the boundary conditions at the surface and at the outer edge of the boundary layer.
Obtain the boundary layer thickness and its displacement thickness as a function of the distance from the leading edge of the surface, when the velocity profile is expressed as a sine function.
12.1. If the temperature rise per metre length along a pipe carrying air at $12.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ is 66 deg K , what will be the corresponding pressure drop for a pipe temperature of 420 K and an air temperature of 310 K ?
The density of air at 310 K is $1.14 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$.
12.2. It is required to warm a quantity of air from 289 to 313 K by passing it through a number of parallel metal tubes of inner diameter 50 mm maintained at 373 K . The pressure drop must not exceed $250 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. How long should the individual tubes be?
The density of air at 301 K is $1.19 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and the coefficients of heat transfer by convection from tube to air are 45,62 , and $77 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ for velocities of 20,24 , and $30 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at 301 K respectively.
12.3. Air at 330 K , flowing at $10 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$, enters a pipe of inner diameter 25 mm , maintained at 415 K . The drop of static pressure along the pipe is $80 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ per metre length. Using the Reynolds analogy between heat transfer and friction, estimate the temperature of the air 0.6 m along the pipe.
12.4. Air flows at $12 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a pipe of inside diameter 25 mm . The rate of heat transfer by convection between the pipe and the air is $60 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. Neglecting the effects of temperature variation, estimate the pressure drop per metre length of pipe.
12.5. Air at 320 K and atmospheric pressure is flowing through a smooth pipe of 50 mm internal diameter and the pressure drop over a 4 m length is found to be $1.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. Using Reynolds analogy, by how much would you expect the air temperature to fall over the first metre of pipe length if the wall temperature there is kept constant at 295 K ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Viscosity of air } & =0.018 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} . \\
\text { Specific heat of air } & =1.05 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

12.6. Obtain an expression for the simple Reynolds analogy between heat transfer and friction. Indicate the assumptions which are made in the derivation and the conditions under which you would expect the relation to be applicable.
The Reynolds number of a gas flowing at $2.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ through a smooth pipe is 20,000 . If the specific heat of the gas at constant pressure is $1.67 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$, what will the heat transfer coefficient be?
12.7. Explain Prandtl's concept of a "mixing length". What parallels can you draw between the mixing length and the mean free path of the molecules in a gas?
The ratio of the mixing length to the distance from the pipe wall has a constant value of 0.4 for the turbulent flow of a fluid in a pipe. What is the value of the pipe friction factor if the ratio of the mean velocity to the axial velocity is 0.8 ?
12.8. The velocity profile in the neighbourhood of a surface for a Newtonian fluid may be expressed in terms of a dimensionless velocity $u^{+}$and a dimensionless distance $y^{+}$from the surface. Obtain the relation between $u^{+}$and $y^{+}$in the laminar sub-layer. Outside the laminar sub-layer, the relation is:

$$
u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+5.5
$$

At what value of $y^{+}$does the transition from the laminar sub-layer to the turbulent zone occur?
In the "Universal Velocity Profile", the laminar sub-layer extends to values of $y^{+}=5$ and the turbulent zone starts at $y^{+}=30$ and the range $5<y^{+}<30$, the buffer layer, is covered by a second linear relation between $u^{+}$and $\ln y^{+}$. What is the maximum difference between the values of $u^{+}$, in the range $5<y^{+}<30$, using the two methods of representation of the velocity profile?

$$
\text { Definitions: } \begin{aligned}
u^{+} & =\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}} \\
y^{+} & =\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu} \\
u^{* 2} & =\frac{R}{\rho}
\end{aligned}
$$

where $u_{x}$ is the velocity at distance $y$ from surface,
$R$ is the wall shear stress, and
$\rho, \mu$ are the density, the viscosity of fluid respectively.
12.9. Calculate the rise in temperature of water passed at $4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a smooth 25 mm diameter pipe, 6 m long. The water enters at 300 K and the temperature of the wall of the tube can be taken as approximately constant at 330 K . Use:
(a) The simple Reynolds analogy.
(b) The Taylor-Prandtl modification.
(c) The buffer lays equation
(d) $N u=0.023 R e^{0.8} \mathrm{Pr}^{0.33}$.

Comment on the differences in the results so obtained.
12.10. Calculate the rise in temperature of a stream of air, entering at 290 K and passing at $4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through the tube maintained at 350 K , other conditions remaining the same as detailed in Problem 12.9.
12.11. Air flows through a smooth circular duct of internal diameter 0.25 m at an average velocity of $15 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the fluid velocity at points 50 mm and 5 mm from the wall. What will be the thickness of the laminar sub-layer if this extends to $u^{+}=y^{+}=5$ ? The density of the air may be taken as $1.12 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ and the viscosity as $0.02 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
12.12. Obtain the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the Reynolds Analogy for momentum and heat transfer, and give the corresponding relation for mass transfer (no bulk flow).

An air stream at approximately atmospheric temperature and pressure and containing a low concentration of carbon disulphide vapour is flowing at $38 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ through a series of 50 mm diameter tubes. The inside of the tubes is covered with a thin film of liquid and both heat and mass transfer are taking place between the gas stream and the liquid film. The film heat transfer coefficient is found to be $100 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. Using a pipe friction chart and assuming the tubes to behave as smooth surfaces, calculate:
(a) the film mass transfer coefficient, and
(b) the gas velocity at the interface between the laminar sub-layer and the turbulent zone of the gas.

Specific heat of air $=1.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$
Viscosity of air $=0.02 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
Diffusivity of carbon disulphide vapour in air $=1.1 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s}$
Thermal conductivity of air $0.024=\mathrm{W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.
12.13. Obtain the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the Reynolds' analogy between momentum and heat transfer and write down the corresponding analogy for mass transfer. For a particular system, a mass transfer coefficient of $8.71 \times 10^{-8} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ and a heat transfer coefficient of $2730 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$ were measured for similar flow conditions. Calculate the ratio of the velocity in the fluid where the laminar sub-layer terminates, to the stream velocity.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Molecular diffusivity } & =1.5 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Viscosity } & =1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Density } & =1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\text { Thermal conductivity } & =0.48 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Specific heat capacity } & =4.0 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K}
\end{aligned}
$$

12.14. Heat and mass transfer are taking place simultaneously to a surface under conditions where the Reynolds analogy between momentum, heat and mass transfer may be applied. The mass transfer is of a single component at a high concentration in a binary mixture and the other component of which undergoes no net transfer. Using the Reynolds analogy, obtain a relation between the coefficients for heat transfer and for mass transfer.
12.15. Derive the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the Reynolds Analogy between momentum and heat transfer. In a shell and tube condenser, water flows through the tubes which are 10 m long and 40 mm diameter. The pressure drop across the tubes is $5.6 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the effects of entry and exit losses may be neglected. The tube walls are smooth and flow may be taken as fully developed. The ratio of the velocity at the edge of the
laminar sub-layer to the mean velocity of flow may be taken as $2 R e^{-0.125}$, where $R e$ is the Reynolds number in the pipeline.

If the tube walls are at an approximately constant temperature of 393 K and the inlet temperature of the water is 293 K , estimate the outlet temperature.

Physical properties of water: density $1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$
viscosity $1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$
thermal conductivity $0.6 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$
specific heat capacity $4.2 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$
12.16. Explain the importance of the universal velocity profile and derive the relation between the dimensionless derivative of velocity $u^{+}$, and the dimensionless derivative of distance from the surface $y^{+}$, using the concept of Prandtl's mixing length $\lambda_{E}$.

It may be assumed that the fully turbulent portion of the boundary layer starts at $y^{+}=30$, that the ratio of the mixing length $\lambda_{E}$ to the distance $y$ from the surface, $\lambda_{E} / y=0.4$, and that for a smooth surface $u^{+}=14$ at $y^{+}=30$.

If the laminar sub-layer extends from $y^{+}=0$ to $y^{+}=5$, obtain the equation for the relation between $u^{+}$ and $y^{+}$in the buffer zone, and show that the ratio of the eddy viscosity to the molecular viscosity increases linearly from 0 to 5 through this buffer zone.
12.17. Derive the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the Reynolds analogy between heat and momentum transfer and express it in a form in which it is applicable to pipe flow.
If the relationship between the Nusselt number $N u$, Reynolds number $R e$ and Prandtl number $\operatorname{Pr}$ is:

$$
N u=0.023 \operatorname{Re}^{0.8} \operatorname{Pr}^{0.33}
$$

calculate the ratio of the velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer to the velocity at the pipe axis for water ( $\operatorname{Pr}=10$ ) flowing at a Reynolds number ( $R e$ ) of 10,000 in a smooth pipe. Use the pipe friction chart.
12.18. Obtain a dimensionless relation for the velocity profile in the neighbourhood of a surface for the turbulent flow of a liquid, using Prandtl's concept of a "Mixing Length" (University Velocity Profile). Neglect the existence of the buffer layer and assume that, outside the laminar sub-layer, eddy transport mechanisms dominate. Assume that in the turbulent fluid the mixing length $\lambda_{E}$ is equal to 0.4 times the distance $y$ from the surface and that the dimensionless velocity $u^{+}$is equal to 5.5 when the dimensionless distance $y^{+}$is unity.

Show that, if the Blasius relation is used for the shear stress $R$ at the surface, the thickness of the laminar sub-layer $\delta_{b}$ is approximately 1.07 times that calculated on the assumption that the velocity profile in the turbulent fuid is given by Prandtl's one seventh power law.
Blasius Equation:

$$
\frac{R}{\rho u_{s}^{2}}=0.0228\left(\frac{u_{s} \delta \rho}{\mu}\right)^{-0.25}
$$

where $\rho, \mu$ are the density and viscosity of the fluid,
$u_{s}$ is the stream velocity, and
$\delta$ is the total boundary layer thickness.
12.19. Obtain the Taylor-Prandtl modification of the Reynolds Analogy between momentum transfer and mass transfer (equimolecular counterdiffusion) for the turbulent flow of a fluid over a surface. Write down the corresponding analogy for heat transfer. State clearly the assumptions which are made. For turbulent flow over a surface, the film heat transfer coefficient for the fluid is found to be $4 \mathrm{~kW} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$. What would the corresponding value of the mass transfer coefficient be, given the following physical properties?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Diffusivity } D & =5 \times 10^{-9} \mathrm{~m}^{2} / \mathrm{s} \\
\text { Thermal conductivity } k & =0.6 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Specific heat capacity } C_{p} & =4 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} \\
\text { Density } \rho & =1000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3} \\
\text { Viscosity } \mu & =1 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

Assume that the ratio of the velocity at the edge of the laminar sub-layer to the stream velocity is (a) 0.2 , (b) 0.6 .

Comment on the difference in the two results.
12.20. By using the simple Reynolds Analogy, obtain the relation between the heat transfer coefficient and the mass transfer coefficient for the gas phase for the absorption of a soluble component from a mixture of gases. If the heat transfer coefficient is $100 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~K}$, what will the mass transfer coefficient be for a gas of specific heat capacity $C_{p}$ of $1.5 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ and density $1.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ ? The concentration of the gas is sufficiently low for bulk flow effects to be negligible.
12.21. The velocity profile in the neighbourhood of a surface for a Newtonian fluid may be expressed in terms of a dimensionless velocity $u^{+}$and a dimensionless distance $y^{+}$from the surface. Obtain the relation between $u^{+}$and $y^{+}$in the laminar sub-layer. Outside the laminar sub-layer, the relation takes the form:

$$
u^{+}=2.5 \ln y^{+}+5.5
$$

At what value of $y^{+}$does the transition from the laminar sub-layer to the turbulent zone occur?
In the 'Universal Velocity Profile', the laminar sub-layer extends to values of $y^{+}=5$, the turbulent zone starts at $y^{+}=30$ and the range $5<y^{+}<30$, the buffer layer, is covered by a second linear relation between $u^{+}$and $\ln y^{+}$. What is the maximum difference between the values of $u^{+}$, in the range $5<y^{+}<30$, using the two methods of representation of the velocity profile?

$$
\text { Definitions: } \begin{aligned}
u^{+} & =\frac{u_{x}}{u^{*}} \\
y^{+} & =\frac{y u^{*} \rho}{\mu} \\
u^{* 2} & =R / \rho
\end{aligned}
$$

where $u_{x}$ is velocity at distance $y$ from surface
$R$ is wall shear stress
$\rho, \mu$ are the density and viscosity of the fluid, respectively.
12.22. In the Universal Velocity Profile a "dimensionless" velocity $u^{+}$is plotted against $\ln y^{+}$, where $y^{+}$is a "dimensionless" distance from the surface. For the region where eddy transport dominates (eddy kinematic viscosity $\gg$ kinematic viscosity), the ratio of the mixing length ( $\lambda_{E}$ ) to the distance ( $y$ ) from the surface may be taken as approximately constant and equal to 0.4 . Obtain an expression for $\mathrm{d} u^{+} / \mathrm{d} y^{+}$in terms of $y^{+}$.

In the buffer zone the ratio of $\mathrm{d} u^{+} / \mathrm{d} y^{+}$to $y^{+}$is twice the value calculated above. Obtain an expression for the eddy kinematic viscosity $E$ in terms of the kinematic viscosity $(\mu / \rho)$ and $y^{+}$. On the assumption that the eddy thermal diffusivity $E_{H}$ and the eddy kinematic viscosity $E$ are equal, calculate the value of the temperature gradient in a liquid flowing over the surface at $y^{+}=15$ (which lies within the buffer layer) for a surface heat flux of $1000 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ The liquid has a Prandtl number of 7 and a thermal conductivity of $0.62 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{K}$.
12.23. Derive an expression relating the pressure drop for the turbulent flow of a fluid in a pipe to the heat transfer coefficient at the walls on the basis of the simple Reynolds analogy. Indicate the assumptions which are made and the conditions under which to apply closely. Air at 320 K and atmospheric pressure is flowing through a smooth pipe of 50 mm internal diameter, and the pressure drop over a 4 m length is found to be 150 mm water gauge. By how much would be expected the air temperature to fall over the first metre if the wall temperature there is 290 K ?

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Viscosity of air } & =0.018 \mathrm{mN} \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \\
\text { Specific heat capacity }\left(C_{p}\right) & =1.05 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Molecular volume } & =22.4 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{kmol} \text { at } 1 \text { bar and } 273 \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13.1. In a process in which benzene is used as a solvent, it is evaporated into dry nitrogen. The resulting mixture at a temperature of 297 K and a pressure of $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ has a relative humidity of $60 \%$. It is desired to recover $80 \%$ of the benzene present by cooling to 283 K and compressing to a suitable pressure. What must this pressure be?

Vapour pressures of benzene: at $297 \mathrm{~K}=12.2 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$; at $283 \mathrm{~K}=6.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
13.2. $0.6 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of gas is to be dried from a dew point of 294 K to a dew point of 277.5 K . How much water must be removed and what will be the volume of the gas after drying?

Vapour pressure of water at $294 \mathrm{~K}=2.5 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
Vapour pressure of water at $277.5 \mathrm{~K}=0.85 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
13.3. Wet material, containing $70 \%$ moisture, is to be dried at the rate of $0.15 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ in a countercurrent dryer to give a product containing $5 \%$ moisture (both on a wet basis). The drying medium consists of air heated to 373 K and containing water vapour equivalent to a partial pressure of $1.0 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The air leaves the dryer at 313 K and $70 \%$ saturated. Calculate how much air will be required to remove the moisture. The vapour pressure of water at 313 K may be taken as $7.4 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
13.4. $30,000 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of coal gas (measured at 289 K and $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ saturated with water vapour) is compressed to $340 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ pressure, cooled to 289 K and the condensed water is drained off. Subsequently the pressure is reduced to $170 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ and the gas is distributed at this pressure and at 289 K . What is the percentage humidity of the gas after this treatment?

The vapour pressure of water at 289 K is $1.8 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
13.5. A rotary countercurrent dryer is fed with ammonium nitrate containing $5 \%$ moisture at the rate of $1.5 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$, and discharges the nitrate with $0.2 \%$ moisture. The air enters at 405 K and leaves at 355 K ; the humidity of the entering air being 0.007 kg of moisture per kg of dry air. The nitrate enters at 294 K and leaves at 339 K .

Neglecting radiation losses, calculate the mass of dry air passing through the dryer and the humidity of the air leaving the dryer.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Latent heat of water at } 294 \mathrm{~K} & =2450 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} . \\
\text { Specific heat of ammonium nitrate } & =1.88 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Specific heat of dry air } & =0.99 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Specific heat of water vapour } & =2.01 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13.6. Material is fed to a dryer at the rate of $0.3 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ and the moisture removed is $35 \%$ of the wet charge. The stock enters and leaves the dryer at 324 K . The air temperature falls from 341 to 310 K , its humidity rising from 0.01 to $0.02 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$.

Calculate the heat loss to the surroundings.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Latent heat of water at } 324 \mathrm{~K} & =2430 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} . \\
\text { Specific heat of dry air } & =0.99 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Specific heat of water vapour } & =2.01 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13.7. A rotary dryer is fed with sand at the rate of $1 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$. The feed is $50 \%$ wet and the sand is discharged with $3 \%$ moisture. The air enters at 380 K with an solute humidity of $0.007 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{kg}$. The wet sand enters at 294 K and leaves at 309 K and the air leaves at 310 K .

Calculate the mass of air passing through the dryer and the humidity of the air leaving the dryer. Allow a radiation loss of $25 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ of dry air.

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { Latent heat of water at } 294 \mathrm{~K} & =2450 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} . \\
\text { Specific heat of sand } & =0.88 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Specific heat of dry air } & =0.99 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} . \\
\text { Specific heat of vapour } & =2.01 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{~K} .
\end{aligned}
$$

13.8. Water is to be cooled in a packed tower from 330 to 295 K by means of air flowing countercurrently. The liquid flows at the rate of $275 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ and the air at $0.7 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$. The entering air has a temperature of 295 K and a humidity of $20 \%$. Calculate the required height of tower and the condition of the air leaving at the top.

The whole of the resistance to heat and mass transfer may be considered as being within the gas phase and the product of the mass transfer coefficient and the transfer surface per unit volume of column ( $h_{D} a$ ) may be taken as $0.2 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$.
13.9. Water is to be cooled in a small packed column from 330 to 285 K by means of air flowing countercurrently. The rate of flow of liquid is $1400 \mathrm{~cm}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ and the flow rate of the air, which enters at a temperature of 295 K and a humidity of $60 \%$, is $3.0 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$. Calculate the required height of tower if the whole of the
resistance to heat and mass transfer may be considered as being in the gas phase and the product of the mass transfer coefficient and the transfer surface per unit volume of column is $2 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$.

What is the condition of the air which leaves at the top?
13.10. Air containing 0.005 kg of water vapour per kg of dry air is heated to 325 K in a dryer and passed to the lower shelves. It leaves these shelves at $60 \%$ humidity, reheated to 325 K and passed over another set of shelves, again leaving at $60 \%$ humidity. This is again reheated for the third and fourth sets of shelves, after which the air leaves the dryer. On the assumption that the material in each shelf has reached the wet bulb temperature and that heat losses from the dryer may be neglected, determine:
(a) the temperature of the material on each tray;
(b) the rate of water removal if $5 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of moist air leaves the dryer;
(c) the temperature to which the inlet air would have to be raised to carry out the drying in a single stage.
13.11. $0.08 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{s}$ of air at 305 K and $60 \%$ humidity is to be cooled to 275 K . Calculate, by use of a psychrometric chart, the amount of heat to be removed for each 10 deg K interval of the cooling process. What total mass of moisture will be deposited? What is the humid heat of the air at the beginning and end of the process?
13.12. A hydrogen stream at 300 K and atmospheric pressure has a dew point of 275 K . It is to be further humidified by adding to it (through a nozzle) saturated stream at $240 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at the rate of 1 kg steam: 30 kg of hydrogen feed. What will be the temperature and humidity of the resultant stream?
13.13. In a countercurrent packed column n-butanol flows down at the rate of $0.25 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$ and is cooled from 330 to 295 K . Air at 290 K , initially free of n -butanol vapour, is passed up the column at the rate of $0.7 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{m}^{2} \mathrm{~s}$. Calculate the required height of tower and the condition of the exit air.
Data:
Mass transfer coefficient per unit volume: $h_{D} a=0.1 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$
Psychrometric ratio: $\frac{h}{h_{D} \rho_{A} s}=2.34$
Heat transfer coefficients: $h_{L}=3 h_{G}$
Latent heat of vaporisation of n-butanol, $\lambda=590 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$.
Specific heat of liquid n-butanol: $C_{L}=2.5 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.
Humid heat of gas: $s=1.05 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$.

| Temperature <br> (K) | Vapour pressure of n-butanol <br> $\left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 295 | 0.59 |
| 300 | 0.86 |
| 305 | 1.27 |
| 310 | 1.75 |
| 315 | 2.48 |
| 320 | 3.32 |
| 325 | 4.49 |
| 330 | 5.99 |
| 335 | 7.89 |
| 340 | 10.36 |
| 345 | 14.97 |
| 350 | 17.50 |

13.14. Estimate the height and base diameter of a natural draught hyperbolic cooling tower which will handle a flow of $5000 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{s}$ water entering at 300 K and leaving at 294 K . The dry-bulb air temperature is 287 K and the ambient wet bulb temperature is 284 K .

## Copyrighted Materials

## Appendix

1. Tables of Physical Properties ..... 790
2. Thermal conductivities of liquids ..... 790
3. Latent heats of vaporisation ..... 792
4. Specific heats of liquids ..... 793
5. Specific heats of gases and vapours at $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ (1 bar) ..... 794
6. Viscosity of water ..... 795
7. Thermal conductivities of gases and vapours ..... 796
8. Viscosities of gases ..... 798
9. Viscosities and densities of liquids ..... 800
10. Critical constants of gases ..... 802
11. Emissivities of surfaces ..... 803
Foldouts: Pipe friction charts between 804 ..... 805
12. Steam Tables ..... 806
Table 11A. Properties of saturated steam (SI units) ..... 807
11B. Properties of saturated steam (Centigrade and Fahrenheit units) ..... 810
11C. Enthalpy $H$ of dry steam (superheated) (SI units) ..... 812
11D. Entropy $S$ of dry steam (superheated) (SI units) ..... 812
Figure 11A. Pressure-enthalpy diagram for water and steam ..... 813
Figure 11B. Temperature-entropy diagram for water and steam ..... 814
13. Mathematical Tables ..... 815
Table 12. Laplace transforms ..... 815
14. Error function and its derivative ..... 823

## A1. TABLES OF PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Table 1. Thermal conductivities of liquids*
A linear variation with temperature may be assumed. The extreme values given constitute also the temperature limits over which the data are recommended.


Table 1. (continued)


[^0]Table 2. Latent heats of vaporisation*
Example: For water at $373 \mathrm{~K}, \theta_{c}-\theta=(647-373)=274 \mathrm{~K}$, and the latent heat of vaporisation is $2257 \mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$

| No. | Compound | Range $\theta_{c}-\theta$ $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $\begin{gathered} \theta_{c} \\ \left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Range $\theta_{c}-\theta$ <br> (K) | $\begin{gathered} \theta_{\mathcal{C}} \\ (\mathbf{K}) \end{gathered}$ | No. | Compound | Range $\theta_{c}-\theta$ ( ${ }^{\circ}$ F) | $\begin{gathered} \theta_{c} \\ \left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Range $\theta_{c}-\theta$ <br> (K) | $\theta_{c}$ $(\mathbf{K})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | Acetic acid | 180-405 | 610 | 100-225 | 594 | 2 | Freon-12 ( $\left.\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}_{2}\right)$ | 72-360 | 232 | 40-200 | 384 |
| 22 | Acetone | 216-378 | 455 | 120-210 | 508 | 5 | Freon-21 ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 126-450 | 354 | 70-250 | 451 |
| 29 | Ammonia | 90-360 | 271 | 50-200 | 406 | 6 | Freon-22 ( $\mathrm{CHClF}_{2}$ ) | 90-306 | 205 | 50-170 | 369 |
| 13 | Benzene | 18-720 | 552 | 10-00 | 562 | 1 | Freon-113 ( $\left.\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}-\mathrm{CClF}_{2}\right)$ | 162-450 | 417 | 90-250 | 487 |
| 16 | Butane | 162-360 | 307 | 90-200 | 426 | 10 | Heptane | 36-540 | 512 | 20-300 | 540 |
| 21 | Carbon dioxide | 18-180 | 88 | 10-100 | 304 | 11 | Hexane | 90-450 | 455 | 50-225 | 508 |
| 4 | Carbon disulphide | 252-495 | 523 | 140-275 | 546 | 15 | Isobutane | 144-360 | 273 | 80-200 | 407 |
| 2 | Carbon tetrachloride | 54-450 | 541 | 30-250 | 556 | 27 | Methanol | 72-450 | 464 | 40-250 | 513 |
| 7 | Chloroform | 252-495 | 505 | 140-275 | 536 | 20 | Methyl chloride | 126-450 | 289 | 70-250 | 416 |
| 8 | Dichloromethane | 270-450 | 421 | 150-250 | 489 | 19 | Nitrous oxide | 45-270 | 97 | 25-150 | 309 |
| 3 | Diphenyl | 315-720 | 981 | 175-400 | 800 | 9 | Octane | 54-540 | 565 | 30-300 | 569 |
| 25 | Ethane | 45-270 | 90 | 25-150 | 305 | 12 | Pentane | 36-360 | 387 | 20-200 | 470 |
| 26 | Ethyl alcohol | 36-252 | 469 | 20-140 | 516 | 23 | Propane | 72-360 | 205 | 40-200 | 369 |
| 28 | Ethyl alcohol | 252-540 | 469 | 140-300 | 516 | 24 | Propyl alcohol | 36-360 | 507 | 20-200 | 537 |
| 17 | Ethyl chloride | 180-450 | 369 | 100-250 | 460 | 14 | Sulphur dioxide | 162-288 | 314 | 90-160 | 430 |
| 13 | Ethyl ether | 18-720 | 381 | 10-00 | 467 | 30 | Water | 180-900 | 705 | 100-500 | 647 |
| 2 | Freon-11 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{3} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 126-450 | 389 | 70-250 | 471 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

*By permission from Hear Transmission, by W. H. McAdams, Copyright 1942, McGraw-Hill.


Table 3. Specific heats of liquids*

| No. | Liquid | Range ( K ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 29 | Acetic acid, 100 per cent | 273-353 |
| 32 | Acetone | 293-323 |
| 52 | Ammonia | 203-323 |
| 37 | Amyl alcohol | 223-298 |
| 26 | Amyl acetate | 273-373 |
| 30 | Aniline | 273-403 |
| 23 | Benzene | 283-353 |
| 27 | Benzyl alcohol | 253-303 |
| 10 | Benzyl chloride | 243-303 |
| 49 | Brine, 25 per cent $\mathrm{CaCl}_{2}$ | 233-293 |
| 51 | Brine, 25 per cent NaCl | 233-293 |
| 44 | Butyl alcohol | 273-373 |
| 2 | Carbon disulphide | 173-298 |
| 3 | Carbon tetrachloride | 283-333 |
| 8 | Chlorobenzene | 273-373 |
| 4 | Chloroform | 273-323 |
| 21 | Decane | 193-298 |
| 6A | Dichloroethane | 243-333 |
| 5 | Dichloromecthane | 233-323 |
| 15 | Diphenyl | 353-393 |
| 22 | Diphenylmethane | 303-373 |
| 16 | Diphenyl oxide | 273-473 |
| 16 | Dowtherm A | 273-473 |
| 24 | Echyl acetate | 223-298 |
| 42 | Ethyl alcohol, 100 per cent | 303-353 |
| 46 | Ethyl alcohol, 95 per cent | 293-353 |
| 50 | Ethyl alcohol, 50 per cent | 293-353 |
| 25 | Ethyl benzene | 273-373 |
| 1 | Ethyl bromide | 278-298 |
| 13 | Ethyl chloride | 243-313 |
| 36 | Ethyl ether | 173-298 |
| 7 | Ethyl iodide | 273-373 |
| 39 | Ethylene glycol | 233-473 |
| 2A | Freon-11 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{3} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 253-343 |
| 6 | Freon-12 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}_{2}$ ) | 233-288 |
| 4A | Freon-21 ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 253-343 |
| 7A | Freon-22 ( $\mathrm{CHClF}_{2}$ ) | 253-333 |
| 3A | Freon-113 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}-\mathrm{CClF}_{2}$ ) | 253-343 |
| 38 | Glycerol | 233-293 |
| 28 | Heptane | 273-333 |
| 35 | Hexane | 193-293 |
| 48 | Hydrochloric acid, 30 per cent | 293-373 |
| 41 | Isoamyl alcohol | 283-373 |
| 43 | Isobutyl alcohol | 273-373 |
| 47 | 1sopropyl alcohol | 253-323 |
| 31 | Isopropyl ether | 193-293 |
| 40 | Methyl alcohol | 233-293 |
| 13A | Methyl chloride | 193-293 |
| 14 | Naphthalene | 363-473 |
| 12 | Nitrobenzenc | 273-373 |
| 34 | Nonane | 223-298 |
| 33 | Octane | 223-298 |
| 3 | Perchloroethylene | 243-413 |
| 45 | Propyl alcohol | 253-373 |
| 20 | Pyridine | 223-298 |
| 9 | Sulphuric acid, 98 per cent | 283-318 |
| 11 | Sulphur dioxide | 253-373 |
| 23 | Toluene | 273-333 |
| 53 | Water | 283-473 |
| 19 | Xyiene (ortho) | 273-373 |
| 18 | Xylene (meta) | 273-373 |
| 17 | Xylene (para) | 273-373 |

Temperature
${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F} \quad \mathrm{K}$



243-413 223-298
283-318 273-333 283-473
$273-373$
$273-373$
273-373
*By permission from Heat Transmission, by W. H. McAdams, copyright 1942, McGraw- Hill.

Specific heats of liquids


Table 4. Specific heals at constant pressure of gases and vapours at $101.3 \mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2 *}$

| No. | Gas | Range (K) | No. | Gas | Range (K) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10 | Acerylene | 273-473 | 1 | Hydrogen | 273-873 |
| 15 | Acetylene | 473-673 | 2 | Hydrogen | 873-1673 |
| 16 | Acetylene | 673-1673 | 35 | Hydrogen bromide | 273-1673 |
| 27 | Air | 273-1673 | 30 | Hydrogen chloride | 273-1673 |
| 12 | Ammonia | 273-873 | 20 | Hydrogen fluoride | 273-1673 |
| 14 | Ammonia | 873-1673 | 36 | Hydrogen iodide | 273-1673 |
| 18 | Carbon dioxide | 273-673 | 19 | Hydrogen sulphide | 273-973 |
| 24 | Carbon dioxide | 673-1673 | 21 | Hydrogen sulphide | 973-1673 |
| 26 | Carbon monoxide | 273-1673 | 5 | Methane | 273-573 |
| 32 | Chlorine | 273-473 | 6 | Methane | 573-973 |
| 34 | Chlorine | 473-1673 | 7 | Methane | 973-1673 |
| 3 | Ethane | 273-473 | 25 | Nitric oxide | 273-973 |
| 9 | Ehane | 473-873 | 28 | Nitric oxide | 973-1673 |
| 8 | Ethane | 873-1673 | 26 | Nitrogen | 273-1673 |
| 4 | Ethylene | 273-473 | 23 | Oxygen | 273-773 |
| 11 | Ethylene | 473-873 | 29 | Oxygen | 773-1673 |
| 13 | Ethylene | 873-1673 | 33 | Sutphur | 573-1673 |
| 178 | Freon-11 ( $\mathrm{CCH}_{3} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 273-423 | 22 | Sulphur dioxide | 273-673 |
| 17C | Freon-21 ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 273-423 | 31 | Sulphur dioxide | 673-1673 |
| 17A | Freon-22 (CHC1F2) | 273-423 | 17 | Water | 273-1673 |
| 17D | Freon-113 ( $\mathrm{CCH}_{2} \mathrm{~F} \mathrm{CClF}_{2}$ ) | 273-423 |  |  |  |

*By permission from Heat Thansmission, by W. H. McAdams, copyright, 1942, McGraw-Hill.


Table 5. Viscosity of water*

| Temperature $(\theta)$ <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Viscosity $(\mu)$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ | Temperature $(\theta)$ <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Viscosity $(\mu)$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ | Temperature $(\theta)$ <br> $(\mathrm{K})$ | Viscosity $(\mu)$ <br> $\left(\mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 273 | 1.7921 | 306 | 0.7523 | 340 | 0.4233 |
| 274 | 1.7313 | 307 | 0.7371 | 341 | 0.4174 |
| 275 | 1.6728 | 308 | 0.7225 | 342 | 0.4117 |
| 276 | 1.6191 | 309 | 0.7085 | 343 | 0.4061 |
| 277 | 1.5674 | 310 | 0.6947 | 344 | 0.4006 |
| 278 | 1.5188 | 311 | 0.6814 | 345 | 0.3952 |
| 279 | 1.4728 | 312 | 0.6685 | 346 | 0.3900 |
| 280 | 1.4284 | 313 | 0.6560 | 347 | 0.3849 |
| 281 | 1.3860 | 314 | 0.6439 | 348 | 0.3799 |
| 282 | 1.3462 | 315 | 0.6321 | 349 | 0.3750 |
| 283 | 1.3077 | 316 | 0.6207 | 350 | 0.3702 |
| 284 | 1.2713 | 317 | 0.6097 | 351 | 0.3655 |
| 285 | 1.2363 | 318 | 0.5988 | 352 | 0.3610 |
| 286 | 1.2028 | 319 | 0.5883 | 353 | 0.3565 |
| 287 | 1.1709 | 320 | 0.5782 | 354 | 0.3521 |
| 288 | 1.1404 | 321 | 0.5683 | 355 | 0.3478 |
| 289 | 1.1111 | 322 | 0.5588 | 356 | 0.3336 |
| 290 | 1.0828 | 323 | 0.5494 | 357 | 0.3395 |
| 291 | 1.0559 | 324 | 0.5404 | 358 | 0.3355 |
| 292 | 1.0299 | 325 | 0.5315 | 359 | 0.3315 |
| 293 | 1.0050 | 326 | 0.5229 | 360 | 0.3276 |
| 293.2 | 1.0000 | 327 | 0.5146 | 361 | 0.3239 |
| 294 | 0.9810 | 328 | 0.5064 | 362 | 0.3202 |
| 295 | 0.9579 | 329 | 0.4985 | 363 | 0.3165 |
| 296 | 0.9358 | 330 | 0.4907 | 364 | 0.3130 |
| 297 | 0.9142 | 331 | 0.4832 | 365 | 0.3095 |
| 298 | 0.8937 | 332 | 0.4759 | 366 | 0.3060 |
| 299 | 0.8737 | 333 | 0.4688 | 367 | 0.3027 |
| 300 | 0.8545 | 334 | 0.4618 | 368 | 0.2994 |
| 301 | 0.8360 | 335 | 0.4550 | 369 | 0.2962 |
| 302 | 0.8180 | 336 | 0.4483 | 370 | 0.2930 |
| 303 | 0.8007 | 337 | 0.4418 | 371 | 0.2899 |
| 304 | 0.7840 | 338 | 0.4355 | 372 | 0.2868 |
| 305 | 0.7679 | 339 | 0.4293 | 373 | 0.2838 |

*Calculated by the formula:

$$
1\left\langle\mu=21.482\left[(\theta-281.435)+\sqrt{\left(8078.4+(\theta-281.435)^{2}\right.}\right]-1200\left(\mu \text { in } \mathrm{Ns} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right)\right.
$$

(By permission from Fluidity and Plasticity, by E.C. Bingham. Copyright 1922, McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc.)

Table 6. Thermal conductivities of gases and vapours
The extreme temperature values given constitute the experimental range. For extrapolation to other temperatures, it is suggested that the data given be plotted as $\log k v s$. $\log T$, or that use be made of the assumption that the ratio $C_{p} \mu / k$ is practically independent of temperature (and of pressure, within moderate limits).

| Substance | $\begin{gathered} k \\ (W / \mathrm{m} K) \end{gathered}$ | (K) | $\left.\stackrel{k}{(\mathrm{Bt} / \mathrm{h} / \mathrm{ft}}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | Substance | $\begin{gathered} k \\ (\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K}) \end{gathered}$ | (K) | $\begin{gathered} k \\ \left(\mathrm{Bu} / \mathrm{h} \mathrm{ft}^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acetone | 0.0098 | 273 | 0.0057 | Chlorine | 0.0074 | 273 | 0.0043 |
|  | 0.0128 | 319 | 0.0074 | Chloroform | 0.0066 | 273 | 0.0038 |
|  | 0.0171 | 373 | 0.0099 |  | 0.0080 | 319 | 0.0046 |
|  | 0.0254 | 457 | 0.0147 |  | 0.0100 | 373 | 0.0058 |
| Acetylene | 0.0118 | 198 | 0.0068 |  | 0.0133 | 457 | 0.0077 |
|  | 0.0187 | 273 | 0.0108 | Cyclohexane | 0.0164 | 375 | 0.0095 |
|  | 0.0242 | 323 | 0.0140 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.0298 | 373 | 0.0172 | Dichlorodifluoromethane | 0.0083 | 273 | 0.0048 |
| Air | 0.0164 | 173 | 0.0095 |  | 0.0111 | 323 | 0.0064 |
|  | 0.0242 | 273 | 0.0140 |  | 0.0139 | 373 | 0.0080 |
|  | 0.0317 | 373 | 0.0183 |  | 0.0168 | 423 | 0.0097 |
|  | 0.0391 | 473 | 0.0226 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.0459 | 573 | 0.0265 | Ethane | 0.0114 | 203 | 0.0066 |
| Ammonia | 0.0164 | 213 | 0.0095 |  | 0.0149 | 239 | 0.0086 |
|  | 0.0222 | 273 | 0.0128 |  | 0.0183 | 273 | 0.0106 |
|  | 0.0272 | 323 | 0.0157 |  | 0.0303 | 373 | 0.0175 |
|  | 0.0320 | 373 | 0.0185 | Ethyl acetate | 0.0125 | 319 | 0.0072 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 0.0166 | 373 | 0.0096 |
| Benzene | 0.0090 | 273 | 0.0052 |  | 0.0244 | 457 | 0.0141 |
|  | 0.0126 | 319 | 0.0073 | alcohol | 0.0154 | 293 | 0.0089 |
|  | 0.0178 | 373 | 0.0103 |  | 0.0215 | 373 | 0.0124 |
|  | 0.0263 | 457 | 0.0152 | chloride | 0.0095 | 273 | 0.0055 |
|  | 0.0305 | 485 | 0.0176 |  | 0.0164 | 373 | 0.0095 |
| Butane ( n -) | 0.0135 | 273 | 0.0078 |  | 0.0234 | 457 | 0.0135 |
|  | 0.0234 | 373 | 0.0135 |  | 0.0263 | 485 | 0.0152 |
| (iso-) | 0.0138 | 273 | 0.0080 | ether | 0.0133 | 273 | 0.0077 |
|  | 0.0241 | 373 | 0.0139 |  | 0.0171 | 319 | 0.0099 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 0.0227 | 373 | 0.0131 |
| Carbon dioxide | 0.0118 | 223 | 0.0068 |  | 0.0327 | 457 | 0.0189 |
|  | 0.0147 | 273 | 0.0085 |  | 0.0362 | 485 | 0.0209 |
|  | 0.0230 | 373 | 0.0133 | Ethylene | 0.0111 | 202 | 0.0064 |
|  | 0.0313 | 473 | 0.0181 |  | 0.0175 | 273 | 0.0101 |
|  | 0.0396 | 573 | 0.0228 |  | 0.0267 | 323 | 0.0131 |
| disulphide | 0.0069 | 273 | 0.0040 |  | 0.0279 | 373 | 0.0161 |
|  | 0.0073 | 280 | 0.0042 |  |  |  |  |
| monoxide | 0.0071 | 84 | 0.0041 | Heptane ( n -) | 0.0194 | 473 | 0.0112 |
|  | 0.0080 | 94 | 0.0046 |  | 0.0178 | 373 | 0.0103 |
|  | 0.0234 | 213 | 0.0135 | Hexane (n-) | 0.0125 | 273 | 0.0072 |
| tetrachloride | 0.0071 | 319 | 0.0041 |  | 0.0138 | 293 | 0.0080 |
|  | 0.0090 | 373 | 0.0052 | Hexene | 0.0106 | 273 | 0.0061 |
|  | 0.0112 | 457 | 0.0065 |  | 0.0109 | 373 | 0.0189 |
| Hydrogen | 0.0113 | 173 | 0.065 |  | 0.0225 | 457 | 0.0130 |
|  | 0.0144 | 223 | 0.083 |  | 0.0256 | 485 | 0.0148 |
|  | 0.0173 | 273 | 0.100 | Methylene chloride | 0.0067 | 273 | 0.0039 |
|  | 0.0199 | 323 | 0.115 |  | 0.0085 | 319 | 0.0049 |
|  | 0.0223 | 373 | 0.129 |  | 0.0109 | 373 | 0.0063 |
|  | 0.0308 | 573 | 0.178 |  | 0.0164 | 485 | 0.0095 |

Table 6. (continued)

| Substance | $\begin{gathered} k \\ (\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} K) \end{gathered}$ | (K) | $\begin{gathered} k \\ \left(\mathrm{Bt} / \mathrm{hft}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Substance | $\begin{gathered} k \\ (\mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{~K}) \end{gathered}$ | (K) | $\left.\begin{array}{c} k \\ (\mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{ht} \end{array}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hydrogen and carbon dioxide |  | 273 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 per cent $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 0.0144 |  | 0.0083 | Nitric oxide | 0.0178 | 203 | 0.0103 |
| 20 per cent | 0.0286 |  | 0.0165 |  | 0.0239 | 273 | 0.0138 |
| 40 per cent | 0.0467 |  | 0.0270 | Nitrogen | 0.0164 | 173 | 0.0095 |
| 60 per cent | 0.0709 |  | 0.0410 |  | 0.0242 | 273 | 0.0140 |
| 80 per cent | 0.1070 |  | 0.0620 |  | 0.0277 | 323 | 0.0160 |
| 100 per cent | 0.173 |  | 0.10 |  | 0.0312 | 373 | 0.0180 |
| Hydrogen and nitrogen |  | 273 |  | Nitrous oxide | 0.0116 | 201 | 0.0067 |
| 0 per cent $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 0.0230 |  | 0.0133 |  | 0.0157 | 273 | 0.0087 |
| 20 per cent | 0.0367 |  | 0.0212 |  | 0.0222 | 373 | 0.0128 |
| 40 per cent | 0.0542 |  | 0.0313 |  |  |  |  |
| 60 per cent | 0.0758 |  | 0.0438 | Oxygen | 0.0164 | 173 | 0.0095 |
| 80 per cent | 0.1098 |  | 0.0635 |  | 0.0206 | 223 | 0.0119 |
| Hydrogen and nitrous oxide |  | 273 |  |  | 0.0246 | 273 | 0.0142 |
| 0 per cent $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ | 0.0159 |  | 0.0092 |  | 0.0284 | 323 | 0.0164 |
| 20 per cent | 0.0294 |  | 0.0170 |  | 0.0321 | 373 | 0.0185 |
| 40 per cent | 0.0467 |  | 0.0270 |  |  |  |  |
| 60 per cent | 0.0709 |  | 0.0410 | Pentane ( n -) | 0.0128 | 273 | 0.0074 |
| 80 per cent | 0.112 |  | 0.0650 |  | 0.0144 | 293 | 0.0083 |
| Hydrogen sulphide | 0.0132 | 273 | 0.0076 | (iso-) | 0.0125 | 273 | 0.0072 |
|  |  |  |  |  | 0.0220 | 373 | 0.0127 |
| Mercury | 0.0341 | 473 | 0.0197 | Propane | 0.0151 | 273 | 0.0087 |
| Methane | 0.0173 | 173 | 0.0100 |  | 0.0261 | 373 | 0.0151 |
|  | 0.0251 | 223 | 0.0145 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.0302 | 273 | 0.0175 | Sulphur dioxide | 0.0087 | 273 | 0.0050 |
|  | 0.0372 | 323 | 0.0215 |  | 0.0119 | 373 | 0.0069 |
| Methyl alcohol | 0.0144 | 273 | 0.0083 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0.0222 | 373 | 0.0128 | Water vapour | 0.0208 | 319 | 0.0120 |
| acetate | 0.0102 | 273 | 0.0059 |  | 0.0237 | 373 | 0.0137 |
|  | 0.0118 | 293 | 0.0068 |  | 0.0324 | 473 | 0.0187 |
| chloride | 0.0092 | 273 | 0.0053 |  | 0.0429 | 573 | 0.0248 |
|  | 0.0125 | 319 | 0.0072 |  | 0.0545 | 673 | 0.0315 |
|  | 0.0163 | 373 | 0.0094 |  | 0.0763 | 773 | 0.0441 |

[^1]Table 7. Viscosities of gases*
Co-ordinates for use with graph on facing page

| No. | Gas | $\boldsymbol{X}$ | $Y$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| , | Acetic acid | 7.7 | 14.3 |
| 2 | Acetone | 8.9 | 13.0 |
| 3 | Acetylene | 9.8 | 14.9 |
| 4 | Air | 11.0 | 20.0 |
| 5 | Ammonia | 8.4 | 16.0 |
| 6 | Argon | 10.5 | 22.4 |
| 7 | Benzene | 8.5 | 13.2 |
| 8 | Bromine | 8.9 | 19.2 |
| 9 | Butene | 9.2 | 13.7 |
| 10 | Butylene | 8.9 | 13.0 |
| 11 | Carbon dioxide | 9.5 | 18.7 |
| 12 | Carbon disulphide | 8.0 | 16.0 |
| 13 | Carbon monoxide | 11.0 | 20.0 |
| 14 | Chlorine | 9.0 | 18.4 |
| 15 | Chloroform | 8.9 | 15.7 |
| 16 | Cyanogen | 9.2 | 15.2 |
| 17 | Cyclohexane | 9.2 | 12.0 |
| 18 | Ethane | 9.1 | 14.5 |
| 19 | Ethyl acetate | 8.5 | 13.2 |
| 20 | Ethyl alcohol | 9.2 | 14.2 |
| 21 | Ethyl chloride | 8.5 | 15.6 |
| 22 | Ethyl ether | 8.9 | 13.0 |
| 23 | Ethylene | 9.5 | 15.1 |
| 24 | Fluorine | 7.3 | 23.8 |
| 25 | Freon-11 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{8} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 10.6 | 15.1 |
| 26 | Freon-12 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}_{2}$ ) | 11.1 | 16.0 |
| 27 | Freon-21 ( $\mathrm{CHCl}_{2} \mathrm{P}$ ) | 10.8 | 15.3 |
| 28 | Freon-22 ( $\mathrm{CHClF}_{2}$ ) | 10.1 | 17.0 |
| 29 | Freon-113 ( $\left.\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}-\mathrm{CCIF}_{3}\right)$ | 11.3 | 14.0 |
| 30 | Helium | 10.9 | 20.5 |
| 31 | Hexane | 8.6 | 11.8 |
| 32 | Hydrogen | 11.2 | 12.4 |
| 33 | $3 \mathrm{H}_{2}+1 \mathrm{~N}_{2}$ | 11.2 | 17.2 |
| 34 | Hydrogen bromide | 8.8 | 20.9 |
| 35 | Hydrogen chloride | 8.8 | 18.7 |
| 36 | Hydrogen cyanide | 9.8 | 14.9 |
| 37 | Hydrogen iodide | 9.0 | 21.3 |
| 38 | Hydrogen sulphide | 8.6 | 18.0 |
| 39 | Iodine | 9.0 | 18.4 |
| 40 | Mercury | 5.3 | 22.9 |
| 41 | Methane | 9.9 | 15.5 |
| 42 | Methyl alcohol | 8.5 | 15.6 |
| 43 | Nitric oxide | 10.9 | 20.5 |
| 44 | Nitrogen | 10.6 | 20.0 |
| 45 | Nitrosyl chloride | 8.0 | 17.6 |
| 46 | Nitrous oxide | 8.8 | 19.0 |
| 47 | Oxygen | 11.0 | 21.3 |
| 48 | Pentane | 7.0 | 12.8 |
| 49 | Propane | 9.7 | 12.9 |
| 50 | Propyl alcohol | 8.4 | 13.4 |
| 51 | Propylene | 9.0 | 13.8 |
| 52 | Sulphur dioxide | 9.6 | 17.0 |
| 53 | Toluene | 8.6 | 12.4 |
| 54 | 2, 3, 3-trimethylbutane | 9.5 | 10.5 |
| 55 | Water | 8.0 | 16.0 |
| 56 | Xenon | 9.3 | 23.0 |

(By permission from Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, by Perry, R. H. and Green, D. W. (eds) 6th edn. Copyright 1984, McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc.)
[To convert to $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{h}$ multiply by 2.42 .]

## Viscosities of gases

Temperature

$$
(\mathrm{K}) \quad\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{array}{r}
1000-E_{1300} \\
1100-1400 \\
\\
1200 \\
\hline-1500 \\
\hline-1700 \\
\\
\hline 1800
\end{array}
$$

Viscosity
( $\mathrm{mN} \mathrm{s} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) or (cP)

Table 8. Viscosities and densities of liquids*
Co-ordinates for graph on following page

| No. | Liquid | $X$ | $Y$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Density at } \\ 293 /{ }^{3} \\ \left(\mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | No. | Liquid | $X$ | $Y$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Density at } \\ & 293 \mathrm{~K} \\ & \left(\mathrm{k} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Acetaldehyde | 15.2 | 4.8 | 783 | (291 K) | 57 | Freon-113 ( $\left.\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}-\mathrm{CClF}_{2}\right)$ | 12.5 |  | 1576 |  |
| 2 | Acetic acid, 100 per cent | 12.1 | 14.2 | 1049 |  | 58 | Glycerol, 100 per cent | 2.0 | 30.0 | 1261 |  |
| 3 | Acetic acid, 70 per cent | 9.5 | 17.0 | 1069 |  |  | Glycerol, 50 per cent | 6.9 | 19.6 | 1126 |  |
| 4 | Acetic anhydride | 12.7 | 12.8 | 1083 |  |  | Heptane | 14.1 | 8.4 | 684 |  |
| 5 | Acetone, 100 per cent | 14.5 | 7.2 | 792 |  |  | Hexane | 14.7 | 7.0 | 659 |  |
| 6 | Acetone, 35 per cent | 7.9 | 15.0 | 948 |  |  | Hydrochloric acid, |  |  |  |  |
| 7 | Allyl alcohol | 10.2 | 14.3 | 854 |  |  | 31.5 per cent | 13.0 | 16.6 | 1157 |  |
| 8 | Ammonia, 100 per cent | 12.6 | 2.0 | 817 | (194 K) |  | Isobutyl alcohol | 7.1 | 18.0 | 779 | (299 K) |
| 9 | Ammonia, 26 per cent | 10.1 | 13.9 | 904 |  |  | Isobutyric acid | 12.2 | 14.4 | 949 |  |
| 10 | Amyl acetate | 11.8 | 12.5 | 879 |  |  | Isopropyl alcohol | 8.2 | 16.0 | 789 |  |
| 11 | Amyl alcohol | 7.5 | 18.4 | 817 |  |  | Kerosene | 10.2 | 16.9 | 780-8 |  |
| 12 | Aniline | 8.1 | 18.7 | 1022 |  |  | Linseed oil, raw | 7.5 | 27.2 | $934 \pm$ | 4 (288 K) |
| 13 | Anisole | 12.3 | 13.5 | 990 |  |  | Mercury | 18.4 | 16.4 | 3546 |  |
| 14 | Arsenic trichloride | 13.9 | 14.5 | 2163 |  |  | Methanol, 100 per cent | 12.4 | 10.5 | 792 |  |
| 15 | Benzene | 12.5 | 10.9 | 880 |  |  | Methanol, 90 per cent | 12.3 | 11.8 | 820 |  |
| 16 | Brine, $\mathrm{CaCl}_{2}, 25$ per cent | 6.6 | 15.9 | 1228 |  |  | Methanol, 40 per cent | 7.8 | 15.5 | 935 |  |
| 17 | Brine, $\mathrm{NaCl}, 25$ per cent | 10.2 | 16.6 | 1186 | (298 K) | 72 | Mechyl acetate | 14.2 | 8.2 | 924 |  |
| 18 | Bromine | 14.2 | 13.2 | 3119 |  |  | Methyl chloride | 15.0 | 3.8 | 952 | (273 K) |
| 19 | Bromotoluene | 20.0 | 15.9 | 1410 |  |  | Methyl ethyl ketone | 13.9 | 8.6 | 805 |  |
| 20 | Buryl acetate | 12.3 | 11.0 | 882 |  |  | Naphthalene | 7.9 | 18.1 | 1145 |  |
| 21 | Butyl alcohol | 8.6 | 17.2 | 810 |  |  | Nitric acid, 95 per cent | 12.8 | 13.8 | 1493 |  |
| 22 | Butyric acid | 12.1 | 15.3 | 964 |  | 77 | Nitric acid, 60 per cent | 10.8 | 17.0 | 1367 |  |
| 23 | Carbon dioxide | 11.6 | 0.3 | 1101 | ( 236 K ) | 78 | Nitrobenzene | 10.6 | 16.2 | 1205 | (291 K) |
| 24 | Carbon disulphide | 16.1 | 7.5 | 1263 |  | 79 | Nitrotoluene | 11.0 | 17.0 | 1160 |  |
| 25 | Carbon tetrachloride | 12.7 | 13.1 | 1595 |  |  | Octane | 13.7 | 10.0 | 703 |  |
| 26 | Chlorobenzene | 12.3 | 12.4 | 1107 |  |  | Octyl alcohol | 6.6 | 21.1 | 827 |  |
| 27 | Chloroform | 14.4 | 10.2 | 1489 |  | 82 | Pentachloroethane | 10.9 | 17.3 | 1671 | ( 298 K ) |
| 28 | Chlorosulphonic acid | 11.2 | 18.1 | 1787 | (298 K) | 83 | Pentane | 14.9 | 5.2 | 630 | (291 K) |
| 29 | Chlorotoluene, ortho | 13.0 | 13.3 | 1082 |  | 84 | Phenol | 6.9 | 20.8 | 1071 | (298 K) |
| 30 | Chlorotoluene, mera | 13.3 | 12.5 | 1072 |  |  | Phosphorus tribromide | 13.8 | 16.7 | 2852 | (288 K) |
| 31 | Chloroiuene, para | 13.3 | 12.5 | 1070 |  |  | Phosphorus trichloride | 16.2 | 10.9 | 1574 |  |
| 32 | Cresol, meta | 2.5 | 20.8 | 1034 |  |  | Propionic acid | 12.8 | 13.8 | 992 |  |
| 33 | Cyclohexanol | 2.9 | 24.3 | 962 |  |  | Propyl alcohol | 9.1 | 16.5 | 804 |  |
| 34 | Dibromocthane | 12.7 | 15.8 | 2495 |  |  | Propyl bromide | 14.5 | 9.6 | 1353 |  |
| 35 | Dichloroethane | 13.2 | 12.2 | 1256 |  |  | Propyl chloride | 14.4 | 7.5 | 890 |  |
| 36 | Dichloromethane | 14.6 | 8.9 | 1336 |  |  | Propyl iodide | 14.1 | 11.6 | 1749 |  |
| 37 | Diethyl oxalate | 11.0 | 16.4 | 1079 |  | 92 | Sodium | 16.4 | 13.9 | 970 |  |
| 38 | Dimethyl oxalate | 12.3 | 15.8 | 1148 | (327 K) | 93 | Sodium hydroxide, 50\% | 3.2 | 25.8 | 1525 |  |
| 39 | Diphenyl | 12.0 | 18.3 | 992 | ( 346 K ) | 94 | Stannic chloride | 13.5 | 12.8 | 2226 |  |
| 40 | Dipropyl oxalate | 10.3 | 17.7 | 1038 | (273 K) | 95 | Sulphur dioxide | 15.2 | 7.1 | 1434 | (273 K) |
| 41 | Ethyl acetate | 13.7 | 9.1 | 901 |  |  | Sulphuric acid, 110 per cent | 7.2 | 27.4 | 1980 |  |
| 42 | Ethyl alcohol, 100 per cent | 10.5 | 13.8 | 789 |  |  | Sulphuric acid, 98 per cent | 7.0 | 24.8 | 1836 |  |
| 43 | Ethyl alcohol, 95 per cent | 9.8 | 14.3 | 804 |  |  | Suiphuric acid, 60 per cent | 10.2 | 21.3 | 1498 |  |
| 44 | Ethyl alcohol, 40 per cent | 6.5 | 16.6 | 935 |  |  | Sulphuryl chloride | 15.2 | 12.4 | 1667 |  |
| 45 | Ethyl benzene | 13.2 | 11.5 | 867 |  | 100 | Tetrachloroethane | 11.9 | 15.7 | 1600 |  |
| 46 | Ethyl bromide | 14.5 | 8.1 | 1431 |  | 101 | Tetrachloroethylene | 14.2 | 12.7 | 1624 | (288 K) |
| 47 | Ethyl chloride | 14.8 | 6.0 | 917 | (279 K) | 102 | Titanum tetrachloride | 14.4 | 12.3 | 1726 |  |
| 48 | Ethyl ether | 14.5 | 5.3 | 708 | (298 K) | 103 | Toluene | 13.7 | 10.4 | 866 |  |
| 49 | Ethyl formate | 14.2 | 8.4 | 923 |  |  | Trichloreethylene | 14.8 | 10.5 | 1466 |  |
| 50 | Ethyl iodide | 14.7 | 10.3 | 1933 |  | 105 | Turpentine | 11.5 | 14.9 |  | 1-867 |
| 51 | Ethylene glycol | 6.0 | 23.6 | 113 |  | 106 | Vinyl acetate | 14.0 | 8.8 | 932 |  |
| 52 | Formic acid | 10.7 | 15.8 | 1220 |  | 107 | Water | 10.2 | 13.0 | 998 |  |
| 53 | Freon-11 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{3} \mathrm{~F}$ ) | 14.4 | 9.0 | 1494 | ( 290 K ) | 108 | Xylene, ortho | 13.5 | 12.1 | 881 |  |
| 54 | Freon-12 ( $\mathrm{CCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}_{2}$ ) | 16.8 | 5.6 | 1486 | (293 K) | 109 | Xylene, meta | 13.9 | 10.6 | 867 |  |
| 55 | Freon-21 ( $\left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{2} \mathrm{~F}\right)$ | 15.7 | 7.5 | 1426 | (273 K) | 110 | Xylene, para | 13.9 | 10.9 | 861 |  |
| 56 | Freon-22 ( $\mathrm{CHClF}_{2}$ ) | 17.2 | 4.7 | 3870 | (273 K) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^2]Temperature


## Viscosities of liquids



Table 9. Critical constants of gases*

|  | Critical temperature $T_{c}(\mathrm{~K})$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Critical } \\ \text { pressure } \\ P_{c}\left(\mathrm{MN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Compressibility constant in critical state $Z_{c}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Paraffins |  |  |  |
| Methane | 191 | 4.64 | 0.290 |
| Ethane | 306 | 4.88 | 0.284 |
| Propane | 370 | 4.25 | 0.276 |
| $n$-Butane | 425 | 3.80 | 0.274 |
| Isobutane | 408 | 3.65 | 0.282 |
| $n$-Pentane | 470 | 3.37 | 0.268 |
| Isopentane | 461 | 3.33 | 0.268 |
| Neopentane | 434 | 3.20 | 0.268 |
| $n$-Hexane | 508 | 3.03 | 0.264 |
| $n$-Heptane | 540 | 2.74 | 0.260 |
| $n$-Octane | 569 | 2.49 | 0.258 |
| Mono-olefins |  |  |  |
| Ethylene | 282 | 5.07 | 0.268 |
| Propylene | 365 | 4.62 | 0.276 |
| 1-Butene | 420 | 4.02 | 0.276 |
| 1-Pentene | 474 | 4.05 |  |
| Miscellaneous organic compounds |  |  |  |
| Acetic acid | 595 | 5.78 | 0.200 |
| Acetone | 509 | 4.72 | 0.237 |
| Acetylene | 309 | 6.24 | 0.274 |
| Benzene | 562 | 4.92 | 0.274 |
| 1,3-Butadiene | 425 | 4.33 | 0.270 |
| Cyclohexane | 553 | 4.05 | 0.271 |
| Dichlorodifuoromethane (Freon-12) | 385 | 4.01 | 0.273 |
| Diethyl ether | 467 | 3.61 | 0.261 |
| Ethyl alcohol | 516 | 6.38 | 0.249 |
| Ethylene oxide | 468 | 7.19 | 0.25 |
| Methyl alcohol | 513 | 7.95 | 0.220 |
| Methyl chloride | 416 | 6.68 | 0.276 |
| Methyl ethyl ketone | 533 | 4.00 | 0.26 |
| Toluene | 594 | 4.21 | 0.27 |
| Trichlorofluoromethane (Freon-11) | 471 | 4.38 | 0.277 |
| Trichlorotrifluoroethane (Freon-113) | 487 | 3.41 | 0.274 |
| Elementary gases |  |  |  |
| Bromine | 584 | 10.33 | 0.307 |
| Chlorine | 417 | 7.71 | 0.276 |
| Helium | 5.3 | 0.23 | 0.300 |
| Hydrogen | 33.3 | 1.30 | 0.304 |
| Neon | 44.5 | 2.72 | 0.307 |
| Nitrogen | 126 | 3.39 | 0.291 |
| Oxygen | 155 | 5.08 | 0.29 |
| Miscellaneous inorganic compounds |  |  |  |
| Ammonia | 406 | 11.24 | 0.242 |
| Carbon dioxide | 304 | 7.39 | 0.276 |
| Carbon monoxide | 133 | 3.50 | 0.294 |
| Hydrogen chloride | 325 | 8.26 | 0.266 |
| Hydrogen sulphide | 374 | 9.01 | 0.284 |
| Nitric oxide (NO) | 180 | 6.48 | 0.25 |
| Nitrous oxide ( $\mathrm{N}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ) | 310 | 7.26 | 0.271 |
| Suiphur | 1313 | 11.75 |  |
| Sulphur dioxide | 431 | 7.88 | 0.268 |
| Sulphur trioxide | 491 | 8.49 | 0.262 |
| Water | 647 | 22.1 | 0.23 |

[^3]Table 10. Emissivities of surfaces*

| Surface | $\boldsymbol{T}(\mathbf{K})$ | Emissivity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A. Metals and metallic oxides |  |  |
| Aluminium |  |  |
| highly polished plate | 500-850 | 0.039-0.057 |
| polished plate | 296 | 0.040 |
| rough plate | 299 | 0.055 |
| plate oxidised at 872 K | 472-872 | 0.11-0.19 |
| aluminium-surfaced roofing | 311 | 0.216 |
| Brass |  |  |
| hard-rolled, polished | 294 | 0.038 |
| polished | 311-589 | 0.096 |
| rolled-plate, natural surface | 295 | 0.06 |
| rubbed with coarse emery | 295 | 0.20 |
| dull plate | 322-622 | 0.22 |
| oxidised | 472-872 | 0.61-0.59 |
| Chromium-see Nickel alloys |  |  |
| Copper |  |  |
| polished electrolytic | 353 | 0.018 |
| commercial, emeried and polished | 292 | 0.030 |
| commercial, scraped shiny | 295 | 0.072 |
| polished | 390 | 0.023 |
| plate, covered with thick oxide | 498 | 0.78 |
| plate heated to 872 K | 472-872 | 0.57-0.57 |
| cuprous oxide | 1072-1372 | 0.66-0.54 |
| molten copper | 1350-1550 | 0.16-0.13 |
| Gold |  |  |
| pure, highly polished | 500-900 | 0.018-0.35 |
| Iron and steel |  |  |
| electrolytic iron, highly polished | 450-500 | 0.052-0.064 |
| polished iron | 700-1300 | 0.144-0.377 |
| freshly emeried iron | 293 | 0.242 |
| polished cast iron | 473 | 0.21 |
| wrought iron, highly polished | 311-522 | 0.28 |
| cast iron, newly turned | 295 | 0.435 |
| steel casting, polished | 1044-1311 | 0.52-0.56 |
| ground sheet steel | 1211-1372 | 0.55-0.61 |
| smooth sheet iron | 1172-1311 | 0.55-0.60 |
| cast iron, turned | 1155-1261 | 0.60-0.70 |
| oxidised surfaces |  |  |
| iron plate, completely rusted | 293 | 0.685 |
| sheet steel, rolled and oxidised | 295 | 0.657 |
| iron | 373 | 0.736 |
| cast iron, oxidised at 872 K | 472-872 | 0.64-0.78 |
| steel, oxidised at 872 K | 472-872 | 0.79-0.79 |
| smooth electrolytic iron | 500-800 | 0.78-0.82 |
| iron oxide | 772-1472 | 0.85-0.89 |
| ingot iron, rough | 1200-1390 | 0.87-0.95 |
| sheet steel with rough oxide layer | 297 | 0.80 |
| cast iron, strongly oxidised | 311-522 | 0.95 |
| wrought iron, dull oxidised | 294-633 | 0.94 |
| steel plate, rough | 311-644 | 0.94-0.97 |
| molten metal |  |  |
| cast iron | 1572-1672 | 0.29-0.29 |
| mild steel | 1872-2070 | 0.28-0.28 |
| Lead |  |  |
| pure, unoxidised | 400-500 | 0.057-0.075 |
| grey, oxidised | 297 | 0.281 |
| oxidised at 472 K | 472 | 0.03 |

Table 10. (continued)

| Surface | $\boldsymbol{T}$ (K) | Emissivity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mercury | 273-373 | 0.09-0.12 |
| Molybdenum |  |  |
| filament | 1000-2866 | 0.096-0.292 |
| Monel |  |  |
| Nickel |  |  |
| electroplated on polished iron and polished | 296 | 0.045 |
| techically pure, polished | 500-600 | 0.07-0.087 |
| electroplated on pickled iron, unpolished | 293 | 0.11 |
| wire | 460-1280 | 0.096-0.186 |
| plate, oxidised by heating to 872 K | 472-872 | 0.37-0.48 |
| nickel oxide | 922-1527 | 0.59-0.86 |
| nickel alloys |  |  |
| chromonickel | 325-1308 | 0.64-0.76 |
| nickelin, grey oxidised | 294 | 0.262 |
| KA-28 alloy, rough brown, after heating | 489-763 | 0.44-0.36 |
| KA -28 alloy, after heating at 800 K | 489-800 | 0.62-0.73 |
| NCT 3 alloy, oxidised from service | 489-800 | 0.90-0.97 |
| NCT 6 alloy, oxidised from service | 544-836 | 0.89-0.82 |
| Platinum |  |  |
| pure, polished plate | 500-900 | 0.054-0.104 |
| strip | 1200-1900 | 0.12-0.17 |
| filament | 300-1600 | 0.036-0.192 |
| wire | 500-1600 | 0.073-0.182 |
| Silver |  |  |
| polished, pure | 500-900 | 0.0198-0.0324 |
| polished | 310-644 | 0.0221-0.0312 |
| Steel-see Iron |  |  |
| Tantalum |  |  |
| filament | 1600-3272 | 0.194-0.31 |
| Tin |  |  |
| bright tinned iron sheet | 298 | 0.043 and 0.064 |
| Tungsten |  |  |
| filament, aged | 300-3588 | 0.032-0.35 |
| filament | 3588 | 0.39 |
| Zinc |  |  |
| commercially pure, polished | 500-600 | 0.045-0.053 |
| oxidised by heating to 672 K | 672 | 0.11 |
| galvanized sheet iron, fairly bright | 301 | 0.228 |
| galvanized sheet iron, grey oxidised | 297 | 0.276 |
| B. Refractories, building materials, paints etc. |  |  |
| Asbestos |  |  |
| board | 297 | 0.96 |
| paper | 311-644 | 0.93-0.945 |
| Brick |  |  |
| red, rough | 294 | 0.93 |
| silica, unglazed | 1275 | 0.80 |
| silica, glazed, rough | 1475 | 0.85 |
| grog, glazed | 1475 | 0.75 |
| Carbon |  |  |
| T-carbon | 400-900 | 0.81-0.79 |
| filament | 1311-1677 | 0.526 |
| candle soot | 372-544 | 0.952 |
| lampblack-water-glass coating | 372-456 | 0.957-0.952 |
| thin layer on iron plate | 294 | 0.927 |
| thick coat | 293 | 0.967 |
| lampblack, 0.08 mm or thicker | 311-644 | 0.945 |

Table 10. (continued)

| Surface | $T$ (K) | Emissivity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Enamel |  |  |
| white fused on iron | 292 | 0.897 |
| Glass |  |  |
| smooth | 295 | 0.937 |
| Gypsum |  |  |
| 0.5 mm thick on blackened plate | 294 | 0.903 |
| Marble |  |  |
| light grey, polished | 295 | 0.931 |
| Oak |  |  |
| planed | 294 | 0.895 |
| Oil layers |  |  |
| on polished nickel |  |  |
| polished surface alone |  | 0.045 |
| 0.025 mm oil |  | 0.27 |
| 0.050 mm oil |  | 0.46 |
| 0.125 mm oil |  | 0.72 |
| thick oil layer |  | 0.82 |
| on aluminium foil |  |  |
| aluminium foil alone | 373 | 0.087 |
| 1 coat of oil | 373 | 0.561 |
| 2 coats of oil | 373 | 0.574 |
| Paints, lacquers, vamishes |  |  |
| snow white enamel on rough iron plate | 296 | 0.906 |
| black, shiny lacquer sprayed on iron | 298 | 0.875 |
| black, shiny shellac on tinned iron sheet | 294 | 0.821 |
| black matt shellac | 350-420 | 0.91 |
| black laquer | 311-366 | 0.80-0.95 |
| matt black lacquer | 311-366 | 0.96-0.98 |
| white lacquer | 311-366 | 0.80-0.95 |
| oil paints | 373 | 0.92-0.96 |
| aluminium paint | 373 | 0.27-0.67 |
| after heating to 600 K | 422-622 | 0.35 |
| aluminium lacquer | 294 | 0.39 |
| Paper, thin |  |  |
| pasted on tinned iron plate | 292 | 0.924 |
| pasted on rough iron plate | 292 | 0.929 |
| pasted on black lacquered plate | 292 | 0.944 |
| roofing | 294 | 0.91 |
| Plaster, lime, rough | 283-361 | 0.91 |
| Porcellain, glazed | 295 | 0.924 |
| Quartz, rough, fused | 294 | 0.932 |
| Refractory materials |  |  |
| poor radiators | 872-1272 | 0.65-0.75 |
| good radiators | 872-1272 | 0.80-0.90 |
| Rubber |  |  |
| hard, glossy plate | 296 | 0.945 |
| soft, grey, rough | 298 | 0.859 |
| Serpentine, polished | 296 | 0.900 |
| Water | 273-373 | 0.95-0.963 |

## A2. STEAM TABLES

Tables 11A, 11B, 11C and 11D are adapted from the Abridged Callendar Steam Tables by permission of Messrs Edward Arnold (Publishers) Ltd.

Table 11A. Properties of saturated steam (S.I. units)

| Absolute pressure ( $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) | Temperature |  | Enthalpy per unit mass $\left(H_{s}\right)$ ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |  | Entropy per unit mass $\left(S_{s}\right)$ ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ ) |  |  | Specific volume ( $\nu$ ) ( $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | (K) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\theta_{s}$ | $T_{s}$ | water | latent | steam | water | latent | steam | water | steam |
| Datum: Triple point of water |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0.611 | 0.01 | 273.16 | 0.0 | 2501.6 | 2501.6 | 0 | 9.1575 | 9.1575 | 0.0010002 | 206.16 |
| 1.0 | 6.98 | 280.13 | 29.3 | 2485.0 | 2514.4 | 0.1060 | 8.8706 | 8.9767 | 0.001000 | 129.21 |
| 2.0 | 17.51 | 290.66 | 73.5 | 2460.2 | 2533.6 | 0.2606 | 8.4640 | 8.7246 | 0.001001 | 67.01 |
| 3.0 | 24.10 | 297.25 | 101.0 | 2444.6 | 2545.6 | 0.3543 | 8.2242 | 8.5785 | 0.001003 | 45.67 |
| 4.0 | 28.98 | 302.13 | 121.4 | 2433.1 | 2554.5 | 0.4225 | 8.0530 | 8.4755 | 0.001004 | 34.80 |
| 5.0 | 32.90 | 306.05 | 137.8 | 2423.8 | 2561.6 | 0.4763 | 7.9197 | 8.3960 | 0.001005 | 28.19 |
| 6.0 | 36.18 | 309.33 | 151.5 | 2416.0 | 2567.5 | 0.5209 | 7.8103 | 8.3312 | 0.001006 | 23.74 |
| 7.0 | 39.03 | 312.18 | 163.4 | 2409.2 | 2572.6 | 0.5591 | 7.7176 | 8.2767 | 0.001007 | 20.53 |
| 8.0 | 41.54 | 314.69 | 173.9 | 2403.2 | 2577.1 | 0.5926 | 7.6370 | 8.2295 | 0.001008 | 18.10 |
| 9.0 | 43.79 | 316.94 | 183.3 | 2397.9 | 2581.1 | 0.6224 | 7.5657 | 8.1881 | 0.001009 | 16.20 |
| 10.0 | 45.83 | 318.98 | 191.8 | 2392.9 | 2584.8 | 0.6493 | 7.5018 | 8.1511 | 0.001010 | 14.67 |
| 12.0 | 49.45 | 322.60 | 206.9 | 2384.2 | 2591.2 | 0.6964 | 7.3908 | 8.0872 | 0.001012 | 12.36 |
| 14.0 | 52.58 | 325.73 | 220.0 | 2376.7 | 2596.7 | 0.7367 | 7.2966 | 8.0333 | 0.001013 | 10.69 |
| 16.0 | 55.34 | 328.49 | 231.6 | 2370.0 | 2601.6 | 0.7721 | 7.2148 | 7.9868 | 0.001015 | 9.43 |
| 18.0 | 57.83 | 330.98 | 242.0 | 2363.9 | 2605.9 | 0.8036 | 7.1423 | 7.9459 | 0.001016 | 8.45 |
| 20.0 | 60.09 | 333.24 | 251.5. | 2358.4 | 2609.9 | 0.8321 | 7.0773 | 7.9094 | 0.001017 | 7.65 |
| 25.0 | 64.99 | 338.14 | 272.0 | 2346.4 | 2618.3 | 0.8933 | 6.9390 | 7.8323 | 0.001020 | 6.20 |
| 30.0 | 69.13 | 342.28 | 289.3 | 2336.1 | 2625.4 | 0.9441 | 6.8254 | 7.7695 | 0.001022 | 5.23 |
| 35.0 | 72.71 | 345.86 | 304.3 | 2327.2 | 2631.5 | 0.9878 | 6.7288 | 7.7166 | 0.001025 | 4.53 |
| 40.0 | 75.89 | 349.04 | 317.7 | 2319.2 | 2636.9 | 1.0261 | 6.6448 | 7.6709 | 0.001027 | 3.99 |
| 45.0 | 78.74 | 351.89 | 329.6 | 2312.0 | 2641.7 | 1.0603 | 6.5703 | 7.6306 | 0.001028 | 3.58 |
| 50.0 | 81.35 | 354.50 | 340.6 | 2305.4 | 2646.0 | 1.0912 | 6.5035 | 7.5947 | 0.001030 | 3.24 |
| 60.0 | 85.95 | 359.10 | 359.9 | 2293.6 | 2653.6 | 1.1455 | 6.3872 | 7.5327 | 0.001033 | 2.73 |
| 70.0 | 89.96 | 363.11 | 376.8 | 2283.3 | 2660.1 | 1.1921 | 6.2883 | 7.4804 | 0.001036 | 2.37 |
| 80.0 | 93.51 | 366.66 | 391.7 | 2274.0 | 2665.8 | 1.2330 | 6.2022 | 7.4352 | 0.001039 | 2.09 |
| 90.0 | 96.71 | 369.86 | 405.2 | 2265.6 | 2670.9 | 1.2696 | 6.1258 | 7.3954 | 0.001041 | 1.87 |
| 100.0 | 63 | 372.78 | 417.5 | 2257.9 | 2675 | 1.3027 | 6.05 | 7.359 | 0.001043 | 1.69 |
| 101.325 | 100.00 | 373.15 | 419.1 | 2256.9 | 2676.0 | 1.3069 | 6.0485 | 7.3554 | 0.0010437 | 1.673 |
| 105 | 101.00 | 374.15 | 423.3 | 2254.3 | 2677.6 | 1.3182 | 6.0252 | 7.3434 | 0.001045 | 1.618 |
| 110 | 102.32 | 375.47 | 428.8 | 2250.8 | 2679.6 | 1.3330 | 5.9947 | 7.3277 | 0.001046 | 1.549 |
| 115 | 103.59 | 376.74 | 434.2 | 2247.4 | 2681.6 | 1.3472 | 5.9655 | 7.3127 | 0.001047 | 1.486 |
| 120 | 104.81 | 377.96 | 439.4 | 2244.1 | 2683.4 | 1.3609 | 5.9375 | 7.2984 | 0.001048 | 1.428 |
| 125 | 105.99 | 379.14 | 444.4 | 2240.9 | 2685.2 | 1.3741 | 5.9106 | 7.2846 | 0.001049 | 1.375 |
| 130 | 107.13 | 380.28 | 449.2 | 2237.8 | 2687.0 | 1.3868 | 5.8847 | 7.2715 | 0.001050 | 1.325 |
| 135 | 108.24 | 381.39 | 453.9 | 2234.8 | 2688.7 | 1.3991 | 5.8597 | 7.2588 | 0.001050 | 1.279 |
| 140 | 109.32 | 382.47 | 458.4 | 2231.9 | 2690.3 | 1.4109 | 5.8356 | 7.2465 | 0.001051 | 1.236 |
| 145 | 110.36 | 383.51 | 462.8 | 2229.0 | 2691.8 | 1.4225 | 5.8123 | 7.2347 | 0.001052 | 1.196 |
| 150 | 111.37 | 384.52 | 467.1 | 2226.2 | 2693.4 | 1.4336 | 5.7897 | 7.2234 | 0.001053 | 1.159 |
| 155 | 112.36 | 385.51 | 471.3 | 2223.5 | 2694.8 | 1.4445 | 5.7679 | 7.2123 | 0.001054 | 1.124 |
| 160 | 113.32 | 386.47 | 475.4 | 2220.9 | 2696.2 | 1.4550 | 5.7467 | 7.2017 | 0.001055 | 1.091 |
| 165 | 114.26 | 387.41 | 479.4 | 2218.3 | 2697.6 | 1.4652 | 5.7261 | 7.1913 | 0.001056 | 1.060 |
| 170 | 115.17 | 388.32 | 483.2 | 2215.7 | 2699.0 | 1.4752 | 5.7061 | 7.1813 | 0.001056 | 1.031 |
| 175 | 116.06 | 389.21 | 487.0 | 2213.3 | 2700.3 | 1.4849 | 5.6867 | 7.1716 | 0.001057 | 1.003 |
| 180 | 116.93 | 390.08 | 490.7 | 2210.8 | 2701.5 | 1.4944 | 5.6677 | 7.1622 | 0.001058 | 0.977 |
| 185 | 117.79 | 390.94 | 494.3 | 2208.5 | 2702.8 | 1.5036 | 5.6493 | 7.1530 | 0.001059 | 0.952 |
| 190 | 118.62 | 391.77 | 497.9 | 2206.1 | 2704.0 | 1.5127 | 5.6313 | 7.1440 | 0.001059 | 0.929 |
| 195 | 119.43 | 392.58 | 501.3 | 2203.8 | 2705.1 | 1.5215 | 5.6138 | 7.1353 | 0.001060 | 0.907 |
| 200 | 120.23 | 393.38 | 504.7 | 2201.6 | 2706.3 | 1.5301 | 5.5967 | 7.1268 | 0.001061 | 0.885 |

Table 11A. (continued)

| Absolute pressure ( $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) | Temperature |  | Enthalpy per unit mass ( $H_{s}$ ) ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |  | Entropy per unit mass ( $S_{s}$ ) ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ ) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Specific volume }(\nu) \\ & \left(\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}\right) \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | (K) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\theta_{s}$ | $T_{s}$ | water | latent | steam | water | latent | steam | water | steam |
| 210 | 121.78 | 394.93 | 511.3 | 2197.2 | 2708.5 | 1.5468 | 5.5637 | 7.1105 | 0.001062 | 0.846 |
| 220 | 123.27 | 396.42 | 517.6 | 2193.0 | 2710.6 | 1.5628 | 5.5321 | 7.0949 | 0.001064 | 0.810 |
| 230 | 124.71 | 397.86 | 523.7 | 2188.9 | 2712.6 | 1.5781 | 5.5018 | 7.0800 | 0.001065 | 0.777 |
| 240 | 126.09 | 399.24 | 529.6 | 2184.9 | 2714.5 | 1.5929 | 5.4728 | 7.0657 | 0.001066 | 0.746 |
| 250 | 127.43 | 400.58 | 535.4 | 2181.0 | 2716.4 | 1.6072 | 5.4448 | 7.0520 | 0.001068 | 0.718 |
| 260 | 128.73 | 401.88 | 540.9 | 2177.3 | 2718.2 | 1.6209 | 5.4179 | 7.0389 | 0.001069 | 0.692 |
| 270 | 129.99 | 403.14 | 546.2 | 2173.6 | 2719.9 | 1.6342 | 5.3920 | 7.0262 | 0.001070 | 0.668 |
| 280 | 131.21 | 404.36 | 551.5 | 2170.1 | 2721.5 | 1.6471 | 5.3669 | 7.0140 | 0.001071 | 0.646 |
| 290 | 132.39 | 405.54 | 556.5 | 2166.6 | 2723.1 | 1.6596 | 5.3427 | 7.0022 | 0.001072 | 0.625 |
| 300 | 133.54 | 406.69 | 561.4 | 2163.2 | 2724.7 | 1.6717 | 5.3192 | 6.9909 | 0.001074 | 0.606 |
| 320 | 135.76 | 408.91 | 570.9 | 2156.7 | 2727.6 | 1.6948 | 5.2744 | 6.9692 | 0.001076 | 0.570 |
| 340 | 137.86 | 411.01 | 579.9 | 2150.4 | 2730.3 | 1.7168 | 5.2321 | 6.9489 | 0.001078 | 0.538 |
| 360 | 139.87 | 413.02 | 588.5 | 2144.4 | 2732.9 | 1.7376 | 5.1921 | 6.9297 | 0.001080 | 0.510 |
| 380 | 141.79 | 414.94 | 596.8 | 2138.6 | 2735.3 | 1.7575 | 5.1541 | 6.9115 | 0.001082 | 0.485 |
| 400 | 143.63 | 416.78 | 604.7 | 2132.9 | 2737.6 | 1.7764 | 5.1179 | 6.8943 | 0.001084 | 0.462 |
| 420 | 145.39 | 418.54 | 612.3 | 2127.5 | 2739.8 | 1.7946 | 5.0833 | 6.8779 | 0.001086 | 0.442 |
| 440 | 147.09 | 420.24 | 619.6 | 2122.3 | 2741.9 | 1.8120 | 5.0503 | 6.8622 | 0.001088 | 0.423 |
| 460 | 148.73 | 421.88 | 626.7 | 2117.2 | 2743.9 | 1.8287 | 5.0186 | 6.8473 | 0.001089 | 0.405 |
| 480 | 150.31 | 423.46 | 633.5 | 2112.2 | 2745.7 | 1.8448 | 4.9881 | 6.8329 | 0.001091 | 0.389 |
| 500 | 151.85 | 425.00 | 640.1 | 2107.4 | 2747.5 | 1.8604 | 4.9588 | 6.8192 | 0.001093 | 0.375 |
| 520 | 153.33 | 426.48 | 646.5 | 2102.7 | 2749.3 | 1.8754 | 4.9305 | 6.8059 | 0.001095 | 0.361 |
| 540 | 154.77 | 427.92 | 652.8 | 2098.1 | 2750.9 | 1.8899 | 4.9033 | 6.7932 | 0.001096 | 0.348 |
| 560 | 156.16 | 429.31 | 658.8 | 2093.7 | 2752.5 | 1.9040 | 4.8769 | 6.7809 | 0.001098 | 0.337 |
| 580 | 157.52 | 430.67 | 664.7 | 2089.3 | 2754.0 | 1.9176 | 4.8514 | 6.7690 | 0.001100 | 0.326 |
| 600 | 158.84 | 431.99 | 670.4 | 2085.0 | 2755.5 | 1.9308 | 4.8267 | 6.7575 | 0.001101 | 0.316 |
| 620 | 160.12 | 433.27 | 676.0 | 2080.8 | 2756.9 | 1.9437 | 4.8027 | 6.7464 | 0.001102 | 0.306 |
| 640 | 161.38 | 434.53 | 681.5 | 2076.7 | 2758.2 | 1.9562 | 4.7794 | 6.7356 | 0.001104 | 0.297 |
| 660 | 162.60 | 435.75 | 686.8 | 2072.7 | 2759.5 | 1.9684 | 4.7568 | 6.7252 | 0.001105 | 0.288 |
| 680 | 163.79 | 436.94 | 692.0 | 2068.8 | 2760.8 | 1.9803 | 4.7348 | 6.7150 | 0.001107 | 0.280 |
| 700 | 164.96 | 438.11 | 697.1 | 2064.9 | 2762.0 | 1.9918 | 4.7134 | 6.7052 | 0.001108 | 0.272 |
| 720 | 166.10 | 439.25 | 702.0 | 2061.1 | 2763.2 | 2.0031 | 4.6925 | 6.6956 | 0.001109 | 0.266 |
| 740 | 167.21 | 440.36 | 706.9 | 2057.4 | 2764.3 | 2.0141 | 4.6721 | 6.6862 | 0.001110 | 0.258 |
| 760 | 168.30 | 441.45 | 711.7 | 2053.7 | 2765.4 | 2.0249 | 4.6522 | 6.6771 | 0.001112 | 0.252 |
| 780 | 169.37 | 442.52 | 716.3 | 2050.1 | 2766.4 | 2.0354 | 4.6328 | 6.6683 | 0.001114 | 0.246 |
| 800 | 170.41 | 443.56 | 720.9 | 2046.5 | 2767.5 | 2.0457 | 4.6139 | 6.6596 | 0.001115 | 0.240 |
| 820 | 171.44 | 444.59 | 725.4 | 2043.0 | 2768.5 | 2.0558 | 4.5953 | 6.6511 | 0.001116 | 0.235 |
| 840 | 172.45 | 445.60 | 729.9 | 2039.6 | 2769.4 | 2.0657 | 4.5772 | 6.6429 | 0.001118 | 0.229 |
| 860 | 173.43 | 446.58 | 734.2 | 2036.2 | 2770.4 | 2.0753 | 4.5595 | 6.6348 | 0.001119 | 0.224 |
| 880 | 174.40 | 447.55 | 738.5 | 2032.8 | 2771.3 | 2.0848 | 4.5421 | 6.6269 | 0.001120 | 0.220 |
| 900 | 175.36 | 448.51 | 742.6 | 2029.5 | 2772.1 | 2.0941 | 4.5251 | 6.6192 | 0.001121 | 0.215 |
| 920 | 176.29 | 449.44 | 746.8 | 2026.2 | 2773.0 | 2.1033 | 4.5084 | 6.6116 | 0.001123 | 0.210 |
| 940 | 177.21 | 450.36 | 750.8 | 2023.0 | 2773.8 | 2.1122 | 4.4920 | 6.6042 | 0.001124 | 0.206 |
| 960 | 178.12 | 451.27 | 754.8 | 2019.8 | 2774.6 | 2.1210 | 4.4759 | 6.5969 | 0.001125 | 0.202 |
| 980 | 179.01 | 452.16 | 758.7 | 2016.7 | 2775.4 | 2.1297 | 4.4602 | 6.5898 | 0.001126 | 0.198 |
| 1000 | 179.88 | 453.03 | 762.6 | 2013.6 | 2776.2 | 2.1382 | 4.4447 | 6.5828 | 0.001127 | 0.194 |
| 1100 | 184.06 | 457.21 | 781.1 | 1998.6 | 2779.7 | 2.1786 | 4.3712 | 6.5498 | 0.001133 | 0.177 |
| 1200 | 187.96 | 461.11 | 798.4 | 1984.3 | 2782.7 | 2.2160 | 4.3034 | 6.5194 | 0.001139 | 0.163 |
| 1300 | 191.60 | 464.75 | 814.7 | 1970.7 | 2785.4 | 2.2509 | 4.2404 | 6.4913 | 0.001144 | 0.151 |
| 1400 | 195.04 | 468.19 | 830.1 | 1957.7 | 2787.8 | 2.2836 | 4.1815 | 6.4651 | 0.001149 | 0.141 |
| 1500 | 198.28 | 471.43 | 844.6 | 1945.3 | 2789.9 | 2.3144 | 4.1262 | 6.4406 | 0.001154 | 0.132 |
| 1600 | 201.37 | 474.52 | 858.5 | 1933.2 | 2791.7 | 2.3436 | 4.0740 | 6.4176 | 0.001159 | 0.124 |

Table 11A. (continued)

| Absolute pressure ( $\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ) | Temperature |  | Enthalpy per unit mass ( $H_{s}$ ) ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |  | Entropy per unit mass ( $S_{s}$ ) ( $\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K}$ ) |  |  | Specific volume ( $\nu$ ) ( $\mathrm{m}^{3} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | (K) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\theta_{s}$ | $T_{s}$ | water | latent | steam | water | latent | steam | water | steam |
| 1700 | 204.30 | 477.45 | 871.8 | 1921.6 | 2793.4 | 2.3712 | 4.0246 | 6.3958 | 0.001163 | 0.117 |
| 1800 | 207.11 | 480.26 | 884.5 | 1910.3 | 2794.8 | 2.3976 | 3.9776 | 6.3751 | 0.001168 | 0.110 |
| 1900 | 209.79 | 482.94 | 896.8 | 1899.3 | 2796.1 | 2.4227 | 3.9327 | 6.3555 | 0.001172 | 0.105 |
| 2000 | 212.37 | 485.52 | 908.6 | 1888.7 | 2797.2 | 2.4468 | 3.8899 | 6.3367 | 0.001177 | 0.0996 |
| 2200 | 217.24 | 490.39 | 930.9 | 1868.1 | 2799.1 | 2.4921 | 3.8094 | 6.3015 | 0.001185 | 0.0907 |
| 2400 | 221.78 | 494.93 | 951.9 | 1848.5 | 2800.4 | 2.5342 | 3.7348 | 6.2690 | 0.001193 | 0.0832 |
| 2600 | 226.03 | 499.18 | 971.7 | 1829.7 | 2801.4 | 2.5736 | 3.6652 | 6.2388 | 0.001201 | 0.0769 |
| 3000 | 233.84 | 506.99 | 1008.3 | 1794.0 | 2802.3 | 2.6455 | 3.5383 | 6.1838 | 0.001216 | 0.0666 |
| 3500 | 242.54 | 515.69 | 1049.7 | 1752.2 | 2802.0 | 2.7252 | 3.3976 | 6.1229 | 0.001235 | 0.0570 |
| 4000 | 250.33 | 523.48 | 1087.4 | 1712.9 | 2800.3 | 2.7965 | 3.2720 | 6.0685 | 0.001252 | 0.0498 |
| 4500 | 257.41 | 530.56 | 1122.1 | 1675.6 | 2797.7 | 2.8612 | 3.1579 | 6.0191 | 0.001269 | 0.0440 |
| 5000 | 263.92 | 537.07 | 1154.5 | 1639.7 | 2794.2 | 2.9207 | 3.0528 | 5.9735 | 0.001286 | 0.0394 |
| 6000 | 275.56 | 548.71 | 1213.7 | 1571.3 | 2785.0 | 3.0274 | 2.8633 | 5.8907 | 0.001319 | 0.0324 |
| 7000 | 285.80 | 558.95 | 1267.5 | 1506.0 | 2773.4 | 3.1220 | 2.6541 | 5.8161 | 0.001351 | 0.0274 |
| 8000 | 294.98 | 568.13 | 1317.2 | 1442.7 | 2759.9 | 3.2077 | 2.5393 | 5.7470 | 0.001384 | 0.0235 |
| 9000 | 303.31 | 576.46 | 1363.8 | 1380.8 | 2744.6 | 3.2867 | 2.3952 | 5.6820 | 0.001418 | 0.0205 |
| 10000 | 310.96 | 584.11 | 1408.1 | 1319.7 | 2727.7 | 3.3606 | 2.2592 | 5.6198 | 0.001453 | 0.0180 |
| 11000 | 318.04 | 591.19 | 1450.6 | 1258.8 | 2709.3 | 3.4304 | 2.1292 | 5.5596 | 0.001489 | 0.0160 |
| 12000 | 324.64 | 597.79 | 1491.7 | 1197.5 | 2698.2 | 3.4971 | 2.0032 | 5.5003 | 0.001527 | 0.0143 |
| 14000 | 336.63 | 609.78 | 1571.5 | 1070.9 | 2642.4 | 3.6241 | 1.7564 | 5.3804 | 0.0016105 | 0.01150 |
| 16000 | 347.32 | 620.47 | 1650.4 | 934.5 | 2584.9 | 3.7470 | 1.5063 | 5.2533 | 0.0017102 | 0.00931 |
| 18000 | 356.96 | 630.11 | 1734.8 | 779.0 | 2513.9 | 3.8766 | 1.2362 | 5.1127 | 0.0018399 | 0.007497 |
| 20000 | 365.71 | 638.86 | 1826.6 | 591.6 | 2418.2 | 4.0151 | 0.9259 | 4.9410 | 0.0020374 | 0.005875 |
| 22000 | 373.68 | 646.83 | 2010.3 | 186.3 | 2196.6 | 4.2934 | 0.2881 | 4.5814 | 0.0026675 | 0.003735 |
| 22120 | 374.15 | 647.30 | 2107.4 | 0 | 2107.4 | 4.4429 | 0 | 4.4429 | 0.0031700 | 0.003170 |

Table 11B. Properties of saturated steam (Centigrade and Fahrenheit units)

| Pressure |  | Temperature |  | Enthalpy per unit mass |  |  |  |  |  | Entropy ( $\mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{lb}^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ ) |  | Specific volume (ft ${ }^{3} / \mathrm{b}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Absolute ( $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in} .^{2}$ ) | Vacuum$\text { (in. } \mathrm{Hg} \text { ) }$ | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | Centigrade units ( $\mathrm{kca} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |  | Fahrenheit units ( $\mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{b}$ ) |  |  | Water | Steam |  |
|  |  |  |  | Water | Latent | Steam | Water | Latent | Steam |  |  |  |
| 0.5 | 28.99 | 26.42 | 79.6 | 26.45 | 582.50 | 608.95 | 47.6 | 1048.5 | 1096.1 | 0.0924 | 2.0367 | 643.0 |
| 0.6 | 28.79 | 29.57 | 85.3 | 29.58 | 580.76 | 610.34 | 53.2 | 1045.4 | 1098.6 | 0.1028 | 2.0214 | 540.6 |
| 0.7 | 28.58 | 32.28 | 90.1 | 32.28 | 579.27 | 611.55 | 58.1 | 1042.7 | 1100.8 | 0.1117 | 2.0082 | 466.6 |
| 0.8 | 28.38 | 34.67 | 94.4 | 34.66 | 577.95 | 612.61 | 62.4 | 1040.3 | 1102.7 | 0.1196 | 1.9970 | 411.7 |
| 0.9 | 28.17 | 36.80 | 98.2 | 36.80 | 576.74 | 613.54 | 66.2 | 1038.1 | 1104.3 | 0.1264 | 1.9871 | 368.7 |
| 1.0 | 27.97 | 38.74 | 101.7 | 38.74 | 575.60 | 614.34 | 69.7 | 1036.1 | 1105.8 | 0.1326 | 1.9783 | 334.0 |
| 1.1 | 27.76 | 40.52 | 104.9 | 40.52 | 574.57 | 615.09 | 72.9 | 1034.3 | 1107.2 | 0.1381 | 1.9702 | 305.2 |
| 1.2 | 27.56 | 42.17 | 107.9 | 42.17 | 573.63 | 615.80 | 75.9 | 1032.5 | 1108.4 | 0.1433 | 1.9630 | 281.1 |
| 1.3 | 27.35 | 43.70 | 110.7 | 43.70 | 572.75 | 616.45 | 78.7 | 1030.9 | 1109.6 | 0.1484 | 1.9563 | 260.5 |
| 1.4 | 27.15 | 45.14 | 113.3 | 45.12 | 571.94 | 617.06 | 81.3 | 1029.5 | 1110.8 | 0.1527 | 1.9501 | 243.0 |
| 1.5 | 26.95 | 46.49 | 115.7 | 46.45 | 571.16 | 617.61 | 83.7 | 1028.1 | 1111.8 | 0.1569 | 1.9442 | 228.0 |
| 1.6 | 26.74 | 47.77 | 118.0 | 47.73 | 570.41 | 618.14 | 86.0 | 1026.8 | 1112.8 | 0.1609 | 1.9387 | 214.3 |
| 1.7 | 26.54 | 48.98 | 120.2 | 48.94 | 569.71 | 618.65 | 88.2 | 1025.5 | 1113.7 | 0.1646 | 1.9336 | 202.5 |
| 1.8 | 26.33 | 50.13 | 122.2 | 50.08 | 569.06 | 619.14 | 90.2 | 1024.4 | 1114.6 | 0.1681 | 1.9288 | 191.8 |
| 1.9 | 26.13 | 51.22 | 124.2 | 51.16 | 568.47 | 619.63 | 92.1 | 1023.3 | 1115.4 | 0.1715 | 1.9243 | 182.3 |
| 2.0 | 25.92 | 52.27 | 126.1 | 52.22 | 567.89 | 620.11 | 94.0 | 1022.2 | 1116.2 | 0.1749 | 1.9200 | 173.7 |
| 3.0 | 23.88 | 60.83 | 141.5 | 60.78 | 562.89 | 623.67 | 109.4 | 1013.2 | 1122.6 | 0.2008 | 1.8869 | 118.7 |
| 4.0 | 21.84 | 67.23 | 153.0 | 67.20 | 559.29 | 626.49 | 121.0 | 1006.7 | 1127.7 | 0.2199 | 1.8632 | 90.63 |
| 5.0 | 19.80 | 72.38 | 162.3 | 72.36 | 556.24 | 628.60 | 130.2 | 1001.6 | 1131.8 | 0.2348 | 1.8449 | 73.52 |
| 6.0 | 17.76 | 76.72 | 170.1 | 76.71 | 553.62 | 630.33 | 138.1 | 996.6 | 1134.7 | 0.2473 | 1.8299 | 61.98 |
| 7.0 | 15.71 | 80.49 | 176.9 | 80.52 | 551.20 | 631.72 | 144.9 | 992.2 | 1137.1 | 0.2582 | 1.8176 | 53.64 |
| 8.0 | 13.67 | 83.84 | 182.9 | 83.89 | 549.16 | 633.05 | 151.0 | 988.5 | 1139.5 | 0.2676 | 1.8065 | 47.35 |
| 9.0 | 11.63 | 86.84 | 188.3 | 86.88 | 547.42 | 634.30 | 156.5 | 985.2 | 1141.7 | 0.2762 | 1.7968 | 42.40 |
| 10.0 | 9.59 | 89.58 | 193.2 | 89.61 | 545.82 | 635.43 | 161.3 | 982.5 | 1143.8 | 0.2836 | 1.7884 | 38.42 |
| 11.0 | 7.55 | 92.10 | 197.8 | 92.15 | 544.26 | 636.41 | 165.9 | 979.6 | 1145.5 | 0.2906 | 1.7807 | 35.14 |
| 12.0 | 5.50 | 94.44 | 202.0 | 94.50 | 542.75 | 637.25 | 170.1 | 976.9 | 1147.0 | 0.2970 | 1.7735 | 32.40 |
| 13.0 | 3.46 | 96.62 | 205.9 | 96.69 | 541.34 | 638.03 | 173.9 | 974.6 | 1148.5 | 0.3029 | 1.7672 | 30.05 |
| 14.0 | 1.42 | 98.65 | 209.6 | 98.73 | 540.06 | 638.79 | 177.7 | 972.2 | 1149.9 | 0.3086 | 1.7613 | 28.03 |
| 14.696 | $\begin{gathered} \left.\hline \begin{array}{c} \text { Gauge } \\ (\text { (bivin. } \end{array}\right) \end{gathered}$ | 100.00 | 212.0 | 100.06 | 539.22 | 639.28 | 180.1 | 970.6 | 1150.7 | 0.3122 | 1.7574 | 26.80 |
| 15 | 0.3 | 100.57 | 213.0 | 100.65 | 538.9 | 639.5 | 181.2 | 970.0 | 1151.2 | 0.3137 | 1.7556 | 26.28 |
| 16 | 1.3 | 102.40 | 216.3 | 102.51 | 537.7 | 640.2 | 184.5 | 967.9 | 1152.4 | 0.3187 | 1.7505 | 24.74 |
| 17 | 2.3 | 104.13 | 219.5 | 104.27 | 536.5 | 640.8 | 187.6 | 965.9 | 1153.5 | 0.3231 | 1.7456 | 23.38 |
| 18 | 3.3 | 105.78 | 222.4 | 105.94 | 535.5 | 641.4 | 190.6 | 964.0 | 1154.6 | 0.3276 | 1.7411 | 22.17 |
| 19 | 4.3 | 107.36 | 225.2 | 107.53 | 534.5 | 642.0 | 193.5 | 962.2 | 1155.7 | 0.3319 | 1.7368 | 21.07 |
| 20 | 5.3 | 108.87 | 228.0 | 109.05 | 533.6 | 642.6 | 196.3 | 960.4 | 1156.7 | 0.3358 | 1.7327 | 20.09 |
| 21 | 6.3 | 110.32 | 230.6 | 110.53 | 532.6 | 643.1 | 198.9 | 958.8 | 1157.7 | 0.3396 | 1.7287 | 19.19 |
| 22 | 7.3 | 111.71 | 233.1 | 111.94 | 531.7 | 643.6 | 201.4 | 957.2 | 1158.6 | 0.3433 | 1.7250 | 18.38 |
| 23 | 8.3 | 113.05 | 235.5 | 113.30 | 530.8 | 644.1 | 203.9 | 955.6 | 1159.5 | 0.3468 | 1.7215 | 17.63 |
| 24 | 9.3 | 114.34 | 237.8 | 114.61 | 530.0 | 644.6 | 206.3 | 954.0 | 1160.3 | 0.3502 | 1.7181 | 16.94 |
| 25 | 10.3 | 115.59 | 240.1 | 115.87 | 529.2 | 645.1 | 208.6 | 952.5 | 1161.1 | 0.3534 | 1.7148 | 16.30 |
| 26 | 11.3 | 116.80 | 242.2 | 117.11 | 528.4 | 645.5 | 210.8 | 951.1 | 1161.9 | 0.3565 | 1.7118 | 15.72 |
| 27 | 12.3 | 117.97 | 244.4 | 118.31 | 527.6 | 645.9 | 212.9 | 949.7 | 1162.6 | 0.3595 | 1.7089 | 15.17 |
| 28 | 13.3 | 119.11 | 246.4 | 119.47 | 526.8 | 646.3 | 215.0 | 948.3 | 1163.3 | 0.3625 | 1.7060 | 14.67 |
| 29 | 14.3 | 120.21 | 248.4 | 120.58 | 526.1 | 646.7 | 217.0 | 947.0 | 1164.0 | 0.3654 | 1.7032 | 14.19 |
| 30 | 15.3 | 121.3 | 250.3 | 121.7 | 525.4 | 647.1 | 219.0 | 945.6 | 1164.6 | 0.3682 | 1.7004 | 13.73 |
| 32 | 17.3 | 123.3 | 254.0 | 123.8 | 524.1 | 647.9 | 222.7 | 943.1 | 1165.8 | 0.3735 | 1.6952 | 12.93 |
| 34 | 19.3 | 125.3 | 257.6 | 125.8 | 522.8 | 648.6 | 226.3 | 940.7 | 1167.0 | 0.3785 | 1.6905 | 12.21 |

Table 11B. (continued)

| Pressure |  | Temperature |  | Enthalpy per unit mass |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Entropy } \\ \left(\mathrm{Btu} / \mathrm{b}^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \end{gathered}$ |  | Specific volume (ft ${ }^{3} / \mathrm{fb}$ ) <br> Steam |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Absolute ( $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in}{ }^{2}{ }^{2}$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Vacuum } \\ & \text { (in. } \mathrm{Hg} \text { ) } \end{aligned}$ | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | Centigrade units ( $\mathrm{kca} / \mathrm{kg}$ ) |  |  | Fahrenheit units (Btu/b) |  |  | Water | Steam |  |
|  |  |  |  | Water | Latent | Steam | Water | Latent | Steam |  |  |  |
| 36 | 21.3 | 127.2 | 260.9 | 127.7 | 521.5 | 649.2 | 229.7 | 938.5 | 1168.2 | 0.3833 | 1.6860 | 11.58 |
| 38 | 23.3 | 128.9 | 264.1 | 129.5 | 520.3 | 649.8 | 233.0 | 936.4 | 1169.4 | 0.3879 | 1.6817 | 11.02 |
| 40 | 25.3 | 130.7 | 267.2 | 131.2 | 519.2 | 650.4 | 236.1 | 934.4 | 1170.5 | 0.3923 | 1.6776 | 10.50 |
| 42 | 27.3 | 132.3 | 270.3 | 132.9 | 518.0 | 650.9 | 239.1 | 932.3 | 1171.4 | 0.3964 | 1.6737 | 10.30 |
| 44 | 29.3 | 133.9 | 273.1 | 134.5 | 516.9 | 651.4 | 242.0 | 930.3 | 1172.3 | 0.4003 | 1.6700 | 9.600 |
| 46 | 31.3 | 135.4 | 275.8 | 136.0 | 515.9 | 651.9 | 244.9 | 928.3 | 1173.2 | 0.4041 | 1.6664 | 9.209 |
| 48 | 33.3 | 136.9 | 278.5 | 137.5 | 514.8 | 652.3 | 247.6 | 926.4 | 1174.0 | 0.4077 | 1.6630 | 8.848 |
| 50 | 35.3 | 138.3 | 281.0 | 139.0 | 513.8 | 652.8 | 250.2 | 924.6 | 1174.8 | 0.4112 | 1.6597 | 8.516 |
| 52 | 37.3 | 139.7 | 283.5 | 140.4 | 512.8 | 653.2 | 252.7 | 922.9 | 1175.6 | 0.4146 | 1.6566 | 8.208 |
| 54 | 39.3 | 141.0 | 285.9 | 141.8 | 511.8 | 653.6 | 255.2 | 921.1 | 1176.3 | 0.4179 | 1.6536 | 7.922 |
| 56 | 41.3 | 142.3 | 288.3 | 143.1 | 510.9 | 654.0 | 257.6 | 919.4 | 1177.0 | 0.4211 | 1.6507 | 7.656 |
| 58 | 43.3 | 143.6 | 290.5 | 144.4 | 510.0 | 654.4 | 259.9 | 917.8 | 1177.7 | 0.4242 | 1.6478 | 7.407 |
| 60 | 45.3 | 144.9 | 292.7 | 145.6 | 509.2 | 654.8 | 262.2 | 916.2 | 1178.4 | 0.4272 | 1.6450 | 7.175 |
| 62 | 47.3 | 146.1 | 294.9 | 146.8 | 508.4 | 655.2 | 264.4 | 914.6 | 1179.0 | 0.4302 | 1.6423 | 6.957 |
| 64 | 49.3 | 147.3 | 296.9 | 148.0 | 507.6 | 655.6 | 266.5 | 913.1 | 1179.6 | 0.4331 | 1.6398 | 6.752 |
| 66 | 51.3 | 148.4 | 299.0 | 149.2 | 506.7 | 655.9 | 268.6 | 911.6 | 1180.2 | 0.4359 | 1.6374 | 6.560 |
| 68 | 53.3 | 149.5 | 301.0 | 150.3 | 505.9 | 656.2 | 270.7 | 910.1 | 1180.8 | 0.4386 | 1.6350 | 6.378 |
| 70 | 55.3 | 150.6 | 302.9 | 151.5 | 505.0 | 656.5 | 272.7 | 908.7 | 1181.4 | 0.4412 | 1.6327 | 6.206 |
| 72 | 57.3 | 151.6 | 304.8 | 152.6 | 504.2 | 656.8 | 274.6 | 907.4 | 1182.0 | 0.4437 | 1.6304 | 6.044 |
| 74 | 59.3 | 152.6 | 306.7 | 153.6 | 503.4 | 657.0 | 276.5 | 906.0 | 1182.5 | 0.4462 | 1.6282 | 5.890 |
| 76 | 61.3 | 153.6 | 308.5 | 154.7 | 502.6 | 657.3 | 278.4 | 904.6 | 1183.0 | 0.4486 | 1.6261 | 5.743 |
| 78 | 63.3 | 154.6 | 310.3 | 155.7 | 501.8 | 657.5 | 280.3 | 903.2 | 1183.5 | 0.4510 | 1.6240 | 5.604 |
| 80 | 65.3 | 155.6 | 312.0 | 156.7 | 501.1 | 657.8 | 282.1 | 901.9 | 1184.0 | 0.4533 | 1.6219 | 5.472 |
| 82 | 67.3 | 156.5 | 313.7 | 157.7 | 500.3 | 658.0 | 283.9 | 900.6 | 1184.5 | 0.4556 | 1.6199 | 5.346 |
| 84 | 69.3 | 157.5 | 315.4 | 158.6 | 499.6 | 658.2 | 285.6 | 899.4 | 1185.0 | 0.4579 | 1.6180 | 5.226 |
| 86 | 71.3 | 158.4 | 317.1 | 159.6 | 498.9 | 658.5 | 287.3 | 898.1 | 1185.4 | 0.4601 | 1.6161 | 5.110 |
| 88 | 73.3 | 159.4 | 318.7 | 160.5 | 498.3 | 658.8 | 289.0 | 896.8 | 1185.8 | 0.4622 | 1.6142 | 5.000 |
| 90 | 75.3 | 160.3 | 320.3 | 161.5 | 497.6 | 659.1 | 290.7 | 895.5 | 1186.2 | 0.4643 | 1.6124 | 4.896 |
| 92 | 77.3 | 161.2 | 321.9 | 162.4 | 496.9 | 659.3 | 292.3 | 894.3 | 1186.6 | 0.4664 | 1.6106 | 4.796 |
| 94 | 79.3 | 162.0 | 323.3 | 163.3 | 496.3 | 659.6 | 293.9 | 893.1 | 1187.0 | 0.4684 | 1.6088 | 4.699 |
| 96 | 81.3 | 162.8 | 324.8 | 164.1 | 495.7 | 659.8 | 295.5 | 891.9 | 1187.4 | 0.4704 | 1.6071 | 4.607 |
| 98 | 83.3 | 163.6 | 326.6 | 165.0 | 495.0 | 660.0 | 297.0 | 890.8 | 1187.8 | 0.4723 | 1.6054 | 4.519 |
| 100 | 85.3 | 164.4 | 327.8 | 165.8 | 494.3 | 660.1 | 298.5 | 889.7 | 1188.2 | 0.4742 | 1.6038 | 4.434 |
| 105 | 90.3 | 166.4 | 331.3 | 167.9 | 492.7 | 660.6 | 302.2 | 886.9 | 1189.1 | 0.4789 | 1.6000 | 4.230 |
| 110 | 95.3 | 168.2 | 334.8 | 169.8 | 491.2 | 661.0 | 305.7 | 884.2 | 1189.9 | 0.4833 | 1.5963 | 4.046 |
| 115 | 100.3 | 170.0 | 338.1 | 171.7 | 489.8 | 661.5 | 309.2 | 881.5 | 1190.7 | 0.4876 | 1.5927 | 3.880 |
| 120 | 105.3 | 171.8 | 341.3 | 173.6 | 488.3 | 661.9 | 312.5 | 878.9 | 1191.4 | 0.4918 | 1.5891 | 3.729 |
| 125 | 110.3 | 173.5 | 344.4 | 175.4 | 486.9 | 662.3 | 315.7 | 876.4 | 1192.1 | 0.4958 | 1.5856 | 3.587 |
| 130 | 115.3 | 175.2 | 347.3 | 177.1 | 485.6 | 662.7 | 318.8 | 874.0 | 1192.8 | 0.4997 | 1.5823 | 3.456 |
| 135 | 120.3 | 176.8 | 350.2 | 178.8 | 484.2 | 663.0 | 321.9 | 871.5 | 1193.4 | 0.5035 | 1.5792 | 3.335 |
| 140 | 125.3 | 178.3 | 353.0 | 180.5 | 482.9 | 663.4 | 324.9 | 869.1 | 1194.0 | 0.5071 | 1.5763 | 3.222 |
| 145 | 130.3 | 179.8 | 355.8 | 182.1 | 481.6 | 663.7 | 327.8 | 866.8 | 1194.6 | 0.5106 | 1.5733 | 3.116 |
| 150 | 135.3 | 181.3 | 358.4 | 183.7 | 480.3 | 664.0 | 330.6 | 864.5 | 1195.1 | 0.5140 | 1.5705 | 3.015 |

Table 11C. Enthalpy of superheated steam, $H(\mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg})$

| $\begin{gathered} \text { Pressure } \\ P \\ \left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Saturation |  | Temperature, | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} T_{s} \\ (\mathrm{~K}) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} S_{s} \\ (\mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg}) \end{gathered}$ | Temperature, $T(\mathrm{~K})$ | 373.15 | 473.15 | 573.15 | 673.15 | 773.15 | 873.15 | 973.15 | 1073.15 |
| 100 | 372.78 | 2675.4 |  | 2676.0 | 2875.4 | 3074.6 | 3278.0 | 3488.0 | 3705.0 | 3928.0 | 4159.0 |
| 200 | 393.38 | 2706.3 |  |  | 2870.4 | 3072.0 | 3276.4 | 3487.0 | 3704.0 | 3927.0 | 4158.0 |
| 300 | 406.69 | 2724.7 |  |  | 2866.0 | 3069.7 | 3275.0 | 3486.0 | 3703.1 | 3927.0 | 4158.0 |
| 400 | 416.78 | 2737.6 |  |  | 2861.3 | 3067.0 | 3273.5 | 3485.0 | 3702.0 | 3926.0 | 4157.0 |
| 500 | 425.00 | 2747.5 |  |  | 2856.0 | 3064.8 | 3272.1 | 3484.0 | 3701.2 | 3926.0 | 4156.8 |
| 600 | 431.99 | 2755.5 |  |  | 2850.7 | 3062.0 | 3270.0 | 3483.0 | 3701.0 | 3925.0 | 4156.2 |
| 700 | 438.11 | 2762.0 |  |  | 2845.5 | 3059.5 | 3269.0 | 3482.6 | 3700.2 | 3924.0 | 4156.0 |
| 800 | 443.56 | 2767.5 |  |  | 2839.7 | 3057.0 | 3266.8 | 3480.4 | 3699.0 | 3923.8 | 4155.0 |
| 900 | 448.56 | 2772.1 |  |  | 2834.0 | 3055.0 | 3266.2 | 3479.5 | 3698.6 | 3923.0 | 4155.0 |
| 1000 | 453.03 | 2776.2 |  |  | 2828.7 | 3051.7 | 3264.3 | 3478.0 | 3697.5 | 3922.8 | 4154.0 |
| 2000 | 485.59 | 2797.2 |  |  |  | 3024.8 | 3248.0 | 3467.0 | 3690.0 | 3916.0 | 4150.0 |
| 3000 | 506.98 | 2802.3 |  |  |  | 2994.8 | 3231.7 | 3456.0 | 3681.6 | 3910.4 | 4145.0 |
| 4000 | 523.49 | 2800.3 |  |  |  | 2962.0 | 3214.8 | 3445.0 | 3673.4 | 3904.0 | 4139.6 |
| 5000 | 537.09 | 2794.2 |  |  |  | 2926.0 | 3196.9 | 3433.8 | 3665.4 | 3898.0 | 4135.5 |
| 6000 | 548.71 | 2785.0 |  |  |  | 2886.0 | 3178.0 | 3421.7 | 3657.0 | 3891.8 | 4130.0 |
| 7000 | 558.95 | 2773.4 |  |  |  | 2840.0 | 3159.1 | 3410.0 | 3648.8 | 3886.0 | 4124.8 |
| 8000 | 568.13 | 2759.9 |  |  |  | 2785.0 | 3139.5 | 3398.0 | 3640.4 | 3880.8 | 4121.0 |
| 9000 | 576.46 | 2744.6 |  |  |  |  | 3119.0 | 3385.5 | 3632.0 | 3873.6 | 4116.0 |
| 10000 | 584.11 | 2727.7 |  |  |  |  | 3097.7 | 3373.6 | 3624.0 | 3867.2 | 4110.8 |
| 11000 | 591.19 | 2709.3 |  |  |  |  | 3075.6 | 3361.0 | 3615.5 | 3862.0 | 4106.0 |
| 12000 | 597.79 | 2698.2 |  |  |  |  | 3052.9 | 3349.0 | 3607.0 | 3855.3 | 4101.2 |

Table 11D. Entropy of superheated steam, $S(\mathrm{~kJ} / \mathrm{kg} \mathrm{K})$

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pressure } \\ & P \\ & \left(\mathrm{kN} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ | Saturation | Temperature, $\theta\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} T_{s} \\ (\mathrm{~K}) \end{gathered}$ | $H_{s}$ Temperature, <br> $(\mathrm{kJ} / \mathrm{kg})$ $T(\mathrm{~K})$ | 373.15 | 473.15 | 573.15 | 673.15 | 773.15 | 873.15 | 973.15 | 1073.15 |
| 100 | 372.78 | 7.3598 | 7.362 | 7.834 | 8.216 | 8.544 | 8.834 | 9.100 | 9.344 | 9.565 |
| 200 | 393.38 | 7.1268 |  | 7.507 | 7.892 | 8.222 | 8.513 | 8.778 | 9.020 | 9.246 |
| 300 | 406.69 | 6.9909 |  | 7.312 | 7.702 | 8.033 | 8.325 | 8.591 | 8.833 | 9.057 |
| 400 | 416.78 | 6.8943 |  | 7.172 | 7.566 | 7.898 | 8.191 | 8.455 | 8.700 | 8.925 |
| 500 | 425.00 | 6.8192 |  | 7.060 | 7.460 | 7.794 | 8.087 | 8.352 | 8.596 | 8.820 |
| 600 | 431.99 | 6.7575 |  | 6.968 | 7.373 | 7.708 | 8.002 | 8.268 | 8.510 | 8.738 |
| 700 | 438.11 | 6.7052 |  | 6.888 | 7.298 | 7.635 | 7.930 | 8.195 | 8.438 | 8.665 |
| 800 | 443.56 | 6.6596 |  | 6.817 | 7.234 | 7.572 | 7.867 | 8.133 | 8.375 | 8.602 |
| 900 | 448.56 | 6.6192 |  | 6.753 | 7.176 | 7.515 | 7.812 | 8.077 | 8.321 | 8.550 |
| 1000 | 453.03 | 6.5828 |  | 6.695 | 7.124 | 7.465 | 7.762 | 8.028 | 8.272 | 8.502 |
| 2000 | 485.59 | 6.3367 |  |  | 6.768 | 7.128 | 7.431 | 7.702 | 7.950 | 8.176 |
| 3000 | 506.98 | 6.1838 |  |  | 6.541 | 6.922 | 7.233 | 7.508 | 7.756 | 7.985 |
| 4000 | 523.49 | 6.0685 |  |  | 6.364 | 6.770 | 7.090 | 7.368 | 7.620 | 7.850 |
| 5000 | 537.07 | 5.9735 |  |  | 6.211 | 6.647 | 6.977 | 7.258 | 7.510 | 7.744 |
| 6000 | 548.71 | 5.8907 |  |  | 6.060 | 6.542 | 6.880 | 7.166 | 7.422 | 7.655 |
| 7000 | 558.95 | 5.8161 |  |  | 5.933 | 6.450 | 6.798 | 7.088 | 7.345 | 7.581 |
| 8000 | 568.13 | 5.7470 |  |  | 5.792 | 6.365 | 6.724 | 7.020 | 7.280 | 7.515 |
| 9000 | 576.46 | 5.6820 |  |  |  | 6.288 | 6.659 | 6.958 | 7.220 | 7.457 |
| 10000 | 584.11 | 5.6198 |  |  |  | 6.215 | 6.598 | 6.902 | 7.166 | 7.405 |
| 11000 | 591.19 | 5.5596 |  |  |  | 6.145 | 6.540 | 6.850 | 7.117 | 7.357 |
| 12000 | 597.79 | 5.5003 |  |  |  | 6.077 | 6.488 | 6.802 | 7.072 | 7.312 |



Figure 11A. Pressure-enthalpy diagram for water and steam


Entropy per unit mass, $S$ ( $\mathrm{k} / \mathrm{kgK}$ )

Figure 11B. Temperature-entropy diagram for water and steam

## A3. MATHEMATICAL TABLES

Table 12. Laplace transforms*

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $\frac{1}{p}$ | 1 |
| 2 | $\frac{1}{p^{2}}$ | $t$ |
| 3 | $\frac{1}{p^{n}} \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots$ | $\frac{t^{n-1}}{(n-1)!}$ |
| 4 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}}$ |
| 5 | $\frac{1}{p^{3 / 2}}$ | $2 \sqrt{\frac{t}{\pi}}$ |
| 6 | $\frac{1}{p^{n+\frac{1}{2}}} \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots$ | $\frac{2^{n} t^{n-\frac{1}{2}}}{[1.3 .5 \ldots(2 n-1)] \sqrt{\pi}}$ |
| 7 | $\frac{\Gamma(k)}{p^{k}} \quad k>0$ | $t^{k-1}$ |
| 8 | $\frac{1}{p-a}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{a t}$ |
| 9 | $\frac{1}{(p-a)^{2}}$ | $t \mathrm{e}^{a t}$ |
| 10 | $\frac{1}{(p-a)^{n}} \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots$ | $\frac{1}{(n-1)!} t^{n-1} \mathrm{e}^{a t}$ |
| 11 | $\frac{\Gamma(k)}{(p-a)^{k}} \quad k>0$ | $t^{k-1} \mathrm{e}^{a t}$ |
| 12 | $\frac{1}{(p-a)(p-b)} \quad a \neq b$ | $\frac{1}{a-b}\left(\mathrm{e}^{a t}-\mathrm{e}^{b t}\right)$ |
| 13 | $\frac{p}{(p-a)(p-b)} \quad a \neq b$ | $\frac{1}{a-b}\left(a \mathrm{e}^{a t}-b \mathrm{e}^{b t}\right)$ |
| 14 | $\begin{gathered} \frac{1}{(p-a)(p-b)(p-c)} \\ a \neq b \neq c \end{gathered}$ | $-\frac{(b-c) \mathrm{e}^{a t}+(c-a) \mathrm{e}^{b t}+(a-b) \mathrm{e}^{c t}}{(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)}$ |
| 15 | $\frac{1}{p^{2}+a^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{a} \sin a t$ |
| 16 | $\frac{p}{p^{2}+a^{2}}$ | $\cos a t$ |
| 17 | $\frac{1}{p^{2}-a^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{a} \sinh a t$ |

[^4]Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 18 | $\frac{p}{p^{2}-a^{2}}$ | cosh at |
| 19 | $\frac{1}{p\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}$ | $\frac{1}{a^{2}}(1-\cos a t)$ |
| 20 | $\frac{1}{p^{2}\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}$ | $\frac{1}{a^{3}}(a t-\sin a t)$ |
| 21 | $\frac{1}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{2 a^{3}}(\sin a t-a t \cos a t)$ |
| 22 | $\frac{p}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{2}}$ | $\frac{t}{2 a} \sin a t$ |
| 23 | $\frac{p^{2}}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{2 a}(\sin a t+a t \cos a t)$ |
| 24 | $\frac{p^{2}-a^{2}}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{2}}$ | $t \cos a t$ |
| 25 | $\frac{p}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)\left(p^{2}+b^{2}\right)} \quad a^{2} \neq b^{2}$ | $\frac{\cos a t-\cos b t}{b^{2}-a^{2}}$ |
| 26 | $\frac{1}{(p-a)^{2}+b^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{b} \mathrm{e}^{a t} \sin b t$ |
| 27 | $\frac{p-a}{(p-a)^{2}+b^{2}}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{a t} \cos b t$ |
| 28 | $\frac{3 a^{2}}{p^{3}+a^{3}}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{-a t}-\mathrm{e}^{a t / 2}\left(\cos \frac{a t \sqrt{3}}{2}-\sqrt{3} \sin \frac{a t \sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$ |
| 29 | $\frac{4 a^{3}}{p^{4}+4 a^{4}}$ | $\sin a t \cosh a t-\cos a t \sinh a t$ |
| 30 | $\frac{p}{p^{4}+4 a^{4}}$ | $\frac{1}{2 a^{2}} \sin a t \sinh a t$ |
| 31 | $\frac{1}{p^{4}-a^{4}}$ | $\frac{1}{2 a^{3}}(\sinh a t-\sin a t)$ |
| 32 | $\frac{p}{p^{4}-a^{4}}$ | $\frac{1}{2 a^{2}}(\cosh a t-\cos a t)$ |
| 33 | $\frac{8 a^{3} p^{2}}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{3}}$ | $\left(1+a^{2} t^{2}\right) \sin a t-a t \cos a t$ |
| 34 | $\frac{1}{p}\left(\frac{p-1}{p}\right)^{n}$ | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{t}}{n!} \frac{\mathrm{d}^{n}}{\mathrm{~d} t^{n}}\left(t^{n} \mathrm{e}^{-t}\right)=\text { Laguerre polynomial of degree } n$ |

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 35 | $\frac{p}{(p-a)^{3 / 2}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}}-\mathrm{e}^{a t}(1+2 a t)$ |
| 36 | $\sqrt{(p-a)}-\sqrt{(p-b)}$ | $\frac{1}{2 \sqrt{\left(\pi t^{3}\right)}}\left(\mathrm{e}^{b t}-\mathrm{e}^{a t}\right)$ |
| 37 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p+a}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}}-a \mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t} \operatorname{erfc}(a \sqrt{t})$ |
| 38 | $\frac{\sqrt{p}}{p-a^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}}+a \mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t} \operatorname{erf}(a \sqrt{t})$ |
| 39 | $\frac{\sqrt{p}}{p+a^{2}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}}-\frac{2 a \mathrm{e}^{-a^{2} t}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{a \sqrt{t}} \mathrm{e}^{\lambda} 2 \mathrm{~d} \lambda$ |
| 40 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p\left(p-a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\frac{1}{a} \mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t} \operatorname{erf}(a \sqrt{t})$ |
| 41 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p\left(p+a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\frac{2 \mathrm{e}^{-a^{2} t}}{a \sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{a \sqrt{t}} \mathrm{e}^{\lambda^{2}} \mathrm{~d} \lambda$ |
| 42 | $\frac{b^{2}-a^{2}}{\left(p-a^{2}\right)(b+\sqrt{p})}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t}[b-a \operatorname{erf}(a \sqrt{t})]-b \mathrm{e}^{b^{2} t} \operatorname{erfc}(b \sqrt{t})$ |
| 43 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}(\sqrt{p}+a)}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t} \operatorname{erfc}(a \sqrt{t})$ |
| 44 | $\frac{1}{(p+a) \sqrt{(p+b)}}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(b-a)}} \mathrm{e}^{-a t} \operatorname{erf}[\sqrt{(b-a)} \sqrt{t}]$ |
| 45 | $\frac{b^{2}-a^{2}}{\sqrt{p\left(p-a^{2}\right)}(\sqrt{p+b})}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{a^{2} t}\left[\frac{b}{a} \operatorname{erf}(a \sqrt{t})-1\right]+\mathrm{e}^{b^{2} t} \operatorname{erfc}(b \sqrt{t})$ |
| 46 | $\frac{(1-p)^{n}}{p^{n+1 / 2}}$ | $\frac{n!}{(2 n)!\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \mathrm{H}_{2 n}(\sqrt{t})$ <br> where $\mathrm{H}_{n}(t)=\mathrm{e}^{t^{2}} \frac{\mathrm{~d}^{n}}{\mathrm{~d} t^{n}} \mathrm{e}^{-t^{2}}$ is the Hermite polynomial |
| 47 | $\frac{(1-p)^{n}}{p^{n+3 / 2}}$ | $-\frac{n!}{\sqrt{\pi(2 n+1)!}} \mathrm{H}_{2 n+1}(\sqrt{t})$ |
| 48 | $\frac{\sqrt{(p+2 a)}}{\sqrt{p}}-1$ | $a \mathrm{e}^{-a t}\left[\mathrm{I}_{1}(a t)+\mathrm{I}_{0}(a t)\right]$ |
| 49 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(p+a)} \sqrt{(p+b)}}$ | $\mathrm{e}^{-\frac{1}{2}(a+b) t} \mathrm{I}_{0}\left(\frac{a-b}{2} t\right)$ |

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50 | $\frac{\Gamma(k)}{(p+a)^{k}(p+b)^{k}} \quad k>0$ | $\sqrt{\pi}\left(\frac{t}{a-b}\right)^{k-\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{e}^{-\frac{1}{2}(a+b) t} \mathrm{I}_{k-\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{a-b}{2} t\right)$ |
| 51 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(p+a)}(p+b)^{3 / 2}}$ | $t \mathrm{e}^{-\frac{1}{2}(a+b) t}\left[\mathrm{I}_{0}\left(\frac{a-b}{2} t\right)+\mathrm{I}_{1}\left(\frac{a-b}{2} t\right)\right]$ |
| 52 | $\frac{\sqrt{(p+2 a)}-\sqrt{p}}{\sqrt{(p+2 a)}+\sqrt{p}}$ | $\frac{1}{t} \mathrm{e}^{-a t} \mathrm{I}_{1}(a t)$ |
| 53 | $\frac{(a-b)^{k}}{[\sqrt{(p+a)}+\sqrt{(p+b)}]^{2 k}} \quad k>0$ | $\frac{k}{t} \mathrm{e}^{-\frac{1}{2}(a+b) \mathrm{t}} \mathrm{I}_{k}\left(\frac{a-b}{2} t\right)$ |
| 54 | $\frac{[\sqrt{(p+a)}+\sqrt{p}]^{-2 j}}{\sqrt{p} \sqrt{(p+a)}} \quad j>-1$ | $\frac{1}{a^{j}} \mathrm{e}^{-\frac{1}{2} a t} \mathrm{I}_{j}\left(\frac{1}{2} a t\right)$ |
| 55 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\mathrm{J}_{0}(a t)$ |
| 56 | $\frac{\left[\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}-p\right]^{j}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}} \quad j>1$ | $a^{j} \mathrm{~J}_{j}(a t)$ |
| 57 | $\frac{1}{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{k}} \quad k>0$ | $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\Gamma(k)}\left(\frac{t}{2 a}\right)^{k-\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{~J}_{k-\frac{1}{2}}(a t)$ |
| 58 | $\left[\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}-p\right]^{k} \quad k>0$ | $\frac{k a^{k}}{t} \mathrm{~J}_{k}(a t)$ |
| 59 | $\frac{\left[p-\sqrt{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)}\right]^{j}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)}} \quad j>-1$ | $a^{j} \mathrm{I}_{j}(a t)$ |
| 60 | $\frac{1}{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)^{k}} \quad k>0$ | $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\Gamma(k)}\left(\frac{t}{2 a}\right)^{k-\frac{1}{2}} \mathrm{I}_{k-\frac{1}{2}}(a t)$ |
| 61 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k p}}{p}$ | $S_{k}(t)= \begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ 1 & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 62 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k p}}{p^{2}}$ | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ t-k & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 63 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k p}}{p^{j}} \quad j>0$ | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \frac{(t-k)^{j-1}}{\Gamma(j)} & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 64 | $\frac{1-\mathrm{e}^{-k p}}{p}$ | $\begin{cases}1 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ 0 & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 65 | $\frac{1}{p\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-k p}\right)}=\frac{1+\operatorname{coth} \frac{1}{2} k p}{2 p}$ | $S(k, t)=n$ when $(n-1) k<t<n k \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots$ |
| 66 | $\frac{1}{p\left(\mathrm{e}^{k p}-a\right)}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0 \quad \text { when } 0<t<k \\ 1+a+a^{2}+\ldots+a^{n-1} \\ \quad \text { when } n k<t<(n+1) k \quad n=1,2,3, \ldots \end{array}\right.$ |
| 67 | $\frac{1}{p} \tanh k p$ | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{M}(2 k, t)= & (-1)^{n-1} \\ & \text { when } 2 k(n-1)<t<2 k n n=1,2,3, \ldots \end{aligned}$ |
| 68 | $\frac{1}{p\left(1+\mathrm{e}^{-k p}\right)}$ | $\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{M}(k, t)+\frac{1}{2}= & \frac{1-(-1)^{n}}{2} \\ & \quad \text { when }(n-1) k<t<n k \end{aligned}$ |
| 69 | $\frac{1}{p^{2}} \tanh k p$ | $\mathrm{H}(2 k, t)= \begin{cases}t & \text { when } 0<t<2 k \\ 4 k-t & \text { when } 2 k<t<4 k\end{cases}$ |
| 70 | $\frac{1}{p \sinh k p}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \mathrm{~S}(2 k, t+k)-2=2(n-1) \\ & \quad \text { when }(2 n-3) k<t<(2 n-1) k \quad t>0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 71 | $\frac{1}{p \cosh k p}$ | $\begin{aligned} \mathrm{M}(2 k, t+3 k)+1 & =1+(-1)^{n} \\ \text { when }(2 n-3) k & <t<(2 n-1) k \quad t>0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 72 | $\frac{1}{p} \operatorname{coth} k p$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 S(2 k, t)-1=2 n-1 \\ & \text { when } 2 k(n-1)<t<2 k n \end{aligned}$ |
| 73 | $\frac{k}{p^{2}+k^{2}} \operatorname{coth} \frac{\pi p}{2 k}$ | $\|\sin k t\|$ |
| 74 | $\frac{1}{\left(p^{2}+1\right)\left(1-\mathrm{e}^{-\pi p}\right)}$ | $\begin{cases}\sin t & \text { when }(2 n-2) \pi<t<(2 n-1) \pi \\ 0 & \text { when }(2 n-1) \pi<t<2 n \pi\end{cases}$ |
| 75 | $\frac{1}{p} \mathrm{e}^{-k / p}$ | $\mathrm{J}_{0}[2 \sqrt{ }(k t)]$ |
| 76 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \mathrm{e}^{-k / p}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \cos 2 \sqrt{(k t)}$ |
| 77 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \mathrm{e}^{k / p}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \cosh 2 \sqrt{(k t)}$ |
| 78 | $\frac{1}{p^{3 / 2}} \mathrm{e}^{-k / p}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi k)}} \sin 2 \sqrt{(k t)}$ |
| 79 | $\frac{1}{p^{3 / 2}} \mathrm{e}^{k / p}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi k)}} \sinh 2 \sqrt{(k t)}$ |
| 80 | $\frac{1}{p^{j}} \mathrm{e}^{k / p} \quad j>0$ | $\left(\frac{t}{k}\right)^{(j-1) / 2} \mathrm{~J}_{j-1}[2 \sqrt{(k t)}]$ |

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(t)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 81 | $\frac{1}{p^{j}} \mathrm{e}^{k / p} \quad j>0$ | $\left(\frac{t}{k}\right)^{(j-1) / 2} \mathrm{I}_{j-1}[2 \sqrt{(k t)}]$ |
| 82 | $\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{p}} \quad k>0$ | $\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{\left(\pi t^{3}\right)}} \exp \left(-\frac{k^{2}}{4 t}\right)$ |
| 83 | $\frac{1}{p} \mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{p}} \quad k \geq 0$ | $\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{t}}\right)$ |
| 84 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{P}} \quad k \geq 0$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \exp \left(-\frac{k^{2}}{4 t}\right)$ |
| 85 | $p^{-3 / 2} \mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{p}} \quad k \geq 0$ | $2 \sqrt{\frac{t}{\pi}}\left[\exp \left(-\frac{k^{2}}{4 t}\right)\right]-k \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{t}}\right)$ |
| 86 | $\frac{a \mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{p}}}{p(a+\sqrt{p})} \quad k \geq 0$ | $-\exp (a k) \exp \left(a^{2} t\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(a \sqrt{t}+\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{t}}\right)+\operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{t}}\right)$ |
| 87 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{p}}}{\sqrt{p(a+\sqrt{p})}} \quad k \geq 0$ | $\exp (a k) \exp \left(a^{2} t\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(a \sqrt{t}+\frac{k}{2 \sqrt{t}}\right)$ |
| 88 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{[p(p+a)]}}}{\sqrt{[p(p+a)]}}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0 \quad \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \exp \left(-\frac{1}{2} a t\right) \mathrm{I}_{0}\left[\frac{1}{2} a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] \text { when } t>k \end{array}\right.$ |
| 89 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \mathrm{~J}_{0}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 90 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)}}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \mathrm{I}_{0}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 91 | $\frac{\mathrm{e}^{-k\left[\sqrt{ }\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)-p\right]}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}} \quad k \geq 0$ | $\mathrm{J}_{0}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}+2 k t\right)}\right]$ |
| 92 | $\mathrm{e}^{-k p}-\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0 \quad \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \frac{a k}{\sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}} \mathrm{J}_{1}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] \\ \quad \text { when } t>k \end{array}\right.$ |
| 93 | $\mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{\left(p^{2}-a^{2}\right)}}-\mathrm{e}^{-k p}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0 \quad \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \frac{a k}{\sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}} \mathrm{J}_{1}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] \\ \text { when } t>k \end{array}\right.$ |

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{dt}$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 94 | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{a^{j} \mathrm{e}^{-k \sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}}}{\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}\left[\sqrt{\left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right)}+p\right]^{j}} \\ & j>-1 \end{aligned}$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 0 \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \left(\frac{t-k}{t+k}\right)^{(1 / 2) j}{ }_{j}\left[a \sqrt{\left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)}\right] \\ \quad \text { when } t>k \end{array}\right.$ |
| 95 | $\frac{1}{p} \ln p$ | $\lambda-\ln t \quad \lambda=-0.5772 \ldots$ |
| 96 | $\frac{1}{p^{k}} \ln p \quad k>0$ | $t^{k-1}\left\{\frac{\lambda}{[\Gamma(k)]^{2}}-\frac{\ln t}{\Gamma(k)}\right\}$ |
| $97^{6}$ | $\frac{\ln p}{p-a} \quad a>0$ | $(\exp a t)[\ln a-E i(-a t)]$ |
| $98^{\text {c }}$ | $\frac{\ln p}{p^{2}+1}$ | $\cos t \mathrm{Si}(t)-\sin t C i(t)$ |
| $99^{\circ}$ | $\frac{p \ln p}{p^{2}+1}$ | $-\sin t \mathrm{Si}(t)-\cos t \mathrm{Ci}(t)$ |
| $100^{6}$ | $\frac{1}{p} \ln (1+k p) \quad k>0$ | -Ei $\left(-\frac{t}{k}\right)$ |
| 101 | $\ln \frac{p-a}{p-b}$ | $\frac{1}{t}\left(\mathrm{e}^{b t}-\mathrm{e}^{a t}\right)$ |
| $102^{\text {c }}$ | $\frac{1}{p} \ln \left(1+k^{2} p^{2}\right)$ | $-2 \mathrm{Ci}\left(\frac{t}{k}\right)$ |
| $103^{\text {c }}$ | $\frac{1}{p} \ln \left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right) \quad a>0$ | $2 \ln a-2 \mathrm{Ci}(a t)$ |
| $104{ }^{\text {c }}$ | $\frac{1}{p^{2}} \ln \left(p^{2}+a^{2}\right) \quad a>0$ | $\frac{2}{a}[a t \ln a+\sin a t-a t \mathrm{Ci}(a t)]$ |
| 105 | $\ln \frac{p^{2}+a^{2}}{p^{2}}$ | $\frac{2}{t}(1-\cos a t)$ |
| 106 | $\ln \frac{p^{2}-a^{2}}{p^{2}}$ | $\frac{2}{t}(1-\cosh a t)$ |
| 107 | $\tan ^{-1} \frac{k}{p}$ | $\frac{1}{t} \sin k t$ |

${ }^{b} \operatorname{Ei}(-t)=-\int_{t}^{\infty} \frac{\mathrm{e}^{-x}}{x} \mathrm{~d} x($ for $t>0)=$ exponential integral function.
${ }^{c} \operatorname{Si}(t)=\int_{0}^{t} \frac{\sin x}{x} \mathrm{~d} x=$ sine integral function.
$\mathrm{Ci}(t)=-\int_{t}^{\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x} \mathrm{~d} x=$ cosine integral function.
These functions are tabulated in M. Abramowitz and I.A. Stegun, Handbook of Mathematical Functions, Dover Publications, New York 1965.

Table 12. (continued)

| No. | Transform $\overline{\mathrm{f}}(p)=\int_{0}^{\infty} \mathrm{e}^{-p t} \mathrm{f}(t) \mathrm{d} t$ | Function $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $108^{\circ}$ | $\frac{1}{p} \tan ^{-1} \frac{k}{p}$ | Si (kt) |
| 109 | $\exp \left(k^{2} p^{2}\right) \operatorname{erfc}(k p) \quad k>0$ | $\frac{1}{k \sqrt{\pi}} \exp \left(-\frac{t^{2}}{4 k^{2}}\right)$ |
| 110 | $\frac{1}{p} \exp \left(k^{2} p^{2}\right) \operatorname{erfc}(k p) \quad k>0$ | erf $\left(\frac{t}{2 k}\right)$ |
| 111 | $\exp (k p) \operatorname{erfc}[\sqrt{(k p)}] \quad k>0$ | $\frac{\sqrt{k}}{\pi \sqrt{t}(t+k)}$ |
| 112 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \operatorname{erfc}[\sqrt{(k p)}]$ | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ (\pi t)^{-\frac{1}{2}} & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| 113 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \exp (k p) \operatorname{erfc}[\sqrt{(k p)}] \quad k>0$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{[\pi(t+k)]}}$ |
| 114 | erf $\left(\frac{k}{\sqrt{p}}\right)$ | $\frac{1}{\pi t} \sin (2 k \sqrt{t})$ |
| 115 | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{P}} \exp \left(\frac{k^{2}}{p}\right) \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{k}{\sqrt{P}}\right)$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \exp (-2 k \sqrt{t})$ |
| $116^{\text {d }}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{0}(k p$ ) | $\begin{cases}0 & \text { when } 0<t<k \\ \left(t^{2}-k^{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} & \text { when } t>k\end{cases}$ |
| $117^{\text {d }}$ | $\mathrm{K}_{0}\left(k^{2}\right.$ ) | $\frac{1}{2 t} \exp \left(-\frac{k^{2}}{4 t}\right)$ |
| $118{ }^{\text {d }}$ | $\frac{1}{p} \exp (k p) \mathrm{K}_{1}(k p)$ | $\frac{1}{k} \sqrt{[t(t+2 k)]}$ |
| 119 ${ }^{\text {d }}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \mathrm{~K}_{1}(k \sqrt{p})$ | $\frac{1}{k} \exp \left(-\frac{k^{2}}{4 t}\right)$ |
| $120^{\text {d }}$ | $\frac{1}{\sqrt{p}} \exp \left(\frac{k}{p}\right) \mathrm{K}_{0}\left(\frac{k}{p}\right)$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{(\pi t)}} \mathrm{K}_{0}[2 \sqrt{(2 k t)}]$ |
| $121^{e}$ | $\pi \exp (-k p) \mathrm{I}_{0}(k p)$ | $\begin{cases}{[t(2 k-t)]^{-\frac{1}{2}}} & \text { when } 0<t<2 k \\ 0 & \text { when } t>2 k\end{cases}$ |
| $122^{\text {e }}$ | $\exp (-k p) \mathrm{I}_{1}(k p)$ | $\begin{cases}\frac{k-t}{\pi k \sqrt{[t(2 k-t)]}} & \text { when } 0<t<2 k \\ 0 & \text { when } t>2 k\end{cases}$ |
| 123 | unity | unit impulse |

[^5]Table 13. Error function and its derivative

| $x$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-x^{2}}$ | erfx | $x$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-x^{2}}$ | erfx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.00 | 1.12837 | 0.00000 | 0.50 | 0.87878 | 0.52049 |
| 0.01 | 1.12826 | 0.01128 | 0.51 | 0.86995 | 0.52924 |
| 0.02 | 1.12792 | 0.02256 | 0.52 | 0.86103 | 0.53789 |
| 0.03 | 1.12736 | 0.03384 | 0.53 | 0.85204 | 0.54646 |
| 0.04 | 1.12657 | 0.04511 | 0.54 | 0.84297 | 0.55493 |
| 0.05 | 1.12556 | 0.05637 | 0.55 | 0.83383 | 0.56332 |
| 0.06 | 1.12432 | 0.06762 | 0.56 | 0.82463 | 0.57161 |
| 0.07 | 1.12286 | 0.07885 | 0.57 | 0.81536 | 0.57981 |
| 0.08 | 1.12118 | 0.09007 | 0.58 | 0.80604 | 0.58792 |
| 0.09 | 1.11927 | 0.10128 | 0.59 | 0.79666 | 0.59593 |
| 0.10 | 1.11715 | 0.11246 | 0.60 | 0.78724 | 0.60385 |
| 0.11 | 1.11480 | 0.12362 | 0.61 | 0.77777 | 0.61168 |
| 0.12 | 1.11224 | 0.13475 | 0.62 | 0.76826 | 0.61941 |
| 0.13 | 1.10946 | 0.14586 | 0.63 | 0.75872 | 0.62704 |
| 0.14 | 1.10647 | 0.15694 | 0.64 | 0.74914 | 0.63458 |
| 0.15 | 1.10327 | 0.16799 | 0.65 | 0.73954 | 0.64202 |
| 0.16 | 1.09985 | 0.17901 | 0.66 | 0.72992 | 0.64937 |
| 0.17 | 1.09623 | 0.18999 | 0.67 | 0.72027 | 0.65662 |
| 0.18 | 1.09240 | 0.20093 | 0.68 | 0.71061 | 0.66378 |
| 0.19 | 1.08837 | 0.21183 | 0.69 | 0.70095 | 0.67084 |
| 0.20 | 1.08413 | 0.22270 | 0.70 | 0.69127 | 0.67780 |
| 0.21 | 1.07969 | 0.23352 | 0.71 | 0.68159 | 0.68466 |
| 0.22 | 1.07506 | 0.24429 | 0.72 | 0.67191 | 0.69143 |
| 0.23 | 1.07023 | 0.25502 | 0.73 | 0.66224 | 0.69810 |
| 0.24 | 1.06522 | 0.26570 | 0.74 | 0.65258 | 0.70467 |
| 0.25 | 1.06001 | 0.27632 | 0.75 | 0.64293 | 0.71115 |
| 0.26 | 1.05462 | 0.28689 | 0.76 | 0.63329 | 0.71753 |
| 0.27 | 1.04904 | 0.29741 | 0.77 | 0.62368 | 0.72382 |
| 0.28 | 1.04329 | 0.30788 | 0.78 | 0.61408 | 0.73001 |
| 0.29 | 1.03736 | 0.31828 | 0.79 | 0.60452 | 0.73610 |
| 0.30 | 1.03126 | 0.32862 | 0.80 | 0.59498 | 0.74210 |
| 0.31 | 1.02498 | 0.33890 | 0.81 | 0.58548 | 0.74800 |
| 0.32 | 1.01855 | 0.34912 | 0.82 | 0.57601 | 0.75381 |
| 0.33 | 1.01195 | 0.35927 | 0.83 | 0.56659 | 0.75952 |
| 0.34 | 1.00519 | 0.36936 | 0.84 | 0.55720 | 0.76514 |
| 0.35 | 0.99828 | 0.37938 | 0.85 | 0.54786 | 0.77066 |
| 0.36 | 0.99122 | 0.38932 | 0.86 | 0.53858 | 0.77610 |
| 0.37 | 0.98401 | 0.39920 | 0.87 | 0.52934 | 0.78143 |
| 0.38 | 0.97665 | 0.40900 | 0.88 | 0.52016 | 0.78668 |
| 0.39 | 0.96916 | 0.41873 | 0.89 | 0.51103 | 0.79184 |
| 0.40 | 0.96154 | 0.42839 | 0.90 | 0.50196 | 0.79690 |
| 0.41 | 0.95378 | 0.43796 | 0.91 | 0.49296 | 0.80188 |
| 0.42 | 0.94590 | 0.44746 | 0.92 | 0.48402 | 0.80676 |
| 0.43 | 0.93789 | 0.45688 | 0.93 | 0.47515 | 0.81156 |
| 0.44 | 0.92977 | 0.46622 | 0.94 | 0.46635 | 0.81627 |
| 0.45 | 0.92153 | 0.47548 | 0.95 | 0.45761 | 0.82089 |
| 0.46 | 0.91318 | 0.48465 | 0.96 | 0.44896 | 0.82542 |
| 0.47 | 0.90473 | 0.49374 | 0.97 | 0.44037 | 0.82987 |
| 0.48 | 0.89617 | 0.50274 | 0.98 | 0.43187 | 0.83423 |
| 0.49 | 0.88752 | 0.51166 | 0.99 | 0.42345 | 0.83850 |

(continued overleaf)

Table 13. (continued)

| $x$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-x^{2}}$ | erfx | $\boldsymbol{x}$ | $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \mathrm{e}^{-x^{2}}$ | erfx |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 0.41510 | 0.84270 | 1.50 | 0.11893 | 0.96610 |
| 1.01 | 0.40684 | 0.84681 | 1.51 | 0.11540 | 0.96727 |
| 1.02 | 0.39867 | 0.85083 | 1.52 | 0.11195 | 0.96841 |
| 1.03 | 0.39058 | 0.85478 | 1.53 | 0.10859 | 0.96951 |
| 1.04 | 0.38257 | 0.85864 | 1.54 | 0.10531 | 0.97058 |
| 1.05 | 0.37466 | 0.86243 | 1.55 | 0.10210 | 0.97162 |
| 1.06 | 0.36684 | 0.86614 | 1.56 | 0.09898 | 0.97262 |
| 1.07 | 0.35911 | 0.86977 | 1.57 | 0.09593 | 0.97360 |
| 1.08 | 0.35147 | 0.87332 | 1.58 | 0.09295 | 0.97454 |
| 1.09 | 0.34392 | 0.87680 | 1.59 | 0.09005 | 0.97546 |
| 1.10 | 0.33647 | 0.88020 | 1.60 | 0.08722 | 0.97634 |
| 1.11 | 0.32912 | 0.88353 | 1.61 | 0.08447 | 0.97720 |
| 1.12 | 0.32186 | 0.88678 | 1.62 | 0.08178 | 0.97803 |
| 1.13 | 0.31470 | 0.88997 | 1.63 | 0.07917 | 0.97884 |
| 1.14 | 0.30764 | 0.89308 | 1.64 | 0.07662 | 0.97962 |
| 1.15 | 0.30067 | 0.89612 | 1.65 | 0.07414 | 0.98037 |
| 1.16 | 0.29381 | 0.89909 | 1.66 | 0.07173 | 0.98110 |
| 1.17 | 0.28704 | 0.90200 | 1.67 | 0.06938 | 0.98181 |
| 1.18 | 0.28037 | 0.90483 | 1.68 | 0.06709 | 0.98249 |
| 1.19 | 0.27381 | 0.90760 | 1.69 | 0.06487 | 0.98315 |
| 1.20 | 0.26734 | 0.91031 | 1.70 | 0.06271 | 0.98379 |
| 1.21 | 0.26097 | 0.91295 | 1.71 | 0.06060 | 0.98440 |
| 1.22 | 0.25471 | 0.91553 | 1.72 | 0.05856 | 0.98500 |
| 1.23 | 0.24854 | 0.91805 | 1.73 | 0.05657 | 0.98557 |
| 1.24 | 0.24248 | 0.92050 | 1.74 | 0.05464 | 0.98613 |
| 1.25 | 0.23652 | 0.92290 | 1.75 | 0.05277 | 0.98667 |
| 1.26 | 0.23065 | 0.92523 | 1.76 | 0.05095 | 0.98719 |
| 1.27 | 0.22489 | 0.92751 | 1.77 | 0.04918 | 0.98769 |
| 1.28 | 0.21923 | 0.92973 | 1.78 | 0.04747 | 0.98817 |
| 1.29 | 0.21367 | 0.93189 | 1.79 | 0.04580 | 0.98864 |
| 1.30 | 0.20820 | 0.93400 | 1.80 | 0.04419 | 0.98909 |
| 1.31 | 0.20284 | 0.93606 | 1.81 | 0.04262 | 0.98952 |
| 1.32 | 0.19757 | 0.93806 | 1.82 | 0.04110 | 0.98994 |
| 1.33 | 0.19241 | 0.94001 | 1.83 | 0.03963 | 0.99034 |
| 1.34 | 0.18734 | 0.94191 | 1.84 | 0.03820 | 0.99073 |
| 1.35 | 0.18236 | 0.94376 | 1.85 | 0.03681 | 0.99111 |
| 1.36 | 0.17749 | 0.94556 | 1.86 | 0.03547 | 0.99147 |
| 1.37 | 0.17271 | 0.94731 | 1.87 | 0.03417 | 0.99182 |
| 1.38 | 0.16802 | 0.94901 | 1.88 | 0.03292 | 0.99215 |
| 1.39 | 0.16343 | 0.95067 | 1.89 | 0.03170 | 0.99247 |
| 1.40 | 0.15894 | 0.95228 | 1.90 | 0.03052 | 0.99279 |
| 1.41 | 0.15453 | 0.95385 | 1.91 | 0.02938 | 0.99308 |
| 1.42 | 0.15022 | 0.95537 | 1.92 | 0.02827 | 0.99337 |
| 1.43 | 0.14600 | 0.95685 | 1.93 | 0.02721 | 0.99365 |
| 1.44 | 0.14187 | 0.95829 | 1.94 | 0.02617 | 0.99392 |
| 1.45 | 0.13783 | 0.95969 | 1.95 | 0.02517 | 0.99417 |
| 1.46 | 0.13387 | 0.96105 | 1.96 | 0.02421 | 0.99442 |
| 1.47 | 0.13001 | 0.96237 | 1.97 | 0.02328 | 0.99466 |
| 1.48 | 0.12623 | 0.96365 | 1.98 | 0.02237 | 0.99489 |
| 1.49 | 0.12254 | 0.96489 | 1.99 | 0.02150 | 0.99511 |
|  |  |  | 2.00 | 0.02066 | 0.99532 |

## INDEX

## Index Terms

## A

| ABBOTT, M. | 200 | 201 | 203 | 204 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 228 |  |  |  |
| Abrasion | 182 |  |  |  |
| Absolute pressure | 237 |  |  |  |
| Absorption of gases | 577 | 578 |  |  |
| mass transfer across a phase boundary | 599 |  |  |  |
| Absorptivity | 442 | 446 |  |  |
| Acceleration | 1 |  |  |  |
| ACKERMANN, G. | 435 | 563 |  |  |
| ADDIE, G. R. | 209 | 228 |  |  |
| Adiabatic approximation | 169 |  |  |  |
| conditions | 170 | 171 |  |  |
| compressible fluid flow | 149 | 169 |  |  |
| cooling line | 744 | 745 | 746 | 760 |
| systems other than air-water | 779 |  |  |  |
| flow | 143 |  |  |  |
| ideal gas, horizontal pipe | 169 |  |  |  |
| process | 28 |  |  |  |
| saturation temperature | 738 | 743 | 746 |  |
| compared with wet bulb temperature | 745 |  |  |  |
| Aerated liquid, vertical flow | 361 |  |  |  |
| Aerofoil effect | 215 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Age distribution function | 609 |
| :---: | :---: |
| regular surface renewal | 605 |
| random surface renewal | 609 |
| Agitated tank | 302 |
| Agitation | 274 |
| by bubbles, boiling | 490 |
| impellers | 302 |
| mechanical | 302 |
| baffles | 302 |
| impellers | 302 |
| vessels | 302 |
| of fluids in tanks | 280 |
| power used | 282 |
| thin film heat exchangers | 553 |
| Agitators, gate type, streamlines | 296 |
| high viscosity liquids | 296 |
| in tanks | 500 |
| power consumption | 282 |
| types | 301 |
| Air, condition of, in water cooling towers | 772 |
| conditioning, example | 753 |
| humidification | 778 |
| injection | 191 |
| into flowing shear-thinning liquid | 194 |
| lift pump | 358 |
| efficiency | 359 |
| example | 360 |
| flow, two-phase mixtures | 183 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Air, condition of (Cont.)

| operation | 363 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| oscillations | 364 |  |
| submergence | 359 |  |
| Air vessels for reciprocating pumps | 318 |  |
| Air-water system, humidity data | 746 |  |
| AKIN, G. A. | 486 | 564 |
| AL-SALIHI, L. | 211 | 229 |
| Alfa-Laval heat exchanger | 548 |  |
| Ambient pressure | 237 |  |
| Ampere | 8 |  |
| Anemometer, hot wire | 264 |  |
| vane | 269 |  |
| Annubar | 245 |  |
| Annulus, fluid flow | 81 | 86 |
| streamline | 81 |  |
| average velocity | 82 |  |
| velocity profile | 81 |  |
| turbulent | 86 |  |
| hydraulic mean diameter | 86 |  |
| heat transfer | 433 |  |
| Apparent viscosity | 105 | 133 |
| varying with location in a capillary | 118 |  |
| Appendix | 789 |  |
| Approach temperature, multipass |  |  |
| heat exchangers | 514 |  |
| ARIS, R. | 636 | 643 |
| ARMAND, A. A. | 363 | 376 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

ARNOLD, J. H.
ARNOLD, P. C.
ARUMUGAN, M.
ASTARITA, G.

ASTLE, R. D.
Atomic volumes, Kopp’s law
table of
AWBERY, J. H.
Axial thrust in centrifugal pumps
Axis temperature, infinite cylinder
AZIZ, K.

## B

| BAARS, G. M. | 280 | 311 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Back-pressure, effect on flow in nozzle | 158 |  |
| BADGER, W. L. | 476 | 564 |
| Baffle designs, heat exchanger | 509 | 510 |
| spacing, heat exchanger | 509 |  |
| Baffles | 285 | 431 |
| effect on heat transfer coefficients | 431 |  |
| heat exchangers | 431 | 504 |
| increased power requirements | 293 | 295 |
| propeller mixer | 293 |  |
| tank | 286 |  |
| BAGNOLD, R. A. | 215 | 229 |
| BAILEY, A. | 433 | 563 |
| BAKER, O. | 183 | 184 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Banbury mixers | 303 | 305 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BARIGOU, M. | 210 | 229 |  |
| BARNET, W. I. | 648 | 649 | 656 |
| BAROCZY, C. J. | 189 | 227 |  |
| Barometer, mercury | 237 |  |  |
| BARTON, P. | 211 | 229 |  |
| Basic units | 1 |  |  |
| BECKNER, J. L. | 293 | 294 | 297 |
| BEHRINGER, P. | 363 | 376 |  |
| BELL, K. J. | 533 | 534 | 566 |
| Bernoulli's equation | 42 | 667 | 670 |
| BETS, P. | 762 | 775 | 786 |
| Binary gas mixtures, properties | 575 |  |  |
| Bingham equation | 111 |  |  |
| plastic | 111 | 196 |  |
| annular region, pipe flow | 126 |  |  |
| centre plug, pipe, flow | 127 |  |  |
| fluids | 134 |  |  |
| power consumption in mixing | 293 |  |  |
| Biot number | 401 | 402 | 410 |
| BIRD, R. B. | 590 | 655 |  |
| BISSELL, E. S. | 288 | 311 |  |
| Black body radiation | 439 | 443 |  |
| surfaces, radiation between | 447 |  |  |
| Blade angle of pump impeller | 334 |  |  |
| Blasius equation | 675 | 710 | 716 |
| hydrodynamically smooth pipes | 67 |  |  |
| BLASIUS, H . | 67 | 84 | 139 |
|  | 692 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| BLISS, H. | 486 | 492 | 564 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Blowers | 344 |  |  |
| Rootes type | 346 |  |  |
| BOELTER, L. M. K. | 417 | 563 |  |
| BOGER, D. V. | 115 | 139 |  |
| Boiling heat transfer, coefficients | 485 |  |  |
| fundamentals | 482 |  |  |
| liquids, heat transfer | 482 |  |  |
| on submerged surfaces | 482 |  |  |
| BOLAND, D. | 516 | 565 |  |
| BOLANOWSKI, S. P. | 554 | 566 |  |
| BONILLA, C. F. | 486 | 487 | 489 |
|  | 565 |  |  |
| BOOTHROYD, R. G. | 217 | 224 | 229 |
| BOTT, T. R. | 555 | 566 |  |
| Boundary layer | 61 | 663 | 700 |
| effect of pressure gradient | 667 |  |  |
| example | 680 | 684 |  |
| for flow in pipe | 681 |  |  |
| heat transfer | 685 |  |  |
| mass transfer | 691 |  |  |
| further reading | 692 |  |  |
| laminar-turbulent transition | 664 |  |  |
| nomenclature | 692 |  |  |
| references | 692 |  |  |
| separation | 668 |  |  |
| streamline | 664 |  |  |
| theory applied to pipe flow | 681 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Boundary layer (Cont.)

| thickening | 677 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| thickness | 663 |  |  |
| example | 680 |  |  |
| turbulent | 664 |  |  |
| portion | 675 |  |  |
| Bourdon pressure gauge | 237 |  |  |
| BOURNE, J. R. | 300 | 312 |  |
| BOWEN, R. L. | 138 | 140 |  |
| BOWMAN, R. A. | 511 | 565 |  |
| BRAKE, D. R. | 479 | 564 |  |
| BRAND, B. B. | 775 | 786 |  |
| BRIAN, P. L. T. | 653 | 656 |  |
| BRICKNELL, D. J. | 599 | 655 |  |
| British Engineering system of units | 5 |  |  |
| British Standard 1042 | 244 | 248 | 255 |
| British Standard 1339 | 739 | 786 |  |
| British Standard 3274 | 507 | 508 | 565 |
| British Standard 3606 | 508 | 565 |  |
| British Standard 5168 | 105 | 139 |  |
| BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTION | 5 | 22 |  |
| British thermal unit (Btu) | 8 |  |  |
| BROAD, B. A. | 202 | 203 | 228 |
| BRODKEY, R. S. | 280 | 311 |  |
| BROOKE, M. | 765 | 786 |  |
| BROWN, F. N. M. | 664 | 692 |  |
| BROWN, N. P. | 205 | 228 |  |
| BROWN, R. W. | 500 | 565 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

CALDERBANK, P. H.
Calories
Cam pumps
Capacitance meters
Capillary viscometer for power-law fluids
Capital costs
Carbon dioxide, emissivity
CAREY, W. F.
CARPENTER, E. F.
CARPENTER, F. G.
CARREAU, P. J.
CARSLAW, H. S.
Catalyst effectiveness factor, example
particles, flat platelets
spherical pellets
various shapes
Catalytic cracking, example
Cavitation in centrifugal pumps
Centigrade units
Centimetre
Centre temperature, sphere
Centrifugal blowers and compressors
fans
force
pumps
advantages and disadvantages
axial thrust
cavitation

## Links



7
324
759
118
516
467
771
476
433
294
397
644
636
638
642
645
337
3
2
407
344
344
51
53
329

341
339
337

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

| Centrifugal blowers and compressors (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| characteristic curves | 335 | 336 |
| characteristics | 335 |  |
| corrosive liquids and suspensions | 341 |  |
| diffuser | 331 |  |
| example | 343 |  |
| for non-Newtonian fluids | 342 |  |
| head developed | 334 |  |
| impellers | 329 | 331 |
| materials of construction | 340 |  |
| mechanical seal | 339 |  |
| net positive suction head | 337 |  |
| operating characteristics | 335 | 340 |
| power | 333 |  |
| priming | 334 |  |
| selection | 335 |  |
| specific speed | 334 |  |
| suction head | 337 |  |
| throughput | 332 |  |
| turbine type | 329 |  |
| virtual head | 332 |  |
| volute type | 329 |  |
| Centrifuges | 50 | 53 |
| basket | 53 |  |
| CESS, R. D. | 465 | 564 |
| CHAMBERS, F. S. | 648 | 649 |
| CHANG, P. | 597 | 655 |
| Channel perimeter | 97 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

CHAPMAN, F. S.
CHARLES, D. E.
CHARLES, M. E.
CHARLES, R. A.
CHAVAN, V. V.
Chemical reaction with mass transfer
in catalyst pellet
CHEN, J. J. J.
CHENG, D. C-H.
CHENOWETH, J. M.
Chezy equation
CHHABRA, R. P.

CHILTON, C. H.
CHILTON, T. H.

CHISHOLM, D.
CHRISTIE, D. G.
CICHELLI, M. T.
CLARK, J. A.
CLARK, R.
CLARK, R. H.
CLARKE, D.
CLAXTON, K. T.
Clearance volume
CLEVELAND, R. G.

Links

| 283 | 288 | 311 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 217 | 218 | 229 |
| 209 | 228 |  |
| 209 | 228 |  |
| 293 | 300 | 301 |
| 626 |  |  |
| 634 |  |  |
| 186 | 227 |  |
| 136 | 138 | 140 |
| 189 | 227 |  |
| 97 |  |  |
| 131 | 138 | 139 |
| 187 | 197 | 202 |
| 209 | 227 | 228 |
| 766 | 786 |  |
| 478 | 479 | 497 |
| 564 | 565 | 647 |
| 649 | 655 |  |
| 183 | 188 | 189 |
| 775 | 786 |  |
| 489 | 565 |  |
| 482 | 491 | 564 |
| 763 | 786 |  |
| 217 | 218 | 229 |
| 44 |  |  |
| 434 | 563 | 653 |
| 351 |  |  |
| 189 | 227 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

CLOETE, F. L. D.
Coarse solids, horizontal flow
vertical flow
Co-current flow
multipass heat exchanger
Coefficient, heat transfer, radiation

## of contraction

nozzle
orifice meter
venturi meter
discharge
248
notch 261
orifice meter 248
rotameter $\quad 258$
venturi meter 256
Coil heaters
Coils, heat transfer in
COLBURN, A. P.
Colburn equation, flat plates
Colorimetric methods for humidity determination
COMINGS, E. W.
Compact heat exchangers
Compressed air for pumping
Compressibility factor
Compressible fluids
flowrate measurement

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Compressible fluids (Cont.)
friction losses in pipes
158
impact pressure 243
orifice meter 250
pressure drop in pipe 158
static pressure 233

Compression of gases 343
work done
Compressor power requirements, example
Compressors
efficiency
power requirements
reciprocating piston type 347

Concentration, of solids in pipeline 199
profile at interface
diffusion boundary layer
in catalyst pellet
Concentric cylinder viscometer
tubes, heat transfer
Condensation
471 476
dropwise
effect of vapour velocity 475
of mixed vapours 478
example 479
steam containing a non-condensable, example479

vapours
471
on inclined surface 471
outside vertical tubes474

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| CONDOLIOS, E. | 202 | 204 | 228 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Conductance, cooling medium film | 479 |  |  |
| Conduction of heat | 381 | 387 | 696 |
| example | 390 | 391 | 398 |
|  | 403 | 409 | 413 |
|  | 560 |  |  |
| internal heat source | 412 |  |  |
| plane wall | 387 |  |  |
| through composite wall | 382 |  |  |
| thick walled tube | 392 |  |  |
| unsteady state | 394 | 401 |  |
| through a brick wall, example | 390 |  |  |
| composite wall | 390 |  |  |
| resistances in series, example | 391 |  |  |
| spherical shell | 392 |  |  |
| to particles | 392 | 393 |  |
| with internal heat generation, example | 413 |  |  |
| Conductivities of solids, liquids, and gases | 389 |  |  |
| Conductivity method of determining humidity | 759 |  |  |
| Cone and plate viscometer | 119 |  |  |
| Configuration of surfaces, radiation | 447 |  |  |
| Conservation of energy | 45 |  |  |
| mass | 39 |  |  |
| CONSIDINE, D. M. | 272 |  |  |
| Consistency coefficient of fluids | 108 |  |  |
| Constitutive equations | 111 |  |  |
| Contact angle and no-slip condition | 670 |  |  |
| boiling | 483 |  |  |

## Links

boiling

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Cooling coils, helical (Cont.)
gas by water, countercurrent
liquids
762
762
solids and particles
tower design, example
COOLING TOWER INSTITUTE
Cooling, water cooled by evaporation
COOPER, H. B. H.
COPE, W. F.
Coriolis flowmeter
COSTICH, E, W.
COULSON, J. M.
Counter- and co-current flow, mass transfer
Countercurrent contacting of phases
flow
mass transfer 623
and transfer units
multipass heat exchanger
Counterflow heat exchangers
CRAWFORD, M. E.
CRAWFORD, T.
CRIBB, G.
Critical constants of gases
depth in an open channel
flow
pressure ratio
nozzle
sonic velocity

387
621
600

624
510
510

691

| 99 |
| :--- |
| 95 |

786

564
433
563

283
288
311
565

692

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Critical constants of gases (Cont.)

| Reynolds number | 82 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| state | 35 |  |  |
| thickness of lagging | 557 | 559 |  |
| value of pressure, isothermal sonic velocity | 146 |  |  |
| velocity | 59 | 64 | 187 |
| Froude number | 100 |  |  |
| higher | 64 |  |  |
| hydraulic transport | 200 |  |  |
| in an open channel | 99 |  |  |
| lower | 64 |  |  |
| streamline to turbulent flow | 64 |  |  |
| CROSS, M. M. | 110 | 139 |  |
| CRYDER, D. S. | 487 | 488 | 564 |
| CUMMINGS, G. H. | 498 | 499 | 500 |
| CURTISS, C. F. | 590 | 655 |  |
| Curved pipes | 87 |  |  |
| CUSSLER, E. L. | 596 | 655 |  |
| Cycloidal blower | 344 |  |  |
| Cyclone separators | 55 |  |  |
| Cylinder, infinite, axis temperature | 406 |  |  |
| temperatures | 408 |  |  |
| rotating (Magnus principle) | 215 |  |  |

## D

| Dall tube | 256 |
| :--- | :--- |
| pressure recovery | 257 |
| standard type | 258 |

Links

559

187
100 64
200

五

## Index Terms

DANCKWERTS, P. V
Danckwerts' model of surface renewal
DANIEL, S. M.
Dashpot representation of a viscoelastic fluid
DAVIDSON, J.
DAVIES, $T$.
DAVIS, A. H.
DAVIS, E. S.
DE WITT, D. P.

Deborah number
Deformation time
Dehumidification
by compression
temperature rise of surface
DEN HARTOG, A. P.
DENN, H. M.
DENNY, D. F.
Densities of liquids
Density
Derived units
DEVORE, A.
Dew point
determination of
for determination of humidity
meter

## Links

| 1 | 182 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6 |  |
| 533 | 566 |
| 739 | 761 |
| 756 | 757 |
| 756 | 759 |
| 757 | 759 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Diaphragm pumps | 318 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Diatomic gas | 149 |  |
| Differential pressure cells | 237 | 239 |
| Diffuse radiation | 439 |  |
| Diffusion | 59 | 573 |
| as mass flux | 588 |  |
| boundary layer | 691 |  |
| eddy | 279 | 573 |
| in binary gas mixtures | 575 |  |
| gas phase | 573 |  |
| liquids | 596 |  |
| Maxwell's law of | 594 |  |
| molecular | 279 | 573 |
| pumps | 367 |  |
| ring | 331 |  |
| through stationary gas | 577 | 578 |
| with bulk flow, Reynolds analogy | 732 |  |
| Diffusivities | 573 | 696 |
| calculation | 584 | 597 |
| concentrated solutions | 599 |  |
| eddy | 574 |  |
| electrolytes | 599 |  |
| experimental measurement | 581 | 582 |
| gases and vapours | 581 |  |
| calculation of | 584 |  |
| estimation by Gilliland's equation | 584 |  |
| Kopp's law | 584 |  |
| (table) | 581 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Diffusivities (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| in terms of molecular motion | 699 |  |
| liquids | 597 |  |
| calculation of | 597 |  |
| (table) | 598 |  |
| molecular | 573 |  |
| Diffusivity, example | 580 |  |
| temperature and pressure dependence | 574 |  |
| thermal | 401 |  |
| Dilation | 121 |  |
| Dimensional analysis | 12 | 401 |
| heat transfer | 415 |  |
| mixing, example | 285 |  |
| power consumption in stirred vessels | 283 |  |
| Dimensionless groups | 12 |  |
| for heat transfer | 416 |  |
| list | 18 |  |
| Dimensions | 1 | 3 |
| Discharge coefficient | 147 |  |
| for notch | 261 |  |
| orifice meter | 248 | 251 |
| rotameter | 259 |  |
| venturi meter | 256 |  |
| from a vessel at constant pressure | 143 | 150 |
| Discharge velocity | 147 |  |
| Dispersive forces | 216 |  |
| Displacement thickness of boundary layer | 673 | 677 |
| Distillation columns, mass transfer | 576 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Distributors for water cooling towers
Dittus-Boelter equation
DITTUS, F. W.
Dodge and Metzner relations, non-


## Links

762
417
417
563

## 137

523
527
563

692
497
499
564

580

312

228

227

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

DULLIEN, F. A. L.
DUNCAN, D.
DUNKLE, R. V.
DUNN, J. S. C.
Duplex pumps
DURAND, R.

DWIGHT, H. B
Dynamometer
Dyne
DZIUBINSKI, M.

## E

EAGLE, A.
ECKERT, E. R. G.
Economic pipe diameter
thickness of lagging example

Eddies
heat transfer, temperature gradient
initiation
mass transfer, concentration gradient primary, anisotropic turbulence
turbulent, maintaining solids in suspension
velocity of fluid in
Eddy coefficients, flow dependent currents
scale and intensity

Links

## 635

183
465
363
317
202
229
615
283
4
194
655
184
564
377

655

| 204 | 210 |
| :--- | :--- |

$185 \quad 227$

## 都

Index Terms

Eddy coefficients, flow dependent (Cont.)

| diffusion | 279 | 573 | 695 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| diffusivity | 574 | 700 |  |
| EDDY, K.C. | 363 | 377 |  |
| Eddy kinematic viscosity | 75 | 700 | 702 |
| buffer layer | 728 |  |  |
| in the buffer layer | 710 |  |  |
| Eddy kinematic viscosity, isotropic turbulence | 702 |  |  |
| penetration of laminar sub-layer | 701 |  |  |
| size, scale of turbulence, mixing length | 702 |  |  |
| thermal diffusivity | 700 |  |  |
| buffer layer | 728 |  |  |
| heat transfer within fluid | 717 |  |  |
| related to mixing length | 717 |  |  |
| transfer | 695 | 700 | 705 |
| EDWARDS, D. K. | 465 | 564 |  |
| EDWARDS, M. F. | 274 | 280 | 288 |
|  | 298 | 300 | 307 |
|  | 311 | 312 |  |
| Effective diffusivity in porous solid | 635 |  |  |
| multicomponent systems | 596 |  |  |
| Effectiveness factor in terms of Thiele modulus | 638 | 642 |  |
| reaction in catalyst particle | 635 | 645 |  |
| factors, heat exchangers | 534 | 535 | 536 |
|  | 538 | 539 |  |
| co-current flow | 536 | 537 |  |
| condenser-evaporator | 536 | 538 |  |
| condenser-heater | 536 | 538 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

| Effectiveness factor in terms (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cooler-evaporator | 536 | 538 |
| countercurrent flow | 536 | 538 |
| example | 535 |  |
| of heat exchangers, example | 535 | 538 |
| Efficiency of air lift pumps | 359 |  |
| compressor | 356 |  |
| pumping liquids | 369 |  |
| volumetric, of compression | 353 |  |
| Ejectors, steam jet | 365 |  |
| Elastic forces | 120 |  |
| Elasticity | 104 |  |
| Elastoviscous behaviour | 104 |  |
| Elbows, friction losses in | 91 |  |
| Electrical analogue for unsteady heat transfer | 397 |  |
| units | 8 |  |
| Electrolytic hygrometry | 759 |  |
| Electrostatic charging, pneumatic transport | 221 |  |
| Emissive power | 439 |  |
| total | 441 |  |
| Emissivities of surfaces | 803 |  |
| Emissivity | 442 |  |
| carbon dioxide | 467 |  |
| gases | 466 |  |
| hemispherical | 441 |  |
| of a grey surface, example | 444 |  |
| spectral, non-conductors | 442 |  |
| values | 445 |  |
| water vapour | 467 |  |

## Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

End contractions of notch
ENDRESS AND HAUSER
Energy
balance
equation
compressible fluid
friction neglected
ideal gas, isentropic conditions
isothermal conditions
reversible process, general case
in terms of fluid head
pressure
Energy balance equation, incompressible fluid
flow of fluid through a pipe
dissipation, heat
mixing
internal
kinetic
loss, hydraulic jump
irreversible
of fluid in motion
potential
pressure
and momentum relations
requirements
transfer, between phases, hydraulic
transport
ENGINEERING SCIENCES DAT AUNIT see ESDU

## Links

## 262



B

.

Index Terms

Engineering system of units
Enthalpy
driving force, correction factor in water cooling towers
Enthalpy-humidity chart
addition of liquid or vapour
isothermals
mixing of gases
Enthalpy of superheated steam (SI units)
Enthalpy-pressure diagram for water-steam
Enthalpy term, energy balance equation
Entropy
maximum
of superheated steam (SI units)
Entropy-temperature diagram for water-steam
Entry conditions for flow in pipe
length of pipe
Equation of state of ideal gas
Equimolecular counterdiffusion
and diffusion in stationary gas compared
deviation from
Fick's second law
mass transfer coefficients
Maxwell’s law
Equivalent diameter, heat exchanger
Erosion
Error function
and its derivative
complementary

## Links

5

## 30

771
769
748
754
752
754
812
813
174
3
28
172
812
814
681

31
574
580
723
592
731 594

528
194
605
823
605

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

ESDU
EVANS, F. L.
Evaporation from plane surfaces
heat transfer coefficients
of liquid
Evaporators
EVERETT, H. J.
Examples, air conditioning
lift pump
boundary layer
thickness
bursting disc
catalyst effectiveness factor
catalytic cracking
centrifugal pumps
compressor power requirements
condensation of mixed vapours
Examples, condensation of steam containing a
non-condensable
conduction
through a brick wall
resistances in series
with internal heat generation
conversion of units
cooling tower design
diffusivity

## Links

## 534

524
650
486
742 182

280
753
360
680
680
176
644
645
343
356
479

479
390

560
390
391
413


715
580
79

566
566
$283 \quad 288 \quad 311$

684

## 357

| 391 |
| :--- |
| -398 |
| 4 |

409
413
400
556

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Examples, condensation (Cont.)

| dimensional analysis, mixing | 285 |
| :--- | :--- |
| drying calculations | 749 |

economic thickness of lagging
effectiveness of heat exchangers
emissivity of a grey surface
film coefficients of heat transfer
finned tubes
fins
flow and measurement (Chapter 6)
in pipelines
pipes and channels (Chapter 3)
of Bingham plastic
compressible fluids (Chapter 4)
fluids, energy and momentum relationships
(Chapter 2)
gases
multiphase mixtures (Chapter 5)
through nozzles
sudden enlargement
gas discharge rate
laws
heat exchanger design
shell and tube
Links

285
749


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Examples, condensation (Cont.)


Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Examples, condensation (Cont.)

| liquid mixing (Chapter 7) | 285 | 286 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| logarithmic mean temperature difference | 386 |  |  |  |
| correction factors | 516 |  |  |  |
| Examples, manometer | 252 |  |  |  |
| mass transfer and reaction in sphere | 643 |  |  |  |
| (Chapter 10) | 580 | 585 | 606 | 608 |
|  | 621 | 628 | 643 | 644 |
|  | 645 |  |  |  |
| coefficients | 732 |  |  |  |
| in a column | 585 |  |  |  |
| mechanisms | 606 | 608 |  |  |
| with chemical reaction | 628 |  |  |  |
| momentum, heat and mass |  |  |  |  |
| transfer (Chapter 12) | 714 | 722 | 732 | 733 |
|  | 734 |  |  |  |
| natural convection from a horizontal pipe | 437 |  |  |  |
| heat transfer coefficients | 437 |  |  |  |
| draught cooling towers | 766 |  |  |  |
| non-condensable, condensation in presence of | 479 |  |  |  |
| non-Newtonian flow | 129 |  |  |  |
| optimum pipe diameter | 371 |  |  |  |
| orifice meter | 253 |  |  |  |
| overall mass transfer coefficients | 628 |  |  |  |
| pneumatic transport | 225 |  |  |  |
| power for mixing | 286 |  |  |  |
| pressure drop in heat exchanger | 433 |  |  |  |
| exchangers | 432 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Examples, manometer (Cont.)

| pipelines | 70 |
| :--- | :--- |
| on rotating basket | 54 |

pumping of fluids (Chapter 8)
gases radiation
between two surfaces
from a black body
dome to a plate
plate to a cylindrical water heater
heated elements
in a multi-sided enclosure
to a grey surface
reciprocating pump 464
resistances in series, conduction

| rotameter | 260 |
| :--- | :--- |
| scale resistance | 429 |

in heat exchangers
Schmidt's method
settling of particles in fluid
shell and tube heat exchanger design side pressure drop, heat exchanger

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Examples, manometer (Cont.)


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

| Extensional flow | 117 |
| :--- | :--- |
| External mass transfer resistance for particle | 644 |
| Extruders | 306 |
| $\quad$ co-rotating twin screw | 307 |
| $\quad$ single screw | 306 |
|  |  |

## F

F.P.S. system

Fahrenheit units
False body fluids
Fanno lines
Fans
centrifugal type $\quad 344$
lobe type
positive displacement type 344
sliding vane type
FARBER, E. A.
FAROOQI, S.I.

Feedback control systems
FEEHS, R. H.
FERGUSON, R. M.
FICK, A.
Fick's law
expressed in mass units
second law, equimolecular counterdiffusion
general case
FIELD, M. A.

## Links

344
117

187

655
587
696

564
186
227
233
312
522


197 233
485


Index Terms


## Links

485 516

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

FLEISCHLI, M.
FLETCHER, P.
Flexible vane pumps
Floating head, heat exchanger
exchangers
Flocculated suspensions
shear-thinning behaviour
usually shear-thinning
Flocs
Flow and pressure measurement examples
further reading
nomenclature 272
references 272
annular 184
axial symmetry
behaviour index
churn 184
co-current
countercurrent 387
fixed upstream, variable downstream pressure
fluid
near boundary surface
fully developed in pipe
gas-liquid mixtures, high velocity, erosion
horizontal
ideal gas

272 387

312
565
324
505
503

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Flow and pressure measurement (Cont.)
converging/diverging nozzles 154
area for flow 156
back pressure effect
critical pressure ratio
isentropic
maximum flow
pressure
isothermal
maximum flow conditions
non-isothermal flow
maximum flow conditions
through nozzle or orifice
in non-circular sections
open channels
pipelines, example
pipes
and channels
examples

|  | 129 |
| :---: | :---: |
| further reading | 138 |
| nomenclature | 140 |
| references | 139 |
| Bingham plastic | 113 |
| compressible fluids | 159 |
| adiabatic | 159 |


adiabatic

158 154
Links

154
154
156
144
145
146
147
143


72
86


127
$86 \quad 433$

## 71

61
72


681

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Flow and pressure measurement (Cont.)

| isothermal | 159 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| entry conditions | 681 |  |  |  |
| index | 104 | 197 |  |  |
| inducer | 325 |  |  |  |
| Flow inducer, pumps for liquids | 325 |  |  |  |
| intermittent | 184 |  |  |  |
| laminar mixing | 277 |  |  |  |
| to turbulent | 198 |  |  |  |
| limitation, sonic velocity in a valve | 171 |  |  |  |
| maximum | 171 |  |  |  |
| independent of downstream pressure | 143 |  |  |  |
| measurement | 243 |  |  |  |
| instruments, rheological | 118 |  |  |  |
| multiphase | 181 |  |  |  |
| non-ideal gases, compressible | 174 |  |  |  |
| non-isentropic | 174 |  |  |  |
| of Bingham plastic, example | 127 |  |  |  |
| compressible fluids | 143 |  |  |  |
| examples | 150 | 167 | 168 | 176 |
| further reading | 178 |  |  |  |
| nomenclature | 179 |  |  |  |
| references | 179 |  |  |  |
| fluids | 27 |  |  |  |
| energy and momentum relationships | 27 |  |  |  |
| examples | 33 | 36 | 37 | 43 |
|  | 48 | 54 |  |  |
| further reading | 55 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Flow inducer (Cont.)


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Flow inducer (Cont.)

| regimes and flow patterns | 183 |
| :--- | :---: |
| resistance | 58 |
| reverse | 668 |
| secondary | 296 |

slug stratified streamline
heat transfer
power for pumping, flowrate fluctuations
through a pipe, laminar sub-layer thickness
nozzles, example
orifices and pipelines
Flow through sudden enlargement, example
turbulent
heat transfer
mixing
power for pumping, flowrate fluctuations
two-phase
vertical
vertical, coarse solids
visualisation studies
wavy
with a free surface

Links



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Friction factor correlations (Cont.) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| tube bundles | 432 |
| side, heat exchanger | 525 |
| losses in flow over banks of tubes | 431 |
| pipe fittings | 91 |
| incompressible fluids, sudden contraction | 89 |
| enlargement | 87 |
| velocity | 704 |
| FRITZ, W. | 483 |
| FROSSLING, N. | 652 |
| Froude number | 100 |
| modified | 202 |
| FRYER, P.J. | 210 |
| FULLER, E. N. | 584 |
| Fully developed flow | 61 |
| Fundamental units, choice of | 12 |
| Further reading, flow and |  |
| pressure measurement (Chapter 6) | 272 |
| in pipes and channels (Chapter 3) | 138 |
| of compressible fluids (Chapter 4) | 178 |
| fluids, energy and momentum |  |
| relationships (Chapter 2) | 55 |
| multiphase mixtures (Chapter 5) | 226 |
| heat transfer (Chapter 9) | 561 |
| humidification and water |  |
| cooling (Chapter 13) | 785 |
| liquid mixing (Chapter 7) | 311 |
| mass transfer (Chapter 10) | 654 |

Links

432
525

431
91

87
704

| 491 | 564 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 653 | 656 |
| 283 | 286 |

229

Index Terms

| Further reading (Cont.) |  |
| :--- | ---: |
| momentum heat and mass transfer |  |
| (Chapter 12) | 735 |
| pumping of fluids (Chapter 8) |  |
| the boundary layer (Chapter 11) | 376 |
| units and dimensions (Chapter 1) | 692 |

## G

| GADSDEN, C. | 326 |
| :--- | ---: |
| GAESSLER, H. | 203 |
| GALLAGHER, R. H. | 400 |
| Gamma ray absorption technique | 207 |
| GAMSON, B. W. | 651 |
| GARNER, F. H. | 652 |
| Gas absorption | 592 |
| $\quad$unsteady state <br> compression <br> discharge rate, example <br> ideal, pressure and temperature | 592 |

laws, example
Gas-liquid mixing
Gas-liquid-solids mixing 275
Gas meter 269
wet 269
phase mass transfer, general case 587
treated as incompressible at the mean pressure 143
Gases, critical constants 802
isothermal efficiency, pumping

376
204

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Gases, critical (Cont.) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| power for pumping, isothermal conditions | 374 |  |  |
| non-isothermal conditions, efficiency | 374 |  |  |
| pumping equipment for | 344 |  |  |
| radiation | 465 |  |  |
| Gases, specific heats | 794 |  |  |
| thermal conductivities | 796 |  |  |
| viscosities of | 798 |  |  |
| GASTERSTĂADT, J. | 220 | 229 |  |
| Gear pumps | 321 | 322 |  |
| Gels, structural breakdown in shear field | 114 |  |  |
| GIBSON, J. | 183 | 184 | 185 |
| GIDASPOW, D. | 224 | 229 |  |
| GIDDINGS, J. C. | 584 | 655 |  |
| GILL, D. W. | 412 | 562 |  |
| GILLIES, R. | 203 | 204 | 228 |
| GILLILAND, E. R. | 585 | 647 | 648 |
|  | 655 |  |  |
| Gilliland's equation, gas phase diffusivities | 584 |  |  |
| GINESI, D | 266 | 268 | 272 |
| Glandless centrifugal pumps | 340 |  |  |
| plunger pumps | 318 |  |  |
| GLIDDON, B. J. | 210 | 229 |  |
| GODFREY, J. C. | 293 | 300 | 312 |
| GODLESKI, E. S. | 300 | 312 |  |
| GOODRIDGE, F. | 599 | 655 |  |
| GOTOH, S. | 293 | 312 |  |
| GOVATOS, G. | 203 | 228 |  |

Index Terms


Links

## Index Terms

H


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Heat (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| and mass transfer at liquid surface | 774 |  |
| with bulk flow | 724 |  |
| balance | 534 | 685 |
| exchangers | 427 |  |
| see also tube |  |  |
| Alfa-Lava1 type | 548 |  |
| baffles | 504 |  |
| co-current | 384 |  |
| compact | 550 |  |
| components | 503 | 506 |
| countercurrent | 385 |  |
| design | 526 |  |
| example | 521 |  |
| methods | 527 | 533 |
| shell and tube, example | 531 |  |
| velocities | 527 |  |
| effectiveness | 534 |  |
| example | 386 |  |
| floating head | 505 |  |
| installation, sets of three in series | 516 |  |
| networks | 516 |  |
| optimum water velocity | 505 |  |
| performance | 534 |  |
| example | 535 | 540 |
| plate | 548 | 549 |
| and fin | 552 |  |
| pressure drop for turbulent conditions | 427 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Heat (Cont.) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| air in pipe | 420 |  |  |  |
| boiling | 485 | 487 | 488 | 490 |
| condensing vapours | 471 | 475 |  |  |
| film (tables) | 519 |  |  |  |
| flow in pipe | 420 | 731 |  |  |
| over plane surface | 730 |  |  |  |
| mean value | 690 |  |  |  |
| overall | 384 | 519 |  |  |
| helical cooling coils | 496 |  |  |  |
| (table) | 519 |  |  |  |
| point value | 690 | 730 |  |  |
| pool boiling | 493 |  |  |  |
| streamline flow, constant surface heat flux | 690 |  |  |  |
| temperature | 687 |  |  |  |
| water cooling towers | 774 |  |  |  |
| in pipe | 420 |  |  |  |
| wet bulb temperature | 742 |  |  |  |
| compact heat exchangers | 550 |  |  |  |
| convection to spherical particles | 434 |  |  |  |
| convective, and fluid flow pattern | 694 |  |  |  |
| examples | 386 | 390 | 391 | 398 |
|  | 400 | 403 | 409 | 413 |
|  | 429 | 432 | 433 | 437 |
|  | 439 | 441 | 444 | 448 |
|  | 449 | 453 | 454 | 455 |
|  | 457 | 459 | 464 | 470 |
|  | 479 | 497 | 498 | 501 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

|  | 516 | 521 | 531 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 538 | 540 | 544 |
|  | 556 | 560 |  |
| further reading | 561 |  |  |
| humidification | 738 |  |  |
| in condensation | 471 |  |  |
| reaction vessels | 496 |  |  |
| example | 497 | 501 |  |
| reboilers | 493 |  |  |
| inside tubes | 521 | 522 | 646 |
| nomenclature | 566 |  |  |
| plane surfaces and pipe walls | 722 |  |  |
| radiation | 438 |  |  |
| references | 562 |  |  |
| streamline flow | 422 | 425 |  |
| over a plane surface | 687 |  |  |
| to boiling liquids | 482 |  |  |
| design considerations | 493 |  |  |
| particles | 392 | 393 |  |
| surface, buffer zone | 720 |  |  |
| turbulent zone | 720 |  |  |
| transfer units | 535 | 536 |  |
| turbulent flow | 425 |  |  |
| unsteady state | 394 |  |  |
| Heating liquids in tanks | 497 | 499 | 500 |
| of particles and solids | 401 |  |  |
| applications | 410 |  |  |
| Height of a transfer unit (H.T.U.) | 624 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Height of a transfer (Cont.)

| heat transfer | 535 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\quad$ mass transfer | 624 |
| $\quad$ water cooling towers | 767 |
| $\quad$ construction | 770 |
| Heisler charts | 404 |
| HEISLER, M. P. | 404 |
| Helical coils, heat transfer in | 496 |
| cooling coils | 496 |
| ribbon mixers | 305 |
| screw mixers | 305 |

HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY
OFFICE see HMSO

| HERMGES, G. | 217 | 229 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Herschel-Bulkley fluids | 112 | 135 |
| HESSE, H. C. | 288 | 311 |
| HEWITT, G.F. | 183 | 186 |
|  | 565 |  |
| HEYDON, C. | 210 | 229 |
| HEYWOOD, N.L | 136 | 138 |
|  | 197 | 199 |
|  | 309 | 312 |
| HICKMAN, M. J. | 759 | 786 |
| Higbie model of regular surface renewal | 602 | 605 |
| HIGBIE, R. | 600 | 602 |
| HIGSON, D. J. | 362 | 363 |
| HILPERT, R. | 426 | 563 |
| HIMUS, G. W. | 649 | 656 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

HINCHLEY, J. W.
HIRABAYASHI, H.
HIRAI, N. J.
HIRATA, M.
HIRSCHFELDER, J.O.
HISAMITSU, N.
HMSO
Holdup
determination, gamma ray method
horizontal flow
liquid
HOLLAND, F. A.
HOOGENDOORN, C. J.

Horizontal flow, gas-liquid
pipes, natural convection
surfaces, natural convection
transport, hydraulic conveying
pneumatic conveying
tubes, condensation on
Hot wire anemometer
HOTTEL, H. C.

HOUGEN, O. A.

HOULTON, H. G.
HOUSTON, P.
HOWELL, J. R.

Links

311
183
436
435
195
213
474
75
656
312
312
563
655
203
204
228
22
186
200

| 288 | 311 <br> 184 | 227 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |

264

| 445 | 466 | 467 <br> 469 <br> 478 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 564 | 564 |  |
|  |  | 651 |



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

HOWELL, J. R.
HUGE, E. C.
HUGGINS, F. E.
Humid heat
volume
Humidification
addition of live steam
and water cooling
examples
further reading
nomenclature
references
definitions
gas contacted with water, partial evaporation
mixed with stream of higher humidity
methods of following, humidity chart
nomenclature
Humidification of gas
systems other than air-water
example
tower height
water sprayed into gas
Humidifier, adiabatic
Humidifying plant, automatic control
towers
design
operating line

785
787

Links

| 449 | 455 | 563 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 427 | 563 |  |
| 554 | 566 |  |
| 739 | 749 |  |
| 739 |  |  |
| 738 | 759 |  |
| 759 |  |  |
| 738 |  |  |
| 740 | 741 | 743 |
| 753 | 755 | 761 |
| 775 | 782 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Hydraulic gradient (Cont.)
rectangular duct
transport
blockage
coarse particles, dense shear-thinning media
concentration, measurement of
corrosive nature of liquid
deflocculated suspensions
dimensionless excess hydraulic gradient
discharge concentration
example
flocculated suspensions 196
laminar flow 196
horizontal flow
liquids and solids
mining industry
pipeline design
power consumption
pressure drop
solid particles, properties
size distribution
solids concentration, solidliquid flowrates
transition, bed formation to suspended flow
two layer model
Hydraulic transport, vertical flow
Hydrocyclones
Hygrometer
Hygrometry see humidity determination

## Index Terms

Hysteresis loop, thixotropic and rheopectic fluids
Hytor pumps

## I

IBBS, T. L.
Ideal gas
adiabatic conditions, uniform pipe
law, deviations
plate
solid
Impact pressure
Impellers
centrifugal pumps
open type
rotational speed
Rushton turbine type
types
Incompressible fluid, energy balance
flow through constriction
nature of
orifice meter
pumping
static pressure
INCROPERA, F. P.

Inertial forces
scale-up of stirred vessels
mass

## Links



563

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

| Infinite cylinder, axis temperature | 406 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| temperatures | 408 |  |
| plate, mid-point temperature | 405 |  |
| temperatures | 408 |  |
| Inlet length of pipe | 681 | 731 |
| to pipe, fall in pressure | 682 |  |
| In-line mixers | 307 |  |
| Inside film heat transfer coefficient | 496 |  |
| INSINGER, T. H. | 486 | 492 |
| INSTITUTION OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERS | 516 |  |
| Instruments, capillary tube viscometer | 196 |  |
| rheological | 118 |  |
| slip velocity and concentration measurement | 199 |  |
| Insulating materials | 389 | 554 |
| Insulation see also lagging | 554 |  |
| Intelligent transmitters | 240 | 241 |
| Intensity of turbulence | 701 |  |
| Interface evaporation | 484 |  |
| Interfacial turbulence | 618 |  |
| Internal energy | 27 | 44 |
| as function of temperature and volume | 30 |  |
| of ideal gas | 31 | 38 |
| variation with temperature | 30 |  |
| heat source, temperature distribution | 413 |  |
| Interphase mass transfer | 599 | 622 |
| Interstage cooling | 353 | 354 |
| Irreversible process | 28 |  |
| IRVINE, T. F. | 138 | 140 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

IRVING, H. F.
ISBIN, H. S.
ISE, T.
Isentropic compression
expansion and compression
from a vent
of gas to atmospheric pressure
flow, orifice meter
process
pressure-volume relation for ideal gas (reversible adiabatic) flow
Isothermal compression
conditons, heat flow required to maintain
expansion and compression
flow
of ideal gas, horizontal pipe
through nozzle or orifice
process, ideal gas
sonic velocity
J
$j$-factor
for friction 525
heat transfer
inside tube
(Kern)
mass transfer
Links

646
$293 \quad 311$

348 177 178 252 28 34 148 350 169 143 160 33 146

377
203
,

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| for friction 52 |  | 530 | 522 | 529 |
| heat transfer | 417 | 520 |  |  |
|  | 646 |  |  |  |
| inside tubes | 522 |  |  |  |
| (Kern) | 520 |  |  |  |
| mass transfer | 648 | 650 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Jacketed vessels
JACKSON, R.
JACOBS, B. E. A.
JAEGER, J. C.
JAKOB, M.

JAMES, J. G.
JANSSEN, L. P. B. M.
JEANS, J. H.
JEBENS, R. H.
JEFFREYS, G. V.
JESCHKE, D.
JOHNSON, M. A.
JOHNSTON, A.
JOHNSTON, D.
JONES, C.
Joule
Joule-Thomson effect

## K

KALE, D. D.
KASHANI, M. M.
KATO, H.
KAYS, W. M.

KEEY, R. B.
KELKAR, J. V.
KENCHINGTON, J. M.

Links

## 499

| 224 | 229 <br> 209 <br> 228 |
| :--- | :--- |



562

| 483 | 488 | 564 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

203

312
699
499
564
565
138


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

KERN, D. Q.

Kern $j$-factor for heat transfer
Kettle boilers
KHAN, A. R.
KHATIB, Z.
Kilogram
force
Kilomole
Kinematic viscosity
mixing length
thermal diffusivity, diffusivity
Kinetic energy
Kinetic energy, correction factor
dissipation, form drag
pipe, flow, streamline
turbulent
theory of gases
KING, I
Kirchoff's law
KIRKBRIDE, G. C.
KISHINEVSKIJ, M. K.
KLINZING, G. E.
Kneaders
Knock
KNOLL, W. H.

Links


520
494
199

186
3
6
8
7
702
700
45
46
716
79
84
575
186
442
476
600
214
305
318
280

64
699

## 75

85

| 203 | 207 | 228 <br> 187 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | 227 |

4

227
447
564

| 618 |
| :--- |
| 217 |

217
655
224
229

311

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Knudsen diffusion 575
KOBE, K. A.
KONRAD, K.
KOPKO, R. J.
Kopp's law, diffusivity, estimation of
of additive volumes
KOSTIC, M.
KRAMERS, H.
KRAUSSOLD, H.
KRISHNA, R.
KWAUK, M.

L

Lagged steam pipe, heat losses, exampl
556
Links

Lagging
critical thickness
economic thickness
389
557
557
Laminar see also Streamline

| flow | 39 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 183 |
| limit | 191 |
| mixing | 277 |
| mechanisms | 277 |
| sub-layer | 60 |
|  | 677 |
| fully developed flow in pipe | 706 |
| momentum transfer, molecular motion | 675 |
| Reynolds analogy | 727 |

649

229
229

584 584



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Laminar see also Streamline (Cont.)
thickness
example
turbulent boundary layer
Laminar-turbulent transition
in boundary layer
non-Newtonian fluids
LANG, E.
LANG, E. G.
Laplace transforms
table
LAPPLE, C. E.
LAREO, C.
Latent heat of vaporisation, modified heats of vaporisation

LAUFER, J.
LAUGHLIN, H. G.
Laval nozzles
LEE, J. F.
Length, scalar
vector
LEVENSPIEL, O.
LEVICH, V. G.
LEWIS, J. B.
LEWIS, J. G.
Lewis relation
for mass transfer with bulk flow Taylor-Prandtl form

| thickness | 709 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| example | 684 | 714 |  |  |
| turbulent boundary layer | 675 |  |  |  |
| Laminar-turbulent transition | 82 |  |  |  |
| in boundary layer | 675 | 677 |  |  |
| non-Newtonian fluids | 138 |  |  |  |
| LANG, E. | 307 | 312 |  |  |
| LANG, E. G. | 479 | 564 |  |  |
| Laplace transforms | 395 | 603 |  |  |
| table | 815 |  |  |  |
| LAPPLE, C. E. | 170 | 179 |  |  |
| LAREO, C. | 210 | 229 |  |  |
| Latent heat of vaporisation, modified | 780 |  |  |  |
| heats of vaporisation | 792 |  |  |  |
| LAUFER, J. | 75 | 139 |  |  |
| LAUGHLIN, H. G. | 554 | 566 |  |  |
| Laval nozzles | 154 |  |  |  |
| LEE, J. F. | 172 | 179 |  |  |
| Length, scalar | 20 |  |  |  |
| vector | 20 |  |  |  |
| LEVENSPIEL, O. | 276 | 311 |  |  |
| LEVICH, V. G. | 279 | 280 | 311 |  |
| LEWIS, J. B. | 434 | 563 | 653 | 656 |
| LEWIS, J. G. | 779 | 786 |  |  |
| Lewis relation | 722 | 745 | 769 | 774 |
| for mass transfer with bulk flow | 725 |  |  |  |
| Taylor-Prandtl form | 727 |  |  |  |

## Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

LI, H.
Limiting viscosity at high shear rates
low shear rates
LINEBERRY, D. D.
LINFORD, A.
LINKE, W.
LINNHOFF, B.
LINTON, W. H.
Liquid as incompressible fluid dispersion
elastic
Liquid-gas mixing foams
Liquid-gas-solids mixing
Liquid-liquid extraction, mass transfer
Liquid metals, heat transfer meters
turbine flow meters
mixing
batch
equipment
examples
further reading
immiscible components
liquids, emulsion
nomenclature
power requirements
references

## Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms



Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

LUDWIG, E. E.
LUDWIG, E. E.
LURIE, M.
LYLE, O.
LYNNWORTH, L. C.

M


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Marangoni effect
MARCHELLO, J. M.
MARKS, W. M.
MARRUCCI, G.
Mars pumps
MARSHALL, P.
MARSHALL, W. R.
MARSLAND, R. H.
MARTIN, M. W.
MARTINELLI, R. C.

MASHELKAR, R. A.
Mass
and heat transfer coefficients
density
flowrate, compressible flow
maximum
heat and momentum transfer related
simultaneous
inertial
quantity
transfer
across a phase boundary
and reaction in sphere, example
at plane surfaces
boundary layer
bulk flow, Reynolds analogy
coefficients

Links

## 619

| 614 | 655 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 163 |  |  |
| 116 | 131 | 139 |


| 326 |
| :--- |
| 376 |
| 6 |


| 653 | 656 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 565 |  |



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Mass (Cont.)

|  | 647 | 723 | 724 | 725 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| driving force in molar concentration | 577 |  |  |  |
| mole fraction | 577 |  |  |  |
| partial pressure | 577 |  |  |  |
| example | 732 |  |  |  |
| in boundary layer | 692 |  |  |  |
| terms of heat transfer coefficient | 727 |  |  |  |
| theories | 619 |  |  |  |
| water cooling towers | 774 |  |  |  |
| liquid phase | 597 |  |  |  |
| Mass transfer coefficients, overall in terms of film | 620 |  |  |  |
| wet bulb temperature | 742 |  |  |  |
| counter- and co-current flow | 623 |  |  |  |
| countercurrent in a column | 623 |  |  |  |
| distillation | 576 |  |  |  |
| drops | 652 |  |  |  |
| examples | 580 | 585 | 606 | 608 |
|  | 621 | 628 | 643 | 644 |
|  | 645 |  |  |  |
| film-penetration theory | 614 |  |  |  |
| flow in pipe | 732 |  |  |  |
| from liquid to gas, inside vertical tube | 647 |  |  |  |
| further reading | 654 |  |  |  |
| humidification | 738 |  |  |  |
| in a column | 623 |  |  |  |
| example | 585 |  |  |  |
| fluidised beds | 654 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Mass transfer coefficients (Cont.) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| packed beds | 654 |
| vertical tubes | 647 |
| wetted-wall columns | 647 |
| mechanisms, example | 606 |
| nomenclature | 656 |
| penetration theory | 600 |
| plane surfaces and pipe walls | 723 |
| practical studies | 646 |
| references | 655 |
| through stationary gas | 577 |
| to a sphere | 617 |
| surface | 726 |
| buffer zone | 719 |
| surface of particles | 651 |
| turbulent zone | 719 |
| turbulent | 717 |
| two-film theory | 600 |
| unsteady state | 591 |
| velocities | 586 |
| with bulk flow | 578 |
| chemical reaction | 626 |
| catalyst pellet | 634 |
| example | 628 |
| steady state | 626 |
| unsteady state | 631 |
| Mathematical tables | 815 |

Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

MATHUR, M. P.
Maximum flow and critical pressure ratio conditions
ideal gas, isothermal flow
non-isothermal flow
flowrate
heat flux to boiling liquids
film boiling
MAXWELL, J. C.
Maxwell model
Maxwell's law for binary systems
multicomponent mass transfer
of diffusion
MEADOWCROFT, D. B.
Mean beam length
various geometries
free path of molecules
radius, heat conduction through thick tube wall
residence time, C.S.T.R.
Multipass exchangers, mean temperature difference
Multiphase systems, solids, liquids and gases
Multiple stage pumps, vacuum producing
Multistage compression
number of stages
MYLER, C. A.

## Links

## 217

229229

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

N

NAGATA, S.
NAGLE, W. M.
Nash Hytor pumps
Natural convection
between coaxial cylinders
surfaces
from a horizontal pipe, example
heat transfer coefficients, example
horizontal pipe
surfaces
gases, liquids
streamline
turbulent
organic liquids
streamline and turbulent flow
vertical cylinders
plates
surfaces
air
liquids
water
draught water cooling towers
example
NEIL, D. S
NELSON, W. L.
Links

293

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Nomenclature, flow and pressure measurement

| (Chapter 6) | 272 |
| :--- | :--- |
| in pipes and channels (Chapter 3) | 140 |
| of compressible fluids (Chapter 4) | 179 |

## Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Nomenclature (Cont.)
fluids, energy and momentum relationships (Chapter 2)

56
Nomenclature,
flow of multiphase mixtures (Chapter 5)
heat transfer (Chapter 9) 56
humidification and water cooling (Chapter 13)
liquid mixing (Chapter 7)
mass transfer (Chapter 10)
momentum heat and mass transfer (Chapter 12)
pumping of fluids (Chapter 8)
the boundary layer (Chapter 11)
units and dimensions (Chapter 1)

| Non-circular ducts, hydraulic mean diameter | 87 |
| :--- | :---: |
| sections, heat transfer in | 433 |
| Non-coherent systems of units | 6 |

Non-condensable, condensation in presence of, example
gas, effect on heat transfer
Non-ideal gas
Non-isentropic compression across shockwave
Non-isothermal flow
ideal gas, horizontal pipe


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Non-Newtonian (Cont.) |  | 103 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| example | 129 |  |
| fluids | 31 |  |
| characterisation | 118 |  |
| flow in pipes and channels | 121 |  |
| melts | 121 |  |
| mixing | 277 | 286 |
| time | 298 |  |
| pumps, centrifugal | 342 |  |
| single phase systems | 121 |  |
| time-dependent, mixing | 288 |  |
| turbulent flow | 136 | 187 |
| two-phase systems | 191 |  |
| properties | 136 |  |
| shear-thinning suspensions | 187 |  |
| two-phase flow, streamline | 191 |  |
| time-dependent, non-viscoelastic | 282 |  |
| viscoelastic | 282 |  |
| turbulent flow | 136 | 187 |
| Normal stress differences | 117 |  |
| stresses | 117 |  |
| NORWOOD, K. W. | 300 | 312 |
| No-slip condition | 671 |  |
| Notch | 244 | 261 |
| coefficient of discharge | 262 |  |
| end contractions | 262 |  |
| Francis formula | 262 |  |
| rectangular | 262 |  |
| triangular | 263 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

NOVAK, V.
Nozzles
coefficient of contraction
converging/diverging, flow
ideal gas
exit and back pressure comparison
flow measurement
Nozzles, minimum area of flow
pressure drop, heat exchanger
standard

| Nucleate boiling |
| :--- |
| 485 |

Nucleation, boiling 483
NUKIYAMA, S.
Number of transfer units for heat transfer
(N.T.U.)

Nusselt equation for condensation
number
bubble flow
mean value, plane surface
of particles
time-dependence
NUSSELT, W.

ODROWAZ-PIENIAZEK, S.
Ohm
OLDSHUE, J. Y.

## Links

## 0

## 312

172
244
246

564
537

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| OLIVER, D. R. | 293 | 312 | 554 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Open channels | 95 | 181 |  |
| Reynolds number | 95 |  |  |
| uniform flow | 96 |  |  |
| Operating line, humidifying towers | 778 |  |  |
| Optimum pipe diameter, example | 371 |  |  |
| water velocity, heat exchanger | 505 |  |  |
| Orifice meter | 244 | 246 | 248 |
| coefficient of contraction | 249 |  |  |
| corrosion and abrasion | 248 |  |  |
| example | 253 |  |  |
| ideal gas, isothermal flow | 250 |  |  |
| non-isothermal flow | 251 |  |  |
| incompressible fluid | 250 |  |  |
| isentropic flow | 252 |  |  |
| pressure recovery | 256 |  |  |
| tappings | 249 |  |  |
| standard types | 249 |  |  |
| steam | 252 |  |  |
| OSBORNE, B. | 209 | 228 |  |
| Oscillating piston flowmeter | 270 |  |  |
| Ostwald-de Waele law | 106 |  |  |
| OTTINO, J. M. | 279 | 311 |  |
| OTTO, R. E. | 282 | 293 | 311 |
| Outside film heat transfer coefficient | 496 |  |  |
| Overall heat transfer coefficients | 496 |  |  |
| scraped surface heat exchanger | 553 |  |  |
| (table) | 519 |  |  |
| mass transfer coefficients, example | 628 |  |  |

## Links

## Index Terms

OWER, E.

## P



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Percentage humidity
relative humidity
Perimeter, wetted
Peristaltic pumps for liquids
PERRY, C. H.
PERRY, R. H.

PETERS, D. C.
PETRICK, P.
Phase boundary, mass transfer across
Phases, slip between
PIERSON, O. L.
Piezoelectric hygrometry
Piezometer ring
tube
PIGFORD, R. L.

Pinch analysis
PIORO, I. L.
Pipe fittings
heat exchangers, pressure drop
flow
friction chart
roughness
size, selection
wall, curvature
Pipeline calculations (pressure drop)
PIRIE, R. L.

Links


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Piston pumps | 315 |
| :---: | :---: |
| air vessel | 318 |
| delivery from | 318 |
| method of driving | 317 |
| theoretical delivery | 317 |
| velocity of piston | 316 |
| volumetric efficiency | 317 |
| Pitot tube | 243 |
| Annubar | 245 |
| averaging | 245 |
| PLACHE, K. O. | 268 |
| Planck's distribution law | 439 |
| Plasma spraying | 410 |
| Plastic viscosity | 111 |
| Plate and fin heat exchangers | 552 |
| efficiency | 621 |
| heat exchangers | 548 |
| infinite, mid-point temperature | 405 |
| temperatures | 408 |
| Plug flow, two-phase mixtures | 183 |
| Plunger or ram pumps | 318 |
| Pneumatic conveying | 211 |
| blockage | 211 |
| dense phase | 213 |
| dilute (lean) phase | 213 |
| dune flow | 214 |
| formation | 219 |
| electrostatic charging | 221 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

| Pneumatic conveying (Cont.) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| horizontal | 213 |
| energy | 217 |
| moving bed | 213 |
| non-uniform suspended flow | 214 |
| plug flow | 214 |
| practical applications | 224 |
| pressure drop | 218 |
| rotary feed valves | 218 |
| slip velocity | 219 |
| slug flow | 214 |
| stationary bed | 214 |
| uniform suspended flow | 214 |
| vertical transport | 223 |
| transport, example | 225 |
| gases and solids | 181 |
| Poise | 9 |
| POISEUILLE, J. | 78 |
| Poiseuille's law | 78 |
| Polar molecules, radiation | 465 |
| Polymeric solutions, rheological properties | 209 |
| Porosity of bed | 207 |
| Porous solid as pseudo-homogeneous medium | 635 |
| effective diffusivity | 635 |
| Portable mixers | 306 |
| Positive displacement pumps | 315 |
| rotary | 321 |
| rotary pumps | 321 |
| type fans | 344 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Potential energy | 44 |
| :--- | :--- |
| head | 43 |

Pound
force
weight
Poundal
POWELL, R. W

Power
consumption in mixing dimensional analysis
high viscosity system
low viscosity system
stirred vessels
thixotropic, time-dependent liquids
curve, highly viscous liquids
mixers
propeller mixer
pseudoplastic fluids
impeller types
turbine mixer
for compression
mixing, example
pumping
gases
liquids
law and Newtonian velocity profiles
Power law fluids

Links


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Power law fluids (Cont.)

| laminar flow | 191 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| index | 108 |  |  |  |
| liquids, mixing | 282 | 293 |  |  |
| model | 106 | 196 |  |  |
| shear-thinning fluid | 108 | 187 |  |  |
| relation for flocculated suspensions | 121 |  |  |  |
| rheology, two-phase flow | 191 |  |  |  |
| measurement, stirred vessels | 283 |  |  |  |
| number | 283 | 286 |  |  |
| requirement, pumping liquids | 371 |  |  |  |
| PRANDTL, L. | 61 | 667 | 692 | 702 |
|  | 720 | 725 | 735 |  |
| Prandtl mixing length | 702 |  |  |  |
| number | 388 | 416 | 523 | 689 |
|  | 699 |  |  |  |
| liquids, gases | 390 | 689 |  |  |
| molten metals | 689 |  |  |  |
| turbulent | 717 |  |  |  |
| one-seventh power law | 84 | 676 | 683 | 711 |
| velocity distribution | 683 |  |  |  |
| PRATT, H. R. C. | 651 | 656 |  |  |
| PRATT, N. H. | 497 | 517 | 565 |  |
| PRAUSNITZ, J. M. | 599 | 655 |  |  |
| PRESENT, R. D. | 575 | 655 |  |  |
| Pressure | 3 |  |  |  |
| absolute | 237 |  |  |  |
| and area for flow | 156 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Pressure (Cont.)

| at pump delivery | 318 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cell, differential | 239 |  |  |  |
| converging/diverging nozzles | 156 |  |  |  |
| difference | 237 |  |  |  |
| drop | 58 | 67 | 127 | 158 |
|  | 161 | 181 | 196 |  |
| Bingham plastic, air injection | 194 |  |  |  |
| frictional and acceleration losses | 187 |  |  |  |
| gas-liquid flow | 187 | 188 |  |  |
| gas-liquid system | 185 |  |  |  |
| hydraulic transport | 200 | 209 |  |  |
| hydrostatic component, hydraulic transport | 223 |  |  |  |
| in contacting devices | 695 |  |  |  |
| heat exchangers, example | 432 | 433 |  |  |
| pipes | 58 | 63 |  |  |
| calculation | 67 |  |  |  |
| compressible fluids | 158 | 160 |  |  |
| example | 70 |  |  |  |
| incompressible fluids | 68 |  |  |  |
| measurements, hydraulic transport | 211 |  |  |  |
| methods for its determination | 187 |  |  |  |
| non Newtonian fluids, in pipes | 136 |  |  |  |
| pipe fittings | 524 |  |  |  |
| plate and fin heat exchangers | 552 |  |  |  |
| shear-thinning fluid | 136 |  |  |  |
| static mixer | 309 |  |  |  |
| tube side, heat exchanger | 523 |  |  |  |

Links

209

433

```
6 3
```

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Pressure (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| two-phase | 192 | 193 |
| effect on boiling | 490 |  |
| heat transfer coefficient, boiling | 488 |  |
| energy | 44 |  |
| Pressure-enthalpy diagram for water and steam | 813 |  |
| Pressure, gauge | 237 |  |
| Bourdon | 237 | 238 |
| gradient, flow against | 667 |  |
| head | 43 |  |
| Pressure, hydrostatic, two-phase flow | 197 |  |
| measurement | 232 | 236 |
| measuring devices | 234 |  |
| momentum and energy relations, multiphase flow | 187 |  |
| on rotating basket, example | 54 |  |
| partial, binary gas mixtures | 575 | 576 |
| recovery in orifice and venturi | 256 | 257 |
| sensors | 241 |  |
| static | 233 |  |
| Pressure-volume relationships | 48 |  |
| Pressure wave | 161 |  |
| Printed circuit heat exchangers, fouling problems | 553 |  |
| surface areas | 553 |  |
| PRITCHARD, J. F. AND CO. | 775 | 786 |
| Problems | 825 |  |
| Propeller mixers | 293 | 304 |
| position, off-centre, top-entering | 296 |  |
| PROSAD, S. | 475 | 564 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

PRUD'HOMME, R. K.
Pseudoplastic liquids, mixing
Psychrometric chart
see also humidity chart
ratio
Psychrometry see humidity determination
PUGH, F. J.
PULLUM, L.
Pulverised fuel particles

Pumping, equipment for gases
incompressible liquids
of fluids
examples

| examples | 320 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 360 |
|  | 375 |
| further reading | 376 |
| nomenclature | 377 |
| references | 376 |
| gases, example | 375 |
| power requirement | 367 |
| example | 92 |
| with compressed air | 358 |
| Pumps | 314 |
| cam | 324 |
| flexible vane | 324 |
| for gases, centrifugal blowers | 344 |
| maximum pressures | 344 |
| throughputs | 344 |

throughputs344

## Links

| 293 |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 290 | 312 |  |  |
| 291 | 292 |  |  |
| 746 | 747 | 748 | 749 |745

Index Terms

| Pumps (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| reciprocating piston compressor | 347 |  |
| Rootes blower | 344 |  |
| rotary blowers | 344 |  |
| liquids | 315 |  |
| air lift | 358 |  |
| centrifugal | 329 |  |
| diaphragm | 318 |  |
| factors affecting choice | 315 |  |
| flow inducer | 323 |  |
| gear | 321 |  |
| metering | 320 |  |
| Mono | 326 |  |
| peristaltic or flow inducer | 325 |  |
| piston | 316 |  |
| plunger | 318 |  |
| Pumps for liquids, ram | 318 |  |
| reciprocating | 316 |  |
| types of | 315 |  |
| Vacseal | 341 |  |
| function | 315 |  |
| gear | 321 | 322 |
| liquid ring | 346 |  |
| lobe | 321 | 323 |
| Mono | 326 |  |
| positive displacement | 321 |  |
| rotary | 321 |  |
| ram or plunger type | 318 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Pumps for liquids, ram (Cont.)

| screw | 327 |
| :--- | :---: |
| geometry | 328 |
| polymer extrusion | 328 |
| velocity profile | 329 |

selection 314
vacuum 364
vane 324

Q

| Quantity meters | 268 |
| :---: | :---: |
| dry gas meter | 269 |
| for gases | 269 |
| liquids | 269 |
| wet gas meter | 269 |

## R

| RABINOWITSCH, B. | 132 |
| :---: | :---: |
| RADFORD, B.A. | 363 |
| Radial dispersion | 59 |
| mixing | 59 |
| Radiation | 381 |
| bands | 465 |
| between black surfaces | 447 |
| grey surfaces | 458 |
| parallel rings, example | 454 |
| two surfaces, example | 448 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Radiation (Cont.)
black body
constants 439
diffuse
example
(4)
exchange area
flux
from a black body, example
dome to a plate, example
plate to a cylinder, example
gases example
heated elements, example
gases containing particles
grey surface
example
heat transfer coefficient
in a multi-sided enclosure, example
introduction of additional surface
mechanisms
multi-sided enclosures
example
parallel plates
real surfaces
shield
to a grey surface, example
Links

448 439 455 457 465

463
464

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Reduced coordinates (Cont.)
pressure
temperature
volume
REED, C. E.
REED, J. C.
References, flow and pressure measurement (Chapter 6)
in pipes and channels (Chapter 3)
measurement (Chapter 6)
of compressible fluids (Chapter 4)
fluids, energy and momentum relationships (Chapter 2)
multiphase mixtures (Chapter 5)
heat transfer (Chapter 9)
humidification and water cooling (Chapter 13)
liquid mixing (Chapter 7)
mass transfer (Chapter 10)
momentum heat and mass transfer
(Chapter 12)
pumping of fluids (Chapter 8)
the boundary layer (Chapter 11)
units and dimensions (Chapter 1)
Reflectivity
REID, R. C.
REIHER, M.
Relative humidity
Relief valves

735 376
$35 \quad 488$
35 35

544 124272

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Residence time distribution
$\quad$ mean, C.S.T.R.
Resistance, interfacial
thermal
to flow in pipes
Resistances in series, conduction, example
Response time constant
RESTER, S.
Return bends, heat exchanger
Reversed flow
Reversibility, isothermal flow
Reversible adiabatic, isentropic flow change
changes due to shear
REVILOCK, J. F.
Reynolds analogy
between momentum heat and mass transfer
concentration gradient
flow in pipe
heat transfer across turbulent region simple form
Taylor-Prandtl modification
temperature gradient
universal velocity profile number
and shear stress

Links

311

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Reynolds analogy (Cont.) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| critical | 82 |  |  |  |
| flow over plane surface | 664 | 726 |  |  |
| for mixing | 283 |  |  |  |
| stable streamline to turbulent flow | 64 |  |  |  |
| hydraulic transport | 196 |  |  |  |
| in mixer | 286 |  |  |  |
| Metzner and Reed | 191 |  |  |  |
| non-Newtonian fluids | 133 |  |  |  |
| pitot tube | 245 |  |  |  |
| plane surface | 664 | 726 |  |  |
| scale-up of stirred vessels | 282 |  |  |  |
| shear-thinning suspensions | 187 |  |  |  |
| time for mixing | 299 |  |  |  |
| REYNOLDS, O. | 59 | 63 | 720 | 735 |
| Reynolds stresses | 703 |  |  |  |
| Reynolds' apparatus for tracing flow patterns | 59 |  |  |  |
| Rheogram | 105 | 197 |  |  |
| Rheological equation (Cross) | 110 |  |  |  |
| Rheology | 105 | 195 |  |  |
| and fluid structure | 120 |  |  |  |
| Rheopexy or negative thixotropy | 114 |  |  |  |
| RHODES, F. H. | 517 | 565 |  |  |
| RICHARDSON, J. F. | 119 | 131 | 138 | 139 |
|  | 185 | 186 | 187 | 191 |
|  | 194 | 197 | 199 | 200 |
|  | 201 | 202 | 203 | 207 |
|  | 209 | 210 | 217 | 218 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

|  | 219 | 220 | 227 | 228 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 229 | 362 | 363 | 376 |
|  | 397 | 562 |  |  |
| RIEGER, F. | 293 | 312 |  |  |
| ROCOs, M. C. | 205 | 207 | 228 |  |
| ROHATGI, N. D. | 214 | 224 | 229 |  |
| ROHSENOW, W. M. | 482 | 491 | 492 | 564 |
| ROMERO, J. J. B. | 555 | 566 |  |  |
| ROMOS, H. L. | 293 | 312 |  |  |
| Rootes blower | 344 |  |  |  |
| Rotameter, example | 260 |  |  |  |
| Rotameters | 257 |  |  |  |
| floats, different types | 260 |  |  |  |
| standard type | 260 |  |  |  |
| Rotary blowers | 344 |  |  |  |
| and compressors, sliding vane type | 346 |  |  |  |
| gear pumps | 321 |  |  |  |
| vacuum pumps, liquid ring | 365 |  |  |  |
| Rotary vacuum pumps, sliding vane | 365 |  |  |  |
| vane pumps | 346 |  |  |  |
| Rotational or vortex motion in a fluid | 50 |  |  |  |
| Rough pipes | 67 | 707 |  |  |
| velocity profile | 717 |  |  |  |
| Roughness | 65 |  |  |  |
| absolute | 69 |  |  |  |
| effective, solids layer | 206 |  |  |  |
| of pipe surface | 65 | 68 | 69 |  |
| surface, effect on mass transfer | 651 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Roughness (Cont.)

```
in open channels
```

relative
Reynolds number
values for typical materials
ROWE, P. N.
RUSHTON, J. H.
Rushton type turbine impellers
RYAN, N. W.

## S

SAROFIM, A. F.
Saturated steam, properties (SI units) volume

Saturation humidity
SAUER, E. T.
SAUNDERS, E. A. D.
SAUNDERS, O.A.

## SAXTON, R. L.

Scale of turbulence
correlation between velocities
eddy size, mixing length
resistance, example
in heat exchangers, example
resistances
Scale-up, mixing, non-Newtonian liquids
Links
715

160

715
97

| 434 | 563 | 653 | 656 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 280 | 283 | 288 | 311 |
| 293 | 303 |  |  |
| 82 | 138 | 139 |  |
|  |  |  |  |

702 702

564
565
421

702 429 429 518 280

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Scale-up, mixing (Cont.)

| Scale-up, mixing (Cont.) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| of mixers | 288 |  |  |
| stirred vessels | 280 |  |  |
| dynamic similarity | 280 |  |  |
| geometric similarity | 280 |  |  |
| SCHACK, A. | 471 | 564 |  |
| SCHENKEL, G. | 306 | 312 |  |
| SCHETTLER, P. D. | 584 | 655 |  |
| SCHMIDT, E. | 363 | 376 | 399 |
|  | 562 | 563 |  |
| Schmidt number | 581 | 692 | 700 |
| turbulent | 717 |  |  |
| Schmidt's method, example | 400 |  |  |
| for unsteady heat transfer | 398 |  |  |
| SCHOENBORN, E. M. | 433 | 563 |  |
| SCHREIBER, H. | 290 | 311 |  |
| SCHURIG, W. | 363 | 376 |  |
| SCORAH, R. L. | 484 | 485 | 564 |
| SCOTT, D. S. | 635 | 655 |  |
| SCOTT, M. A. | 500 | 565 |  |
| Scraped surface heat exchangers | 553 |  |  |
| effectiveness of scrapers | 553 |  |  |
| for crystallising fluids | 553 |  |  |
| spring-loaded scraper blades | 553 |  |  |
| thin film | 553 |  |  |
| Screw pumps, viscous material | 329 |  |  |
| Seals, mechanical | 339 |  |  |
| SEARS, F. W. | 172 | 179 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| SEGLER, G. | 217 | 220 | 222 | 229 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Separated flow model, multiphase flow | 187 |  |  |  |
| Separation during flow | 47 |  |  |  |
| of boundary layer | 668 |  |  |  |
| Settling of particles in fluid, example | 17 |  |  |  |
| Shaft work | 45 |  |  |  |
| SHALLCROSS, D. C. | 782 | 786 |  |  |
| Shape factors, radiation | 447 |  |  |  |
| SHAQFEH, E. | 293 | 312 |  |  |
| SHARP, B. B. | 44 |  |  |  |
| Shear rate | 62 |  |  |  |
| at wall, power-law fluid, pipe | 123 |  |  |  |
| ranges, non-Newtonian fluids | 110 |  |  |  |
| stress | 75 | 105 |  |  |
| at surface, mean value | 679 | 680 |  |  |
| streamline flow | 674 |  |  |  |
| turbulent flow | 675 | 679 | 680 | 683 |
| in fluid | 64 | 695 |  |  |
| interfacial | 205 |  |  |  |
| rate of change of momentum | 721 |  |  |  |
| Shearing stress velocity | 704 | 715 |  |  |
| Shear-thickening | 106 | 111 | 121 |  |
| Shear-thinning | 106 | 196 |  |  |
| and shear-thickening, pipe flow | 125 |  |  |  |
| fluid, pressure drop | 136 |  |  |  |
| now New tonian fluids | 106 | 185 |  |  |
| polymers | 121 |  |  |  |
| SHEIKH, M. R. | 555 | 566 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Shell and tube heat exchangers | 502 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| design, example | 531 |  |  |
| fixed tube plates | 502 |  |  |
| details, heat exchanger | 506 |  |  |
| side area for flow, heat exchanger | 528 |  |  |
| by-passing, heat exchanger | 526 |  |  |
| flow patterns, heat exchanger | 524 |  |  |
| streams, heat exchanger | 534 |  |  |
| friction factors, heat exchanger | 530 |  |  |
| heat transfer factors, heat exchanger | 529 |  |  |
| leakage, heat exchanger | 526 |  |  |
| pressure drop, heat exchanger | 524 |  |  |
| example | 433 |  |  |
| Shell-tube bundle clearance, heat exchanger | 507 |  |  |
| SHER, N. C. | 363 | 377 |  |
| Shenvood number | 692 |  |  |
| SHERWOOD, T. K. | 544 | 566 | 585 |
|  | 619 | 637 | 647 |
|  | 649 | 650 | 651 |
|  | 655 | 656 | 745 |
| Shock wave | 146 | 158 | 174 |
| transition, supersonic to subsonic velocity | 176 |  |  |
| SHOOK, C. A. | 205 | 207 | 228 |
| SHORT, B. E. | 431 | 563 |  |
| SHORT, W. L. | 363 | 377 |  |
| SI system | 4 |  |  |
| SIDDAL, R. G. | 393 | 562 |  |
| SIEDER, E. N. | 418 | 518 | 563 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms
$\left.\begin{array}{l|r|r|}\text { Sieder-Tate equation } & 418 \\ \text { SIEGEL, R. } & 453 & \\ \hline\end{array}\right)$

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

SMITH, W. Q.
Solids, creep
Solids-gas flow
mixing
Solids-liquid flow
foodstuffs
low density particles
Solids-liquid-gas mixing
Solids-liquid mixing
Solids-solids mixing
Sonic velocity
Soret effect, thermal diffusion
SPALDING, D. B.
SPARROW, E. M.
Specific energy, open channel flow
heat
of gas at constant pressure volume ratio
heats of gases (table)
liquids (table)
speed of pumps
volume of dry gas
Spectral emissive power
black body
emissivity, non-conductors
SPEDDING, P. L.
Sphere, centre temperature temperature distribution

## Links

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Spheres, heat transfer mass transfer

Spherical droplet in a liquid, mas transfer
Spiral heat exchangers
Spray dryers
ponds
Spreading of drop, example
Stability parameter for flow maximum value

| Stagewise mass transfer processes |
| :--- |
| 622 |


| Standard orifice meter | 249 |
| :--- | :--- |


| venturi meter | 255 |
| :--- | :--- |
| 416 |  |

## Stanton number

Stanton number and heat transfer coefficient
point value
for mass transfer
point value, flow over plane surface
STANTON, T.
Static mixers
laminar flow
viscous materials
pressure
measurement of
Steam and water, pressure-enthalpy diagram temperatureentropy diagram jet ejectors
vacuum producing equipment
metering
364
tables252

652
617

368

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| STEELE, K. | 341 | 376 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stefan-Boltzmann constant | 441 |  |  |
| law | 441 |  |  |
| STEFAN, J. | 578 | 655 |  |
| Stefan's law of diffusion | 578 | 587 |  |
| ŠTERBACEK | 288 | 311 |  |
| STEWART, I. W. | 308 | 309 | 312 |
| Stirred vessel, heat transfer rates, example | 498 |  |  |
| time for heating, example | 501 |  |  |
| vessels, example | 498 | 501 |  |
| power consumption | 282 |  |  |
| Stirring action of bubbles, heat transfer | 484 |  |  |
| STODOLA, A. | 172 | 179 |  |
| Strain | 105 |  |  |
| Stream velocity | 61 |  |  |
| Streamline see also Laminar |  |  |  |
| boundary layer | 664 | 670 |  |
| displacement thickness | 673 |  |  |
| rate of thickening | 673 |  |  |
| thickness | 673 |  |  |
| flow | 39 | 59 | 64 |
|  | 183 | 189 |  |
| Bingham plastic, pipe | 124 |  |  |
| boundary layer | 664 |  |  |
| heat transfer | 420 |  |  |
| over a plane surface | 687 |  |  |
| in a pipe, non-Newtonian fluid | 122 |  |  |
| boundary layer | 664 |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Streamline see also Laminar (Cont.)

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| momentum transfer | 694 |  |  |  |
| power-law fluid, pipe | 122 |  |  |  |
| unstable | 64 |  |  |  |
| to turbulent transition point, in pipe | 64 |  |  |  |
| Streamlines | 39 |  |  |  |
| straight tube, constriction, immersed object | 39 | 40 |  |  |
| Streamtubes | 39 | 41 |  |  |
| STREAT, M. | 198 | 210 | 227 | 229 |
| STREIFF, F. | 307 | 312 |  |  |
| Stretching, flow of viscoelastic fluids | 117 |  |  |  |
| STROUHAL, F. | 266 | 272 |  |  |
| Sub-cooled boiling | 492 |  |  |  |
| Subsonic velocity | 155 |  |  |  |
| Sulzer static mixer | 309 |  |  |  |
| Summation rule, radiation | 454 |  |  |  |
| Superheated steam, enthalpy (SI units) | 812 |  |  |  |
| entropy (SI units) | 812 |  |  |  |
| Supersaturation on mixing two humid gases | 753 |  |  |  |
| Supersonic to subsonic flow, shock wave | 158 |  |  |  |
| velocity | 156 |  |  |  |
| Surface drag force, example | 680 |  |  |  |
| influence on boiling | 483 |  |  |  |
| of finned tube units, data on | 546 |  |  |  |
| renewal model, random, Danckwerts | 609 |  |  |  |
| regular, Higbie | 602 | 605 |  |  |
| roughness | 61 | 65 |  |  |
| tension force, scale-up of stirred vessels | 281 |  |  |  |

Links6941226464

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Surge wave | 95 |
| :--- | :---: |
| Suspension by turbulent eddies | 196 |
| Suspensions, disperse or deflocculated | 196 |
| $\quad$ fine, coarse | 196 |
| $\quad$ homogeneous non-settling | 196 |
| non-settling | 214 |
| $\quad$ of coarse particles | 215 |
| SWANSON, B. S. | 186 |
| System geometry, multiphase flow | 181 |
| Systems other than air-water, humidification | 779 |
| construction for height | 781 |

## T

TABORAK, J.
TADA, H.
TAKEISHI, Y.
Tank discharge rate, example
Tanks, heating liquids in
TATE, G. E.
TATSIS, A.
TAUSK, P.
TAYLOR, G. I.
TAYLOR, J. S.
Taylor-Prandtl modification, Reynolds analogy
TAYLOR, R.
TAYLOR, T. D.
TEMA
TEMA shell types, heat exchanger

## Links

95 196


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Temperature
cross, multipass heat exchangers

| difference | 382 |
| :--- | :--- |

correction, example
effect on boiling liquid
mean
distribution in boiling liquid
thermal boundary layer
with internal heat source
Temperature-entropy diagram, water and steam

Temperature gradient, flow over plane surface 688 516 733 28

475
476
293
685
690
temperature 687
heat balance
streamline flow
temperature distribution
conduction
Thermal conduction, unsteady
conductivity

## Links

3

| plane surface | 688 |
| :--- | :--- |

pinch point
rise in a pipe, example
thermodynamic scale
TEN BOSCH, M.
TEPE, J. P.
TERRY, K.
Thermal boundary layer 685 687

687

734

564
477

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Thermal conduction (Cont.)

| in terms of molecular motion | 698 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| of gases | 796 |  |  |  |
| liquids | 790 |  |  |  |
| solids, liquids, and gases | 389 |  |  |  |
| diffusion | 589 | 694 |  |  |
| Dufour effect | 589 |  |  |  |
| factor | 589 | 590 |  |  |
| ratio | 589 |  |  |  |
| Soret effect | 589 |  |  |  |
| diffusivity | 395 | 401 | 699 | 700 |
| energy | 3 | 7 |  |  |
| insulation | 554 |  |  |  |
| resistance | 383 | 390 |  |  |
| resistances in series | 390 |  |  |  |
| of metals | 518 |  |  |  |
| scale | 518 |  |  |  |
| units | 3 | 7 |  |  |
| Thermodynamic scale of temperature | 28 |  |  |  |
| Thermodynamics of gas compression | 348 |  |  |  |
| isentropic compression | 348 | 350 | 352 |  |
| isothermal compression | 350 |  |  |  |
| multistage | 353 |  |  |  |
| reversible compression | 348 |  |  |  |
| single stage | 350 |  |  |  |
| Thermometer pocket, heat transfer to, example | 544 |  |  |  |
| Thermosyphon reboilers | 496 |  |  |  |
| Thick-walled tube, conduction through | 392 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| THIELE, E. W. | 637 | 655 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Thiele modulus | 637 |  |  |
| for spherical particle | 641 | 642 |  |
| Thin film heat exchangers | 553 |  |  |
| Thixotropic, time-dependent liquids, mixing | 293 |  |  |
| Thixotropy | 114 | 196 |  |
| THODOS, G. | 651 | 654 | 656 |
| THOMAS, B. E. A. | 516 | 565 |  |
| THOMAS, W. J. | 774 | 786 |  |
| THRING, M. W. | 393 | 562 |  |
| TIEN, C. L. | 465 | 563 |  |
| Time required for heating tanks | 501 |  |  |
| Time-dependent behaviour | 113 |  |  |
| Time-independent fluids, general equations | 131 |  |  |
| TINKER, T. | 431 | 524 | 526 |
|  | 563 | 566 |  |
| TOOKE, S. | 554 | 566 |  |
| TOOR, H. L. | 600 | 614 | 655 |
| TOWNSEND, D. W. | 516 | 565 |  |
| TOYNE, C. | 500 | 565 |  |
| Tracer, mixing quality | 298 |  |  |
| Tranquil flow | 100 |  |  |
| Transfer units | 535 | 537 | 624 |
| countercurrent mass transfer | 624 |  |  |
| heat transfer | 535 | 536 | 537 |
| height of, mass transfer | 624 |  |  |
| in heat exchangers, example | 540 |  |  |
| number of, mass transfer | 624 |  |  |

## Links

637
637
641 553

293
114
651
516
774
393
465
501
113
131
431
563
554
600

500
298
100
535
624
535
624
540
624

655

## 642

## 196

654
565
786
562
563

524
566
566
614
655

624
$536 \quad 537$
565

533
height of, mass transfer
number of, mass transfer

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Transition from streamline to turbulent flow
Transmissivity
Transport power requirement, hydraulic transport vertical, gas-liquid systems

Transverse fins
Triangular notch
Trouton ratio
Tube banks, pressure drop in flow over bundle diameter, heat exchanger
heat exchanger
bundles
heat transfer
pressure drop
dimensions, heat exchanger
steel
layout, heat exchanger
length, heat exchanger
pitch, heat exchanger
sheet thickness, heat exchanger
side friction factor, heat exchanger
pressure drop, heat exchanger
Tubular exchanger manufacturers'
Association see tema
Tucker, G.
Turbine flowmeters, liquid meters
Turbines, flat-bladed
radial flow type
Rushton type
shrouded

## Links

75
446
209
182
546
264
117
93
431
509
504
507
427
429
427
93
431
508
508
509
508
509

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Turboblowers | 344 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Turbocompressors | 346 | 347 |  |  |
| Turbulence, anisotropic | 701 |  |  |  |
| effect on condensation | 476 | 477 |  |  |
| intensity | 701 |  |  |  |
| isotropic | 279 | 701 |  |  |
| mass transfer across a phase boundary | 600 |  |  |  |
| onset of | 82 |  |  |  |
| promoters | 651 |  |  |  |
| scale of | 702 |  |  |  |
| Turbulent boundary layer | 664 | 675 |  |  |
| displacement thickness | 677 |  |  |  |
| rate of thickening | 677 |  |  |  |
| thickness | 677 |  |  |  |
| eddies | 701 |  |  |  |
| boundary layer | 667 |  |  |  |
| flow | 39 | 60 | 63 | 75 |
|  | 160 | 183 | 187 | 189 |
|  | 207 |  |  |  |
| boundary layer | 664 |  |  |  |
| eddy transport | 701 |  |  |  |
| example | 86 |  |  |  |
| flocculated suspensions | 196 |  |  |  |
| in boundary layer | 61 | 664 | 675 |  |
| pipe | 83 | 681 | 701 |  |
| mixing | 277 |  |  |  |
| natural convection | 435 |  |  |  |
| nature of | 701 |  |  |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Turbulent boundary layer (Cont.)


## Links

## 312

## 601

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Two-phase flow (Cont.)
methods for its determination
practical methods of evaluation
momentum and energy relations
term in vertical flow, hydrostatic
Reynolds number
separated flow model
streamline
turbulent
velocity, streamline to turbulent transition
viscous flow
mixtures, with gas or vapour
pressure drop
$\mathbf{U}$


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

Units (Cont.)

| nomenclature | 22 |
| :---: | :---: |
| conversion factors | 10 |
| Universal gas constant | 31 |
| velocity profile | 707 |
| approximate form | 711 |
| buffer layer | 707 |
| laminar sub-layer | 707 |
| turbulent core | 706 |
| use of in Reynolds analogy | 727 |
| velocity gradients | 708 |
| Unsheared plug flow | 112 |
| Unsteady state conduction, example | 398 |
| of a plastic sheet, example | 409 |
| Schmidt's method, example | 400 |
| through a plastic sheet, example | 409 |
| various shapes, example | 403 |
| heat transfer | 394 |
| example | 398 |
| mass transfer | 590 |
| thermal conduction | 401 |
| Upper Newtonian viscosity | 110 |

## V

| V-notch | 264 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Vacseal pumps | 341 |
| Vacuum producing equipment | 364 |
| $\quad$ pumps | 364 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

| Valves, check | 91 |
| :---: | :---: |
| friction losses in | 91 |
| gate | 91 |
| globe | 91 |
| needle | 91 |
| reducing | 91 |
| relief | 143 |
| types | 91 |
| VAN DER MOLEN, K. | 280 |
| Van der Waals' equation | 35 |
| VAN MAANEN, H. R. E. | 280 |
| Vane anemometer | 268 |
| pumps | 324 |
| type blower | 346 |
| fans | 345 |
| Vaporisation in air stream | 649 |
| latent heats | 792 |
| Vapour-liquid equilibrium | 753 |
| Vapour pressure at concave surface | 483 |
| plane surface | 483 |
| Vapour-solids equilibrium | 753 |
| Variable area flowmeters | 257 |
| coefficient of discharge | 258 |
| rotameters | 259 |
| Vector quantities | 20 |
| Velocity | 1 |
| anisotropic | 701 |
| axial, streamline conditions | 77 |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


| Velocity (Cont.) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| turbulent conditions | 84 | 682 |
| boundary layer | 663 |  |
| component, random | 701 |  |
| critical, streamline to turbulent flow | 187 |  |
| defect law | 705 |  |
| distribution | 46 | 60 |
| effect of heat transfer | 421 | 422 |
| in thermal boundary layer | 688 |  |
| open channel flow | 95 |  |
| streamline flow in circular pipe | 77 |  |
| gradients | 79 | 123 |
| from universal velocity profile | 708 |  |
| head | 43 | 91 |
| pressure loss due to | 524 |  |
| isotropic | 701 |  |
| limiting, of propagation of pressure wave | 174 | 175 |
| of a jet, example | 48 |  |
| fluid in eddies | 702 |  |
| propagation of pressure wave | 152 |  |
| isentropic | 153 |  |
| slip | 182 | 199 |
| small pressure wave, isentropic flow | 148 |  |
| solids, determination of | 217 |  |
| pressure drops, pneumatic conveying | 218 |  |
| sound | 154 | 174 |
| transmission of a wave in a rectangular duct | 100 |  |
| Velocity-pressure drop relations, non-Newtonian | 134 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms


This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

Voigt model
Volt
Volumetric efficiency of compression piston pumps
flowrate
rate of flow in pipe
open channels, uniform flow
Volute pumps
Vortex, double-celled
forced
Vortex formation on aerofoil
Vortex formation, toroidal type
Free
shedding flowmeters
single-celled
Votator

W

WADE, S. H.
Wake in flow over flat plates
WALDIE, B.
Wall shear stress, effect of curvature slip
WALLIS, G. B.
WALLIS, J. D.
WALTERS, K.

WARDLE, A. P.

266
297
554
297
54
95
331
297
52
664

4


656

562

119
184
227
564
131

227

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

## Index Terms

WASHINGTON, L.
Water and steam, pressure-enthalpy diagram
temperature-entropy diagram cooling towers
approximate calculations
calculation of height
change in condition of air
commercial
construction for height
countercurrent
design
forced draught
heat and mass transfer coefficients
induced draught
mechanical draught
natural draught
packing height
sensible heat and evaporation
shells
spray distribution
temperature and humidity gradients
film coefficient
hammer
vapour, emissivity
velocity, optimum, heat exchanger
viscosity
WATSON, K. M.

## Links

Index Terms

Watt
Waves, shock
Weir
example
WEISMAN, J.
WEST, A. S.
WESTWATER, J, W.
Wet bulb temperature
compared with adiabatic saturation
effect of gas velocity
humidity determination
thermometer
WEXLER, A.
WHITE, C. M.
WHITE, J. L.
WHITE, R. R.
WHITMAN, W. G.
WHORLOW, R. H.
Wien's displacement law
WIGHTMAN, E. J.
WILDE, H. D.
WILKE, C. R.
WILLIAMSON, G. J.
WILLS, M. J. N.
WILSON, E. E.
WILSON, K. C.
Wilson plot
WINKELMANN, A.

Links

| 3 | 7 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 174 |  |  |
| 244 | 261 |  |
| 262 | 263 |  |
| 183 | 184 | 185 |
| 498 | 499 | 500 |
| 482 | 564 |  |
| 738 | 742 | 749 |
| 745 |  |  |
| 743 |  |  |
| 756 |  |  |
| 757 |  |  |
| 759 | 786 |  |
| 87 | 139 |  |
| 120 | 139 |  |
| 779 | 786 |  |
| 600 | 655 |  |
| 118 | 139 |  |
| 440 |  |  |
| 233 | 272 |  |
| 363 | 377 |  |
| 597 | 619 | 647 |
| 771 | 776 | 786 |
| 534 | 566 |  |
| 517 | 565 |  |
| 205 | 228 |  |
| 517 |  |  |
| 581 | 655 |  |

This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.

Index Terms

WINTERTON, R. H. S.
WOOD, B.
WOOLLATT, E.
Work done by fluid
WORSTER, R. C.
WURSTER, A.
WYPICH, P, W.

Y

YAP, C.Y.
Yield stress
YOO, S. S.
YOUNGER, K. R.
Z

ZALTASH, A.
ZANDI, I.
Zero wall slip
ZIELINSKI, J. M.
ZIVI, S. M.
ZUBER, N.

Links

| 417 | 563 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 762 | 775 |
| 170 | 179 |
| 28 | 45 |
| 210 | 229 |
| 433 | 563 |
| 225 | 229 |


| 294 | 301 <br> 104 <br> 104 <br> 137 <br> 111 <br> 140 | 312 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |



This page has been reformatted by Knovel to provide easier navigation.


[^0]:    *By permission from Heat Transmission, by W. H. McAdams, copyright 1942, McGraw-Hill.

[^1]:    *By permission from Heat Transmission, by W. H. McAdams, copyright 1942, McGraw-Hill.

[^2]:    'By permission from Perry's Chemical Engineers' Handbook, by Perry, R. H. and Green, D. W. (eds), 6th edn. Copyright 1984, McGraw-Hill.

[^3]:    *Selected values from K. A. Kobe and R. E. Lynn, Jr, Chem. Rev., 52, 117 (1953). By permission.

[^4]:    * By permission from Operational Mathematics by R.V. Churchill, McGraw-Hill 1958.

[^5]:    ${ }^{d} \mathrm{~K}_{n}(x)$ denotes the Bessel function of the second kind for the imaginary argument.
    ${ }^{e} \mathrm{I}_{n}(x)$ denotes the Bessel function of the first kind for the imaginary argument.

